

A  
TREATISE  
OF  
English Particles;  
SHEWING

Much of the Variety of their Significations and Uses in English: And how to render them into Latine according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a PRAXIS upon the same.*

---

By *William Walker*, B. D.

Formerly Master of *Louth* School, now Master of the Free-School in *Grantham*.

---

The Eighth Edition.

---

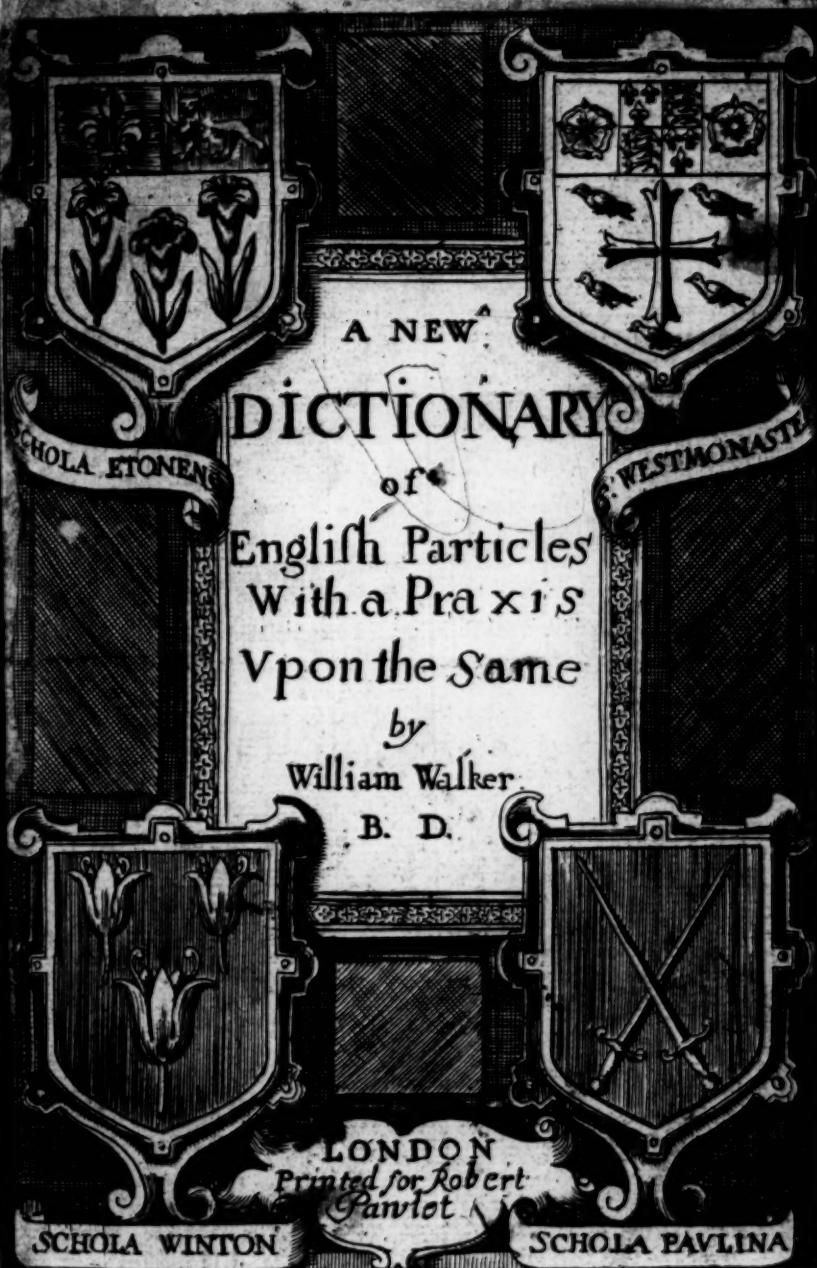
*Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus constare Magna non possunt. D. Hieronym. Ep. 89.*

---

London, Printed by T. N. for Robert Pawlet at the Bible in Chancery-Lane, near Fleet-Street. 1683.







A NEW

DICTIONARY

of

English Particles  
With a Praxis  
Vpon the Same

by

William Walker

B. D.

LONDON

Printed for Robert  
Pawlot

SCHOLA WINTON

SCHOLA PAVLINA



A  
TREATISE  
OF  
English Particles;  
SHEWING

Much of the Variety of their Significations and Uses in English: And how to render them into Latine according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a PRAXIS upon the same.*

---

By *William Walker*, B. D.

Formerly Master of *Louth* School, now Master of the Free-School in *Grantham*.

---

The Eighth Edition.

---

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus constare Magna non possunt. D. Hieronym. Ep. 89.*

---

London, Printed by T. N. for Robert Pawles at the Bible in Chancery-Lane, near Fleet-Street. 1683.



TREATISE  
OF  
English Particles

SHAWING

Which of the Variety of their Significa-  
tions and Uses in English: And how to know  
the true and proper Signification of the  
same: And the Difference of their Use in  
the same.

By William Shalper, B.D.

Formerly Master of the School, now Master  
of the Free-school in Great-Britain.

Printed by J. Sturges, at the

Printers Office, in Great-Britain.

1704.

Gen. Res. 12 May 43 Recd out - 200 11 11



Viro cum primis Reverendo  
**D<sup>no</sup> RICHARDO BUSBEIO,**  
 Sacrae Theologiae Doctori,  
 Cathedralis Sancti Petri apud Westmonasteri-  
 enses Ecclesiae Praebendario,  
 Regiaeque ibidem Scholae Moderatori:

**GUILIELMUS WALKER**

*Parvulus David.*



Quod plerisque omnibus Librorum  
 Scriptoribus ex more antiquitas  
 recepto usu venire solet, ut, quae  
 in publicum opera emittunt, ea  
 potentis cujusdam Patroni tutelam  
 committant, hoc & Ipse paucos ante annos feci;  
 quum Tractatum hunc de Latine vertendis Par-  
 ticularibus Anglicanis in lucem proferens, cum in  
 eruditissimi Praeceptoris mei Domini *Johannis*  
*Clarke*, Dignissimi quondam *Schole* *Lincolniensis*  
 Magistri clientelam commendavi. Quia si idem  
 hoc ut in praesentia de novo facerem eundem tra-

A 2

rum

218.43 COL

Ren. Res. 12 May 43 Stechert - ad. 8, 1683

*Epistola Dedicatoria.*

rum librum typis mandans, nihilo mihi minùs necessarium visum est, cum necdum ego is sim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, ut mearum aliquid lucubratiuncularum palam in oculis ac manibus hominum *eruditorum* perinde ac *erudiendorum*, versetur, non aliquid præ se armaturæ ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & Nomine honestatum, & auctoritate defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unus ullus, cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure, quàm ipsi *Tibi Scholarcharum Principi, Optimo, Maximo*, librum dedicarem (cum jam cœlo assumptus, hæc inferiora, præsertim tam minuta curare desierit *o maxime ille Magister meus*) eò me audaciæ pro-  
vexit necessitudinis meæ consideratio; ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, Tuæ auctoritatis patrociniò defendi, ambirem. In hæc si quid Tibi videor ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tantæ *Tuæ*, quæ es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, quæ cluis apud omnes politioris literaturæ viros, *Humanitati*: quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescunque me tuis importunus homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, nisi eam, quacunque possim ratione, ornem, honorificentissimæque qua valeam, commemoratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, si vereretur fore, ut de laude aliquid vel sic detraherem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me *Tuum*, non minùs quàm *Illius*, qui decessit, Magistri, *discipulum* profitear.

profitear. Quid enim? Instituit ille me *Latinis* literis; at Tu *Græcis*: Ille *puerum*; Tu *virum*: Ille *discipulum*; Tu *Magistrum*. Editio quippe illo Tuo, exactissimo, quod unquam Sol vidit, *Græcæ Grammatices* compendio, es meritis, ut universi deinceps *literarum Græcarum præceptores Magistrum Te suum* fateantur, *Discipulos se Tuos* glorientur. Verum hæc apud me principem ratio locum obtinuit, quod primo editum hunc laborum meorum partum, horridulum sanè illum ac prorsus incomptum, adeo non es oblatum Tibi aspernatus, ut sis etiam veniâ dignatus, benevolentia complexus. Quid? quod ipse me ultro, in hoc seu studio versantem, seu stadio currentem, immensum quantum promovisti, Tu insuper addito ad conatum nostrum hortatu, ut quo cœpissem, eo pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus, satis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus adhuc numeris absolutum, perficerem. Parce quocirca, *Magne Literarum Antistes*, audaculæ sanè huic in Te meæ sive affectioni, sive ambitioni. Sine te vel abs tenuis censis homine papyraceo hoc munusculo *ἄνθ' ἡμῶν* coli. Concede, ut sub *Tui Nominis* umbrâ, sub *Auctoritatis* Tux clypeo, tutus tectusque delitescens, omnes undecumque omnium, cum alienæ invidentium laudi *Zoilorum* impetus, tum infesta nemini non inferentium signa *Aristarchorum* assultus, devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, in re non magna Suscipe quæso, *Vir Ornatissime, Scholarcha e* udi-



*Epistola Dedicatoria.*

tissime, Opusculi hujus mei incudi jam denuo  
redditi, è typis de integro emissi, patrocinium.  
Illique permitte, ut vel inde aliquid sibi dignita-  
tis asciscat, quod *Clarissimo, atque in omne ævum*  
*Venerando, Tuo* nimirum *Nomini* inscriptum sit.  
Hac si me veniâ dignaberis, & illud es, quo nihil  
potest mihi gratius accidere, facturus, & me  
Tibi in perpetuum devincturus,

*Servum humillimum, devo-*

*Walteria juxta Luden,*  
*in agro Lincolnensi.*

*tissimum, addictissimum,*

**GUIL. WALKER.**

**Eximio**

Eximio Viro Domino

JOHANNI CLARKE,

Sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureo,

Scholae Lincolnienſis nuper Moderatori,  
Suoq; in perpetuum ſummè colendo Praeceptorì :

GUILIELMUS WALKER

S. P. D.

**P**ater communes obſervantiae nexus, quibus,  
unà cum reliquis omnibus Diſcipulis tuis,  
clariffimis plerisque viris, obſtriatus teneor,  
ipſe certè peculiari quàdam, unigue propria  
mibi ratione aeternum tibi devinctus ſum : ut qui non  
modo artificem pollice ſub tuo vultum puer duxe-  
rim, verum jam inde à meo ex ephēbīs egreſſu, omni-  
bus à te modis uſque auctus fuerim & honeſtatus. Ac  
proinde, quod divino jam tandem numine conſecutus  
ſum, id mihi in primis ſemper votis fuit, nempe ut  
nomini dicatum tuo exiſteret per me olim monumen-  
tum, quā tuorum erga me ſummorum certè benefici-  
orum, quā meae item quā debitiſſimae in te obſervan-  
tiae atque gratitudinis. Haſce itaque quales quales  
ſtudiorum meorum primitias tibi jam pridem, vir  
Paeſtantiffime, devotas ſereno praeor vultu excipias :  
nec tam reſpicias quantum ſis cultoris munus, quàm  
qui

qui in te colentis animus, qui si ingratus apud te mi-  
 nus audiet, cum gratias tua meas beneficia superent,  
 triumphabo. Quanquam vel ipsum planè hoc, quod  
 tenuissimi ego sensus homo tibi offero, tantum non est  
 totum tuum: tuo quippe imprimis concinnatum con-  
 filio, tuo sæpius limatum stylo, tuo denique solius  
 quasi obstetricantis excusum, seu, ut verius dicam,  
 exclusum auxilio: ut nihil interim dicam, quantum  
 id ædum sit, quod meo huic ascriptum atque insertum  
 operi, tuis acceptum studiis referre debeam. Fætum  
 itaque hunc meum, (vel verius tuum, cujus quippe  
 meum vix est quicquam, præterquam quod in eo est  
 peccatum) foras jam reptantem quidem, at suis non-  
 dum satis valentem viribus, tuis dignare quæso, au-  
 spiciis emittere, tutelâ protegere, auctoritate de-  
 fendere. Sic utique fiet, ut laudes qui in præsentia  
 tuas vix balbutire queat, eas in posterum, si minùs  
 exornare, saltem effari valeat. Vivas proin, ac sal-  
 vas, precor, quam diutissimè sis, Ornatissime Domi-  
 ne, Honoratissime Præceptor, & ipse usque studiis  
 favere pergas, qui charius sibi nihil unquam, aut an-  
 tiquius duxit, quam ut à Magistro te quondam suo  
 agnosceretur

Discipulus semper tuus humillimus,

Judo. Calend. Marti,  
 Anno Dom. 1643.

gratissimus, tuiq; observantissi-  
 mus, quoad vixerit, servus,

**GUILIELMUS WALKER,**

# THE P R E F A C E To the Candid and Ingenuous R E A D E R.

*Courteous Reader,*

**I**F there were nothing more to recommend the study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them, and accreus to any Speech from the due using of them; yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of Consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which make it full and smooth, close and sinewy†: for want of which it was, that *Cicero* misliked the Orations of former Orators, as consisting indeed of good words and grave sentences, but not well closed and couched together; and that *Seneca*, an ingenious and sententious Writer, was, by *Caligula*, tartly called, \* *Arena sine calce*, Sand without Lime. The *Particles* in a Speech give great grace, and an excellent relish to it: whence *Aristotle* placed the ἐν τῷ ὄν, the main of the elegance of an Oration, ἐν τοῖς συνδέσμοις, in its conjunctions: and among the Hebrews, as *P. Pareus* tells us, מַלְּחָה word of savour, was the Periphrasis of a Particle;

† Οὐ μὲν δὲ σύνδεσμοι, τίω σύνδεσιν ιερολογητικῇ ποιῶσι. *Demetr. Phaler. De Elocutione* Paragr. 59. pag. 43. Συνδεδεσιν ὅσαι νεῖ ἀχαιεῖ ἐπὶ τὰ καλὰ μνησμένων ἔχουσιν ἀλλήλα συνδέσιν, ἀλλ' ὁμοῖα διεπρυγμένον, *Id. ib. Paragr.* 327, 328. p. 177. Cum vis orationis perinde atque corporis cuiusdam, fere tota in nervis atque juncturis consistat, *Saturn. Merc. Macr.* l. 5. c. 1.

\* Credo, quod sententia plerumque loqueretur breves, & nulla admodum connexionione inter se coherentes, *Isaac Casaubon, in Suet. Calig.* c. 53.



---

*The Preface to the Reader.*

---

as if that Speech were unsavoury, which was not seasoned with a *savoury relish* of the *Particles*. And for my own part, I must confess, I have oft been surprized with a ravishing Sweetness in the reading of a piece of Latine, so that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, like a Bee upon a Flower, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the cause of that surprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the fineness and artfulness of the composure, or else in the significancy and elegancy of the *Particles*, which sparkled up and down therein, like *Spangles* of Silver in a silken Con-texture.

But besides the *Elegancy*, there is also great *Utility* in this kind of Knowledge, and great need of it too. In *Studies Philological*, sure none doubts of it; when experience shews, there can be no speaking or writing Latine with any assurance of propriety of the Language, without some competency of skill in the proper uses of these: the want of which, is the cause of the most of those gross *Barbarisms* committed in the *Speakings* and *Writings* of *Young Learners*; for which themselves, and with which their *Teachers*, are oft, and much afflicted; the remedying, and preventing of which, is designed in this Treatise. Nor can there be any clear understanding of any *Roman Author*, especially if of ancienter time, without this skill: upon the sense whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *Quære nonnunquam apud meipsum soleo res ejusmodi; parvas quidem minutasque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus nescenda, & ad scientiam lingue Latine cum primis necessarias, &c.* Noct. Att. l. ii. c. 3. And truly, being that in their *Writings* the *Particles* are used in so great variety of acception, as he there shews, instancing in the Particle *pro*, which signifies one way, when it is said, *Pontifices pro collegio decrevisse*; another, when

---

The Preface to the Reader.

---

when we say, *Quempian testem introduitum pro testimonio dixisse*; another, when it is said, *Prælium factum, depugnatumque pro castris*; and when it is said, *Tribunum plebis pro potestate intercessisse*, &c. And so in *Lib. 17. c. 13.* speaking of the Patrie *quin*, he saith it is thought to signifie somewhat otherwise when we say, *Quin venis? quin legis? quin fugis?* than when we say, *Non dubium est quin M. Tullius omnium sit eloquentissimus*; or when we say, *Non ideo causas Iſocrates non defendit, quin id utile esse & honestum existimâris*, &c. And so our ordinary Grammar speaking of *Præpositione*, saith, *Secundum aliud significat cum dico, secundum autem vulgum accepit, i. e. juxta aurem: Aliud vero hic: Secundum deum parentes amandi sunt; i. e. proxime post deum. Aliud in hac oratione, Secundum quietam satis mihi felix visus sum; i. e. in quiete, vel inter quietem, Etymol. Præpositionis.* I say, being that there is that variety of acceptions and uses of the *Particles* in *Latine Authors*, it is not imaginable how they should be clearly understood, without a competency of knowledge of their uses and acceptions. And so this is a sufficient evidence of the *usefulness* and *need* of this knowledge in *Philology*.

But let us leave *Philology*, and go on to *Philosophy*: and of how much *use* some skill in the *Particles* is in that, yea, what *necessity* there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that *Philosophers* \* for the more clear delivering and understanding of their *Notions* of the different *habitudes* of things, are fain sometimes to insist upon the different uses and acceptions of the *Particles*. Hence *Armandus de Bello Visu*, tells us, *Quod hac præpositio Per habitudinem causæ designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existens solitarius dicitur esse per se*; and then goes on to declare that these are, and distinguish of, four

\* See Scheibler. *Metaph. l. 1. c. 13. n. 21, 22, 23. & c. 21. num. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.*

manners of saying *Per se*, *Tract. 2. c. 301.* The like he saith before (cap. 250.) of the Propositions *ex*, *de*, and *de quibus* (saith he) *ratione suæ specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est*; and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following Chapters in defining and distinguishing of the acceptions and uses of those *Particles*, telling us how many ways there are of saying, *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse, vel fieri*; and how many of saying, *aliquid fieri de aliquo*; and that there are *octo modi essendi in*, &c. and those distinguished by *Aristotle* in 4 *Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers* as well as *Philologers* have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to do with *Particles*.

*Vid. Hesiod. lib. 1. v. 111. Eni Kevv, Luc. εν Ποντίου Πιλάτου ηγουόντος & Ηρώδης βασιλέως, Ign. Ep. ad Magn. ut & Ep. ad Tractes. Non fui reus futurus si Domitianus, sub quo hæc acciderunt, diutius vixisset, Plin. Ep. 21. l. 7. Μεγιστος εν των ηγουμένων. Sub Imperatoribus martirium subiens, Clem. Rom de Paulo 1. Ep. ad Corinth.*

*Sub Alexandro, i.e. tempore Alexandri, Quint. 1. 5.*

And yet let us advance one step further, even to *Theology*, and we shall find, that skill in the *Particles* is both *useful* and *necessary* there too. And truly without some of this skill, I know not how we should have been able to understand our *Creed*, where it saith of our Saviour, that he suffered εν Ποντίου Πιλάτῳ, under *Pontius Pilate*, had we not known that the *Particle εν* in *Greek*, (and so the *Latine Particle sub*) besides its other acceptions, had also reference to the time of the Rule or Government of any King or Governor: not to note, that the *Particle εν*, in the same *Creed*, hath no less than four several Significations and Rendings; one, when it is said, συλληφέντα εν (by) ποντιανῶν αἰώνῳ, where is noted the *Efficient* cause of our Saviours Humane Nature: another, when it is said, συνθέντα εν (of) μαρίας, where is noted the *Material* cause of it: another, when it

*The Preface to the Reader.*

it is said, ἀπὸ οὗ ἐκ [from] κινήσεως, where is noted the terminus à quo of Motion; and another, where it is said, κατέστηκεν ἐν [on] ὁ ἕλεος τοῦ μαργάρι, where it is noted the ubi or place of position. But the great use of this skill is in the Interpretation of Texts of Scripture, to a right sense, to which we are many times help'd by the means thereof. This cannot but be notorious to him, that is but any thing versed in the Annotations of that excellent Interpreter of Scripture, the late Dr. Hammond, who clears many passages, difficult enough, by his skill in this kind of Literature, wherein he had a wonderful Dexterity. Thus in Luke 12. 49. by observing the various use of the Greek εἰ, and the Hebrew 'ל, as being both used sometimes as conditionals, signifying if; and sometimes as Optatives, signifying, O that;

† he clears the meaning of that, *What will I if it be already kindled?* to be, *O that it were already kindled.* Much more to this purpose I might observe both out of him in other places, and out of David Pareus on Heb (See Chap. 1. ver. 2. and Chap. 9. ver. 14.) and other Commentators, but that I must study brevity, what I can. And yet a small use of this skill is made in defending Catholic Truths, and refuting Heretical Cavils. For instance, The great Socinian Objection against the Satisfaction of Christ, is resolved, and the opposed Truth defended, by shewing, that the Greek Particles ἀντι and ὑπέρ, (and so the Latine Particle pro, and the English for) which in those Texts where Christ is said to have given himself for us,

† Psal. 81. 13. Ἐὶ ὁ λαὸς μου ἠκούσεν με—O that my people had hearkned unto me—*Utinam populus meus audisset me.* D. Hieron. See Dr. Pearson on the Creed, Artic. 3. p. 353. Edit. prima. St. Chrysostome, Hom. 27. in 1 Cor. 11. 19. St. Basil. c. 27. de Spiritu Sancto.

Vide infra, c. 34. §. 6. Touching the use of this Particle in the Remonstrant Controversies. See Dr. Pierce Divine Philanthropy, 64. 5. 26. p. 31. Ed. 2.

*suffer-*



## The Preface to the Reader.

*Suffered for us, Sedit for us,* they would have to signifie on-  
ly *for us*, for our good, do signifie also *for us*, in our  
deed, which is done both by the Learned *Hugo Gratius*, in  
his Book *de Satisfactione*, and others engaged in that con-  
troverſie, beſides what may be found to that purpoſe in

*Grammaticians*, viz. *Poſſelini*, *Syl-  
burgius*, *Vigerius*, &c. † And by  
this, without adding more, I pre-  
ſume it is clear, what uſe and need  
there is of ſkill in the *Particles* in  
the Studies of *Divinity*, as well  
as of *Humanity*.

Intelligendum quod ante præpoſito licet ſæpe conſequentia indicet, tamen  
nonnunquam ea ſententia qua prius cogitabatur offendat, D. Hieron. Ad-  
ver. error. Helvidii, Ep. 9. and ſo by ſhewing the divers uſes of the  
Particle *ante*, ib.

Which being ſo, it need not be any wonder, why I  
ſhould either employ my ſelf in that Study, or put others  
upon it. The benefit by it, beſides the need of it, and

*Natura cunctorum ari-  
ſtem maximè quibusque fa-  
briandis ſic intentis fuit,  
ut minima tamen quæque  
plurimi ſemper feceris, Sat.  
Merc. Maj. l. 5. c. 1.*

pleaſure that is in it, will ſuffici-  
ently account for that, and be an  
inſtance of the uſefulneſs of this  
Treaſure: the ſubjects whereof,  
though in themſelves little things,  
yet are, and worthily reckoned,

of great eſteem.

And now, Reader, wiſhing thee as much both plea-  
ſure and profit by the reading and uſing of this Book, as  
I have had trouble and pains in the firſt writing and fre-  
quent reviewing of it, (whereof this laſt brings you  
many and great advantages beyond all former Editions)  
I ſhall here, for a concluſion, leave thee a taſte of thoſe

Bar-

# The Preface to the Reader.

Barbarisms mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that I design in this Book to prevent, or cure. The first Column contains some *Englisht*; the second, such childish and bald *Latines* as we often find them turned into; the third, the *Corrections* of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you, I have died.	Sed pro te perissem.	<i>Abq; te esset perissem, c. 26. r. 2.</i>
I will lend it you but for a month.	Commodabo tibi sed enim mensis.	<i>Videantur in mensis commodabo, c. 26. r. 8. &amp; c. 24. r. 8.</i>
I make no question but —	Non facio questionem sed —	<i>Nihil dubito quin, c. 26. r. 7.</i>
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Londinum.	<i>Londinum isurus sum; mihi eundem est, c. 36. r. 11. n. 6.</i>
He is so far from gaping after it.	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post id.	<i>Adco illi non inhiat, id est abest ut illi inhiat, c. 33. r. 7. &amp; c. 7. r. 4.</i>
He was angry at me for it.	Irasebatur apud me nam id.	<i>Ea mihi de causa successit, c. 15. r. 124 &amp; c. 34. r. 2.</i>
You are to be blamed for thinking so.	Es culpari pro cogitante sic.	<i>Quod sic judices, es suspectus, c. 24. r. 1. &amp; c. 34. r. 11.</i>
Though you be never so excellent.	Etiamsi sis nunquam tam excellens.	<i>Quantumvis tunc excellas, c. 60. r. 5.</i>
There is small hope, for all that.	Est parva spes pro omni illo.	<i>Perexigua tamen [nihilominus] spes est, c. 34. r. 14.</i>
It doth not become a man to scold like a woman.	Non fit homo jurare similis mulieri.	<i>Firum non decet muliebritervixari, c. 17. r. 1. &amp; c. 51. r. 2.</i>
He cannot learn without he be taught.	Non potest discere extra doceatur.	<i>Non potest nisi doceatur, discere, c. 102. r. 3.</i>
I am glad that you are well.	Gaudeo ut tu es bene.	<i>Quod tu bene valet gaudeo, c. 75. r. 8.</i>

*The Preface to the Reader.*

He will be here by and by.	Ille erit hic per & per.	Fam hic aderis, c. 27. L. 13.
It will not be long of me.	Non erit longum mei.	Mea non erit culpa; ego in culpa non ero; per me non stabis—c. 30. L. 2.

For the *Idioms* and *Proprieties* of other parts of our Speech, which fall not under the Notion of Particles, I have published another Treatise, Entituled; *A Dictionary of English and Latine Idioms, &c.* whither I refer the Reader for satisfaction in those Particulars.

*Accept my Endeavours; pardon my Failings; and Farewell.*

**The WHOLE DUTY OF MAN, being put into significant Latine for the use of Scholars,**  
Sold by R. Pawlett, at the Bible in Chancery-Lane.

**OF**



# OF THE ENGLISH PARTICLES.

## CHAP. I.

### Of the Particle *A*, or *An*.

1. **A** *And an*) are signs of Nouns Substantives common, every of which may have one of these Particles before it in the Nominative case singular, as *A hand*, manus. *An house*, domus.

Note 1. They are not always expressed, but sometimes elegantly omitted: as where the Substantives are of general sense, and stand in the fronts of sentences; as Psalm. 49. 12. *Man* being in honour abideth not. And where the Substantive hath an Adjective joined with it, which virtually contains the force of the Articles; as Eccles. 7. 28. *One man* among a thousand have I found.

Note 2. They are not necessarily set immediately before their Substantives: but an Adjective, yea, and an Adverb too, may come betwixt; as, *A stout man*, a very stout man.

fl. 1. (and) are sometimes put for one, and made by nine.

*Omnes ad unum [to a man] idem sentiunt de eâ re, Cic. A mighty Angel; ἄς Ἀγγέλῳ, Rev. 18. 21. ἡκούσας πολλοὺς μίαν. I heard a voice, Rev. 9. 13. see Wallis Gram. L. Ang. c. 3. Cum uno gladiatore nequissimo. — Cic. Phil. 2. Quicum loquor? cum uno fortissimo viro, qui. — Cic. Fam. 15. 16. Et ut te cum homine uno — conferam. Cic. in Vat.*

**I go a hunting.** | **Eo venatum ; venaturus ; ad**

IV. 4. (A) *Setmixt* a Verb Neuter, or the sign of a Verb passive and a Verbal in ing, denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a Verb of that tense, whose sign goes before: *us*.

Sec 18 r. 1.

5. (A or An) before a word of time, having after it a Verbal in ing, importing some action with a or in before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action till the expiration of that time: as,

They are a pear in kemping. Dum comuntur annis est,  
 They are done in telling those things. Hoc dum dicit, abicit hora,

6. (अ)



6. (*Q*) before a word of time after a numeral Ad- VL  
verb once, twice, &c. denotes something done so many  
times in that space of time, and is made by the Ablative  
case of that word of time, with or without *in* &c.

Once a year Apollon smiles,	<i>Semel in anno ridet Apollo,</i> <i>Hor.</i>
Twice a day they do both count their rarer	<i>Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, Virg.</i>

7. (*Q* or *an*) in distributive speeches, is sometimes VII.  
put for each, or every, and made by the Adjective *sin-*  
*gulus* with *in*; and sometimes by *in*, and an Accusative  
case without *singulus*: as,

He sets down twelve arrows on a man.	<i>Duodena in singulos homines juga describit, Liv. dec.</i>
-----------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

He said, he had bargained with you for five pence for buying a foot.	<i>Is se ternis nummis in pedem recum transigisse dicebat, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Titulus quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras portorii  
nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Sol binas in singulis annis re-  
versiones ab extremo contrarias facit, Cic. 2. de Nat. deor.  
Quod pretium in capita statuerent, Liv. 1. 31. Singulis in mi-  
litum tunicis imperavit, Id. Dividere argenti dixit nummos in  
viris, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. Xēgēs ἑ, ἀνὰ ἑκάστην κεφαλὰς ἑκάστην  
πενήκοντα ἑξήκοντες; id est, Having a hundred hands a man,  
and fifty heads a piece. Apollodor. de Deor. Orig. L. 1. Vide  
Caton. de re rust. 2. 37. Pretio in singulos modios constituto,  
[at so much a bushel] Cic. pro Sext. § in Ver. 5. § 7. Pro  
frumento in modios singulos duodenos sestertias exegit, C. in Cz-  
cil. Libras farris in dies dato, Lex. 12. Tab.*

(*Q*, or *an*) coming between what and its Substantive, is made  
by the same word that is made for what. See what *Q*, 2.

# P H R A S E S.

What a man are you?	<i>Quid tu hominis es? Ter. Ad.</i>
He was not a whit troubled at it.	<i>Ne tantulum quidem com- motus est, Cic. Ver. 4.</i>

He follows you with many a  
prayer.

The very fountains are not  
a thirst.

5. I am an hundred.

About eight a clock.

About an eight days after,

Luk. 9. 28.

A little; see *Little*. *Post* an end; see *Post*. A while;  
see *While*.

Tc multà prece prosequitur,  
*Hor. l. 4. od. 5.*

Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt, *Cic.*  
*ad Qu. Fr. l. 3.*

Esurio, *Plaut. Cure.*

Octavam circiter horam, *Hor.*

Post hæc quasi [fere] dies

octo, *Hier. Bez.*

## CHAP. II.

### Of the Particle *Above*.

I. 1. **A** *Above*) having relation to order, or height  
of place, and answered by below, or be-  
neath, is made by *super*, or *supra*: as,

He placed them above him-  
self.

Atticus sat above me, Ver-  
rius below me.

They fought above, and be-  
neath the ground.

The use to put them above  
the ground.

Super se eos collocavit, *Suet.*

*Aug. c. 43. Vid. Casaubon,*  
*in loc.*

Supra me Atticus, infra Ver-  
rius accubuerunt, *Cic.*

Pugnatum est super, subter-  
que terras, *Liv.*

Solemus supra terram præ-  
cidere, *Sen.*

N. *Super* and *supra* are sometimes set *Adverbially* (\*) with-  
out a casual word following them.

(\*) *Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterque premor angustias, Plaut.*  
*Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra, Hor. Serm. 2. Sat.*  
*8. Polypercon, qui cubabat super regem, Curt. l. 8. Plenoque*  
*convivio singulos infra se vicissim collocabat, uxore (\*) supra cu-*  
*bante, Suet. Calig. c. 24. Non erubui eum, qui supra me accum-*  
*bebat, hoc ipsum interrogare, Petron. p. 125. Is ipse qui supra*  
*me discumbebat, ib. p. 212. Supra lunam omnia aterna sunt, Cic.*  
*de Somn. Quod tibi supra scripsi Curionem frigere, jam calet,*  
*Cic. Fam. 8. 8.*

If the place refer to some degree of honour or excellency of one before, or above another, then above will be made by prior or superior: as,

Cæsar could not abide to have any body above him.

You have none above you in degree, or honour.

Cæsar priorem ferre non potuit.

Neminem habes honoris gradu superiorem, Cic.

*Arctura in dubio est, hæc sit an illa prior, Ovid. 2. Amor. Et eo superior ordine, quo inferior fortuna, Cic. 13. 5. Si superior ceteris rebus esses, Cic. in Cæcil.*

2. Above) coming before an express term of time or number of things or persons, so as that it may be varied by more, or longer than, is usually made by plus or amplius; and sometimes by magis, super, supra, & præter.

Though he had above an hundred Citizens.

Above two thousand men were slain that day.

He was never at Rome above three days space.

They fought above two hours.

Cum amplius centum cives haberet, Cic. Ver. 7.

Hominum eo die cæsa plus duo millia, Liv.

Neque unquam Romæ plustri-duo fuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

Pugnatum est amplius duabus horis, Liv.

*Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulgæ acceptis jacentem vidi, Cic. pro Sest. Affuit, sed non plus duabus aut tribus mensibus, Cic. pro Quint. Quum plus annum æger fuisset, Liv. Amplius triennium est, Cic. pro Rosc. Cemced. Amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt, Cæc.*

Cicero also said, *Annos natus magis quadraginta; Tacitus, Super octingentos annos; Cælius, Supra quinquagies; Suetonius, l. 13. in Aug. c. 5. Erant enim super mille — and c. 38. Super viginti ducibus triumphos decernendos curavit, Petron. Satyr. Septuaginta, & supra, Plaut. Haud sum natus annos præter quinquaginta & quatuor, Mil. 2. C. 34. I am hardly above four and fifty.*

- III. 3. (Above) signifying beyond, or more than, and not having any Noun of number following it, is made by *ultra*; *præter* & *supra*: as,

We have pampered our  
selves above what was  
meet. *Ultra nobis, quam oportebat indulimus, Quim. 1. 2. c. 5.*

We minded none of these  
things much, above the  
rest. *Horum ille nihil egregie præter cetera studebat, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Above what every one will  
believe. *Supra quam cuique credibile est, Sal.*

*Ultra vires, Juv. 3. Sat. Ut nihil posset ultra cogitari, Cic. Att. 1. 15. Attici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt, Cic. Unumquemque præter ceteros mirabatur, Cic. 1. Acad. 12. Vide Ter. And. 1. 1. v. 94. 95. Gell. 19. 8. Etsi hæc commemoratio, vereor ne supra hominis fortunam esse videatur, Cic. 1. 2. de leg. † Salust also hath, Animadvertit super gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse, Virg. 4. Æn. Sed te super omnia dona Unum oro, Liv. 2. ab Urbe, — Super bellumannonæ premente*

- IV. 4. (Above) coming after the Particle over, and signifying beside, is made by *ad*, *extra* and *super*: as,

Over and above these mis-  
chiefs. *Ad hæc mala, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

Over and above the prey,  
there were four thousand  
that yielded themselves. *Extra prædam quatuor milia deditorum habiti, Liv.*

Over and above his other  
wickednesses. *Super cetera flagitia, Suet. Claud.*

*Si ad cetera vulnera hanc quoque plagam reipublicæ infixisset, Cic. Hæc militiæ vacationem esse placet extra tumultum Gallicum, Cic. Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti sibi è numero principum civitatis depoposcera, Sueton. Et paulum hinc super his forer, Hor. Serm. 1. 2. Sat. 6.*

- V. 5. (Above) after from, and generally having no casual word after it, is made by *supernè* or *desuper*: as,

(300000).

2 B

De

He feared he should be set  
upon from above.

They fought from above out  
of ratts.

Ne supernè incesceretur ti-  
muerat, *Curt. l. 3.*

Desuper è plaustris pugna-  
runt, *Flor. 3. 3.*

Unde supernè Plurimus Eridani per sylvam voluitur annis,  
*Virg. Æn. 6. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in pba-  
langas insilirent, & scuta manibus revellerent, & desuper vulne-  
rarent, Cic. [Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex supernis sum, Joh. 8.  
23. Beza. Ex superiore parte, Exod. 25. 22. Jun. ex edito,  
2 Sam. 22. 17. ex alto, Psal. 144. 7. Rom. 10. 6. So super,  
Et super [from above] è Vallo prospectant, Virg.*

## P H R A S E S.

You are threescore years old,  
or above.

I am above thirty years old.

Above five and forty years  
old.

Above all things.

Himself is amazed above all.

He perceived the hatred of his  
fact to be above his respect.

His liberality is above his  
ability.

Over and above that he had  
fought at first with ill suc-  
cess.

Over and above what is suf-  
ficient.

Though but his head is above  
the water.

It is a foot and half above the  
ground.

Sexaginta annos natus es, aut  
plus eo, *Ter. H. 1. 1.*

Plus annis triginta natus sum,  
*Plaut. Men.*

Majores quàm quadrage-  
nùm, *Liv.*

In primis, *Cic. Πρὸ πάντων,  
1 Pet. 4. 8.*

Ante omnes stupet ipse, *Verg.  
Æn. 5.*

Animadvertit super gratiam  
suam invidiam facti esse,

*Sal. Fug.*

Major est benignitas ejus  
quàm facultates, *Cic. 1. off.*

Nam super quàm quòd primò  
malè pugnaverat, *Liv. 7.*

*bel. Pun.*

Ex abundantanti, *Quintil. 1. 4.*

*c. 5.*  
Extat capite solo ex aqua, *10.  
Cæs.*

Extat è terrâ sesquipedè,  
*Colum.*

Animadverti Columellam non multum è dumis eminentem,  
*Cic. Tusc.*



She is said to have respected  
this above any Country,  
Being that all smells are  
carried upwards, the ears  
are rightly placed above.

A good name is above  
wealth.

35. He thinks that all the things  
above do stand still.

I shall easily get above them  
all.

A little field not above an  
acre in bigness.

In other places the water  
was scarce above the knee.

Not above a foot high.

20. He is above ten years old.  
To sit above his Master at  
table.

*Morbis quatuordecim dies excessit, Cels.*

Fertur terris magis omnibus  
hanc coluisse, *Virg. Æn. 1.*  
Aures, eo quod omnis odor  
ad superiora fertur, rectè  
sursum sunt, *Cic. de Nat.*  
*Deor.*

Bona existimatio divitiis præ-  
stat, *Cic. de Or.*

Supera omnia stare censest,  
*Cic. Acad.*

Omnes facile superabo, *Cic.*  
*in Ep.*

Agellus non sane major jugs-  
re uno, *Varro R. R. 3. 16.*

Aqua alibi vix genua supera-  
ret, *Liv. 1. 6. bel. Pun.*

Pede non est altior uno, *Ju-  
ven. 13. Sat.*

Decem annos excessit, *Colum.*  
Superior quam herus accumu-  
bere, *Plaut. Most. 1. 1.*

### CHAP. III,

#### Of the Particle About.

1. **A** Bout) joined with Persons or Places, denotes  
something to be nigh, or encompassing them,  
and is made by circa or circum: as,

They possessed themselves of  
the Towns about Capua.

Oi He had his dogs about him.

ai He saw, that were about her.

Aut. They had their winter-  
13.50 quarters about Aquileia.

Urbes circa Capuam occupa-  
runt, *Cic. 1. Agr.*

Canes suos circa se habebat,  
*Cic. 3. Ver.*

Paucæ, quæ circum illam es-  
sent, *Ter.*

Circum Aquileiam hycma-  
bant, *Cæs. Com. 1.*

*Et circa regem atque ipsa ad pratoria densa miscetur, Virg. Georg. 4. Corporibus elapsi circa terram ipsam volutantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Qua sit me circum copia lustro, Virg. Æn. 2. Capillus passus, prolixus circum caput reiectus negligenter, Ter. Heaut. 2. o. Urbes, quæ circum Capuam sunt, à colonis occupantur, Cic. 1. de lege Agrar.*

1. Note. If About be set to signifie, that something is, or is not, within the compass of, or in some part of the place expressed, then it is not only made by *circa*, but also by *apud*, and in : as,

<p>Your Masters mind is about the green fields. If he be about the market, I shall meet with him. About the bottom of the page.</p>	<p><i>Circa viuentes est animus tuæ campos iuvenca, Hor. Si apud forum est, conveniam, Ter. Adelph. 3. 5. Quasi in extremâ paginâ, Cic.</i></p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Amilium circa ludum faber imus, Hor. de Arte Poet. Scdem cæpere circa Læsum insulam, Paterc. 1. 2.*

2. Note. If About have no casual word after it, but be put Adverbially, then it is made by *Circa*, and *Circumcirca* : as,

<p>All the Cottons round about are fallen off. I began to take a view of the Countries round about.</p>	<p><i>Omnes circa populi defecerunt, Liv. 1. 9. Cœpi regiones circumcirca prospicere, Cic. Fam.</i></p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Damna vestra, Milites, omnium circa, qui defecerunt, populorum prædâ sarciantur, Liv. 1. 9. Nostram ambulationem, & ea quæ circa sunt, velim, cum poteris, invisis, Cic. Att.*

2. About) joined with words of Time, not having any Natural Adjective coming together with them, and signifying at, welnigh at, or almost at, is made by *circa*, *circiter*, *sub*, and *ad* : as,

About

Need	About break of day.	Circa lucis ortum, Curt. l. 5.
At	About noon.	Circiter meridiem, Plaut.
At	About the same time.	Sub idem tempus, Tacit.
When	When it was not about	Quum jam ad Solis occasum
Sun-set.		esset, Hier.

22.6. Nec amplius, quàm circa eum mensem visuntur, Plin. Jun.  
 Redito huc circiter meridiem, Plaut. Sub ipsum diei ortum,  
 Curt. l. 4. Ad quæ tempora te expectem facias me vertiorem  
 velim, Cic.

III. 3. *About*) joined with words of Number, whether Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to Persons, Things or Times, is made respectively by quasi, ad, and circiter; sometimes by plus minus, and instar: as,

About forty pounds.	Quasi quadraginta minæ, Plaut.
About ten thousand.	Ad decem millia, Curt.
About eight a clock.	Octavam circiter horam, Hor.
About thirty days.	Dies plus minus triginta, Plin.
About threescore and ten.	Instar septuaginta, Cic. Att.

Horæ quæ septimæ, Sueton. Quæ ad talenta 15, cotigi,  
 Ter. He. Circiter horam decimam noctis, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.  
 Ita dies circiter 15. iter fecerunt, Cæf. 16. g. Homines ad  
 quindecim Curioni assenserunt, Cic. Att. l. 2. Accepi tuas  
 litteras ad quintum miliare, Cic. Ad vetulos tecum plus minus  
 ivo decem, Mart. l. 9. Epig. 103. Septingenti sunt paulo plus  
 aut minus anni, Eran. Initio milites Cannenses dati duarum in-  
 star legionum, Liv. Tringenta gymnasia plus minus in Academia  
 illa, Lud. Viv. Ὅσον διόλιος ad duo millia; vel circiter duo  
 millia, Pausan. Ὅσον τὴν λεγεωνίαν ἀποβίναυ λέγεται, Vid. De-  
 yar, Partic. Græc. p. 155. Ed. Romæ.

1. Note. *About* in this sense is sometimes, though rarely, made  
 by circa and fere: as, Cecidere Persarum Arabumque circa decem  
 millia, Curt. l. 4. A Luculla postredie eadem fere horâ quâ  
 veni, Cic. Att. 50. Puer annorum circa sexdecim. Petron. Fere  
 horâ nonâ, Cic. Att.

2. Note,

Note. *Hæber* perhaps may be referred præterpropter, as being compounded of præter and propter in the sense that they are both used, viz. as noting some vicinity, or nearness to place, (see By r. 6. 7. and near r. 2.) and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of number, and so (by an elegant Pleonasmus, like quoque etiam in Plaut, or ibi tum in Ter.) signifying near by, or near upon, that is, about or almost: or else of præter in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in Plaut. Pers. 3. 1. Virgo quæ præter sapiet quam placet parentibus, (see also *Abbe* r. 3. Beyond r. 2. *More* Phr. 12.) and propter in the sense of nearness, so that præterpropter shall be an Elliptical expression for præter aut propter, (like plus minus, for plus aut minus) more or less, over or under, that is, either above or near that number, (the same in sense that we mean by about when applied to number) that number, or thereabouts. And according to this sense is this Particle used by very great Criticks. *Parcus* in his Dedic. Epistle prefixed before his *Left* Particles. Ante annos præter propter quinquaginta, ex optimis Linguae Latinae Authoribus hunc commentariolum de Particulis L. L. adornavi: So *Vossius* in his De Arte Gram. l. i. c. 11. Cum certum sit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut præter propter, fuisse in Græciâ ante Pelasgorum in Italiam adventum. And this seems to be the sense of it in that of *Gellius*, l. 19. c. 10. Quumque architectus dixisset necessaria videri esse sestertiâ ferme trecenta; unus ex amicis *Frontonis* & præter propter, inquit, alia quinquaginta. And *Ib.* Aspiciens ad eum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta esse alia opus præter propter, quid hoc verbi esset præter propter interrogavit. In that of *Ennius* mentioned by *Gellius* in the same Chapter. Præter propter vitam vivitur, is taken (as *Stephanus* tells us) in another sense, for præter quam propter, hoc est, propter aliam causam quam eam de qua loquimur: so that præter propter vitam vivitur, shall be propter aliam causam vivitur, quam ut vivatur, puta propter laudem, propter virtutem, propter gloriam.

4. About) joined with the words of measure, and IV. signifying the same, or nigh, almost, near upon, more or less than that measure, is made by quasi: as, About a foot ober, or wine. | Quasi pedalis, *Cic.*

*Quantulus Sol nobis videtur? Mibi quidem quasi pedalis, Cic. 4. Acad. 16. Quasi puncti instar obtinere, Cic. Tusc. 1. In this sense Petron. useth plus minus: as, Habeo Scyphos urnales plus minus, I have Jugs about as big as Urns.*

*If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word of measure, then it may be made also by instar: as, It is about four fingers long. Instar quatuor digitorum est, Colum. 1. 3.*

*Acerui stercoris instar quinque modiorum disponentur, Columel. 1. 2. c. 5.*

V. 5. *About*) signifying of, or concerning, is made by *circa, de* and *super: as,*

*About these things be others opinions. Varia circa hæc opinio, Plin. 8. 16.*

*I came to you yesterday about your daughter. Adii te heri, de filiâ, Ter. He. 2. 2.*

*I will write to thee about this matter. Hæc super re scribam ad te, Cic. Att. 1. 16.*

*Præcipue circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravit, Quintil. Proem. 1. 8. Super ætate Homeri, atque Hesiodi non consentitur, Gel. 3. 11.*

VI. 6. *About*) signifying ready, is a sign of the Participle of the future in *rus: as,*

*Being about to fight his last battle. Ultimum prælium initurus, Val. Max.*

*Vulnifico fuerat fixurus pectora telo, Ovid. Met. 2. Quod ipse civitatis sue imperium obtenturus esset, Cæf. Quam vane asturi simus Menandri Eunuchum adiles emerunt, Ter. Eun. Prol.*

VII. 7. *About*) is sometimes part of the signification of the foregoing Verb, and then is included in the Latine of the Verb: as,

*To go about a thing.*

*To bring a thing about.*

*Conari; moliri, &c. Cic.*

*Efficere; effectum dare, red- dere, Ter.*

*Quamobrem.*



*Quamobrem aggredere, quasumus, & fume ad hanc rem tempus, Cic. 1. de Leg. Tragulam in te injicere adornat, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Quid parat? Virg. Æn. 5. Hoc vide quod incipiet facinus, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Quid hic capias? Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Ubi in gynacium ire Occipio, [as I was about to go—] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. Consilium quero. Scio quid conere, Ter. And. 4. 2.*

Note, Sometimes about with some English of the Verb sum, viz. am, is, are, &c. is put for a Verb importing ones being doing, busied, imployed in, inventing, designing, or purposing the doing of any thing, as, I am about business, i. e. doing or designing it. Tea, sometimes About in this sense is set alone, the Verb that should go along with it being understood; as, About it, i. e. go about it.

## P H R A S E S.

You are long about it.	Diu es in hoc negotio.	Ev
You have been long enough about this.	Satis diu hoc jam saxum volvis, Ter. Eun. 5. Ult.	7
Have you toils about you.	Ingenium in numerato habere; Fac apud te fies, Plin. Luc. Ter.	2.49.
You have not gone about the bush.	Nihil circuitione usus es, Ter. And. 1. 2.	
About the same time.	Iisdem ferme diebus, Curt.	5.
A place fenced round about.	Locus undique [circumquaque; usquequaque] septus, Cis.	
He spent it before a year was gone about.	Non toto vertente anno absumsit, Suet. Calig. c. 37.	
He came from about Rome.	Venit à Româ. Vid. Turfelin. de Partic. c. 1. obs. 8.	
He turns round about.	Flectitur in gyrum, Ovid.	
He takes her about the middle.	Mediam mulierem complectitur, Ter. And. 1.	10.
And what you are about.	Hoc agite, Ter. Eun.	
Why go you about to distress your self?	Cur is te perditum? Ter. And. 1. 1.	
I am about a truth.	Res vera agitur, Fuv. Sat. 4.	This

This way is not so far as | *Hac multo propius ibis, Ter.*  
 your. *Ad.*

15. The War was fifteen years | *Menturaque roboris ulnas.*  
 your. *Quing; tor implebat, Ovid.*

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the Particle *Abroad*.

- I. 1. **A** *Abroad*) noting something to be, or be done from home, or not within the house, or not in private, is made by *foris*, and sometimes by *sub dio*, in *publico*, &c. as,

They are abroad | *Foris sunt, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.*  
 There must be a fit place when abroad. | *Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus, Varro, de R. R. 3.*  
 He lay abroad all night. | *Pernoctavit in publico, Cic.*

*Cicero cum ad nos veniret, cum Pomponia foris cenaret, Cic.*  
 Qu. Fr. Nil interest, an pauper, & infima de gente sub dio moreris. *Hor. Car. 2. Od. 13.* *Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est, quo non sub dio moliri aliquid possit, Colum. 1. 8.* *Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra parietes, ac postes contemnebatur Romamirus, sed in publico etiam, ac foro. Liv. 5. bel.*  
 Pun. In commune consultant, an intra tella consistent, an in aperto vagentur. *Plin. Ep. 1. 6.* *Tota urbe patentibus januis, promiscuoque usu rerum omnium in propatulo posito, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe.* *Subdiales inambulationes, Plin.*

- II. 2. **A** *Abroad*) where there is expressed, or intimated any motion from within, or out of privacy, is made by *foras*, and, sometimes by *in publicum*, &c. mostly by a *Verba* compounded with *pro*: as,

He took me by my self abroad | *Me solum seducit foras, Ter.*  
 with him. *He. 1. 2.*  
 I know you do not come abroad. | *Scio te in publicum non prodire, Cic. Ad. 2.*

*Domus in qua nihil gerantur, quod foras proferendum sit, Cic. pro Cael. Procedit in publicum vini plenus, Cic. in Ver.*

*Hither may be referred these expressions, where abroad is used after Verbs signifying to bring forth, shew, talk, publish, &c. as,*

It is not my desire that you should publish this work abroad.	Hoc opus in apertum ut proferas, nihil postulo, Cic. Parad.
---------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

*Aliquando tandem, me designato consule, lex in publicum proponitur, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Producere aliquem in prospectum populi, Cic. in Ver. Ex literis aliquid in aspectum, lucemque profert, Cic. pro Arch. Quicquid sub terrâ est in apricum proferat atrox, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 6. Se eam rem ante tempus illud nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse, Cic. in Ep.*

3. *Abroad*) sometimes bath relation to foreign parts, and then is made by peregrè: as,

Who that comes home from abroad, should be always thinking of danger, Hes. ses.	Pericula, damna, peregrè rediens semper cogitet, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

*Lucius quidem frater, utpote qui peregrè depugnauit, familiam ducit, Cic. 5. Phil.*

4. *Abroad*) where dispersion, spreading, or scattering, is noted, is mostly included in the Latine of the words expressing that dispersion, &c. which yet have often late or passim added to them: as,

To be carried with sails spread abroad.	Passis velis pervehi, Cic. Tusc.
-----------------------------------------	----------------------------------

Pompey's praise is spread abroad far and wide.	Pompeii late longèque diffusa laus est, Cic.
------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------

She scatters the body abroad all over the fields.	Per agros passim dispergit corpus, Cic. de N. daor.
---------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

*Longè*

*Longè latèque se pandunt divina illa bona; Cic. 5. Tusc. Bellum tam longè latèque dispersum, Cic. pro Pomp. Nomen tuum longè latèque vagabitur, Cic. pro Mar. Aves huc & illuc passim vagantes, Cic. de Div. Capillo quoque esse mulier passò dicitur; quafi porrecto, & expanso, A. Gell. l. 15. c. 15.*

## P H R A S E S.

Setting upon them, as they were scattered abroad all over the fields.

These things are by no means to be talked abroad.

It is generally talked abroad.

There went abroad such a report of our men.

5. You are afraid, lest this that you say, should get abroad by our means.

I had a mind to walk out abroad hither.

Such a report goes abroad.

It now begins to be talked abroad.

Vagè effusos per agros adortus, Liv. 6. bel. Pun.

Hæc nullo pacto divulganda sunt, Cic. in Phil.

Omnium sermone celebratum est, Cic.

Hæc fama de nostris hominibus percrebuit, Cic. in Ver.

Vereris, ne per nos hic sermo tuus emanet, Cic. de Cl. Or.

Prodeambulare huc libitum est, Ter. Ad. 5. 1.

Ea fama vagatur, Virg. Æn. 2.

Nonnullorum sermo jam increbuit, Cic. de Opt. Gen.

## C H A P. V.

## Of the Particle Accord.

I. **A**CCORD) joined to own, denotes something done out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination, and is made by sponte, ultro, or voluntate: as,

You did it of your own accord. Sponte tuâ faciebas, Cic. Cat. I.

He gave it to me of his own accord. Ultro mihi dedit, Cic.

They came of their own accord. Sua voluntate venerunt, Cic. Att. II. 15.

Sponte sua, nulla adhibita vi, Cic. Ultro ad me venit, Ter. And. I. 1. Ex sua voluntate facere, Cic. cont. Rull. Sua voluntate, nulla vi coactus, Cic. de Fin.

II. **2.** ACCORD) coming after with one, denotes a thing to be done with a consent of minds or wills, and is made by concorditer, unanimiter, or uno animo, &c. as,

These all continued to one accord [*ὁμόθυμοι*] in prayer. Hi omnes perdurabant concorditer [unanimiter] in oratione, Bez. Hier.

They gathered themselves together to fight with one accord, Josh. 9. Congregarunt se pariter ad pugnandum uno animo, Hier. Jan.

Itaque adeo uno animo omnes socrum oderunt nurus, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. † Vos unanimi densate catervas, Virg. Æn. 12. Unanimum solatur amicum, Stat. 5. Sylv.

But of one accord is made by unanimis, Phil. 2. 2. Being of one accord, *ὁμόθυμοι*, unanimis, Bez. Tu potes unanimes armare prælia fratres, Virg. Æn. 7. † Divis, Plaut. Ego tu sum, tu es ego, uni animi sumus, Stich. 5. 4.

III. **3.** ACCORD) in other uses, either is a Substantive denoting Agreement, made by concordia, consensus, or consensio: as,



If the matter may be brought to an accord.

There is very great force in the accord of good men.

The accord of all Nations is to be accounted the Law of Nature.

*Hæc conspiratio & concordia omnium ordinum ad defendendam libertatem, Cic. in Ep. Nunquam inter Senatum & vos consensus major ullâ in causâ fuit, Cic. Phil. Singularis bonorum omnium consensus exiit, Cic. Ep.*

Si ad concordiam res adduci potest, *Cic. Att.*

Maxima vis est in consensu bonorum, *Cic. in Ep.*

Omnium Gentium consensus, Lex Naturæ putanda est, *Cic. Tusc.*

Or else it is a Verb Neuter, importing that men do agree, made by *consentio, concordo, convenio*: as, I accord with you.

*Consentio tibi; convenit mihi tecum, Cic.*

*Sic animi sanitas dicitur, cum ejus judicia, opinionisque concordant, Cic. Tusc. Omnes uno ore consentiunt, Cic. de Am.*

Or else it is a Verb of Active sense, signifying to make men accord, or agree, made by some phrase of like import, viz. *Lites componere inter*; in gratiam redigere; in concordiam reducere, &c. *Vide Phras. Winton.*

## C H A P. V I.

### Of the Particle *According*.

I. *According to* is made by *ad, de, e, ex, secundum, and pro*: as,

He speaks nothing according to truth.

He doth all according to his own mind only.

The cause shall be weighed according to truth.

*Nihil ad veritatem loquitur, Cic. de Am.*

*De sua unius sententiâ gerit omnia, Quintil.*

*Ex veritate causa pendetur, Cic. pro Quir.*

To live according to ones own nature.	Secundum naturam suam vi- vere, <i>Sen. Ep. 41.</i>
According to their billany.	Pro scelere eorum, <i>Cas. 6. g.</i>

*Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit, & accom-  
modat, Cic. Orat. De tuo consilio volo facere, Ter. Phor.  
3. 1. Ex tuâ majorumque tuorum dignitate, Cic. 1. 15. Ep.  
12. Collaudavi secundum facta, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. Pro meâ  
consuetudine, dignitate, &c. Cic. Hunc statum corporis maxime  
expetit, qui est, è naturâ maxime, Cic. 1. de Fin.*

2. According as) is made by prout, perinde II.  
ut, pro eo ac, pro eo ut : as,

According as ebery mans pleasure is.	Prout cujusque libido est, <i>Hor.</i>
According as the opinjon of ebery mans manners is.	Perinde ut opinio est de cu- jusque moribus, <i>Cic.</i>
According as I deserbe.	Pro eo ac mereor, <i>Cic. 4. Cat.</i>
According as the hardness of the time would suffer.	Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, <i>Cic. 3. Ver.</i>

*Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. cont.  
Ver. Consent, perinde, utcunque temperatus sit aer, ita pneros  
orientes animari, Cic. 2. Div. 42. Hac perinde accidunt ut eo-  
rum, qui audiunt, mentes trahantur, Cic. in Brut. Sane quàm  
pro eo ac debui, graviter molestèque tuli, Cic. Ep. 5. 1. 4.  
Postquam pro eo ut ipsi ex alieno raperent agerentque, suas terras  
sedem bebi esse premique viderent, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 3. See As  
Pbr. 1.*

Note, Proinde is used in the same sense with perinde; so  
*Plaut, Menæch. 5. 5. Proinde ut insanire video; so Cic. de  
Invent. Proinde uti quæque res est, laborandum est. Only  
Turfelin makes a doubt, whether, where proinde is so used,  
there be not a mistake in the reading, and proinde read for  
perinde, de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 141. Let the Learned de-  
termine.*

## P H R A S E S.

Let him have according to his deserts.	Quod meritus sit ferat, <i>Ter; Ph. 2. 1.</i>
It is according to our wish.	Voto convenit res, <i>Ovid.</i>
According to my former cu- stom,	Meo pristino more, <i>Cic. pro Marcel.</i>

- |                                                           |                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| According to the esteem I have of you.                    | Pro eo quanti te facio, <i>Cic. Ep. 3. l. 3.</i>                                   |
| 5. According as there shall be need.                      | Utcunque opus sit, <i>Ter. And. 4. 4.</i>                                          |
| They are to be valued according to their several weights. | Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibusque sit ponderis, æstimanda sunt, <i>Cic. de Fin.</i> |
| He must now go according to the times.                    | Nunc scenæ serviendum est, <i>Cic. Att.</i>                                        |

## C H A P. V I I.

Of the Particle *After*.

- I. 1. **A**fter) coming before a Noun, which is not the Nominative Case to a Verb, is made by one of these Propositions, *a, ab, ex, and post*: as,
- |                                                      |                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Presently after the funeral.                         | Statim à funere, <i>Suet.</i>                     |
| He was a little after their time.                    | Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, <i>Cic.</i>         |
| For indeed did I go away any whither after that day. | Nec verò usquam discedebam ex eo die, <i>Cic.</i> |
| After his death.                                     | Post ejus mortem, <i>Cic.</i>                     |

Longè à temporibus belli Troici. *Paterc. l. 5.* A jentaculo; *Plaut. Curc.* Ab hoc sermone, cum digressi essent, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.* Sic δὲ ὕπνῳ; ἔπειτα δὲ πύρρῳ, à somno; post cenam. Futurus sum extra urbem ex Idibus Januarii, *Cic. Att. l. 4.* Hoc erit post me, quod ante me fuit, *Sen. Ep. 54.* Post solis occasum, *Curt. l. 5.*

1. Note, Where place of dignity or office is expressed, there use *ex* or *post*: as, Cotta ex consulatu profectus est in Galliam, *Cic.* Mortuus est novem annis post meum consulatum, *Cic. de Sen.*

2. Note, Where the Noun is properly, or primitively personal, there use *post*, *a* or *ab*, not *ex*: as, Callicratides præfectus classis proximus post Lysandrum fuit, *Cic. l. off.* Qui magistratus multis annis post decemviros institutus, *Cic. Att. 6. l. 1.* Primus ab Hercule, Tertius ab Aeneâ, *L. G.* Qui est quartus ab Arcefila, *Cic. 4. Acad. 6.* Secundus a rege habetur, *Hirt. l. 4. Bell. Alex.*

3. Note,

3. Note, Where the Noun is a word of time, it is often by an Anastrophe set before its Proposition in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place: as, The Consuls were made [or, they were made Consuls] fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years. Annum post quantum decimum creati consules, Liv.

2. After) coming before a Nominative case, and its Verb, is made by postquam, posteaquam, ubi, cum, and ut: as, II.

After I shewed them your manners. | Postquam eis mores ostendi tuos, Ter.

After I was gone in.

Postea quàm introii, Ter.

After he was come, he went to the Consul.

Ubi is venit, Consulem adiit, Liv. l. 37.

After we were set.

Cum consedissemus, Var.

After I departed from you.

Ut abii abs te, Ter.

Note, In this construction After may have That together with it; as, After that I had shewed, &c. After that I was gone in.

Sometimes it is made by an Ablative case Absolute: as,

After the Kings were driven out of the City. | Pulsis ex Urbe Regibus, Flor. l. 10.

Eadem timens, postquam idem, experat esse, quod Pompeius, Flor. 4. 2. Postea verò quàm respicere cepistis, Cic. Samum postea quàm ventum est, Liv. l. 37. Ubi galli cantum audivit, Cic. in Pis. Cum peroraverit, tum denique vocem accusatoris audiat, Cic. Ut heri me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est, Cic. Att. 12. 18. Multis ante legationibus nequicquam ultro citroque de pace missis, Liv.

3. After) coming after a Noun of Time, (viz. day, year, time, while, long, little, &c.) is made by the Adverb post, and quàm, if a Verb follow it: as, III.

An hour after they condemned Gabinus.

Horà post Gabinium condemnaverunt, Cic. Att. 4.

Five days after you have gathered them.

Quinta die quàm sustuleris, Colum.

Annibal tertio post die, quàm venit, copias in aciem eduxit, *Liv. d. 3. l. 5.* Possum dicere legem anno post quàm lata sit, abrogatam, *Cic. 1. pro Cornel.* Ut anno post reges exacto 16. secederent. *Ib.* Paucis post diebus castra communivit, *Ib. l. 1.* Diebus sane pauculis post, *Ter. Hee. 1. 2.* *Hither refer*, tanto post; aliquanto post; paulo post; haud ita multo post, longo post tempore, &c. Triduo proximo quam sit genitus, *Plin.* Tertio anno quàm Cato Censor fuerat, *Macrob. Sat. 3. 17.* † *Post dies quadraginta, quàm eo ventum est, oppido posui*, *Sal. Jug.* Post diem quantum quàm est in Britanniam ventum, *Cæs. 6. g. 4. 11.* Post paulo, *Cæs. 1. b. c.*

1. Note, *If the Term of time expressed be the day after, or the next day after, then it hath several particular elegant forms of rendring it: as,* Cum pridie frequentes essetis assenti, postridie [*the day after*] ad spem estis inanem pacis devoluti, *Cic. Phil. 7.* Postero die absolutionis [*the next day after*] in theatrum Hortensius introit, *Cic. Fam. 3.* So *Cic.* hath Postero anno [*the year after*] x. Tribuni Pl. Comitii Curii creati sunt, *Or. 1. pro Cornel.* Venatio postridie ludos Apollinares [*the day after*] futura est, *Cic. Att. 16. 4.* Postridie quam [*the next day after*] ad legiones venit, *Suet. Galb. c. 6.* Postero die quam [*the next day after that*] à Brundisio solvit, *Liv.* Epistolam mihi postridie, quam à te acceperat, reddidit, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Postridie intellexi, quàm à vobis discessi, *Cic. Fam. 1. 14.*

2. Note, *After is not made by quàm, but when a Verb follows it, which in the English hath, or may have that before it: and where quàm is used, it is put for postquam: as,* Septem annis postquam consul fuisset, *Cic. de Sen.* Quinto die quàm à senatu responsum accepissent, *Liv. 4. 3. l. 6.*

IV. 4. *After*) coming after a Verb, is often part of the signification of the Verb, and included in the Latine of it: as,

They gape after my goods.

He looks not after any thing  
to find fault withal.

Bona mea inhiant, *Plaut. Mil.*  
Non inquit, quod reprehendat, *Cic. Orat.*

Nam illic homo tuam hereditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens lupo, *Plaut. Stich.* Gazis inhians, *Sen. Herc. Fur.*

V. 5. *After*) signifying according to, especially if it  
have



have after it any of these words, manner, sort, fashion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an Ablative case of the manner without a Preposition: as,

Make it after the same manner that

Ad eundem modum facito, qui

He calls him after his own name.

Suo dicit de nomine, Virg. Æn.

After the fashion of a garden. After mine own guise.

In morem horti, Colum. Meo modo, Plaut.

Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, Cic. pro. Flac. Namque humeris de more babilonem suspenderat arcum, Virg. Æn. 1. Proavi de nomine, Virg. Lectas de more bidentes, Id. Æn. 8. Cum opipare epulati essemus Saliarem in modum, Cic. Att. 5. 10. Sine nunc meo me vivere intus a modo, Ter. Meo pristino more dicendi, Cic. pro Marcell.

6. After) referring to proximity of degree, order or succession, is made by juxta, proximè, secundum, and sub: as,

Next after God it is in your power.

Juxta Deos in tua manu est, Tac. l. 5. Μετὰ Πάνα τὸ δ δὲ ἐν ἑσθλοῖς ποιεῖν, Theoc. Id. 1.

Next after these, they are dear who follow to your studies.

Proximè hos chari, qui studiorum tuorum sunt æmulii, Cic. Fam. Ep.

Next after his brother he attributed most unto them.

Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, Cic. Acad. l. 4. c. 4.

Your letters were read presently after those.

Sub eas [litteras] statim recitatae sunt tuae, Cic. Fam. 10. 16.

Nigidius homo, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissimus, Gel. l. 4. c. 9. Sapientissimus est, cui quod opus sit, ipsi in mentem veniat, proximè accedit, qui alterius bene invenis temperat, Cic. Brut. Secundum te nihil est mihi amicus solitudine, Cic. Att. 12. 16. Sub equestris finem certaminis, coorta est pugna pedum, Liv. l. 22. † Quo deinde sub ipso Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Dioces, Virg. Æn. 5.

Note, After) is sometimes put for afterwards, after that time, or from thenceforward, and the is made by exinde, or postea, as in that of Virg. Quisque suos patimur manes,

exinde per amplum mittimur Elyſium, *Æn.* 6. Illam ut primum vidi, nunquam vidi poſtea, *Plaut. Epid.* 4. 2. Sometimes alſo by poſt : as, Ut initio mea ſponte, poſt autem invitatu tuo mittendum duxerim, *Cic. Fam. Ep.* And ſometimes by poſterior, as in that of *Plaut.* in *Epid.* Vos priores eſſe oportet, nos poſterior dicere. See *Ter. And.* 3. 2. 29. and *Pareus de Partic.* p. 340.

## P H R A S E S.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>He was a little after his time.</p> <p>The next day after he had killed him.</p> <p>It was not long after.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>Erat paulo ætate poſterior, <i>Cic. de Clar. Orat.</i></p> <p>Proximo die, quo cum interemerat.</p> <p>Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, <i>Liv.</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p><i>Interim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit, Cic. pro Flacc.—</i><br/>and not long after.——</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p>To think upon one thing after another.</p> <p>5. One after another, i. e. in order,</p> <p>They were after their time.</p> <p>An hour after,</p> <p>To wait day after day,</p> <p>A little after,</p>                                                                                                                                                              | <p>Aliam rem ex aliâ cogitare. <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 4. 2.</p> <p>Ex ordine, <i>Cic. Agr.</i></p> <p>Inferiores erant, quàm illorum ætas, <i>Cic. Qu. Fr.</i> 3. 5.</p> <p>Interpoſito unius horæ ſpatio, <i>Colum.</i> 6. 8.</p> <p>Diem de die expectare, <i>Cic.</i></p> <p>Brevi poſt tempore, <i>Juſt.</i></p> <p>Poſtea aliquanto, <i>Cic. de Inv.</i></p>                                                         |
| <p>10. He ſtaid there the next day after.</p> <p>Then he walked on the ſhore, after that into the bath.</p> <p>After-wit thoughts, &amp;c.</p> <p>We put off the diſcourſe till afterwards,</p> <p>To have a foreſight of what will follow afterwards.</p> <p>15. We will conſider of theſe things afterwards,</p> <p>They will have cauſe to rejoice afterwards,</p> | <p>Ibi diem poſterum commemoratus eſt, <i>Cic. pro Clu.</i></p> <p>Inde ambulavit in littore, poſthæc in balneum, <i>Cic. Att.</i></p> <p>Posteriores cogitationes, <i>Cic. Phil.</i></p> <p>Diſtulimus ſermonem in poſterum, <i>Cic. Att.</i></p> <p>In poſterum proſpicere, <i>Cic. pro Mur.</i></p> <p>Posterius iſta videbimus, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i></p> <p>Fiet, ut poſtmodo gaudeant, <i>Liv.</i> 1. 4.</p> |

Some

Some while after.

Interjecto deinde tempore,  
*Fust.*

After a sort, in a manner.  
Afterwards pardon you me.

Quodammodo, *Cic. 1. off. 50.*  
Post id locorum tu mihi ignoscito, *Plaut.*

All after as; see III, r. 6. Hereafter; see Here, r. 2.

## CHAP. VIII. Of the Particle Again.

1. **A**gain) signifies generally the repetition of an act, and is made by iterum, rursus, denuo, and de integro : as, I.

Plays not worth the reading over again.

Fabulae non satis dignae, quae iterum legantur, *Cic. de Clar.*  
Cum se rursus extulissent, *Flor. 4. 10.*

When they had lift up themselves again.

A little after he went in again.

Haud multo post recipit se intro denuo, *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

To fall sick again.

De integro incidere in morbum, *Cic. Fam. 12. 3.*

*Iterum mihi natus videor, quod te reperi, Plaut. Poen. Facis, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum sevocanda videatur, Cic. pro Mur. Recita denuo, Cic. in Ver. De integro ordiens, Cic. de Clar. Orat.*

Note, The use of again in English, and of iterum in Latin, for the second time is elegant : as, I named him again and the third time. Iterum ac tertio nominavi, *Cic. pro Rose. Amer. Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, Cic. pro Dom.*

2. Again) sometimes signifies the same that back, after Verbs signifying to come, call, fetch, bring, &c. And is mostly implied in the Verb compounded with re : as, II.

We wrote to me again.

Is ad me rescriptit, *Gell. 1. 10.*

I come again to what I wrote in the beginning,

Redeo ad illud, quod initio scripsi, *Cic. in Ep.*

*Quae*

*Qua crepta sunt, non repeto, Cic. pro Syl. Vos, qui maximè me repetistis, atque revocastis, Cic. pro Dom.*

III. 3. *Again*) sometimes is put for hereafter, and then is made by *post*, *post hac*, or *postea*: as,

If I eber find pou again in this street.

If eber he do so again.

Withom I had neber seen before, nor should eber see again.

*Id ne unquam posthac accidere possit providendum est, Cic.*

*Si in platea hac te offendero post unquam, Ter. Eun.*

*Si unquam posthac, Cic.*

*Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus, Liv. l. 41. c. 4.*

IV. 4. *Again*) sometimes notes the doing of a thing by course, and in a way of correspondency to some other thing that is done, and then is made by *contra*, *invicem*, and *vicissim*; also by *mutuus* and *mutuò*: as,

If the shall commend his beauty, do pou again commend hers.

Now pou have the affairs of the City, do pou again write what is done in the Country.

What is just, is honest; and again, what is honest, is just.

Your love to me again.

*Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, Cic. Ep.*

*Habes res urbanas: invicem rusticas scribe, Plin. Jun.*

*Quod justum est, honestum est; vicissimque, quod honestum est, justum est, Cic.*

*Tuus erga me mutuus amor, Cic.*

*Sed & ego quid illi, & contra ille, quid ego sentirem, videbat, Cic. Phil. Requiescet aliquando tandem vexata Italia; uratur, vasteturque invicem Africa, Liv. Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipsi illum vicissim eluditis, Cic. Acad. In amici mutuâ benevolentia conquiescere, Cic. de Am. Te ut diligas me, si mutuò me facturum sis, rogo, Cic. Fam. Officiis mutuò respondere, Id. ib.*

V. 5. *Again and again*) is made by *iterum*, or *etiam repeated with a conjunction*: as,

It thunders again and again with a huge rumbling.

*Iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens, Virg. Æn. 8.*

Consider

Consider again and again.

*Etiam atque etiam cogita, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.*

*Nam iterum iterum cunctis iterumque lavatur, Mart. 2. 14. Prædicam, & repetens iterumque, iterumque monebo, Virg. 3. En. Te etiam atque etiam rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.*

P H R A S E S.

As big again and better.

*Altero tanto major, Cic.*

They never left running to and again.

*Cursare ultro citroque non destiterunt, Cic.*

Enough and enough again.

*Satis superque, Cic. pro Rosc.*

If he ever offend again.

*Noxam si aliam unquam admiserit ullam, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

I intreat you again and again.

*Iterum & sæpius te rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.*

We must take heed, that we say not over again, what we have said once before.

*Cavendum est, ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, Cic. ad Her.*

We so cast what was left out of the cup, that it sounded again.

*Reliquum sic è poculo eiecit, ut id resonaret, Cic. Tusc.*

I'll be here again instantly.

*Jam hic adero, Ter. And. 4.*

C H A P. I X.

Of the Particle *Against*.

1. **A** *Gainst*) referring to something to be done by, or at some set future time expressed, is made by in with an Accusative case: as,

He had him to supper against the next day.

*Ad coenam invitavit in posterum diem, Cic. 3. Off.*

*In proximum annum consultatum peteret, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Sacrificium iustiale in diem posterum parat, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 1. In vesperum, in crastinum, Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. Mostell. 1. 1. 64.*

But if only a Verb with its Nominative case, and not any Noun of Time be expressed after it, then it is made by dum with a Verb: as,

They



<p>When made ready the present against Joseph came, Gen. 43.</p>	<p>Interca parabant munus suum dum veniret Joseph, Gen.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

- II. 2. Against) joined with over, hath reference to the opposite position, or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by *ex adverso*, or *è regione*: as,

<p>Over against that place. Over against one of those bridges.</p>	<p>Ex adverso ei loco, Ter. Ph. i. E regione unius eorum pontem, Cas.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Ea sita erat ex adverso*, Ter. Ph. 3. 3. *Luna cum est è regione Solis, deficit*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Diphilaz columnas neque rectas, neque è regione collocarat*, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Nonne etiam dicitis esse è regione nobis, è contraria parte terra. qui adversis vestigiis sient contra nostra vestigia, quos Antipodas vocatis?* Cic. 4 Acad. 39. † Virgil often useth *contra* in this sense: *Et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci*, Æn. 5. *Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Littora*, ib. So is *exadversum* used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2.. *Apud ipsum lacum est pistrina, & exadversum est fabrica*. And by Nepos in Themistoc. *Exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent*. And *exadversus* by Cicero l. 1. de Div. *Ara inquit, Aio loquenti, quam septem videmus exadversus eum locum, consecrata est*. And *adversum* by Pliny, *Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim*, l. 3. c. 5.

- III. 3. Against) implying something done, or said, to the offence, damage, or prejudice of another, is made by *adversus*, *adversum*, and in: as,

<p>When gathered up against the Commonwealth.</p>	<p>Pecuniaz conciliata adversus rempub. Cic. in Ver.</p>
<p>Should I speak against him—?</p>	<p>Adversumne illum causam dic- cerem—? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.</p>
<p>He thought it spoken some- what harshly against him,</p>	<p>Dictum in se inclementius existimabat,</p>

*Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus externas gentes*, Flor. 4. 12. *Adversum se armare aliquem*, Cic. in Ver. *Id quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum*, Cic. 1. Off. † Cicero useth *contra* in this sense too: *Ha contra nos amba faciunt hoc tempore, pro Quint.*

4. Against) signifying cross, or contrary to, is IV. made by adversus, and contra, also by præter sometimes, viz. when there comes after it mind, thought, will, law, manner, custom, right, just, good, and the like.

I will not strive against you. Non contendam ego adversus te, Cic. Att.

It was against his mind it fell out so. Præter ipsius voluntatem, cogitationemque accidit, Cic.

He strives against the stream. Contra torrentem brachia dirigit, Juven.

*Adversus flumen navigare, Plaut. Adversa vobis urgent vestigia, Cic. Som. Scip. Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipse durus est, præter æquumque & bonum, Ter. Ad. Quid tam præter consuetudinem, quam— Cic. pro L. Man. Si quid contra morem consuetudinemque civilem fecerint, Cic. 1. Off. Contra jus fasque, Cic. Deo adverso aliquid moveri, Ovid. Ita adversa usque tempestate usi sumus, Ter.*

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. of the Agent is expressed, then invitus, and invitè, are elegantly used: as,

A wise man doth nothing against his will. Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. Parad.

Do nothing against your nature. Nihil facies invitè Minervæ, Hor.

Ille invitus illam duxerat, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nihil ducet invitè (ut aiunt) Minervæ, id est, adversante & repugante naturæ, Cic. 1. Off. Invitè cepi Capuam, Cic. Att. 1. 8. Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminium è senatu ejicerem, Cic. de Sen. It was against my will that—

5. Against) importing to refuse, oppose, lett, or hinder, is made by a word, or phrase of like import: as,

I am clear against it. Animus abhorret à [ab] &c. It may very easily be done, Facillimum factu sit, non aspernante Senatu, Cic. Fam. 15. 10.

Prima

*Primo non adversante, post etiam adjuvante collegæ ejus, Cic. ad Qu. Vos, vos, inquam, ipsi, & frequens Senatus resistit, Cic. pro Rabir. Nisi seniores obstinissent, Curt. l. 4. Non recuso quo minus—Cic. Fam. 15. 10. Nequaquam adversatus est postulatus, Symm. Nihil impedio [I am nor against it] Cic. 1. off. Ejus opinioni non repugno, Cic. pro Rabir. Non pugno [I am nor against it] Cic. 2. Div. 21.*

VI. 6. Against) noting defence or preservation, is made by a, ad, adversus, and contra: as,

I defend the myrtles against the cold.	Defendo à frigore myrtos, Virg.
What may be garded against strangers.	Tecti esse ad alienos possumus—Cic. pro Rosc. Amor.
I defended my self by arms against him.	Me armis adversus eum defendi, Liv. l. 42. c. 41.
None stood more firmly for the Senate against the wretched Commons.	Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Or.

*Ut tutiores à finitimorum impetu essent, Liv. l. 42. c. 36. Mirari licet, quæ sint animadversa à Medicis barbarum genera, ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera, Cic. l. 1. de Div. Scio me à te contra iniquos meos solere defendi, Cic. in Ep. Fatendum est, quod me armis adversus Abrypolim defenderim, sædus violatum esse, Liv. l. 41. c. 41.*

VII. 7. Against) after a Verb of motion, is made by ad, or in: as,

Let thou dash thy foot against a stone, Luke 4.	Ne offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum, Bez.
The billows beat against the shore.	Fluctus illiduntur in litus, Quint.

*Offendere ad stipitem, Colum. Erigere scalas ad mœnia, & ad murum, Liv. Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu, Cic. de Fin. Pontus in scopulos undas erigit, Lucan. † Scopulum offendere, Cic. Puppis offendit in scopulis, Ovid. Equora iussa scopulis, Virg.*

P H R A S E S.

It will not be against your  
duty to do either of them.  
You have nought to say a-  
gainst her.  
If he offends in any thing,  
it is against me.  
Against the hair.

They run their heads one a-  
gainst another.  
They are so very much a-  
gainst a Republick, that—  
We sure you get it done a-  
gainst this night.  
I am not against it.  
That was most of all against  
me.  
For will I be against all  
mens reading my things.

Utrumvis salvo officio facere  
potes, *Cic. pro R.*  
Cui tu nihil dicas vitii, *Ter.*  
*Hec. 1. 2.*  
Si quid peccat, mihi peccat,  
*Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*  
Adversante naturâ, *Cic. ad-*  
verso animo, *Plaut.*  
Adversis concurrunt fronti-  
bus, *Martial.*  
Ita à Repub. sunt adversi, ut  
— *Cic. Att.*  
Ante istam vesperam opus ex-  
peditum approbato, *Appul.*  
Nihil repugno, *Cic.*  
Id mihi erat adversarium ma-  
xime, *Cic. in Cæcil.*  
Nec recusabo quo minus om-  
nes mea legant, *Cic. Fin. 1. 3.*

C H A P. X.

Of the Particle *All*.

1. **A**LI referring to the Number of many things,  
is made by *omnis, cunctus, and universus*  
in the plural number: as,

All men of all orders.

Be used to take pains for  
them all.  
These things I speak of all  
in general.

Omnes omnium ordinum ho-  
mines, *Cic.*  
Laborem pro cunctis ferre  
consuevit, *Cic.*  
Hæc loquor de universis, *Cic.*  
4. *Acad.*

Omnes omnia bona dicere, *Ter. And. Restoremque ratis de*  
*cunctis consultis astris, Virg. Æn. 1. Unum debet esse omnibus*  
*propositum, ut eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque, & universorum,*  
*Cic. 3. off.* 2. *All*)

- II. 2. *All*) referred to the whole of any singular thing, is properly made by *totus* and *integer*; yet also by *omnis*, *cunctus*, and *universus* in the singular number: as,

I have not seen him all this day.

Keep it all to your self.

All that while was I at Naples.

Alexandria and all Egypt.

All that shall be go away withal.

Hodie toto non vidi die, *Ter.*

Integrum tibi reserves, *Cas.*

Eo omni tempore Neapoli fui, *Cic.*

Alexandria, cunctaque Ægyptus, *Cic. in Rull.*

Id illa universum abripiet, *Ter. Phor. I. I.*

*Sed jam tibi totum omitto, Cic. pro Lig. Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Integram prædam sine sanguine habere, Cic. pro Rosc. Totum palatium erat civitate omni, cum hæ Italia refertum, Cic. in Pis. In tantâ lætitiâ cunctæ civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat? Cic. in Phill. Universum studium meum, & benevolentiam ad te deferro, Cic. Fam. c. 10.*

- III. 3. *All*) is sometimes put for only, and then is made by *unus*, or *solus*: as,

He is all my care.

They live all upon honey.

Illud curo unum, *Ter. Ad.*

Melle solo vivunt, *Varr. r. I. 3.*

*Sibi commodus uni est, [He is all for himself.] Hor. Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt, [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so.] Cic. de Orat. Qui solus locus ex privatis locis omnibus hoc precipue habet jus, Cic. de Arusp. Uno solo illo dissentiente, Cic. Ib. † Petron secum est to be totus thus: Videte quàm parens totam comederit glandem, — i. e. fed all upon mast, i. e. only on, — or upon nothing but —*

- IV. 4. *All*) is sometimes put for as much as, so much as, how much soever, whatsoever; and then is made by *quantumcunque*, or by *quod*, or *quicquid* with



with a Genitive case, or by quantum, or quam put for quantum, as in these Examples :

*All*, [i. e. whatsoever] *I* map.

Add all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto.

*All* the [i. e. whatever] judgment *I* had.

*All* the beauty they had in their youth, they lost it.

*I* sent to the Praetors to bring you all the Soldiers they had.

*All* [i. e. how much soever] *I* can, *I* will withhold myself from all troubles. *I* use to help all *I* can.

*I* would strike all that ever *I* could.

Make all the haste you can.

All that is, or lies in me. He did all he could to over-throw the Commonwealth. *I* will help him all *I* can. Let them make all the stir they please. Comfort her all you can.

Quantumcunque possim, *Cic.* 1. *Fin.*

Quantumcunque eo addideris, *Cic.* 3. *Fin.*

Quicquid habuerim iudicii, *Cic.*

Quod floris in juventute erat amiserant, *Liv.* 1. 7. 6. *Maced.*

Ad Praetores misi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, *Cic. Att.* 8. 17.

Quantum potero, me ab omnibus molestiis abducam, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 5.

Soleo quantum possum adjuvare, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 13.

Quantum maxime possem contenderem, *Cic. pro Flac.*

Quantum poteris festina, *Plaut.*

Quantum in me erit, *Cic.*

Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, evertit, *Cic. Att.* 1. 6.

Quam poterò adjuvabo, *Ter.*

Turbent porro quam velint, *Ter. Hec.* 44. 12.

Istam quam potes fac console-  
re, *Ter. Ad.* 3. 5.

Itane est? inquit, quicquid Satyrii fuit, Encolpius cibabit? *Petron.* p. 55.

5. At all) hath several Negative Particles joined with it, viz. no, none, not, nothing, never, no where; and accordingly hath several elegant ways of rendering.

D

(1.) At

- I. (1.) At all *with* no, or none, is made by *omnino with nullus, nequis, ne quidem, nihil: as,*

There can be no constitution at all.

You know it was moved that no body at all should bring the King back.

So shall I conclude that there is in being, not only no good deed of your gods, but no deed at all,

Between these things there is no difference at all.

*Multa possunt videri esse, quæ omnino nulla sunt, Cic. Acad.*

4. 15. *Mouentur eodem modo rebus iis, quæ nullæ sint, ut iis quæ sint, Id. ib.*

*Omnino nulla constitutio esse potest, Cic. de Iur.*

*Scis intercessum esse, nequis omnino regem reduceret, Cic. Fam. l. 1.*

*Ita concludam vestrorum decorum non modo beneficium nullum extare, sed ne factum quidem omnino, Cic. 1. de N. D.*

*Inter eas res nihil omnino interest, Cic. 3. de Fin.*

- II. (2.) At all *with* not is made by *omnino with non, or nequaquam; else by nullo modo, ne quidem, ne vix quidem, or prorsus with nullus, or nullo modo: also by minime: as,*

I do not go about at all to touch the Greek Poets.  
Nor at all his equal.

It is hardly, or not at all marred.

They do hardly or not at all appear.

I understand not any one word at all.

I do not at all agree to that.

I did not like of it at all.

*Si probare possemus Ligarium in Africâ omnino non fuisse, Cic. pro Lig. Nobis pastus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetunt. Vix aut omnino non posse fieri, Cic. ad Att. Nihil prorsus intelligo, [I do not at all—] Cic. Div. 2. 4. Quod Socrates minime probabat, Cic. 1. Acad. 4. Deinde ut ne interoscatur quidem, Cic. Ac. 4. 16.*

*Poetas Græcos omnino non conor attingere, Cic.*

*Omnino sibi nequaquam par, Cic. de Am.*

*Vix aut nullo modo corrumpitur, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

*Vix, aut ne vix quidem apparent, Cic. 4. de Fin.*

*Verbum prorsus nullum intelligo, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

*Nullo modo prorsus assentior, Cic. de N. Deor.*

*Id ego minime probabam, Cic.*

(3.) *At all with nothing is made by nihil with* III.  
omnino, prorsus, or quicquam: as,

So that there was nothing  
at all left.

Ut omnino nihil sit relictum,  
*Cic. Ver. 6.*

Nothing at all.

Nihil prorsus, *Ter. And. 2. 6.*

In truth you are ashamed of  
nothing at all.

Nihil te quidem quicquam  
pudet, *Plaut. Merc.*

*Ut non multum, aut omnino nihil Græcis cederetur, Cic. 1.*  
*Tusc. Nihil quicquam egregium in hac vitâ sine quodam ar-*  
*dore amoris, Cic. 1. de Orat. Ita pares, ut inter eos nihil prorsus*  
*interfit, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.*

(4.) *At all) with never is made by omnino with* IV.  
nunquam: as,

There was never any doubt  
at all made of it.

De eo nunquam omnino est  
dubitatum, *Cic. pro Balbo.*

*Quem omnino nunquam viderat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Cau-*  
*sas omnino nunquam attingere, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

(5.) *At all) with no where is made by omnino* V.  
*with nusquam: as,*

It is found no where at all.

Omnino nusquam reperitur,  
*Cic. de Am.*

*Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium, Ter. i. e. omnino nusquam,*  
*saith Pareus. Quod ego huic dem nusquam quicquam est, Plaut.*  
*Asin.*

(6.) *All after as) signifies accordingly as, and* VI.  
*is made elegantly according to these Examples following.*

All after as a man has good  
fortune.

Proinde ut quisque fortunâ  
utitur, *Plaut.*

All after as the thing is.

Pro conditione rei, *Quint.*

All after as it is in bigness.

Pro magnitudine rei, *Cic.*

All after as it is in thickness.

Pro modo crassitie, *Col.*

All after as the case requires.

Perinde ut causa postulat,  
*Cic. 4. Acad.*

All after as fodder is to be  
had.

Exinde ut pabuli facultas est,  
*Varr. 7. 7. 1. 21.*

All after as the air is tempe-  
rate.

Perinde utcunque tempera-  
tus sit aer, *Cic. 2. Div. 42.*

D 2

(7.) All

VII. (7.) *All one* hath several uses, and is made after some of these Examples.

This is all one as if I should say.

I reckon it all one as if —

It is all one as if —

This is all one with that.

It is all one whether.

It is all one to you whether.

It is all one to me.

It was all one to those that killed him, what he said.

### P H R A S E S.

It comes all to a thing.

He is all for himself.

All's better; quieter.

He is under water all but th'head.

5. There rested I all night long.

All on a sudden.

My Master bid me leave all, and mind Pamphilus.

IV. This is all.

This is all that is left of the money.

10. When all came to all.

Giving all for gone.

We have had such cross weather all this while.

Bene ne usque valuit? Plaut.

All this while.

All under one.

15. Two and thirty were all that were missing.

Hoc perinde est tanquam si egodicam, *Gell.* 15. 9.

Perinde censeo, ac si, *Tac.*

Idem est ac si — *Quint.*

Hoc unum & idem est atque illud, *Cic.*

Nihil interest utrum, *Cic.*

Tuâ nihil refert utrum, *Ter.*

Nihil moror; non magno opere laboro; nihil meâ refert, *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

Non interfuit occidentium, quid diceret, *Tacit.* 1. *Hist.*

Eodem recidit; tantundem egero, *Ter.*

Sibi soli cavet; duntaxat prospicit.

Otium & silentium est, *Ter.*

Extat capite solo ex aqua, *Cas.*

Ibi quievi noctem perpetem, *Plaut. Amph.*

De improviso, *Ter. And.* 2. 2.

Herus me, relictis rebus, jussit Pamphilum observare, *Ter.*

Tantum est, *Ter. Hec.*

Tantum reliquum est de argento, *Cic.*

Ad extremum; tandem, *Cic.*

Transactum de partibus ratus, *Flor.*

Ita usque adversâ tempestate usi sumus, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.

Bacch. 2. 3.

Usque adhuc; tamdiu, *Ter.*

Unâ operâ; simul, *Ter. Plaut.*

Triginta omnino & duo desiderati sunt, *Curt.* 1. 3.

All

All my fault is that —	Summa criminis est, quod, <i>Cic.</i>
Here and there, and all at once.	Hic & illic simul, <i>Plaut. Mofel.</i> 3. 2.
There were but five in all that —	Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui — <i>Cic. pro Clu.</i>
By all means.	Quoquo pacto; quacunque ratione, <i>Ter. Cic.</i>
With all doubt.	Sine ulla dubitatione, <i>Cic.</i>
On all sides.	Quaquà versus, <i>Cas.</i>
When you were busiest of all,	In summâ occupatione tuâ, 20. <i>Cic. Fam.</i> 11. 15.
How many are there [or some they so] in all?	Quanta hæc [hominum] summa? <i>Plaut. Mil.</i> 1. 1.
But per that is not at.	Sed nequaquam in isto sunt omnia, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>
With all speed.	Quam primum; quantum potest, <i>Ter.</i>
In all haste.	{ Quam maximo posset cursu. 25. { Omni festinatione, <i>Curt.</i>
It is not all a case.	Non par ratio est; alia causa est, <i>Cic.</i>
The war broke out all on a sudden.	Bellum subito exarsit, <i>Cic. pro Ligar.</i>
Just for all the world as —	Simillime atque — <i>Cic.</i>
And you and all.	Et te quoque etiam, <i>Plaut.</i>
He had lost his faith and all.	Perdidisset fidem quoq; <i>Quint.</i> 30.
They are not all in a tale.	Non coherent, <i>Ter. And.</i> 2. 2.
He will not put out all his strength.	Minus aliquanto contendet, quam potest, <i>C. in Cæcil.</i>

Submonition. In ancient times the Particle *All*, both alone and together with other Particles, hath sundry uses, which now are grown almost, if not wholly, out of use. Sometimes alone it was used as an expletive, as *All* in a Sunshine day, &c. Sometimes it signified much, as *All* too sad, all too rathe; i. e. much too sad, much too soon; all otherwise, i. e. much or far otherwise; all so, i. e. much, or just, or even so. Sometimes with as it signified so, sometimes altogether, or such, with for it signified sithence, all for, i. e. sithence, for as much as, or because that; with were it signified though, or although; as I had rather be envied *All* were it of my foe, than p tied; with to it is used as an expletive; so, that which in *Juages* 9.



53. in the English is All to brake his skull, in the Greek is but *ἐλασσε τὸ κεφάλιν αὐτοῦ*, and in the Latine no more but *confregit cerebrum, or cranium ejus*. Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uses it is to be made by the Latines for those Particles for which it stands.

All joyned with Long, see Long; with For, see For.

## C H A P. XI.

## Of the Particle Along.

- I. 1. **A** Long) having with joined to it, is made by *unà : as,*

I will go along with you | *Unà tecum ibo domum,*  
home. | *Plaut. Menach.*

*Mecum unà advenit est, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Ducit secum unà virginem, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

- I. 2. **A**long) when it hath not with coming after it, is made by *per : as,*

I will send some along the | *Per littora certos dimittam,*  
shores. | *Virg.*

*Huic cervix comæque trabuntur per terram, Virg. Æn. 1. Per muros turreſque tormenta diſponunt, Curt. 1. 4.*

Or by the Ablative case of the following Subſtantive governed of in, understood : *as,*

I was going along the high- | *Publicâ ibam viâ.*  
ways. |

*Ibam forte viâ ſacrâ ſicut meus eſt mos, Hor. Serm. 1. 1. Sat. 9.*

Or elſe it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word : *as,*

To lie along. | *Recubo.*

*Tu paſſula recubans ſub tegmine ſagi meditaris, Virg. Ecl. 1. Abiecit ſe in herbam, Cic. Abjiciunt ſe humi, Plin. Jun. Inclinaſſe ſe in lectum, Petron.*

## C H A P. XII.

## Of the Particle Among.

1. **A**mong) not having from before it, is generally made by inter; yet sometimes by in, and apud: as,

I know these things use to be said among the Greeks,

Non sum nescius ista inter Græcos dici solere, Cic. de Orat.

He is not to be reckoned among great men.

Hic in magnis viris non est habendus, Cic. 1. Off.

Hence there grew many great discord among the Athenians.

Hinc apud Athenienses magna discordia ortæ, Cic. 1. Off.

*Hortensius suos inter quales longè præstitit, Cic. de Clar. Or. Inter se regiones, quas obirent, & milites dividerunt, Liv. l. 42. c. 37. Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus esse numerandas duxi, Cic. Parad. 1. Quasi sum est apud majores nostros, num— Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat. Deor. hath, Homines morte delectos reponere in deos.*

Note 1. Among) is chiefly made by in and apud, where conjunction, or commoration is noted, but hardly or not at all, where division, or partition. Partiantur inter se, is good; it is in Cicero: so is, Inter se dividerunt; it is in Livie: but Partiantur apud se, or in se; apud se, or in se dividerunt, or any thing like it, I no where yet find.

Note 2. The using of in for among, is a Grecism; for so indeed ἐν sometimes signifies. Ὀν ἐν μελίτῳ, Prov. 24. 3. Gram. Greek, p. 204. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Οὐκ ἐπηγάγετε ἑαυτοὺς, ὅτι Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐν ὑμῶν ἐστίν, Exod. 17. 7. Εἰ ἐστὶ Κύριος ἐν ἡμῶν, ἦ εἰ, Michæ 3. 11. Οὐχὶ ὁ Κύριος ἐν ἡμῶν ἐστίν. See Durrer. Partic. p. 205. and so εἰς as Lucian. εἰς τὸν ἡρώα καλεῖται.

2. Among) having from before it, is made by ἐ II. or ex: as,

Whom alone you had chosen out from among all,

Quem unum ex cunctis delegissetis, Cic. cons. Rull.

*Itaque delegit è florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina, Cic. pro Mil. Si vobis ex omni populo delegendi potestas esset, Cic. cont. Rull.*

Note, *So it is made when it stands for of, or out of, or any way notes Selection or pre-eminency; as, Ei ex aliis Gallis maximam fidem habebat, Cæs. Id solum ex his quæ imperasset non faciendum esse censerem, Curt.*

## P H R A S E S.

They are not liked among the common sort.	Non sanè probantur in vulgus, <i>Cic. Præf. Parad.</i>
He had like to have been lost among them.	Penè harum ipsiusque operâ periit, <i>Ter. Hee. 3. 5.</i>

## C H A P. XIII.

Of the Particle **And**.

- I. 1. **And** coming next before not, and prohibiting an **Aut** following, is elegantly made by *autem*: as,

You should relieve him, and not rash at him.	Oportet te hominem suble- vare, non autem jurgiis a- doriri.
-------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

*Conjunctio autem sæpe quidem idem est quod sed: verum plerumque continuat orationem, nec tam significat sed, quam Et. Turmel. de partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.*

Note, **And** in this sense is put for but; and may be made by *verò* as well as *autem*; and in affirmations, as well as negations. See But 1. 10.

- II. 2. **And** parted from his negative following, is elegantly expressed by *nec*, or *neque*: as,

He begins again the old wars, and cannot be quiet.	Renovat pristina bella, nec po- test quiescere, <i>Cic. Som.</i> <i>Scip. 2.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

And do not you say, you were not told of this.	Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non prædictum, <i>Ter. And. 1. 1.</i>
---------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

*Circa terram ipsam volutantur, nec in hunc locum nisi multis ex-  
agitati seculis revertuntur, Cic. Som. Scip. Fuit tempus cum*

*rura colerent homines, neque urbem haberent*, Varr. de R. R. l. 3. c. 1.

*Note, Ac and &, may also in this sense be used : as,*

<p>Bring home your wife, and do not cross me.</p> <p>This man, if he agree with himself, and be not sometimes overcome with goodness of nature.</p>	<p><i>Reduc uxorem, ac noli adversari mihi</i>, Ter. Hecyr.</p> <p><i>Hic, si sibi ipse consentiat, &amp; non interdum naturæ bonitate vincatur.</i> — Cic. 1. Offic.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Parvula lippitudine adductus sum, ut dicerem banc Epistolam, & non, ut soleo, ad te ipse scriberem*, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 2.

3. *And*) coming before yet and therefore, may in Latine be omitted, having nothing made for it but the Latines of those Particles : as, III.

<p>The Consul sees, and yet he lites.</p> <p>And therefore whilst you have time, consider.</p>	<p><i>Consul videt, hic tamen vivit</i>, Cic.</p> <p><i>Proin tu, dum est tempus, cogita</i>, Ter. Eun.</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum est tamen*, Plaut. Epid. *Hic non est locus : proin tu alium queras, cui centones facias*, Id. Ib. 3. 4. *Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, quanto opus est*, Cic. 12. Ep. 6. *Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Scipiones* — [And yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.

4. *And*) coming together with if, many times hath nothing more to be made in Latine for it, besides the word for if; sometimes it hath quod made for it : as, IV.

<p>What and if ye shall see?</p> <p>Joh. 6. 62.</p> <p>But and if — Spencer.</p>	<p><i>Quid igitur si videritis?</i> Erasmus.</p> <p>At si — Barburst.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Quod si tu idem faceres*, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

\* 1. Note, Sometimes and alone, is put for and if (in this sense.)

<p>But and you will not forgive, Matth. 6. 15. Tyndal.</p> <p>But and you would have killed me,</p>	<p><i>Si autem non remiseritis</i>, Bez.</p> <p><i>Non si me occidisses</i>, Petron.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Quod*

*Quod si rem asu tractavit, Ter. Eun. 5.*

2. Note, **And**, in this sense frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek *αν* for *ει*; and if it come not from it, yet hath the signification of it, *αν πνεων ασητε τις αμψη*, Job. 20. 23. Si quorum remisieritis peccata, Pastor.

- V. 5. When **And** comes betwixt two Verbs Active, there may be an elegant translation of them by putting a Participle in stead of the former Verb and the Particle **and** : as,

Whom his Mother conceived | Quem Mater conceptum genuit, *Virg. Æn.*

*Isque his Æneam solatus vocibus infit, (Æn. 5.) i. e. solatus est, & infit, Serv. in loc. Montem, quem perpetua quindecim millium fossa comprehensum cinxit, Flor. 4. 12. Quem proximi exceptum in castra receperunt, Curt. 1. 4.* This is an imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevitics sake put a Participle for a Verb and the Conjunction *κα*: as *Lucian μεθύεις ἐξερύφλωσέ με*; i. e. me inebriatum excæcavit, *Id. ἐγὼ ὃ συλλαβὼν αὐτῶν τινὰς κατέδαγν*, ego uero comprehensos ipsorum quosdam devoravi, *Vid. Viger. Idiotism. c. 6. f. i. r. 14. & Clariss. Busbei. Gr. Gram. p. 181.*

- VI. 6. **And** in most other cases is to be translated by **ac**, **atque**, **&**, **nec non**, **que** and **tum**; as in the following examples.

*Servitio premet; ac victis dominabitur Argis, Virg. Æn. 1. Etiam atque etiam cogita, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Sunt alii Philosophi & hi quidem magni, qui— Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Nunc te Baccbe canam, nec non sylvestria tecum Virgulta, Virg. Georg. 2. Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor latorque, Cic. 2. Fam. 9. Lentulum nostrum cum cæteris artibus, tum in primis imitatione tui fac erudias, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 8.*

### P H R A S E S.

**And** you and all.  
**He** had lost his faith and all.  
**And** why so?

**Et** te quoque etiam, *Plaut.*  
**Perdidisset** fidem quoque; *Quint.*  
**Nam** quid ita? quamobrem tandem? *Ter.*



By little and little.	Paulatim; sensum; pedetentim, <i>Cic.</i>
Now and then.	Nonnunquam; interdum; 5. identidem; subinde.
To run up and down.	Sursum deorsum cursum, <i>Ter.</i>
Hither and thither.	Nunc huc, nunc illuc, <i>Virg.</i> huc & illuc, <i>Cic.</i>
I commend them, and that deservedly.	Ego illos laudo, idque meritó.

*Equidem expectabam jam tuas litteras, idque cum multis, —*  
*Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Quamquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Aibenis abundare oportet præceptis —*  
*Cic. 1. Offic. 'Ἀπέλωλ' ὑπὸ λυμῆ, καὶ πάντα [idque] ᾗ Σωτῆρι ἐρωδῶν Δίῳ. Aristoph. in Plut. Vide Devarii Partic. Græc. p. 10. Edit. Rom.*

And withal because; that; lest.	Simul quod; quia; ut ne; <i>Cæs. Sall. Cic. Ter.</i>
How can we go out, and not be seen?	Quomodo possumus egredi, ut non conspiciamur? <i>Petron.</i>

*By and by; see by r. 13.*

## CHAP. XIV.

### Of the Particle *As*.

1. **A** *S*) before a Verb, or a Participle of the Present Tense, having the sign of a Verb Passive before it, implieth time of Action, and is made either by a Particle, or by a Verb with dum, cum, ubi, or ut: or by the Preposition in, with an Ablative case; inter or super with an Accusative case: as,

And as he flew [or was flying] he looked down upon the Munichian fields.	Munichiosque volans agros despiciebat, <i>Ovid. Met. 2.</i>
As I stood [or was standing] at the door, an acquaintance of mine came towards me.	Dum ante ostium sto, notus mihi quidam obviam venit, <i>Ter. Eun. 5. 2.</i>

*As*

*As* I folded [or was folding] up this letter, the Carrier came to me.

*As* I was going into the nursery, [or was about to go.]

*As* he was sitting on a green bank of grass.

He sudderh *as* he goerh [or is going] his journey.

Had this befallen you, *as* you were at supper.

These things did Hegelochus talk *as* we were at supper.

*Cum* complicarem hanc epistolam, ad me venit tabellarius, *Cic. Att. 12.*

*Ubi* in gynæcium ire occipio, *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

*Ut* viridante toro confederat herba, *Virg. An. 5.*

*In* itinere secum ipse meditatur, *Cic. 1. Offo.*

*Si* inter cœnam hoc tibi accidisset, *Cic.*

*Hæc* Hegelochus dixit super cœnam, *Curt. 1. 6.*

*Istuccine interminata sum abiens tibi?* *Ter. Eun. 5. 1.* *Tri-*  
*buni plebis vobis inspectantibus vulnerati,* *Cic. ad Quir. Cum*  
*hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore,* *Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 10.*  
*Interea dum hæc, quæ dispersa sunt, coguntur,* *Cic. Nam ut nu-*  
*merabatur fortè argentum intervenit homo de improviso,* *Ter.*  
*Adolph. 3. 3.* *Accepi à te epistolam in ipso discessu nostro,* *Cic.*  
*Qu. Fr. 2. 13.* *Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dictavi, ne mirere*  
*aliena manu esse,* *Cic. Att. De hujus nequitia sanguinariisque*  
*sententiis in commune omnes super cœnam loquebantur,* *Plin. ad*  
*Sempron. Rûf. 1. 4.* where *super cœnam* significth *inter cœ-*  
*nam,* or *inter cœnandum,* as *Eman. Alvarus de Instit. Gram.*  
*p. 403. and Voss. Syntax Latin. p. 85. expound it.*

II. 2. *As*) with these Particles, to, or for after it, is often put for anent, touching, concerning, or so far as concerneth; and then is made by *de, quod, quatenus, ad, quod ad, or quantum ad, † as in example:*

† In these Phrases, at-tinet, perti-net, or spe-ciat, is an ex-pression, as it is some-times expres-sed.

*As* to the keeping of our liberty, I agree with you.

*As* for what he spake of religion, in that Bibulus was peissed unto.

I will do that, which, *as* to the severity of it, shall be more mild, and *as* to common safety, more profitable.

*De* libertate retinendâ tibi assentior, *Cic. ad Att. 1. 15. Ep. 13.*

*Quatenus* de religione dicebat, Bibulo assensum est, *Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*

*Faciam* id, quod est ad severitatem lenius, ad communem salutem utilius, *Cic. Cat. 1.*

*As*

*As* for Pomponia, I would have you write, if you think good.

*As* for pour excusing pour self afterwards, I'll not baffle it a rush.

Quod ad Pomponiam, si tibi videtur, scribas velim, *Cic. ad Qy. Fr. 3. 1.*

Tu quod te posterius purges hujus non faciam, *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.*

*De Tullia mea, tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Vidi forum adornatum ad speciem magnifico ornatu, ad sensum cogitationemque acerbo & lugubri, [hoc est, saith Pareus de Partic. L. L. p. 593. Quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum] Cic. Verr. 3. Ut se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem attinet, demonstrabitur, Cic. Verr. 4. Nam quod precatus es; ut—— Plin. Paneg. p. 385. Quantum ad porticus, nihil—— Plin. jun. Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros, Varro. Nam quod me accusat nunc vir, sum extra noxiam, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Quod ad abstinentiam attinet, Cic. Att. 5. 10.*

3. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence answering III. to such, or such an one in the former, is made by qui, or qualis: *as*,

Shew pour self such an one, as I have known you from a child to be.

Shew pour self now to be such an one, as you have already shew pour self before.

Præsta te eum, qui mihi à teneris unguiculis es cognitus, *Cic.*

Præbe te talem hoc tempore, qualem te jam ante præbuisse, *Cic.*

*Neque enim ii sumus, quos vituperare ne inimici quidem possint. Plin. Jun. Qui, si est talis, qualem tibi videri scribis, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Talem igitur te esse oportet, qui te ab impiorum civium societate sejungas, Cic. Fam. 10. 6. Estne quisquam ita despicens, qui credat—— Cic. 2. Div. 23. Vide Francisci Sylvii Progyrnasmata, cent. 1. c. 85. Hither refer as, after same, used by some for that, or which, and made by qui.*

4. *As*) coming to the former part of a similitude, IV. together with, or for these Particles like, even; or answering in the latter part to so in the former, and generally when manner or custom is referred unto, is made by quemadmodum, ut, velut, sicut, quomodo, † atque: *as*, † At-  
que is  
only  
used  
in the  
latter  
clause.

Even

Even as it is the part of a wise man to bear the changes of fortune stoutly: so it is the property of a mad man to be the causer of his own bad fortune.

Like as that was troublesome, so is this pleasant.

From which judgment he escaped naked as from a fire.

I went as my manner is.

You have so made me Consul, as few have been made in this City.

The end of felicity shall be like as it was before.

Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere; ita dementis est, ipsam sibi malam facere fortunam, *Colum.*

Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, *Cic. Fam. 7.*

Quo ex judicio, velut ex incendio nudus effugit, *Cic. pro Mil.*

Ibam, sicut meus est mos, *Hor.* Ita me fecistis consulem, quomodo pauci in hac civitate facti sunt, *Cic.*

Similis erit finis boni, atque antea fuerat, *Cic.*

*Si verum sit, hoc ita, quemadmodum dico, esse factum, Cic. Verr. 4. Ut quisque suam vult esse, ita est, Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. Ac velut Edoni Boreæ, cum spiritus alto Insonat Ægeo, &c. Sic Turno, quacunque viam secat, agmina cedunt, Virg. Æn. 12. Vide Stewich. p. 438. Visa quædam mittuntur a Deo, velut ea, quæ in somniis videntur, Cic. Ac. 4. 15. Hæc sicut exposui, ita gesta sunt, Cic. pro Milone. Postulatio brevis, & quomodo mihi persuadeo, aliquanto æquior, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Vide Tursel. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 173. num. 7. 8. Non dissimile est atque ire—Cic.*

Note. *Hæc* may be referred as coming with that, or to before a Verb, and having so with an Adjective coming before it self, in which use it is made by *ut*, or *qui*: as, Ego nunc tam sum stultus, ut hunc putem mihi esse amicum? *Cic. Att. 1. 14.* Should I be so foolish as to think? An ille tam esset stultus, qui mihi mille nummum crederet? *Plaut. Trin.* Should he be so foolish as to trust me? Cæterum quis tam stultus, aut brutus est, ut audeat repugnare? *Min. Fel. Octav.* Quis est tam invidus, qui ab eo nos abducatur? *Cic. Finib. 1. 1.*

V. 5. *As* in the body of a sentence is often put for which, i. e. which thing, and is made by *quod*, or *id quod*, put for *quæ res*: as,

She

She did as her Mother bad  
her.

But if our Country do affect  
us, as it should very much.

*Mater quod suavit sua, fecit,  
Ter. Hec.*

At si nos, id quod maximè  
debet, nostra patria dele-  
ctat, *Cic.*

*Si ullo modo est, ut possit, quod spero fore, Ter. Hec. 4. 4.  
Senatus haberi, id quod scis, non potest, Cic. Vide Francisci  
Silvii Progymnasmata, cent. 1. c. 90.*

6. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence answering VI.  
to so, or as great, much, little, soon, fast, &c. as,  
is made either by *quantus*, or else by *qui*, *quam*, or  
ut with a superlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb  
going together with it, especially if may, can, could  
be, &c. be added to it: as,

Give her as much as I bad  
you.

As great honour as might be,  
was given to the gods.

I shew you as much respect  
as can be.

Let the business be dispatcht  
as soon, and with as little  
trouble as may be.

I ran away as fast as I  
could.

I commended you to him as  
earnestly, and as diligent-  
ly as I could.

*Quantum imperavi date, Ter!*

*Diis quantus maximus pote-  
rat, habitus est honos, Liv.*

*Quâ possum veneratione ma-  
ximâ te prosequor.*

*Quamprimum, & quàm mi-  
nimâ cum molestiâ res  
transigatur, Cic.*

*Ego me in pedes, quantum  
queo conjeci, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*Sic ei te commendavi, ut gra-  
vissimè diligentissimèque  
potui, Cic.*

*Quantum vellet impendere permisi, Liv. Parit ovis, quanta  
anseris, Plin. Dicam quantâ maximâ brevitate potero, Cic.  
Tanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest esse morum studiorum-  
que distantia, Cic. Quis est mortalis tantâ fortunâ affectus un-  
quam, quam ego nunc sum? Plaut. Baccharia. Dignitatem  
meam quibus potui verbis amplissimè ornavit, Cic. ad Quir.  
Aves nidos construunt, eosque quàm possunt molissimè substernunt,  
Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. Quam potui maximis itineribus ad A-  
manum exercitum duxi, Cic. Perquam maximo potest exercitus  
comparato,*



*comparato, Curt. Quod quæo, Ter. Adelph. Ut optimè possumus, Quintil. Ut honorificentissimis verbis ipse consequi poterò, Cic. Adducam medicum jam quantum potest, Plaut. Ab eo licebit quamvis subito sumere, Plaut. Bacch. 2, 3. Fac illos tam similes, quam dicuntur, Cic. Acc. 4. 18.*

VII. 7. *As*) redoubled with an Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and the Particle it is, they be, &c. after it, is many times put for though, although, and made by *quamlibet*, or *quamvis*: as,

*As rich as you are, he fares not a pin so; you.*

*As if it were any hard matter to me to name them, as many as they are.*

*Non enim pili facit te; quamlibet divitem, Vid. Durrer.*

*\*Quasi verò mihi difficile sit, quamvis multos nominatim proferre, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

*Ut quamvis avido parent arva colono, Virg. i. e. cuique etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo, Durrer. de Partic. p. 356. Quamlibet parum, Quintil.*

*Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, and made by quantuscunque, or quantuluscunque, if great, or little come betwixt: as,*

*All this, as great as it is, is rhine.*

*By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.*

*Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, tuum est, Cic. pro Marcelis.*

*Ex eo, quod dico; quantulum idcunque est, judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Oratore.*

*Quantumcunque est, ejusmodi est, ut conservata magis, quam corrupta esse videatur, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Sed tamen quicquid erit in his libellis quantulumcunque videbitur esse, hoc quidem certè manifestum erit, Cic. Verr. 4. ¶ Quanta hæc mea paupertas est [As great as my poverty is] tamen——Ter.*

VIII. 8. *As*) sometimes is put for in this regard, or respect, and then it is made by *ut*, or *qua*: as,

*I will pursue him to the death, nor as a just enemy,*

*Ad internecionem mihi persequendus est, non ut justus*  
but

but as a popsonous mur-  
therer.

He is not basued as he is any  
mans son; but as he is a  
man.

hostis; sed ut percussor ve-  
nificus, *Curt. l. 4.*

Non quā filius alicujus, sed  
quā homo; æstimatur, *Paul.*  
*Jurisconsul.*

*Quod creditori, quā tali, competit, etiam parti offensæ quā  
creditrix est, competet.* Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg. p. 105.  
Punit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, idēque nec pro arbi-  
trio, sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo culpæ, Id. ib. p. 106.  
† imo Id. ib. p. 105. dixit; *Fus puniendi non competit ibi ut  
creditori, sed quatenus superior est constitutus. Fussumque di-  
cere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam reum*——Liv. lib. 9.  
ab urbe. Sic apud Græcos, ἢ. Οὐ γὰρ τὸν αἰσχροπρεπὲς, ἢ αἰ-  
σχροπρεπὲς, καὶ αἰσχροπρεπὲς ὁ νόμος; ἀλλ' ἢ κακός, Hierocl. in Aur.  
Carm. Of other Particles used by Divines and Philosophers in  
this case, viz. secundum quod, in quantum; prout, see Ar-  
mand. de bello visu, Tract. 2. c. 303. Cicero seems to use  
quia in this sense, Neque porro quisquam est, qui dolorem  
ipsum, quia [as, in regard, in respect, because] dolor sit,  
amet, *Cic. Fin. l. 10.*

9. *As*) sometimes signifieth the same that accord- IX.  
ingly as, or proportionably as, and then is made by  
ut, uti, sicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac, pro  
eo atque, perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde ac,  
&c. as for example :

As I wrote to you before.  
The one, as Isocrates said,  
needs a bridle; the other a  
spur.

He fled to his house as to an  
Asylum.

As it is fit.

I loved him as my own.

As they were able to follow.

As I ought.

It must be accounted of as  
done by no right.

These things are, as is the

Ut scripsi ad te antea, *Cic.*  
Alter, uti dixit Isocrates,  
frānis eget, alter calcari-  
bus, *Cic. An. 6. 1.*

Sicut in aram, confugit in  
hujus domum, *Cic.*

Ita ut æquum est, *Plaut.*

Amavi pro meo, *Ter.*

Prout sequi poterant, *Flor.*  
1. 3.

Pro eo ac debui, *Sulpit.*

Pro eo habendum est, atque  
si nullo jure factum esset,  
*Ulp.*

Hæc perinde sunt, ut illius  
E mind

mind of him: *ut* *hac* *barb*  
them.

He did not seem to appre-  
hend it, as *I* had thought.  
He is not hated as he deser-  
veth.

animus, qui ea possidet,  
*Ter. He. 1. 2.*

Non perinde, atq; ego puta-  
ram, arripere visus est, *Cic.*  
Quem nequaquam, proinde  
ac dignus est, oderunt ho-  
mines, *Cic. Fam. 10. 31.*

*Eduxit eam mater pro sua, Ter. Ferculum non pro expecta-  
tione magnum, Petron. p. 17. Primum debeo sperare Deos om-  
nes, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relatores  
esse gratiam, Cic. 4. Catil. Prout facultates hominis Themi-  
stani ferebant, Cic. 6. Verr. Omnia ista perinde ac cuique data  
sunt, pro rata parte, à vita, longa aut brevia ducuntur, Cic. 1.  
Tusc. Perinde habetur atque si iudicio absolutum esset, Paul.  
Juriscons. Constiti, ut proinde ad omnia paratus essem, ac res  
me moneret, Planc. Cicero. 10. 11. Nisi hac ita factum est,  
proinde ut factum esse autumo, Plaut. Fragm. Amph. Of the  
elegant use of these Particles, perinde & proinde, See Stewich:  
de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. usque ad 260. Apud Græcos  
& perinde ut significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula  
atque Pausan. in Att. ὅτις τὸ ἴδιον & καὶ οὕτως, perinde ut  
cithara pulsata resonat, Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108.*

- X. 10. *ut* answering to *so*, or *as*, in several mem-  
bers of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equa-  
lity, or comparison of something with another, is ele-  
gantly made by some of these Particles, *æquè ac*, *æquè*  
*atque*, *æque &*, *æquè quam*; *tam*, *quam*, *non*,  
*haud*; or *nihilo minus quam*: *as*,

What profit would there be,  
to speak of, in prospering,  
without a man had some  
body, as well to rejoice-  
at it, as himself?

These benefits are not to be  
accounted so great as those  
which

He would love our friends as  
well as our selves.

They can see as well by night  
as by day.

Quis esset tantus fructus in  
prosperis rebus, nisi habe-  
res, qui illis *æquè*, ac tu  
ipse, gauderet? *Cic.*

*Hæc beneficia æquè magna  
non sunt habenda, atque  
ea quæ — Cic.*

*Æquè amicos, & nosmetipsos  
diligereamus, Cic. Fin. 1. 20.*  
*Noctibus æquè quam die cer-  
nunt, Plin.*

I love her as well as my  
self.

He is afraid of harm as much as any of you.

I thought he made as high  
account of her, as of him-  
self.

He is in as great misery, as  
he that—

Tam te diligo, quam incipsum. *Ter.*

Non minusquàm vestrùm qui-  
vis, formidat malum, *Plaut.*  
Quam ego intellexi haud mi-  
nus quàm se ipsum magni-  
facere, *Ter.*

Nihilominus in miseriâ est  
quàm ille qui—*Cic.*

*Lætatur amicorum lætisia aque, atque nostra, Cic. Fin. 1. 20. Me certe habebis, cui charus aquæ sis, & perjurundus ac fuisti patri, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Sed me colit & observat aquæ atque illum ipsum patronum suum, Cic. Fam. 13. 69. Ad hunc modum utuntur Græci particula Kai Grægor. καὶ καὶ πάλιν ὁ πτωχὸς, & aquæ atque liberum charissimus, Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108. Expalluit aquæ quam puer ipse Deus, Ovid. 10. 185. Nihil aquæ facere ad viperæ morsum, quam taxi arboris succum, Sueton. Claud. 66. Tam ridicule facio, quam ille; quisquis — Sen. Ep. 34.*

Si quàm audax est ad conandum, tam efficit obscurus in agendo, Cic. *Hæc res non minus me male habet, quàm te*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. † *Spero futurum, ut æquè me mortuum juvet, tanquam vivum*, Petron. p. 297.

## P H R A S E S.

According as every mans | Prout cuique libido est, *Hor:*  
pleasure is. | 2. *Serm.*

*Perinde ut* [According as] *opinio est de cujusque moribus ita*—Cic. *Ex re & tempore* [According as matter and time shall require] *constituere aliquid*, Cic. *Tu ut subservias orationi, utcumque opus sit verbis* [According as there shall be need of speaking] *vide Ter. De [ex] sententiâ alicujus dare*, [According as any one shall advise] Cic. *pro re nata*, [According as the occasion requireth] Cic.

As being one to whom very  
great sorrow came by his  
death.

Ut ad quem summus dolor  
morte sua veniebat, Cic.  
pro Puint.

*Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui [As being one that—] peregrè depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Has literas Sifonos utpote [as being] immoxim, ad Alexandrum saepe deferre tentavit, Curt. Quippe quò [as being one who] patria bellum intulisset, Cic. As far as I am able, Quod quoc, Ter. Adelpb.*

*Quantum [As far as] ex vultu ejus intelligo, Cic. Omnia quæ visus erat [As far as one could see] contrata telis, Sal. Caput ad sullam usque ab Faniculo ad adem Apollinis [as far as from——to] manibus ipse suis detulit, Cic. in Ant. & Catil. They trembled as if they had been surprized by ambush- Perinde ac si insidiis circum-*  
*ment. venti fuissent trepidarunt, Liv.*

*Quæ cum ita pugnaret tanquam quæ vincere noller, [as if] he had no mind to——] Ovid. Am. 1. 5. Ejus negotium sic velim suscipias, ut si [as if] esset res mea, Cic. Fam. 2. 30. Quasi [as if] nesciam vos velle, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Quasi verò [as if] novum nunc proferatur, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Perinde quasi [as if] ea boncri, non præda habeant, Sal. Jug. Hoc perinde est, tanquam si [as if] ego dicam——Gell. 15. 29. Me officiu juxta, ac si [as if] meus frater esset, sustentavit, Cic. post Redit. Ita ut si [as if] esset filia, Ter. Non secus ac si [as if] meus frater esses, Cic. pro Murena. See 3<sup>d</sup> Phr.*

5. *As if it were bloody drops of* | *Quasi cruentæ guttæ imbr-*  
*rain. um, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

*Fam ut [as it were] in limine, jam ut [as it were] intra limen auditur, Plin. Jun. Quæ semper vivunt ceu [as it were] ulpæ, Plin. Jun. Gloria virtutem tanquam [as it were] umbra sequitur, Cic. Et in ipsis quasi [as it were] maculis ubi habitatur, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Ransou pour sels, notw pou* | *Te redimas captum quam*  
*ate taken for as little as* | *quæcas minimo, Ter. Eun.*  
*pou ran.*

*Mulieri reddidit quantum [as little as] visum est, Cic. Vide supra, Reg. 6. & 7.*

*Pou shall learn as long as* | *Disces quamdiu voles, Cic. 1.*  
*pou will. Offic.*

*Tam diu dum [so long as] forum habuit ornatum, Cic. Ego tamdiu [so long] requiesco, quamdiu [as] ad te scribo, Cic. Ego te meum esse dici tantisper [so long] volo, dum [as] quod te dignum est facis, Ter. Heaut.*

*Vixitque tamdiu, quam [as long as] licuit bene vivere, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Dum [as long as] literæ Latinæ loquentur, Cic. de Leg. Quoad [as long as] quisque eorum vixerat, Cic. 1. Off. Vide Long, rul. 6.*

*There are as many changes* | *Vocis mutationes totidem*  
*of voice, as of minds. sunt quot animorum, Cræ.*  
*in Orat.*

*Quid*



*Quid miserius quam eum, qui tot annos, quot habet (as many years as he has lived) designatus Consul fuerit, fieri Consulem non posse?* Cic. Att. 4. 9. *Ferramenta duplici quam (twice as many as) numerus sergorum exigit, refecta & reposita custodias*, Colum. *Si duae leges, se plures aut quotquot (as many as) erunt*, Cic. 2. de Invent. *Vos hortor, ut quocunque militum (as many Soldiers as) contrabere poteris, contrabatis*, Pompeii apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.

*As much as lay in her.* | *Quantum in ipsa fuit, Cic. Att.*

*Quasi mihi non sexcenta tanta (six hundred times as much) soli soleant credier*, Plaut. Pleud. 2. 2. *Sexies tantum quam quantum (six times as much as) satum sit, oblatum est*, Cic. *Dum ne reducam, turbent porro quam (as much as) velint*, Ter. *Cum (for as much as) milites meos literis ad prodicionem sollicitet*, Curt. 1. 4. — *Propterea quod (for as much as) eorum vita lenior, & mores faciliores*, Cic. 1. Offic. c. 42. *Sciebat facturos, quippe qui (for as much as he) intellexerat vereri vos se*, Plaut. Amphit.

*In as much as I see you do* | *Quando te id video desiderare, Cic. Fam. 10. 12.*

*Vos, quando ita Diis placuit (in as much as it is the pleasure of God that it should be so) ut regatis externa etiam, terra marique regatis imperia: Hither refer quandoquidem. Quandoquidem (in as much as) tu istos oratores tantopere laudas*, Cic. in Brut. *Tu posse te, dicito, quandoquidem potes*, Cic. in Pard. *So Quoniam. Quoniam in populari ratione omnis nostra versatur oratio, populariter interdum loqui necesse eris*, Cic. de Leg. *Quoniam (in as much as) tu ita vis, nimium me gratum esse concedam*, Cic. pro Planc. *And siquidem. Antiquissimum è doctis genus sit Poetarum: siquidem (in as much as) Homerus fuit, & Hesiodus ante Romam conditam*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Gratulor Baiis nostris, siquidem ut scribis, salubres repente factæ sunt*, Cic. Fam. 9. 12. *Also quatenus. Clarus post genitii, quatenus, heu nefas, virtutem incolumem odimus, sublatam ex oculis querimus invidi*, Hor. Carm. 1. 3. Od. 24. *Quatenus ego quidem sum Apostolus gentium (In as much as)* Rom. 11. 13. Bez. Græc. ἐν ὅσον; *verbatim in quantum. So quippe qui, Coniuxia cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui ne oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniret*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *And quippe cum, Harum igitur duarum ad faciendam fidem iustitiae plus posset, quippe cum ea sine prudentia satis habeat auctoritatis*, Cic. 2. Off. *Nec hoc obsequii fuit, aut honoris; quippe cum amicitia pares semper aut accipiat, aut faciat*, Min. Fe.

Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense, *utpote cum*, p. 1. and after in the same page saith, *utpote qui*—  
*As* often as it is command- | Toties quoties precipitur,  
 ed. | Cic. 1. de Oras.

*Quotiescunque* (*as* often as) *dico*; toties mihi videor in iudicium venire, Cic. pro Cluent. Quos quidem omnibus sententiis (*as* often as eber I tell my opinion) ulciscor & persequor—Cic.

*As* soon as we set foot on | Ubi primum terram tetigimus, Plaut.

*Et lux cum primum* (*as* soon as eber) *terris se crastinus reddit*, Virg. Æn. 1. Ubi (*as* soon as) *me ad filiam ire sensit*, Ter. Hec. 4. Ad quem ut (*as* soon as) *veni*—Cic. Som.

Scip. Ut me primum (*as* soon as eber) *vidit*, Cic. Quo simul (*as* soon as) *obvertit savam cum lumine mentem*, Ovid.

Simul ac (*as* soon as) *mihi collibitum est, presto est imago*, Cic. l. 1. de Nat. Deor. Simul ac se ipse commovit, Cic. Ac. 4.

16. Simul ac primum (*as* soon as eber) *ei occaso visa est*, Cic. Verr. 3. Quod is simul atque (*as* soon as) *sensit*—

Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Omne animal simul atque natum est, voluptatem appetit, Cic. Fin. 1. 9. Simul ut (*as* soon as) *videro Eurionem*, Cic. Att. 10. 4. Statim ut (*as* soon as eber)

*Romam rediit Quintius*, Cic. pro Quinct.

*I* letter as big as a book. | *Instar voluminis epistola*, Cic.

*Instar montis equum edificant*, Virg. Exhorruit aquoris instar, [It was as rough as't had been at sea] Ovid. Instar mortis putant; (they think it as ill as death, as bad as to die) Cic.

*As* wise a man as any in our City.

15. *As* these things are very unprofitable, so they are very base.

He thinks no body can do so well as himself.

*Sapiens homo cum primis notitæ civitatis*, Cic. de Or.

*Hæc cum summè utilia, tum multo turpissima sunt*, Cic. de Inv.

*Nihil, nisi quod ipse facit, rectum putat*, Ter.

*Ut potero* (*as* well as I can) *feram*, Ter. Si tam (*as* well) *vitia nostra, quam imperia ferre potuissent*, Flor. 4. 12.

*Unâ operâ* (—eben as well) *alligem canem fugitivam agninus lactibus*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Mecum pariter* (*as* well as I) *molestè ferunt Siculi*, Cic.

*Æquè mecum hæc scias*, Ter. *Absentium bona juxta atque* (*as* well as) *interemptorum divisa*

*fuere*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. *Quo in loco res nostræ sint, juxta mecum* (*as* well as I) *omnes intelligitis*, Sal. Catil. Imposita

vulnera

vulneri veteri salsamento aque bene (as well) sanatur, Colum. 6. 12.

As after not, see not. As yet, see yet, r. 3. As repeated with ever betwixt, see Ever, r. 7.

I have set forth as briefly as I could.

Not so much as this.

No not so much as this.

Vid. Muth, Phr. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.

Exposui quàm brevissimè potui, C. Div. 1. 32.

Ne hoc quidem, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of the Particle At.

I. **A** (**At**) relating to time or occasion, is made by **ad** and **sub**, or an Ablative case of the Substantive that it is joined with, sometimes without, sometimes with a Preposition: as,

He will depart at the day appointed.

At the name of Thisbe he looked up.

At the coming of the Roman Pretor, Hannibal quitted the Country of Nola.

At Sun-set they gave obei.

At that time he held the chief rule.

He went away at break of day.

Ad constitutum diem decedemus, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.

Ad nomen Thisbes oculos erexit, Ovid. Met. 4.

Sub adventum Pratoris Romani Pænus agro Nolano excessit, Liv. 3. bel. Pun.

Sub occasum solis destiterunt, Cas.

Eo tempore principatum obtinebat, Cas.

Cum diluculo abiit, Plaut.

Quando illa frumentum, quod debebat, ad diem non dedit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Ad hæc consentiens reddebatur militum clamor, Liv. 1. 4. c. 27. Qui sub lucem apertis portis urbes ingrederentur, Liv. 9. ab urbe. Ab Samo nocte intempesta venit, Liv. 1. 37. c. 14. Is cum primâ luce Pomponii domum venit, Cic. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, Cas. 1. bel. Gall. Nomine in Hæstoræo palida semper eram, Ovid. 1. Ep. 1. 2. ἐν τῇ ἐνοπλάτῃ Ἰνὸς πᾶν γόῳ ὑπέκειτο, Philip. 2. 10.

- II. 2. *At*) referring to something said, or done during some other thing or action, is made by *in*, *inter*, and *super*: as,

No longer since than yesterday at the feast, how immodest were you?

Had this befallen you at supper time.

His wickedness was the common talk of all at supper.

Vel heri in convivio, quam immodestus fuisti? *Ter. He.*

3. 3.

Si hoc tibi inter coenam accidisset, *Cic. 3. Philip.*

De hujus nequitia in commune omnes super coenam loquebantur, *Plin. in Ep.*

*Quod si in vino atque alea commessatores solum scorta querebant, essent illi desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi, Cic. Catil.*

2. *Quondam vero inter coenam porrecta a se poma gustare non ausam, etiam vocare desit, Suet. Tib. Cæs. c. 53. Pudebat amicos, super vinum & epulas socerum ex deditis esse electum, Curt. l. 8. See As rule the 1.*

- III. 3. *At*) relating to rate or value, is made by the Ablative Case of the word expressing that rate or value: as,

He likes at a large rate.

They were prohibited at a small charge.

Profusus sumptibus vivit, *Quint.*

Parvo curata sunt, *Cic.*

*Bis, neque uno, sed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit, Cic. Verr. Cum esset frumentum sestertiis binis aurtis, Cic.*

But if the Latine Substantive be not expressed, then may the Adjective after Verbs of valuing and esteeming, &c. be of the Genitive Case: as,

They hold certain floors at a great rate.

Areas quasdam magni estimant, *Cic. 6. Parad.*

*De hortis, quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque audieram, Cic.*

- IV. 4. *At*) before a word of place, and signifying in, or within, is made by *in*: as,

*At*

At School; at Church; at | In Scholâ; in Templo; in  
Cajeta. | Cajetâ.

*Domi ea solus discere potest, quæ ipsi præcipiuntur, in Scholâ etiam quæ aliis, Quintil. l. 1. c. 2. In Epidauro, Plaut. 'Ev Tegiâ, Sophoc. 'Ev Kœivθq, 1 Cor. 1. 2.*

**Note 1.** At signifying in before the proper name of a place of the first or second declension, is usually made by the Genitive Case: as,

Quid ibi faciam? | Quid Romæ faciam? *Fuven.*  
She dwelt at Rhodes. | Ea habitabat Rhodi, *Ter.*

*Binas à te accepit literas Corcyræ datas, Cic. Cretæ considerare jussit, Virg. Æn. 3. Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum, Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. Clam habebat Lemni uxorem, Ter. Arg. Phorm.*

**Submonition.** These Genitives are governed of some word that is understood, though not expressed, viz. urbe, oppido, or insula: whence Cicero ad Att. 5. 18. Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu,

**Note 2.** At before the proper name of a place, either of the third declension, or wanting the singular number, is made by the Ablative Case: as,

He said that Sextus had been | Sextum autem nunciavit cum  
at Carthage with only one | unâ solum legione fuisse  
legion. | Carthagine, *Cic. Att. 16. 4.*  
There are now no Oracles | Jam Oracula Delphis non  
spoken at Delphos. | redduntur, *Cic. 2. de Divin.*

*Lacedamone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. de Som. Scip. Et mendicatus villâ Carthagine panis, Juv. 10. Sat. Te, mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque Philosophiæ, Cic. 1. Offic. Quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere, Flor. 1. 2. See In r. i. n. i.*

**Submonition.** In these passages, Ego aio hoc fieri in Græcia; & Carthagini, *Plaut. Prolog. Cas. Lentulum Getulicus Tiburi genitum scribit, Suet. Neglectum Anxuri præsidium, Liv. and the like; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri, are Ablative Cases. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 85. Sic utimur ruri vel rure in Ablativo, saith the ordinary Grammar. Rure paterno*



terno est tibi far modicum, *Pers.* Ruri habitare, *Cic.* 3. *Offic.* Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, *Cic.* ad *Att.* 1. 13. Sum ruri *Cic.* pro *Cluent.*

Note 3. *At*, in this sense is sometimes the English of *ad* and *apud*.

*Prima* quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat *Argu.* *Virg.* 1. *Æn.* Fui ad Corinthum, *Cic.* Ignarus omnium quæ ad Cbium acta erant ad portus claustra successit, *Curt.* 1. 4. Ad urbem cum esset audiuit—*Cic.* 4. *Vetr.* Depugnavi apud Thermopylas, *Cic.* de *Senect.* Apud forum modo è Davo audiui, *Ter.* *And.* 4. 5. Exercitum lustravi apud Iconium, *Cic.* *Att.* 5. 20. Apud villam est, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 1.

- V. 5. *At*) before a word of place signifying near, nigh, or close by, is made by *ad* and *apud*, and sometimes by *pro*: as also by *a*, and *ab*: as,

The commands; the bridge at Geneva to be broken down. There were three hundred and six slain at Cremera. At the door.

Pontem, qui erat ad Genevæ, jubet rescindi, *Cæs.* Cæsi apud Cremeram trecenti & sex, *Flor.* 1. 12. Pro foribus, *Suet.* ad fores, *Plaur.* ab ostio, *Id.*

Petentes ut capti apud Granicum annem redderentur sibi, *Curt.* 1. 3. Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 2. Custodes ad portas ponant, *Liv.* dec. 3. 1. 2. Ad me bene mane fuit, *Cic.* *Att.* 1. 9. Annibal ad Cannas sedet, *Liv.* d. 3. 1. 2. Præsidia pro templis omnibus cernitis, *Cic.* pro *Milone.* Omnia ego istæ auscultavi ab ostio, *Plaut.* *Merc.* 2. 4. Cur non mensa tibi ponitur a pedibus? *Mart.* 3. 23.

- VI. 6. *At*) before home or house, is made by *domi*, or *apud*, with the Accusative Case of the possessor of the house: as,

I'll be at home, if you'd have any thing with me. He was brought up at his house. You were therefore that night at Lecca's house.

Domi ero, si quid me voles, *Ter.* Qui istius domi erat educatus, *Cic.* pro *Quid.* Fuisti igitur apud Leccam eâ nocte, *Cic.* *Cat.* 1.

Nunc

Nunc me oblectant domi, Cic. Ubinam est quæso? Apud me domi, Ter. Haut. 3. 1. Quem non longe ruri apud se esse audio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius a me petierat ut secum, & apud se esset quotidie, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

7. At) signifying in, or near, and applied to some VII. particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by in: as,

I liked it at the very first.

Jam in principio id mihi placebat, Plaut. Pæn.

My Consulship is now at an end.

In exitu est jam meus Consulatus, Cic.

The memory lingers at the bottom of the ear.

Est in aures imâ memoriæ locus, Plin. 11. 45.

Hæc tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu scripsi, Plin. Ep. Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus, Virg. Æn. 5. Omne in præcipiti vitium stetit, Juven. Cur indecores in limine primo deficiamus? Virg.

8. At) when presence at any action or thing is VIII. implied, is made by intersum, either with a Dative, or an Ablative Case with in: as,

He was at that Sermon.

Ei Sermoni interfuit, Cic.

He was at the feast.

In convivio interfuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

Incredibile est quàm turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his rebus intersum, Cic. Fam. 7. 30. Cum C. Triarius & disputationi interesset, Cic. Fin. 1. 5.

9. At) referring to the moving cause, command, IX. intreaty, &c. is made by the Ablative Case of the cause, &c. as,

It is at the command of Jove that I come.

Jussu Jovis venio, Plaut. Amph. Prol.

When at Sestius his intreaty I had been at his house.

Cum Sestii rogatu apud eum fuisset, Cic. Att. 14. 1.

You married her at my instance,

Impulsu duxisti meo, Ter. Hec. 4.

Cogor

*Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritos rogatu eorum, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Tuo verò id quidem, inquam, arbitratu, Cic. Fin. 1. 8.*

- X. 10. *At*) joined with a verbal in ing, if it may be varied by a Verb with when, or after that, &c. is made by a Latine Verb with cum or ubi, &c. or an Ablative Case absolute: as,

*At* my first beginning to act | *Cum* primum eam agere coe-  
pit, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*

*At* the first appearing of | *Cæsar* ubi primum illuxit, —  
*Cæf. 1. bel. Civ.*

*Are* you afraid to do it at my | *Num* dubitas id me imperante  
bidding? | *facere? Cic. Cat.*

*Cum* appareret lux, veriti ne ab latere circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt, *Cæf. bel. Gal. 7. Hac* ubi dicta dedit, *Virg. Æn. 1. Fit* protinus; *hæc* re audita, ex castris Gallio- rum fuga, *Cæf. bel. Gal. 7. † Ab* hæc voce; statim ab ex- trema parte verbi, *Petron.*

- XI. 11. *At*) put for according to, before will, or pleasure, &c. is made by ad, or an Ablative Case: as,

*When* they saw they should | *Quum* viderent se ad arbitri-  
be pitted at the pleasure of | um libidinosæ mulieris spo-  
a lecherous woman. | liatum iri, *Cic. Verr. 5.*

*At* the will and pleasure of | *Nutu & arbitrio* Dei omnia  
God are all things order- | reguntur, *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
ed. | *Amer.*

*Ne* mulierum nobilium & formosarum gratiâ, quarum iste ar- bitrio Praturam per triennium gesserat, *Cic. Verr. 6. Singulas* plures adortæ ad arbitrium dissipavere, *Flor. 4. 11.*

- XII. 12. *At*) when it only serves to make up the sense of the foregoing word, hath nothing more than the Latine of the foregoing word made for it: as,

*And* now he is angry at you | *Et* is nunc propterea tibi suc-  
for that. | censet, *Ter. And. 4. 1.*

*He* are deservingly laughed | *Jure* optimo irridemur, *Cic.*  
at. | *1. Off.*

*Hard* to be come at | *Aditu* difficilis, *Flor. 4. 12.*

P H R A S E S.

I will begin at Romulus.  
Take him at me quicklp.  
Do you take him at his word.

Incipiam à Romulo, *Cic.*  
Accipe a me hunc ocyus, *Ter.*  
Credis huic quod dicat? *Ter.*

*Eun.* 4. 4.

At present.  
At hand (see Idiom hand.)  
If you be at leisure.  
At every word the tears fall.  
He found him just at work.

In presenti; in presentia, *Cic.*  
Ad manum, *Liv.* Præsto, *Ter.* 5.  
Si vacat, *Juven.* Si vacas, *Cic.*  
Lachrymæ in singula verba  
cadunt, *Ovid. Trist.* 3. 5.  
Virum in ipso opere depre-  
hendit, *Flor.* 1. 12.

At a venture.  
At unawares.

In incertum, *Liv.*  
Inopinatò. 10.

*Quum inopinatò in castra Romana Numida irrupissent, Liv.*  
6. bel. Punic. Inopinantes deprehendit, *Caes.* 6. bel. Gall.  
Imparatum adorti, *Cic.* pro Sestio. Id voluit nos oscitan-  
tes opprimi, *Ter.* And. 1. 2. Ne de hac re pater imprudentem  
opprimat, *Ter.* And. 1. 3. Aliud malum nec opinato exortum  
est, *Liv.* 3. ab urbe.

At the first sight.  
At the gate.  
At my, pour, his peril.  
The knave was at a stand—

Primo aspectu, *Sen. Ep.* 46.  
Ante januam, *Ter.*

At the most, (see most, p. 1.)

Periculo meo, tuo, suo, or  
hujus, *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*  
Hærebat nebulo, quò se ver-  
terat non habebat, *Cic.*  
Summum, *Liv.* ad summum, 15.  
*Cic.* Plurimum, *Plin.*

At all, (see All, rule 5.)

Omnino; Prorsus, *Cic.*

At last, (see last r. 3.)

Ad ultimum, *Liv.* Ad extre-  
mum, *Cic.*

At length, (see c. 44. i. 3.)

Aliquando; tandem; deni-  
que, demum, *Cic.*

At the least, (see least r. 3.)

Minimum, *Var.* Minimè, *Col.*

At least, (see least r. 3.)

Saltem; quidem certè, *Cic.* 20.

I will set you at one again.

Redigam vos in gratiam,  
*Ter.*

At once, (see Idiom once.)

Simul, *Plaut.* Semel, *Quint.*

They are at odds.

Inter se dissident, *Cic. Att.*

At

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>At the beginning.</p> <p>25. To be at pains and charges.</p> <p>He is persumed at my charge.</p> <p>Is if their honour lay at stake.</p> <p>To loke at ones hearr.</p> <p>You were neher at Sea.</p> <p>30. Was was all quiet at Sea.</p> <p>What will she do at me?</p> <p>What wouldst thou do at him?</p> <p>Good as a darr.</p> <p>When he heard what it was at. —</p> | <p>Inter initia, <i>Plaut. Colum.</i></p> <p>Impendere laborem &amp; sumptum, <i>Cic. Ver. 5.</i></p> <p>Olez unguenta de meo, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2.</i></p> <p>Quasi suus honos agatur, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i></p> <p>Amarc ex animo, <i>Cic.</i></p> <p>Nunquam es ingressus marc,</p> <p><i>Ter. He. 3. 4.</i></p> <p>Nec ab oceano quies, <i>Flor.</i></p> <p>Quid faciet mihi? <i>Ter. Eun.</i></p> <p>Quid illo facias? <i>Ter. Eun. 5. 1.</i></p> <p>Jaculo bonus, <i>Virg.</i></p> <p>Audito precio — <i>Plin. Ep. 2. 1. 7.</i></p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## C H A P. X V I.

Of the Particle *Away*.

- I. 1. **A**way) having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latine of that Verb, especially if it be compounded with a, or ab: as,
- |                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>To pine away with grief.</p> <p>He hath been away three months.</p> <p>Get you away hence.</p> <p>Take haste to have away the Woman.</p> | <p>Dolore tabescere, <i>Ter. Ad.</i></p> <p>Tres menses abest, <i>Ter. He. 1. 1.</i></p> <p>Aufer te hinc, <i>Ter. Phor.</i></p> <p>Propera Mulierem abducere, <i>Ter. Phor. 2. 3.</i></p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
- Ego te abuisse iam diu doleo, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1.* Hinc te modo amove, *Ter. Phor. 3. 3.* Haud sic auferent, *Ter. Ad.* Quid tu, me absente fecisti? *Petron. Sat.*
- II. 2. **A**way) having no Verb before it, is often put for a Verb that is not expressed, but yet understood, as coming before it: as,



I'll away hence, [i.e. go a-  
way.] Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.  
Away with this must. Aufer mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*

*Ego me continuo ad Chremem*, *Ter. And.* 2. 2. *Quamobrem*  
*hoc quidem deliberantium genus pellatur è medio*, (Away with—)  
*Cic.* 1. *Off. Tollite morem barbarum*, *Hor.* 1. 1. *Od.* 27. *Fa-*  
*cessant igitur omnes*, qui— *Cic. de Philos.*

3. Away) having the Particle with after it, is  
sometimes put for to abide, endure, &c. and so made  
by *pator*, *fero*, &c. as,

I cannot away with this air. Non coelum *pator*, *Ovid.*  
*Trist.* 3. 3.  
They can ill away with it. Graviter *ferunt*, *Ter. And.*  
1. 2.

*Idi difficilius otium ferunt quam ego laborem*, *Cic. Att.* 12. 39.  
*Non facile hac ferunt*, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.

# P H R A S E S.

He shall not go away with it so.	Haud impune habebit, <i>Ter.</i>
Away! there's no danger.	Vah! nihil est periculi, <i>T. C.</i>
Away with you.	Apage te, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 5. 2.
He stole away from me.	Se subterduxit mihi, <i>Plaut.</i>
He was about to run away.	Ornabat fugam, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 5. 4. 4.
The cloth is taken away.	Sublatum est convivium, <i>Plaut.</i>
Away with those fopperies, baubles, frauds.	Pellantur ineptiæ istæ, <i>Cic.</i> Scordalias de medio, <i>Pe-</i> <i>tron.</i> Fraudes tollas, <i>Mart.</i> 1. 88.
He gets badly away with it.	Tardius convalescit, <i>Cic.</i>

## C H A P. X V I I.

Of the Particle *Become*.

- I. **B**ecome) when it imports decency, or fitness, is made by *deceo* : as,

This garment doth become | *Decet me hæc vestis, Plaut.*  
me.

*Sentit quid sit, quod deceat in factis dictisque, Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Nec velle experiri, quam se aliena deceant, ib.* See the Phrases at the end of the Chapter.

If no *Nominative Case* come before it, then it is made by *deceat* put impersonally : as,

It becomes you to be mind- | *Fortunæ memorem te deceat*  
ful of my condition. | *esse meæ, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.*

*Qualem deceat exulis esse, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Oratorem irasci non deceat, simulare non dedecet, Cic. Tust.*

- II. 2. **B**ecome) signifying to be made, or come to be, is made by *evado* and *fio* : as,

It becomes incurable. | *Evadit insanabile, Comen.*  
What remedy, but I must be- | *Quid restat, nisi ut porro*  
come a miserable wretch ? | *miser fiam ? Ter.*

*In dicendo pauci digni nomine evadunt, Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
*Quam tu aiebas esse divitem factum, Plaut. Trin.*

- III. 3. If of follow become, then it is made by either *fio*, or *futurum est*, and the casual word following may be indifferently made by the *Dative*, or by the *Ablative Case*, and that either with, or without the *Preposition de* : as,

What will become of me ? | *Quid mihi fiet ? Quid.*  
See, I pray you, what will | *Vide, quæso, quid tibi futu-*  
become of you. | *rum sit, Cic. 2. Phil.*  
You make small reckoning | *Tu quid domæ fiat parvi cu-*  
what becomes of me. | *ras, Ter. Andrus. 4. 3.*

What

What dost thou think wilt become of us? *Quid te futurum censes? Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.*

What will I be hereafter? *Quid mihi fiet postea? Plaut. Bacch. Sed de fratre quid fiet? Ter. Ad. 5. 9. Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero? Cic. Att. 6. 1. Quid Tulliolâ meâ fiet? Cic. Fam. 14. 1.*

P H R A S E S.

You do, as it becomes you to do. *Facis, quod par est facere, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

So long as you do what becomes you. *Tantisper dum quod te dignum est facis, Ter. He. 1. 1.*

This doth not very greatly become you. *Hoc tibi non ita decorum est, Cic. Att. 6. 1.*

C H A P. X V I I I.

Of the Particle Before.

I. **B**efore) coming before time, person, or thing, and importing the being, or doing of something before that time, or the time wherein that Person or Thing was, is made by the Preposition ante: as,

For did I ever see her before to day. *Neque ego hanc oculis vidi ante hunc diem, Plaut. Epid.*

All Philosophers before him, [i. e. before his time.] *Omnes ante eum Philosophi, Cic. 1. Academ.*

None ought to be pronounced happy before his death. *Dicique beatus ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet, Ovid.*

*Causam interea ante eum diem diceret, Cic. 2. Verr. Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus? Virg. Æn. 11. Qui afflitus ante te consulem, recreatus abs te totus est, Cic.*

II. **B**efore) coming before a Person, and importing the being, or doing of something in the presence of that person, is made by coram, apud, and ante: as,

The matter was pleaded before the Senate.

The matter is pleaded before  
the Judge.

Your Sword was taken before the Senate.

**Coram Senatu res acta est,**  
*Lil. Gram.*

Res agitur apud Judicem,  
Plaut.

Ante Senatum tua fida depre-  
hensa est. *Cic. Parad.*

*Coram P. Cyprio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in Ep. Pavet animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philip. Ante Consules oculosque legatarum tormentis Mutinam verberavit, Cic. 1. Phil.*

Note, If any thing be said to be, or be done before the face, eyes, or sight of any person, then will be before be made, as by ante, so by in, ob, sub, and præter: as,

Thou art present before my  
eyes night and day.

He cuts the childrens throats  
before their fathers faces.

Death hath been often present  
before my sight.

Having received so great a  
loss before their eyes.

They were all carried before  
the sight of Lollius.

Mihi ante oculos dies noctesq;  
versaris, *Cic. Fam. l. 14.*

In ora parentum filios jugu-  
lat, *Sen. de Benef.*

Ob oculos mihi sæpe mors  
versata est, Cic. pro Rab.

Tanto sub oculis accepto detrimento, *Cæs. I. Bel. Civ.*

Præter oculos Lollii omnia fe-  
rebantur, Cic. 5. Verr.

Quam libenter cum palam ante oculos omnium esse patiatur, Cic. 7. Verr. Vereor coram in os te laudare amplius, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. Mibi exilium ob oculos versabatur, Cic. pro Sest. Nullo posito sub oculis simulacro, Cic. de Un. Præter suorum ora intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. l. 10. Θάλαττα ὅδοι καὶ ὁδοὶ ὁδοῦ ἐστὶν σοὶ καὶ ἡμέτερον, Epictet. c. 28. Desigere furta in oculis omnium, Cic. Verr. 1. Mibi ante oculos obversabatur resp. dignitas, Cic. Non animis modò, sed propè oculis obversabatur, Liv.

III. 3. *Before* coming before place, and importing vicinity, or nearness thereunto, is made by ante, and pro: as,

**Slap it down before our door.**

Ante januam nostram appone,  
*Ter. And.*

As he sat before Castor's Temple, he said,

Sedens pro æde Castoris  
dixit, *Cic. Phil.* 3.

**Hafta**

*Hastâ posita pro ade Fovis Statoris, Cic. Phil. 2. Ante pedes vestros; judices, inter ipsa subsellia cades futura sunt, Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.*

4. Before) coming before action or passion, expressed by a Verb, is made by ante, and prius, with quam : as,

Before I depart this life.

| Antequam ex hac vitâ migro,  
Cic.

As soon as I saw you, before you spoke.

| Simulac te aspexi, priusquam loqui cœpisti, Cic. in Vat.

*Decernebat, ut, antequam rogatio lata esset, ne quid ageretur, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Cui priusquam de ceteris rebus respondeo, de amicitiâ pauca dicamus, Cic. 1. Phil.*

Note, Quàm is elegantly parted from his Particle by another word, as,

*Quæ causa antè mortua est, quàm tu natus esses, Cic. pro Rab. Multo prius sciui, quàm tu, illum amicam habere, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Prius (inquit) quàm hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max. 6. 4. Antea enim Salaminam ipsam Neptunus obruet quàm — Cic. Tusc. vide Fr. Sylvii Progymnasim. cent. 2. c. 35.*

5. Before) coming after a Noun of Time, or an Adverb, and having no declinable word following it, is made by ante, taken Adverbially : as,

I had thought of it four days before.

| Id ipsum quatrinduo antè cogitaram, Cic. Att.

You will see them coming long before.

| Quæ venientia longe antè videris, Cic. 3. Tusc.

*Et paucis antè diebus, quum facile posset educi è custodiâ, noluit, Cic. 1. Tusc. Reperta multis seculis ante, Plin. lib. 4. Quanquam id millesimo ante anno Apollinis oracula editum esset, Cic. de Fato.*

6. Before) coming after a Verb, and having no declinable word after it, if it refer to something formerly written, or spoken, is elegantly made by supra, ante, and prius : as,



I promise you those things | Tibi illa polliceor, quæ supra  
which I wrote of before. | scripsi, Cic. Fam. 6. 110.

But, as was said before. | Sed ut antè dictum est, Cic.

I wrote to you before. | Prius ad te scripsi, Cic.

Movebant me etiam illa, quæ supra dixeram, Cic. Orat. Verum hæc omnis oratio (ut jam antè dixi) mea est, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Nullum est jam dictum quod non dictum sit prius, Ter. Eun. Prol.

Note, *Ante*, so set, may be applied generally to any thing formerly done; but not *supra*, which properly signifying above, comes to signify before, because according to the old way of writing in Volumes, that which was written before, was really above what was written after, and from this use of it in writing, it was easily drawn into speaking: See Godwins Rom. Antiq. l. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.

VII. 7. *Before*) coming after a Verb, and having reference to priority in order, space, place, or comparison, is made either by *ante* and *præ*, or a Verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative prior: as,

I love him before my self. | Quem ante me diligo, Cic. Au.

Go you before, I will follow. | I præ, sequar, Ter. And. 1. 1.

I prefer the unjustest peace before the justest war. | Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero, Cic.

The Author preferred this work before that. | Hoc illi prætulit autor opus, Ovid. Am.

We will go before. | Nos priores ibimus, Pl. Pan.

Scelere ante alios immanior omnes, Virg. Æn. 1. Longèque ante omnia corpore Nisus emicat, Virg. Æn. 5. I tu præ virgo, Plaut. Curt. 4. 2. Illud forsitan quarendum sit, num hæc communitas modestiæ sit antepōnenda, Cic. 1. Offic. Oportuit rem prænavisse me, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius dicere, Plaut. Epid. Artium multitudine prior omnibus, eloquentiâ nulli secundus, Apul.

VIII. 8. *Before*) put for rather or sooner, is made by *ante*, *prius*, *potius*, *citius*, with *quam*: as,

I wish that Clodius might live before I should see such a sight. | Utinam Clodius viveret, antequam hoc spectaculum viderem, Cic. pro Milian. J

I thought nothing was to be done by me before the giving of you thanks. Nihil prius mihi faciendum putavi quam ut tibi gratularer, *Cic.*  
 I would run quite a way before I would come back, if. Aufugeram potius quam redeam, si— *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*  
 I shall want hoire before I want names. Vox me citius defecerit quam nomina, *Cic.*

*Alterum tantum perdam potius quam suam me impune irrisum esse, Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. Vicinum citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem, aut familiarem, Cic. l. 1. Offic. Prestabo (si Casarem bene novi) cum prius tua dignitatis, quam sua utilitatis rationem habiturum, Cic.*

† Prius is used in this sense by Horace, with an Ablative case, as Nullam vite prius severis arbores, (*Plant no Tree before* [i. e. rather or sooner than] the Vine) l. 1. *Carm. Od. 18.*

P H R A S E S.

The day before he was killed. | Pridie quam occideretur, *Suet.*  
 . Sententiam Bibuli pridie ejus diei fregeramus, *Cic.* Pridie quam hac scripsi, *Cic.*

Wought I not to have had knowledge of it before hand? Nonne oportuit præcisse me antè? *Ter. And. 1. 5.*  
 Tum demum, *Ovid M. 13.*  
 Nunc primum, *Boeth.*  
 Antehac nunquam, *Ter. And.*  
 Ante hoc tempus nunquam. *Cic.*  
 Nunquam antè hunc diem, *Pet.*

They stand with their swords before the Senate. Stant cum gladiis in conspectu Senatus, *Cic. 2. Phil.*  
 The matter is yet before the Judge. Et adhuc sub iudice lis est, *Lil. Gram.*  
 Before, id est, formerly, or in former times. Antea Treviri liberi antea, *Plin. l. 4. c. 17.*  
 The enemy pressing on before and their own party behind. Cum hostis instaret à fronte, à tergo sui urgerent, *Curt l. 3.*  
 I commended those things before you. Hæc te palam laudaveram, *Hor. 11. Epod.*  
 Before any authority came from you. Nondum interposita autoritate vestra, *Cic. Phil. 5.*

10. A little before his death. Sub exitu quidem vitæ, *Suet.*  
 A little before night, Sun- Sub noctem; occasum solis;  
 set, day light. ortum lucis, *Par. de P.*  
 He died the year before I was Anno ante me Censorem  
 Censor. mortuus est, *Cic. de Sen.*  
 He forbade that he should come Eum in conspectum suum ve-  
 before him. nire vetuit, *Cic. de Fin.*  
 The night before the day that Ea nocte cui illuxit dies cr-  
 the murder was done. dis, *Sueton.*
15. I am at a great deal more of Incertior multo sum, quam  
 uncertainty than I was dudum, *Ter.*
- The { Day } before. Proximâ { Luce, *Petron.*  
 { Night } { Noctē, *Cic.*  
 Before I had done complain- Nondum querelam finieram,  
 ing, in comes the. quum illa intervenit, *Pe-  
 tron.*

Before referring to place of dignity or honour; See Above, ch. 2. r. 1.

## C H A P. X I X.

## Of the Particle Behind.

- I. 1. **B**ehind) referring to place, or site, and sig-  
 nifying contrary to before, is made by pone,  
 and post: as,  
 My wife comes behind. Pone subit conjux, *Virg.*  
 You lay lurking behind the Tu post carecta latabas, *Virg.*  
 sedges. 3. *Eck.*
- Pone adam Castoris ibi sunt, *Plaut. Curt. 4. 1.* Pars ce-  
 tera pontum pone legit, *Virg. Æn. 2.* Hic ego ero post prin-  
 cipia, *Ter. Eun. 4. 7.* Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur,  
*Cæs. Bel. Gal. 7.*
- II. 2. **B**ehind) importing something to be yet further  
 remaining, to be heard or done, is made by porro, or  
 the Adjective reliquus, or the Verb supersum: as,

Is there any thing yet behind?

Etiame est quid porro?  
*Plaut. Bacch.*

Is there any more mischief yet behind?

Nunquid est aliud mali reliquum? *Ter. Eun. 5. 5.*

He saith he hath one work yet behind.

Sibi memorat unum superesse laborem, *Eun.*

*Quid nunc porro? Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Perge, reliqua gestio scire omnia, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Duæ partes mihi supersunt illustrandæ orationis, Cic. 3. de Orat. See yet r. 5.*

3. Behind) noting inferiority to, or shortness of, in point of dignity, honour, &c. is made by inferior with a Dative case: as,

Not behind any in any Art.

Nulla Arte cuiquam inferior,  
*Sall. vid. c. 21. r. 1. & Phr. 4.*  
Nulli omnium cæritate inferior, *Plin.*

P H R A S E S.

To rail on one behind his back.

Absenti malè loqui, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

I'll not come behind.

Non posteriores feram, *Ter.*

What is behind, will be done within.

Intus transigetur, siquid est, quod restet, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

He comes not behind any for braver.

Nemini cedit splendore, *Cic. Fam. 12. 27.*

They are behind hand in the world.

Ad inopiam redacti sunt, *Ter.*

He will be the same before your face, and behind your back.

Præsens absensque idem erit, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

I will not be behind hand in courtesy.

Non ero impar ad vicissitudinem rependendam, *Cic. Officio posterior non ero.*

To take up behind him.

Ad terga recipere, *Plin.*

Desirous to hear what is behind.

Cupidus ulteriora audiendi, *Plin.*

He set upon them behind.

Aggressus est à tergo, *Flor. 1. 10.*

He hath an eye behind him too.

In occipitio quoque habet oculos, *Plaut. Aut. 1. 1.*

I am far behind Cicero.

Multum à Cicerone absum, *Cic. de Cl. Or.*

You are behind in every thing. Vid. Weneath, r. 1.

Omnibus rebus inferior es, *Cic. in Cæcil.*

## C H A P. X X.

Of the Particle *Being*.

- I. **B** *Being* coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with it, hath nothing made for it, but is only a sign or the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in case: as,

My father being a man, I obeth me a chld.

They drbe away the dtones being a sluggish rattle, from their bides.

They being born of mean parents, aim at high things.

Pater meus vir amat me puerum, *Lil. Gram.*

Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent, *Virg.*

Magna sibi proponunt obscuris orti parentibus, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

*Effodiuntur opes irritamenta molorum, Ovid, 1. Met. Bis magno cura detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulunt, Cæs. Bel. Gal. 17.*

Note 1. If the former of the two words, betwixt which the Particle being cometh, have not a Verb either foregoing, or following, that doth agree with it; or govern it, then both the words are made by the Ablative case absolute: as,

France being quiet, Cæsar goeth into Italy.

Quietâ Gallia, Cæsar in Italiam proficiscitur, *Cæs. bel. Gal. 7.*

*Nil desperandum Teuero duce, Hor. l. 1. Od. 7. Sed expositis adolescentum officiis, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum est, Cic. 2. Offic.*

Note 2. In these kind of expressions, the Particle being doth answer to the Greek Particle *ov*, or the Latine *ens*, quod (*saius Linæes*) in omni tali oppositione est subauditum. formerly used, but now out of use, unless in the compounds of it, præsens, absens, &c. and may be made by *existens*; but the omission of it is more elegant, or the variation of it by a Verb with *qui* or *cum*, as if for *Ignavum fucos entes* or *existentes pecus*, should be said, — *qui sunt*, or *cum sint ignavum pecus*; Or for, *Lætor quod absens es consecutus*, should be said, — *quod cum esses absens* —



sens—— *so as Cicero saith,*—— *Ille enim cum esset consul in Gallia, exortus est*—— *For he being* [i. e. while, or when he was] *in Gaul, Cic. de Sen.*

Note 3. The Ablative case absolute is governed of some preposition understood, viz. *a, sub, cum, or in:* as *Oppressa libertate patriæ* [The Countreys liberty being oppressed] *nihil est quod speremus amplius, id est, Ab, id est, after, as we say, (a prandio, after dinner, &c.) oppressa libertate.* *So Saturno rege* [Saturn being King] *id est, sub Saturno rege, or regnante, as Quintil. l. 5. c. 10. saith, sub Alexandro.* *So Christo duce* *id est, cum Christo duce, or ducente; as in Greek we say* *αὐτῷ ἡγούμενῳ.* *So Temporibusque malis* [and the times being bad] *ausus es esse bonus, id est, in temporibus malis, see Voss. de Constr. c. 49.*

Note 4. The Particle *being* in this sense may be rendered by a Verb with some one of these Particles, *dum, cum, ubi, quando, si, postquam:* as *Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege,* [id est, dum or quando Saturnus rex erat] *moratam in terris, Juven. Arcadiâ judice* [id est, Si ipsa Arcadia judicet] *Virg. Ecl. 4. His rebus cognitis* [id est, Postquam res hæ cognitæ sunt.] *Vide Farnab. System. Grammat. p. 78.*

2. *Being*) sometimes signifies seeing that, for II;  
as much as, or because that; and then is made by  
*cum, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem:* as,

<i>Being</i> that I knew that our elders had spoken so.	<i>Cum</i> scirem ita majores lo- cutos esse, <i>Cic.</i>
<i>Being</i> that you come not hi- ther, sit with me.	<i>Quoniam</i> huc nos venis, coe- nes apud nos, <i>Cic. Att. 2. 2.</i>
<i>Being</i> I see that you desire it——	<i>Quando</i> te id video deside- rare, <i>Cic.</i>
<i>Being</i> you do so greatly praise them.	<i>Quandoquidem</i> tu istos tan- topere laudas, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>

*Quod cum ita sit, Cic. Quoniam quidem suscepi, non deero,*  
*Cic. Quam facultatem quando complexus es, Senes, perforce,*  
*Cic. Fam. 10. Tu posse te dicito, quando quidem potes,*  
*Cic. Parad. vide Parci Partic. Lat. p. 371. Commissur. Gal-*  
*lico, Lat. p. 113. See Since r. 1.*

3. *Being*) sometimes denotes the essence or exi- III;  
stence of a thing, and then it is made by *essentia:* as,  
*Acting*

Attending inferrerb being. — | Essentiam indicat operatio.

Note, *ens, essentia and existentia, are words much used in Theology and Philosophy: rarely elsewhere, Quintil. l. 2. c. 14. Et hæc interpretatio non minus dura est, quam illa Plauti essentia atque entia, Id. l. 3. c. 6. idæ, quam Flavius essentiam vocat: neque sanè aliud est ejus nomen Latinum. Sen. Ep. 58. Cupio si fieri potest propitiis auribus tuis essentiam dicere: Sin minus, dicam & iratis: Ciceronem auctorem hujus verbi habeo, puto locupletem. — Rogo itaque permittas mihi hoc verbo uti; nihilominus dabo operam, ut jus à te datum parcissimè exerceam: fortasse contentus ero mihi licere, Quintil. l. 8. c. 3. — Quorum dura quædam admodum videntur *ens* & *essentia*; quæ cur tantopere aspernemur, nihil video, nisi quod iniqui judices adversus nos sumus, ideoque paupertate sermonis laboramus. Ab *eram* [saith Vossius from Priscian] Julius Cæsar in libris de analogiâ non incongrue protulit *ens*, de Analog. l. 4. c. 12. Ac apud Apuleium in Colvii codice erat, *ens lata facie*, quod Barthio placet, Adversar. l. 35. c. 14. Id. l. 3. c. 36.*

IV. 4. Being) sometimes signifieth presence in a place, and is made by præsentia: as,

That my being here may not | Ne mea præsentia obset,  
be any hindrance, but that — | quin — Ter. Hec. 4. 2.  
Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

V. 5. Being) before the English of the Infinitive Mood, is a sign that the word following is to be made by a participle in rus: as,

If one being to plead a cause | Siquis causam acturus secum  
do think with himself. — | meditetur, Cic. Offc. 1.  
Cæsare venturo Phosphore redde diem, Mart.

VI. 6. Being) with a participle of the præter tense coming after a Verb importing let or hindrance, is made by a passive Verb of the Infinitive Mood, or of the Subjunctive Mood with ne: as,

Winter kept the thing from | Hyems rem geri [ne gerere-  
being done. | tur res] prohibuit, Cic.  
Et potuisti prohibere ne fieret, & debuisti, Cic. 1. Verr.

7. Being)

7. Being) coming with a participle of the prater VII, tense after the particle near, is made by a passive Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with *parum-quin*, or *prope ut*: as,

He was near being killed.

*Parum absuit quin occideretur.*

The left wing of the Romans was now near being routed.

*Jam prope erat ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur Romanis, ni— Liv.*

*Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Appius vicit, ac prope fuit, ut Dictator ille idem crearetur, Liv. 1. 2. Parum absuit, quo minus Romana res funditus eversa periret, apud Durrer. Nec multum absuit, quin— Liv.*

8. Being) coming after these Particles *far*, *from*, VIII, is made by *ut*, and a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood: as,

So far is death from being an evil, that—

*Tantum abest ab eo, ut malum mors sit—Cic. Tusc. 1.*

*Cui ego rei tantum abest, ut impedimento sim, ut contra te M. Manili adhorter, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 6.*

9. As being) is made by *ut*, *utpote*, or *quippe*, IX, alone: as,

He wisely plays the wagg as being a Naturalist.

*Non inserte nugatur, ut Phyliscus, Cic. 2. Div. 13.*

All people that may be numbered, as being small.

*Populus numerabilis, utpote parvus, Hor.*

Democritus, as being a learned man, thinks the Sun to be of a great compass.

*Sol Democrito magnus videtur, quippe homini erudito, Cic. de Fin. 1. 6.*

Note, If one that, &c. follow as being, then the whole phrase is to be made by *ut*, *utpote*, or *quippe*, with *qui*: as,

As being one who came to great sorrow by her death.

*Ut ad quem summus maror morte sua veniebat, Cic. pro Quint.*

His brother Lucius, as being one that had fought abroad, is the leading man.

*Lucius quidem frater ejus, utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Phil. 5.*

*He knew you would, as he.* | *Sciebat facturos quippe qui*  
*ing one that understood that* | *intellexerat vereri vos se,*  
*you did both reverence and* | *& metueri, Plaut. Amphib.*  
*fear him.*

6. *Nec utique damno, ut qui dixerim esse in omnibus utilitatis*  
*aliquid, Quintil. l. 10. c. 1. Sed ne Græcæ quidem rudis, ut*  
*qui cantaret & psalleret jucunde scienterque, Suet. Tit. c. 3.*  
*Ea nos, utpote qui nihil contemnere solemus, non pertimesceba-*  
*mus, Cic. Att. l. 2. Convivia cum patre non inibat, quippe qui*  
*ne in oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniebat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*  
*Videbatur nobis exercitus Caesaris audaciæ plus habere, quippe qui*  
*patriæ bellum intulisset, Cic. 2. Div. 55. Hither refer us, some-*  
*times used alone for utpote qui: as, Aiunt hominem, ut erat fu-*  
*rius, respondisse—Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Fam illud dixi-*  
*mus quanto plus nitoris & cultus demonstrativa materia ut ad de-*  
*lectationem audientium compositæ, quam quæ sunt in actu & con-*  
*sensione, suasoria, iudicialesque permittant, Quintil. 50 Scilicet,*  
*et, Ego, Scilicet [as being] homo prudentissimus, statim in-*  
*tellexi, quid esset, Patron.*

X. 10. *Being* ) after certain *Adjectives*, viz. *no,*  
*good, ill, bad, safe, dangerous, &c. is sometimes*  
*put for to be, and is made by esse, or some compound*  
*of it, (which may elegantly be varied by a Subjunctive*  
*Mood, with quod, or ut:) as,*

*There is no being for me at* | *Non licet mihi esse Romæ,*  
*Rome.* | *Cic. 4. Verr.*

*I believe it will be the safest* | *Te hic tutissimè fore puto,*  
*being for you here.* | *Pomp. Cic. Att. l. 8.*

*Hoc tempore bono viro Romæ esse miserrimum est, Cic. Fam. 6.1*

Note, If *Being* shall seem in the sense thereof to be put for li-  
 ving, dwelling, continuing, &c. then it will be well made by  
 an Impersonal Passive, according to Chap. 88. Rule 1. Note 3.  
 So Cic. Att. 11. 13. *Nam hic maneri diutius non potest. For*  
*there can be no being [i. e. abiding] any longer here.*

### P H R A S E S.

• *It is in being.* | *Est in rerum natura.*

*Ex rerum naturâ sustulisse, Cic. pro S. Rosc.*

I do little good with being here.

You need not trouble your self with [at, or about] his being gone.

As to your being surety for Pompey—

For in him we live, move, and have our being.

His speech is yet in being.

Do you think there will be any thing the fewer decrees of the Senate, for my being at Naples?

So far was he from being covetous of money, that—  
They are now not in being.

Do not ye think that after I am gone from you, I shall not be at all in being.

I beseech I shall not have any where any settled being.

I intreat you, provide him of some being.

A man that hath no settled being.

The two Camps being so near the one to the other.

*Præsens promoveo parum, Ter. Hec.*

*Quod decesserit, non est quod commovearis.*

*Nam quod strabo est non curo, Petron.*

*Quod sponsor es pro Pompeio, Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 19.*

*In ipso enim vivimus, & move-mur, & sumus, Hieron.*

*Ipsi extat oratio, Cic.*

*An minus multa, Senatûs consulta futura putas, si ego sim Neapoli? Cic. Fam. 9. 15.*

*Tantum absuit à cupiditate pecuniæ, ut—C. Nepos.*

*Jam nusquam sunt; —in rebus humanis non sunt; nulli sunt, Cic.*

*Nolite arbitrari me, cum à vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, Cic. de Sen.*

*Commoraturum me nusquam sanè arbitror, Cic.*

*Peto à te, ut eide habitati-one, accommodes, Cic.*

*Homo incerti laris, Godw.*

*In tanta propinquitate castrorum, Cas. B. G. 6.*

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of the Particles *Beneath*, and *Below*.

- I. **B** *Beneath*, or *Below*) having a casual word after it, is made by *infra*, *sub* and *subter*, or *inferior* : as,

*Beneath*



*Beneath* [below] the Moon  
there is nothing but what  
is mortal.

This is *beneath* [below] that.  
They were *beneath* [below]  
those hills.

Virtue hath all things which  
may befall a man, *beneath*  
[below] it self.

He is not below me in pru-  
dence.

*Infra* Lunam nihil est, nisi  
mortale, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Hoc est *infra* quam illud, *Cic.*  
Erant sub montibus illis, *O-*  
*vid. 2. Met.*

Virtus omnia, quæ cadere  
in hominem possunt, sub-  
ter se habet, *Cic. Tusc.*

Prudentiâ non est inferior,  
quàm ego, *Cic.*

*Infra* Eutrapelum Cyteris accubuit, *Cic.* Per exploratores  
certior factus hostes sub montem consedisse, *Cæf. 1. B. Gall.*  
Plato iram in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia collocavit,  
*Cic. 1. Tusc.* Hunc nonnullis rebus inferiorem quàm te, supe-  
riorem aliis esse miraris, *Cic. pro Planc. Vid. c. 19. r. 3.*

II. 2. *Beneath, or Below*) not having any casual  
word after it, is made by *infra* and *subter* : as,

There is a copy of that letter  
written *beneath*, [below.]  
They said, all these things  
which are above and be-  
neath, [below] are one  
thing.

Earum literarum exemplum  
*infra* scriptum est, *Cic.*

Omnia hæc, quæ supra, &  
subter sunt, unum esse di-  
xerunt, *Cic. 3. de Orat.*

*Infra* sin jecit rete, piscis ne effugiat cavet, *Plaut. Truc.*  
Nervos callumque & articulòs in superiore habent parte, incisus-  
ras verò subter, ut manus humana, *Plin. l. 16. c. 24.* Deinde  
subter, mediam fere regionem Sol obtinet, *Cic. Som. Scip.* &  
quibus hinc subter possis cognoscere fultum, *Cic. in Arato. Tor-*  
*vu'.* Draco serpit subter, supraque revolvens sese, *Cic. Phœnom.*  
See *Ch. 2. r. 1.* † *Varro* useth *subtus* in this sense much. *Iisque*  
*faciant baras supra terram aut subtus*, *R. R. 3. 10.* Alterum  
quod *subtus* à quo *subucula*, *L. L. 1. 1.* so *R. R. 1. 2. c. 9.*  
*Lucretius l. 6.* Exemplo *subtus* frigescit terra coitque. But  
I recommend it not to use.

Note, The Particle below is mostly used, and made as be-  
neath, and so also underneath.

P H R A S E S.

So that we might see all a-  
bove, beneath, betwixt.  
Hell from beneath is moved  
for thee, *Isai. 14. 9.*  
He are from beneath, I am  
from above, *Joh. 8. 13.*  
He was not below his father  
for warlike praise.

They will eat up below  
what shall be got ready.  
Those above go without their  
supper, those below have  
got their supper.  
I am a great way beneath  
[below] Cicero.

Ut omnia supera, infera, me-  
dia videremus, *Cic. Tusc.*  
Sepulchrum inferne commo-  
tum est tuâ causâ, *Fun.*  
Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex  
supernis sum, *Bez.*  
Belli laude non inferior fuit  
quam pater, *Cic. Off.* Erant  
inferiores quam illorum  
ætas, *Cic.*

Deorsum comedent si quid  
coherint, *Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.*  
Superi incoenati sunt; coenati  
inferi, *Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.*

Multum a Cicerone absum,  
*Cic. de Cl. Or.*

C H A P. X X I I.

Of the Particle Beside or Besides.

1. **B**eside) sometimes is a note of vicinity or near-  
ness, put for by or nigh to, and then is made  
by prope, propter, juxta, and secundum, if a ca-  
sual word follow: as,

Beside that billage Annibal  
pitcht his camp.

Two sons lying beside their  
father.

Lay my bones beside his  
bones, *1 King. 13. 31.*

He leaveth me beside the still  
waters, *Psal. 23. 2.*

Prope cum vicum Annibal  
castra posuit, *Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 5.*

Duo filii propter patrem cu-  
bantes, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

Juxta ossa ejus collocare ossa  
mea, *Fun.*

Secundum aquas lenes dedu-  
cit me, *Fun.*

Bacillum prope me ponite, *Cic. Tusc. 1. In pratulo propter  
Platonis statuum consedimus, Cic. decl. Orat. Juxta viam Ap-  
pian sepultus est, Cic. Duo vulnera accepit, unum in stomacho,  
alterum in capite secundum aurem, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. † Plin. So-  
cus*

cus fluvios, & secus decursus aquarum, hoc est, secundum, juxta, Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 83. She sate beside the reapers. *Sedenti ei à latere messorum*, Ruth 2. 14. Jun. They pitched beside the well of Harod. *Castra metati sunt ad fontem Charodi*, Jud. 7. 1. Jun. So Cic. pro Mil. *Hæc scia me ad regiam pene confecit*, id est, juxta, vel prope regiam, Par. de Partic. L. I. p. 588. I will go out and stand beside my father. *Ego autem exiens consistam ad latus patris mei*, 1 Sam. 19. 3. Jun. The Princes which stood beside the King. *Principibus qui adstabant regi*, Jer. 36. 21. Jun. In Baal Hazor which is beside Ephraim. *In planitie Chatzorim, quæ est contermina Ephraimo*, 2 Sam. 13. 23. Jun. See Ep. Ch. 27. r. 7. Suetonius so useth juxtim; as, *Affidebatque juxtim, vel ex adversa in parte primori*, Tib. But if no casual word follow, then make it by prope, propter, and juxta only; like Ep., c. 27. r. 1. n. 2.

II. 2. Beside) sometimes is a note of exception put for but, save or except, and then is made by præter, præterquam, and extra: as,

No body thinks so beside my self.

*Hoc nemini præter me videtur*, Cic. Att. 1.

I ask of you no reward beside the eternal remembrance of this day.

*Nullum à vobis præmium postulo præterquam hujus diei memoriâ sempiternam*, Cic.

There was not any of the kindred by besides one old wife.

*Neque cognatus extra unam aniculam quilibet aderat*, Ter. Phor.

*Perillus ita sensit, nihil esse bonum præter scientiam*, Cic. 1. 5. de Fin. *Nullus iis, præterquam ad te, literas dedi*, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. *Nemo mortalium extra te unum corpus corpore attingit*, Plaut. Amphit.

III. 3. Beside) sometimes signifies more, or more than, or over and above, and then is made by præter, or præterea: as,

There were many things besides these, which might justly have been objected.

*Multa erant præter hæc, quæ obijci merito potuissent*, Quint.

Except the Captain and a few beside.

*Extra ducem paucosque præterea*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

*Itaque unum hanc rem me habere præter alios præcipuam arbitror*, Tor. Ad. *Deinde nihilne præterea diximus?* Cic. 4. Acad.

Acad. Hither may be referred *præterquam* with *quod*, signifying besides that, or over and above that: as in that of Cic. *Nam præterquam quod te moveri arbitror oportere injuriâ, que mihi à quoquam facta sit, præterea te ipsum quodammodo hic violavit? quum in me iam improbus fuit?* Att. 1. 9. *Præter enim quam quod comitia illa essent armis gesta civilibus* — Cic. 3. de Leg. See Pareus p. 343. & Stephanus in *Præterquam*.

4. Beside) sometimes signifies moreover, or furthermore, and then is made by *porro*, *præterea*, and *ad*: as; IV.

And besides my wife would bear on't by some means or other.

And then besides, that which should have been a second dowry to her, is lost.

Besides he set upon them in due season.

Atque id porro aliqua uxor mea rescisceret, *Ter. Phor.* 5. 1.

Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, *Ter. Ad.* 3. 2.

Ad hoc eos in tempore aggressus est, *Flor.* 3. 3.

*Porro autem illis dum studeo, ut quam plurimum facerem contrivi vitam, Ter. Ad. Præterea autem te aiunt proficisci Cyprium, Ter. Ad. Equidem ad reliquos labores, quos in hac causâ suscipio, Cic. Hither may be referred tum, which is so used also sometimes: as, Tum ipsam despoliare non libet; Besides I have no mind to—Ter. And. 4. 6. Tum se deprehensum negare non potuisse, Cic. 6. Verr.*

## P H R A S E S.

He is beside himself.

It runs beside the very wall. They must have water near them to run beside them.

They are beside the business in hand.

Beside that he was old, he was also blind.

Delirat, & mente captus est, *Cic. demens est, Ter.*

Præter ipsa mænia fluit, *Liv.* Oportet esse aquam propinquam, quæ præterfluat, *Var. R. R.* 3. 16.

Are discedunt, *Cic.*

Ad senectutem accidebat etiam, ut cæcus esset, *Cic. de Sen.*

## C H A P. XXIII.

Of the Particle *Between*.

**B**etween) is generally made by *inter*, sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, and sometimes together with a word compounded with it self: as,

Let us be friends between our selves. Amici inter nos simus, *Ter. Ph. 2. 3.*

There are huge wastes between. Vastæ solitudines interjectæ sunt, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

There was but one river between the two camps. Inter bina castra unum flumen tantum intererat, *Cæs.*

*Inter ingenium, & diligentiam perpaulum loci reliquum est arti, Cic. de Orat. Unus & alter dies intercesserat, cum res parum certa esse videbatur, Cic. pro Clu. Hoc inter me, & illos interest quod*——*Cic. Att. Inter duos consulatus anni decem interfuxerunt*——*ten years between*——*Cic. de Sen.*

Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for instance in the following Phrases.

## P H R A S E S.

The Senate appointed him to be the Empire between the Nolaes and Neapolitanes. Arbitr Nolanis & Neapolitanis a Senatu datus est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

There was a parcel of ground left between. Aliquantum agri in medio relictum est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

So as that we might see all above, beneath, and between. Ut omnia supora, infera, media videremus, *Cic. Tusc.*

She placed her self between them. Se mediam locavit, *Virg. Æn. 1.*

Was there nothing else been between you? Nunquidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit? *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

See what odds there is between man and man, Hem, vir viro, quod præstat, *Ter. Ph. 5. 3.*



Many words passed between us.	Multa verba ultro citroque habita sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.
All the between time of youth and old age.	Quicquid est illud inter juvenem & senem medium, Sen.
There is a Difference between farthings and lupines.	Distant æra lupinis, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 7.

# C H A P. X X I V.

## Of the Particle Beyond.

**B**EYOND) referring to place on, or to the further side of which any thing is, or goes, is made ordinarily of trans, and ultra, and sometimes (though seldom) by super, extra, and præter.

At that very time was I beyond the Sea.	Ego eo ipso tempore trans mare fui, Cic. de Ino.
Whilst I was wandring without any care beyond my bounds.	Dum ultra terminum curis vagor expeditus, Hor. l. Carm. Od. 11.

Cogito interdum trans Tiberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic. Att. l. 12. Trans montem Taurum etiam de matrimonio est auditum, Cic. Nihil est ultra illam altitudinem montium usque ad Oceanum, Cic. de Prov. Consul. Ultra Mosam navali ponte transgreditur, Flor. 3. 10. † Super ripas Tiberis effusus annis, Liv. l. 1. Super Garamantas & Indos, proferet imperium, Virg. Æn. 6. Facet extra sidera tellus. Extra anni solisque vias, Virg. Æn. 6. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 85. Farnab. Lat. Gram p. 89. 241. Linacr. de Emend. Struct. l. 1. p. 212. Diversoria nota Præter agendus equus, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 15. Itæ fugias ne præter casum, Ter. Phor. 5. 2.

Note, If from go before beyond, then it is made by trans alone, or in composition, with a Preposition annexed: as,

There followed him great  
multitudes from beyond  
Jordan, Mat. 4. 25.

From beyond the rivers of  
Ethiopia, Zeph. 3. 10.

Et secuta est eum multa tur-  
ba à regionibus trans Jor-  
danem sitis, *Bez.*

E transfluvialibus partibus  
Æthiopiæ, *Jun.*

*E transmarinâ regione*, 2 Chron. 20. 2. *In regione transflu-  
viali?* Ezr. 4. 17. *Trans Alpes usque transfertur*, Cic. pro  
Quint. † *De trans Jordanem*, Matth. 4. 25. Hier.

II. 2. Beyond) referring to measure, and signifying  
above, is made by præter, supra, extra and ultra : as,

The Atticks are excellent in  
that kind beyond others.

Attici in eo genere præter  
cæteros excellunt, Cic. de  
Orat.

They were astonished beyond  
measure, Mar. 9. 37.

Supra modum percelleban-  
tur, *Bez.*

You must take heed you be  
not expensive beyond mea-  
sure.

Cavendum est ne extra mo-  
dum sumptu prodeas, Cic.  
1. Off.

They set down a certain  
measure, beyond which  
none ought to go.

Adhibent modum quendam,  
quem ultra progredi non  
oporteat, Cic. Tusc.

*Lacus Albanus præter modum crevit*, Cic. de Div. *Si supra  
modum se numerus eorum profuderit*, Colum. 4. 27. *Ita accurate  
ut nihil possit supra*, Cic. Att. *Nihil pote supra*, Ter. Ad. 2. 3.  
*Vox extra modum absona*, Cic. de Or. i. c. *præter modum*, Niz.  
*Fines quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum*, Hor. Oratio  
scripta elegantissime, *ut nihil possit ultra*, Cic. Att. *Si id ge-  
nus erit cause ut proponere possimus certa*, *extra quæ nihil dici  
possit*, Quint. 1. 5. c. 13.

Note, If what come after beyond, then ultra may  
have quàm elegantly after it : as,

It is lengthened beyond what  
is sufficient.

Ultra quam satis est produci-  
tur, Cic. de Invent. 1.

*Etsi nihil ultra malorum est, quàm quod passi sumus*, Liv. dec.  
3. l. 8. *Exordium ultra quàm satis est producitur*, Cic. 1. de  
Invent. *Nec ultra quàm id quod verissimile occurrerit progredi  
possumus*, Cic. 2. Tusc. *Ultra nobis quàm oportebat indulgimus*,  
Quint. 2. 5. *So supra* : as, *supra quam cuique credibile est*,  
Sall. Catil.

3. Beyond) coming with gone or went, &c. III. Sometimes signifies to over-reach, circumvent, defraud, &c. and is made by a Verb of that signification: as,

I shall be gone beyond, unless you help me.	Circumveniar, nisi subveniatis, Cic. &c.
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------

*Facinus indignum, Chreme, sic circumiri.* Ter. Phor. 4. 3. *Fallacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscripti atque decepti,* Cic. 4. Acad.

P H R A S E S.

They go beyond all others in valour.	Virtute omnibus præstant, Cæf. — Omnes superant, Cic.
How much soever they flye beyond or short.	Quamvis ultra citraque pervolent — <i>Plin. l. 10. c. 23.</i>

C H A P. X X V.

Of the Particle Both.

1. Both) spoken of two, is made by ambo, or I. uterque: as,

They both count their cattle twice a day.	Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, Virg. Ecl.
Both the Orators were undone by their wit.	Ingenio sed uterque perit Orator, Juven.

*Ambo florentes ætatis, Arcades ambo,* Virg. Ecl. *Uterque mater & pater, domerant,* Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Magna est vis conscientie in utramque partem,* Cic. *In utraque parte multa dicuntur,* Id. 4. Acad.

1. Note, Charisius, and after him many others, make this difference between ambo and uterque, as if ambo were to be used when two were, or did the same thing together; uterque when asunder.

*afunder. But this Saturnius sufficiently refutes, concluding thus, Quare jam liqueat distributiva hæc juxta, conjunctim, ut conjunctim significare, Gram. Instit. l. 5. c. 26. See Popma de Diff. Verb. p. 29. 282. Steph. Thes. Ambo. Yet this difference there is, that ambo hath after it only a Verb plural; uterque either singular or plural. Quum uterque utrique esset exercitus in conspectu, Cas. 7. Bel. Gal. Uterque deluduntur dolis mirum in modum, Plaut. Amph. And this, that uterque is used, paritively with a Genitive case after it; as, Horum uterque cecidit victus, Cic. de Arusp. Respons. but ambo is hardly ever so used.*

2. Note. Some Grammarians contend, that *omnis* is rightly said of two. And the truth is, Gellius so useth it, l. 16. c. 9. *Susque deque fero, aut susque deque habeo, his enim omnibus modis dicitur*——So Demipho in Ter. Phor. 2. 1. *speaking of Antipho and Phædria, saith, Omnes congruunt, unum cognoris, omnes noris. To which may be added that of the same Author in Adelph. 2. 3. Qui omnia sibi post putavit esse præ meo commodo, maledicta, famam; if Donatus read and understood him right, who thereupon saith, Quum dixisset omnia, duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam: ut, Omnia Mercurio similis vocemque coloremque. Te a Cicero himself pro Muræna hath Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad Cyzicenorum mania constitisset, eamque urbem sibi Mithridates Asia januam fore putavisset, quâ effractâ & revulsâ, tota pateret provincia; perfecta ab Lucullo hæc sunt omnia; ut urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur. Yet I dare not hence direct to render both by *omnis*. Probably in Cicero the expression is synecdochical, in Terence proverbial, spoken, saith Ascensius, per indignationem, and affectedly imitated in them by Gellius. Let the more Learned determine. See Stephanus, Omnis. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 29. Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. Saint Hierom (no unlearned person) saith expressly, Omnes, nisi de turbâ non dicitur, Tract. advers. error. Helvidii.*

II. 2. *Both*) answered by *and*, is made by *cum*, *tum*, &, *vel*, *qua*, &c. *as*,

*I displease both my self and others.*

*Both in time of peace and war.*

*Ipse cum mihi, tum cæteris displiceo, Cic.*

*Tum in pace, tum in bello, Cic. Ver. 6.*

*Wagbrill*

Highly tossed to and fro,  
both by Sea and Land.

To attend much both upon  
honour and upon danger.

Famous both for his fathers  
glory and his own.

Multum ille & terris jactatus,  
& alto, *Virg.*

Multum vel honori, vel peri-  
culo inservire, *Cic.*

Insignis qua paternâ gloriâ,  
quâ suâ, *Liv.*

*Transferunt verba cum crebrius, tum etiam audacius, Cic.*

*Orat. Nos à te amari tum volumus, tum etiam confidimus,*

*Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, Cic. Tantâ*

*est expectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Om-*

*nia convestivit hederâ, quâ basim villæ, quâ intercolumnia am-*

*bulationis, Cic. Qu. Fr. So simul is used. Nusquam benigne*

*legatio audita est: adeo omnes simul spernebant, simul tantum in*

*medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris suis metuebant, Liv. dec.*

*1. 1. 1. Sordidum simul, & sumptuosum, Plin. 1. 2. Ep. 7. So*

*juxta and pariter: Trucidant inermes juxta, atque armatos:*

*feminas, pariter, ac viros, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 8. Vir omni vita*

*pariter patribus, ac plebi charus, Liv. dec. 1. 1. c. 2. So also*

*in Poets, ac, que and atque. Ac de officio defensionis meæ, ac*

*de ratione accusationis tuæ, Cic. Mirabarque duces Teucros,*

*mirabar & ipsum Laomedontiadem, Virg. Æn. 8. Qui conse-*

*crare æque mareque, & feminas, Plaut. Mil. 3. 4. Atque deos,*

*atque astra vocat crudelia mater, Virg. Ecl. 5. These must be*

*warily imitated.*

Note, If both be made by cum, then and is made  
by tum: as,

*Sumus flagitiosè imparati, cum à militibus, tum à pecuniâ,*  
*Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

# P H R A S E S.

Many being killed on both  
sides.

I had great enemies on both  
sides.

Armies were sent to both  
places.

They may be said both ways.

Do that that shall be for the  
good of both.

Multis utrinque interfectis,  
*Cæs. 7. Bel. Gal.*

Utrobique magnos inimicos  
habebam, *Cic. Fam. 10. 2.*

Utroque exercitus missi, *Liv.*  
*1. 8. ab urbe.*

Utroque versum dicantur,  
*Gell. 5. 12.*

In commune consulas, *Ter. 5.*  
*And. 3. 3.*



## CHAP. XXVI.

## Of the Particle But.

- I. 1. **B**ut that) signifying if not, did not, were it not that, is made by *ni, nisi, nisi quod*, or *quod nisi* with a Subjunctive Mood: as,

But that I fear my father.

*Ni metuam patrem, Ter. And. 5. 4.*

And but that he was ashamed to confess.

*Et nisi erubesceret fateri, Qu. Curt. l. 8.*

But that we use the words otherwise.

*Nisi quod verbis aliter utamur, Cic.*

But that Torquatus his cause held me in hand, I had time enough to—

*Quod nisi me Torquati causa teneret, satis erat dicendum, ut—Cic. ad Att.*

*Ni partem maximam existimarem scire vestrum, id dicerem, Ter. He. Prol. Nisi cura te sepultura ejus moraretur, Curt. l. 4. Nisi quod etiam ubi causa sublata est, mentimur & consuetudinis causa, Sen. Ep. 46. Quod nisi res urbanas, atque omnia ad te perferri arbitrarer, ipse perscriberem, Cic. 10. Fam. Ep. 28. Vi e Durrer. p. 390. Quod nisi me—sinistra causa monuisset ab ilice cornix, Virg. Ecl. 9.*

Note, But was anciently used in this sense for unless, without that: Hence Spencer in his Sheph. Calend. Sith, sith, alas, a little lack of dead, But I be relieved by— i. e. unless, nisi.

- II. 2. **B**ut) with for is (in some cases) elegantly made by *absque*: as,

But for him I should have looked well enough to myself.

*Absque eo esset, rectè ego mihi vidissem, Ter. Phor. l. 4.*

*Si absque te essem, hodie nunquam ad solem occasum viverem, Plaut. M. ach. Nam absque te esset, ego illum haberem regem, Plaut. Bacch. Quàm fortunatus ceteris sum rebus absque una*

*una hâc foret, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Absque te, inquit, una forsitan lingua, profecto Graca longè anteïsser, A. Gcil. 2. 26.*

Note, In those expressions where the Particles are thus used, the phrase will admit of these or the like variations: But for him; had it not been for him;—had he not been. But for you; had you not been; had it not been for you; without you; without your help, hindrance, &c.

3. Not but) with that (signifying not that— III.  
not) is made by non quod non, non quo non, or non quin: as,

Not but that there have been such as——	Non quod non tales fuerint, quales——Cic. Cont Rull.
Not but that it was right, but because——	Non quin rectum esset, sed quia——Cic.
Not but that it is a wide place.	Non quo non latus locus sit, Cic. Ac. 4. 12.

*Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enthymema dicatur, sed, ut Homerus, &c. Cic. in Top. Non quin possint multi esse provinciales viri boni; sed hoc——Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.*

4. But) coming alone after † no, none, never, IV.  
scarce, or seldom, is made by quin, qui, non, or <sup>it is</sup> ~~when~~  
nisi qui: as,

<sup>thus</sup>  
used, the Particle But stands for, and may be varied by, who  
not, which not, when not, or wherein not.

There is no day almost, but he comes to my house.	Dies fere nullus est, quin do- mum meam veniret, Cic.
There is none but is afraid of you.	Nemo est, qui te non metu- at, Cic. Cat. 1.
None hath shak'd it off, but he that——	Nemo illam excussit, nisi qui——Sen. Ep. 75.

*Nunquam unum intermitit diem, quin semper veniat, Ter. Ad. 3. 1. Nemo igitur est non miser, Cic. Fin. 1. 18. Equidem neminem prætermisi, cui literas non dederim, Cic. Cum diceret neminem esse divitem, nisi qui exercitum alere posset suis fructibus, Cic. Parad. 6. Adhuc neminem novi Poetam, qui sibi non optimus videretur, Cic. 5. Tusc. Nemo est, quin gra-  
vissimè*

*vissimè & verissimè conqueri possit, Cic. 1. Agrar. Nullus dies tamen temere intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, C. Nepos, Vit. P. Att. Neutiquam reperias, qui hæc dicit, quin scire se planè putet, quid dicat, A. Gell. 16. 13. Quis est, quin [vol]o is there, but—— cernat? Cic. Acad. 4. 7.*

**V. 5. But) coming after nothing, or nothing else, not any thing, or not any thing else, is made by quam, non, or nisi: as,**

*She doth nothing but grieve.*

*Nil aliud, quàm dolet, Ovid.*

*I saw nothing but it was commendable.*

*Nil non laudabile vidi, Ovid.*

*I aim at nothing else but your safety.*

*Nihil laboro, nisi ut salvus sis, Cic.*

*For do they aim at any thing else but——*

*Neque quicquam aliud agunt, nisi, ut, Cic.*

*Nihil totâ viâ quàm essetne sibi salvum imperium requirens, Suet. Claud. c. 36. Nil non mortale tenemus, Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendis agebat, Cic. Nihil aliud volo, nisi Philumenam, Ter. And. 2. 1. Beatè vivere nihil aliud est nisi cum voluptate vivere, Cic. Fin. 1. 16.*

**1. Note, If But after nothing may be varied by which not, it is made by quod non, or secus quam: as,**

*There is nothing so incredible, but by Language may be made probable.*

*Nihil est tam incredibile, quod non dicendo fiat probabile, Cic. Parad. Prefat.*

*I have done nothing but what becomes me.*

*Nihil feci secus quam me decet, Plaut.*

*Nihil liberale, quod non sit idem justum, Cic. 1. Offic.*

**2. Note, But after what, or what else, is so made as after nothing, or nothing else; yet mostly by nisi: as,**

*Quid nisi secreta læserunt Phyllida sylvæ? Ovid. Quid aliud agimus, nisi animum ad seipsum revocamus? Cic. Quid aliud est Gigantum more bellare cum Diis, nisi naturæ repugnare? Cic.*

**6. But)**

6. But) after cannot (or can put Interrogatively) VI  
is made by non with an infinitive, quin, or ut non,  
with a subjunctive mood: as,

I cannot but bemoan his hap.

Non possum ejus casum non  
dolere, Cic.

I cannot chuse but cry out.

Non possum quin exclamem,  
Cic.

It cannot be but you must  
say, what you do not like.

Fieri nullo pacto potest, ut  
non dicas quid non pro-  
bes, Cic. 1. de Fin. 8.

How can I but desire to find  
out the truth?

Qui possum non cupere ve-  
rum invenire? Cic.

Non possum ei non amicus esse, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. Non potest  
non obiectam rem perspicuam non approbare, Cic. Ac. 4. 12.  
Prorsus nihil abest, quin sem miserrimus, Cic. Att. 11. 15. Non  
potuisti ullo modo facere, ut mihi illam epistolam non mitteres,  
Cic. Att. 11. 24. Nam ille non potuit quin sermone suo aliquem  
participaverit, Plaut. Mil. Abesse non potest, quin ejusdem ho-  
minis sit probos improbare, qui improbos probet, Cic. Orat.  
Rueret illa non possunt, ut hec non eodem labefactata motu concidant,  
Cic. pro Leg. Man. Non possunt una in civitate multi rem  
atque fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calami-  
tatem trahant, Cic. pro Leg. Man.

7. But) after these words not doubt, not fear, VII  
not make question, &c. is made by quin, or ne  
non: as,

There is no doubt but——

Non est dubium quin—Ter.

I do not fear but I shall stop  
you with letters.

Non enim vereor ne non  
scribendo te expleam, Cic.

Erat nemini dubium, quin in regnum restitueretur, Cic. pro  
Rab. Illi non dubitant, quin ea vera sint, Cic. 4. Ac. 3. Que  
qui recordetur, baud sane periculum est, ne non mortem aut op-  
tandam, aut certe non timendam putet, Cic. Tusc.

Note, quin and ne non with their Subjunctive Mood, are  
variable by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and  
the Subjunctive into the Infinitive. Non dubium est quin nolit  
filius [——Nolle filium] Non vereor ne hoc non probem;  
[——Me hoc probaturum.]

8. But)

VIII. 8. But) signifying only, is made by tantum, solum, and modò : as,

Thou hast but the name of  
virtue in thy mouth; what  
it self is thou knowest not.

They disagree but about one  
thing.

We but rul'd by me.

Nomen tantum virtutis usur-  
pas; quid ipsa valeat ig-  
noras, Cic.

In re unâ solum dissident,  
Cic. 2. de Leg.

Mihi modò aulculata, Plaut.

Tu tantum fidâ sorori esse velis, Ovid. Nos nummationem  
solum habemus, Consules & reliqui magistratus etiam inspectionem,  
Cic. Deos salutabo modò, postea ad te, Plaut. Stich.

IX. 9. But) signifying saving, unless, or except, is  
made by exceptive Particles, nisi, extra, præter, præ-  
terquam : as,

I'll trust the money with no  
body but himself.

He was condemned by all  
but one sentence.

No body libbing eber tought  
me, but you.

No body said so, but Cicero.

Ego nisi ipsi nummum credam  
nemini, Plaut.

Omnibus sententiis præter  
unam damnatus est, Cic.

Extra unum te, mortalis ne-  
mo corpus corpore attigit,  
Plaut.

Nemo id dixit, præterquam  
Cicero, Coop.

Quam nullis nisi mentis oculis videre possumus! Cic. Demon-  
strant sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui, Cæf. Pro tan-  
tis rebus nullum præmium postulo præterquam hujus diei memoriam  
sempiternam, Cic. de Catil. Coalescere in populi unius corpus  
nullâ re præterquam legibus poterat, Liv. Quas contra, præter te  
nemo unquam est facere conatus, C. in Vat. Neque cognatus  
extra aniculam quisquam aderat, Ter. Phor. † In this sense  
Terence seemeth to use ni : as, Quod ni hoc consilium darent,  
And. 4. 1. v. 44.

Note, If there do not a casual word immediately follow but,  
when 'tis used in this sense, then it is not made by extra or præ-  
ter, but only by nisi or præterquam : e. g. In this English,  
There can be no friendship but amongst good men, the Par-  
ticle but cannot be rendred by extra or præter, but by nisi or  
præterquam : as Nisi [or præterquam] in bonis non potest  
esse amicitia; not extra, or præter in bonis—

10. But



10. But) in most other uses is an Adversative X.  
 † Particle, and made by *ast*, *at*, *atqui*, *autem*, *cæte-* † Ad-  
*rum*, *nisi*, *quod si*, *sin*, *sed*, *verò*, *verum*, &c. *as*, *versa-*  
*tive*  
*sunt quæ diversam sententiam superiori subjiciunt, ut, sed, at, ast,*  
*verum, vero, &c. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 164.*

*Tu si uno loco es futurus, crebras à nobis litteras exspecta:*  
*ast plures etiam mittio, Cic. At. 1. 11. Quid porro queren-*  
*dum est factumne sit? At constat. A quo? At pater, Cic. pro*  
*Milone. Atqui nullam sensimus tum vexationem, Sen. Ep. 54.*  
*Mibi autem nihil amabilius officio tuo & diligentia, Cic. Aliam*  
*rem aggreditur non eadem asperitate, cæterum haud secus diffi-*  
*cilem, Sal. Nescio, nisi me dixisse nemini, id certo scio, Ter.*  
*Phor. 5. 7. vide Manutii Scholia in Salust. p. 325. Quod*  
*si resciverit peperisse eam, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Sin aliquem infan-*  
*dum casum fortuna minaris, Virg. Æn. 8. Omniaque ejus non*  
*solum facta, sed etiam dicta meminerat, Cic. Som. Scip. Tum*  
*verò gemitus edidit, Ovid. Met. 2. Vir bonus, verum tamen*  
*non ita institutus ut——Cic. Non modo non repugnantibus, ve-*  
*ram etiam approbantibus nobis, Cic. Fin. 1. 19.*

1. Note, *Autem*, and *verò* are not to begin a sentence.

2. Note, *But*, is sometimes put for before, or before that,  
*viz. when scarce, hardly, or some like word goes before it with*  
*a Verb, and then it is elegantly rendered by cum, or dum, with*  
*vix, as in these examples: Vix prior tumultus contiguerat,*  
*cum Scipio ab defessis jam vulneratisque recentes inte-*  
*groisque alios accipere scalas jubet. Hardly was the for-*  
*mer stir ended, but [i. e. before that] Scipio had— Liv.*  
*dec. 3. l. 6. Vix agmen extra munitiones processerat, cum*  
*Galli flumen transire non dubitabant, Cas. l. 6. Bel. Gal.*  
*Vix dum triclinio egressum confodi jussit; He was scarce*  
*gone out of the dining-room, but [i. e. before] he command-*  
*ed him to be run through, Suet. Tit. c. 6. Hæc ego omnia*  
*vix dum jam coetu vestro dimisso comperi: Your company*  
*was scarce broke up, but [i. e. before]—Cic. Cat. 1. In these*  
*two the expressed Participles may be resolved into a Verb with*  
*cum: as, Vix triclinio egressus erat, cum confodi eum jussit.*  
*Vix dimissus erat coetus vester, cum jam ego hæc omnia*  
*comperi. And so may the Participle that is understood in that;*  
*Postero*

Postero die vix dum luce certâ [*sc. ente or existente*] deditio fieri cæpta, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 9.*—Vix certa erat lux, cum deditio — *Sometimes cum is expressed together with dum; as, Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram, cum Curtius venit, Cic. Att. l. 9. Vix dum satis patebat iter, cum persugæ certatim ruunt per portam, Liv. dec. 3. l. 7. Sometimes it is understood with it, as in that, Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat, Ter. Phor. i. e. Vix dum dixeram, cum intellexerat. Cicero useth commodum in this sense with cum, Att. l. 1. Commodum discesseras heri, cum Trebatius venit. You were scarce gone yesterday, but Trebatius came, Id. ib. l. 13. Commodum ad te miseram Demeam, cum Eros ad me venit.*

## P H R A S E S.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>He came but yesterday.<br/>But a while since.</p> <p>But just now.<br/>He is but just now gone.</p> <p>3. Not but that he had wit—</p> <p>This happens to none but a wise man.</p> <p>There is nothing but may be marred by ill telling.</p> <p>There were but two ways out.</p> <p>But sparingly.</p> <p>10. He had scarce spoke thus, but—i. e. before.</p> <p>He did but say him in irony.</p> <p>There wanted but a little but he had struck him.</p> | <p>Hæri primum venit.<br/>Nuper admodum, non ita pridem.</p> <p>Nunc primum, <i>Cic.</i><br/>Jam nuper [vel minimum] est quod decessit.<br/>Non quod ei decesset ingenium, <i>Cic.</i><br/>Soli hoc contingit sapienti, <i>Cic.</i><br/>Nihil est quin male narrando possit depravarier, <i>Ter. Phor.</i><br/>Erant omnino itinera duo quibus exire possent, <i>Cæs.</i><br/>Omnino modice, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i><br/>Vix ea fatus erat cum—<i>Virg. vid. r. 10. n. 2.</i><br/>Non ultra quam compedibus coercuit, <i>Sueton.</i><br/>Tantum non percussit; Parum absuit quin percuteret; Propius nihil est factum, quam ut—</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Quod ubi vidit Eudamus, non posse exæquare ordinem Romanos & tantum non [There wanted but a little but that—] circumiri à dextro cornu, &c. Liv. Dec. 4. l. 7. vide Schrevel. in*

in Teren. Phorm. 1. 2. 18. Devar. de Græc. Partic. c. 15. p. 140. Parcum de part. L. Lat. p. 439.

The last but one.

| Proximus à postremo, *Cic.*

So may be said, A primo proximus; The first but one, i. e. the second, or next to the first. Hæc sunt à primis proxima vota meis, *Ovid. Trist. 5. 9.*

There is none but knows.

| Nemo est qui nesciat, *Cic.*

They are fain to live on nothing but honey.

| Melle coguntur solo vivere, *154*  
*Val. R. R. 3. 16.*

No body but I.

| Ego vero solus, *Ter. And. 3. 4.*  
Non quisquam me excepto,  
*Ovid. Met. 2.*

To be commended with a but.

| Cum exceptione laudari, *Cic.*  
*ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.*

There was no body at home then but I.

| Unus tum domi eram, *Plaut.*

He is nothing in the earth but skin and bones.

| Ossa atque pellis totus est,  
*Plaut. Aulul.*

To run full but at one.

| In aliquem arietare, *Cic. Div. 1. 22.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

### Of the Particle *By*.

1. **B**efore the Original Agent or Efficient cause, and signifying from, of, or out of, is made by à, ab, è, ex, and de: as,

You are in danger by me.

| Nihil tibi est à me periculi,  
*Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

He shall perceive nothing by me.

| E me nihil sciet, *Plaut.*

He knows I am coming by the scent.

| De odore adesse me scit,  
*Plaut.*

¶ Volebat me credere tibi ab iis instare periculum, *Cic. Fam. 11. Ep. 20.* Non minor ex aquâ postea, quam ab hostibus clades, *Flor. 4. 10.* Ejus animum de nostris factis noscimus, *Plaut. Stich. 1. 1.* Ludi apparatusissimi, sed non tui stomachi, conjecturam enim facio de meo, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

Note,

*Note, By, signifying of, (as of is used for concerning) is made only by de: as, They do not yet know so much by themselves. Hoc illis de se nondum liquet; Sen. Ep. 75. Not à se, or è se.*

- II. 2. *By*) before the Instrumental cause or means, whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or comes to pass, is made by the Ablative case without a preposition, or by the Accusative case with *per*: as,

He subdued him not by arms,  
but by dearth.

Non armis subegit, sed morte,  
*Gram. Lil.*

You are a father to him by  
nature, & by counsel.

Naturâ tu illi pater es, consiliis ego,  
*Ter. Adelp.*

It is no matter whether you  
do it by your Brother, or  
by your self.

Nihil interest utrum per Procuratorem agas, an per te ipsum,  
*Cic.*

He will undo his father by  
his villainy.

Per flagitium ad inopiam rediget patrem,  
*Ter. He. 5. 1.*

*Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. Phil. 2. Frangi virtute; comminui morâ, Flor. 2. 6. Flammâ prohibebere avitâ, Ovid. Caesar per indidem certior factus, Hir. Per adoptionem pater, Plin. Ep. 1. 5. Ut omnium testimonio per me unam remp. conservatam esse constaret, Cic. ad Quir. The Ablative sometimes hath ab and de with it: as, in that of Cic. pro Milone. Mars sepe spoliantem & exultantem evertit ab abjecto, De gestu intelligo quid respondeas, Cic. in Vatin. But that is, when not the Instrument, but the Means is referred unto.*

- III. 3. *By*) before the English of the Participle of the present tense, is made by the Gerund in do, or an Ablative case put absolutely: as,

Cæsar got glory by giving.

Cæsar dando gloriam adeptus est,  
*Sal.*

The flame increases by moving the torch.

Motâ faco crescit flamma,  
*Ovid. Am. 1. 2.*

*Ulciscor malos cives remp. bene gerendo, perfidos amicos nihil credendo, Cic. ad Quir.*

4. *By*) after Verbs of taking is made by an Ab- IV.  
lative case of the part taken hold of: as,

*Quis me prehendit pallio?*  
me by the cloak? | *Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.*

*Nam si manu prehendissem, Cic. Or. Lupum auribus teneo,*  
*Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Pedibusque informe cadaver protrahitur,*  
*Virg. 8. Æn.*

5. *By*) after a passive Verb or Participle, is made V.  
either by the Dative or Ablative of the Agent, with a  
Preposition: as,

He is not seen by any body.	<i>Nec cernitur ulli, Virg. Æn. 1.</i>
He is praised by some, -he is blamed by others.	<i>Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis, Hor.</i>
That fault was minded by none.	<i>Id vitium nulli notatum erat,</i> <i>Ovid.</i>
They do not know that these things are taught by them.	<i>Hæc esse ab his præcepta nesciunt, Cic.</i>

*Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. 5. Trist. Ego audita tibi putaram,*  
*Cic. Att. 13. 29. Nec tamen ista legi poterunt patienter ab ullo,*  
*Ovid. 1. Trist. 6. Et, cum ab hostibus constanter, & non ti-*  
*mide pugnaretur, Cæsar. 3. Bel. Gal. Ad honesta vadenti con-*  
*temnendus est iste contemptus, Sen. Abs te adjuvandi, abs alio*  
*prope reprehendendi sumus, Cic. Att. 1. 1. See Saturn. Merc.*  
*Maj. 1. 7. c. 9. Voss. de Construct. c. 28. 41.*

Note 1. *By* also after Verbs Passive may be made by *per*: as,  
*Res agitur per (or) eosdem creditores, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 1. Id*  
*assequitur, si per (or) prætores consules creantur, Cic. Att.*  
*1. 9. Ep. 9.*

Note 2. If the English Passive be to be made by a Latine Neuter  
Passive, or Neuter signifying passively, then (*by*) will be to be  
made by the Ablative with a Preposition, as in the Englishes of these,  
or the like passages. A præceptore vapulabis; Ab hoste ve-  
nire; Virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus Mundus à se patitur,  
*Cic. de Univers. Anima calefcit ab ipso spiritu, Cic. 3. de*



*Nat. deor.* A vento qui fuit unda tumet, *Ovid.* 2. *Fast.* See *Karnah. Sysem. Graph.* p. 80. Nihil est valentius à quo interreat, *Cic.* 1. *Acad.* 7. Occidit à forti, sic Dii voluistis, *Achille.* *Ovid. Met.* Dextra occidit ipsa sua, *Virg.* "Εὐ' αὖ πολλοὶ ὕβριος ἔλκε' ἀνδρῶν Οὐρανὸν ἰσχυρόντες πύργων, *Hom.* II. 1.

VI. 6. *By*) before proper names of place after Verbs of motion, is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of place, or by an Accusative with *per*, or *præter*: as,

I took my journey by Laodicea.

*Iter Laodiceâ faciebam, Cic.*

He will go by Ticiuum to the Berythick Province.

*Provinciam Berythcam per Ticiuum est petiturus, Plin. Ep.*

The fourth day he went by Arbella unto Tigris.

*Quarto die præter Arbellam penetrat ad Tigrim, Curt. l. 4.*

Mileto transferant, *Curt.* 1. 6. Pelopidas cum ire faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit, *Æmil.* in Pelop. Præter Thebas Demetriadem cursum dirigerent, *Liv.* dec. 4.

Note 1. *Per* properly notes through; *præter*, beside: but we use *by* for both.

Note 2. Common names of place admit of like construction with *Præter*: Seu terra, seu mari (by sea or by land) obviam eundem hosti foret, *Liv.* l. 28. Fabulantur per viam, *Plaut. Cistell.* Præter ipsum theatrum transeundum est, *Sen. Ep.* 76. † Si secundum mare ad me ire cepisset, *Pompel. apud Cic.* ad *Antic.* 1. 8. *Ep.* 19.

VII. 7. *By*) before any person, part, thing, or place proper or common, and intimating something to rest, and be, or to be doing, or done near thereunto, is made by *ad*, *apud*, *juxta*, *prope*, *propter*, *secundum* and *sub*: as,

He hath his Garden hard by Tiber.

*Habet hortos ad Tiberim, Cic. pro Cæcio.*

He sits by Sulpitius.

*Apud eum Sulpitius sedebat, Cic. de Orat.*

The maid stands by her father.

*Juxta genitricem assat virgo, Virg.*

*He satte down by the bank of Anien*

*He was then down by the rivers side.*

*He received a wound in his head hard by his ear.*

*By the towns side; hard by the Town.*

*Prope ripam Anienis confedit, Cic.*

*Propter aquarivum procumbit, Virg.*

*Vulnus accepit in capite secundum aurem, Cic. 4. Ep. 12.*

*Sub ipso oppido, Gell. 16. 13.*

*Non solum ad Arifstophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleambis incubavi, Varro L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio starent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal. Jug. Humilis volat aquora juxta, Virg. En. 4. Ut non modo prope me, sed plane mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23. Prope est à se Dem, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter Siciliam, qua Vulcanie appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. deor. Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit assidere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore propter Andromeda, Cic. Phoenom. Secundum flumen paucæ stationes equitum videbantur, Cæsar. Monumenta in Sepulchris & secundam viam, quò prætereuntes admoneant, Varro. Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa stravi, Virg. En. 8. Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Note 1. Ad is hardly (if ever) in this sense applied to Person; secundum rarely, and therefore to be sparingly used. See Voss. de Analog. 1. 4. c. 22.*

*Note 2. Juxta, prope, and propter, are used in this sense without any case: Puriarum maxima juxta accubat, Virg. En. 6. Alterius gladium prope oppositum è vagina educit, Cic. Etenim propter est spelunca quædam, Ter. Eum. Propter equus capite & cervicum lumine tangit, Cic. in Arat.*

*Note 3. Some have used secus with in Accusative case in this sense: ut, Quintilian, Conductus est cæcus secus viam stare. So Sæmpron. Asellio 1. 14. Histor. Ne possent stationes facere secus hoc. So Plin. 1. 24. c. 15. Secus fluvios, Secus decursus aquarum seruntur salices, Calep. Tet forasmuch as Charisius condemns this construction of it, saying, that secus illum sedi, being put for secundum illum sedi, & fatuum est & sordidum; And there be scarce any other examples of this construction in any good Authors more than these, therefore it is better forbidden used, at least in the judgment of Vossius de Analog. 1. 4. c. 22. Some have used procul, as Virg. in Culice. Et procul illum Turba feroc juvenum telis confixa proco-*

rum. *And* Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Quem cum istot sermonem habueris, procul heic (*as Palmerius reads that which others read procul hinc*) stans accipi: *but that is a thing to be observed only, and not followed.*

VIII. 8. *By*) after a Comparative degree is made by the Ablative case of the word, which signifies the measure of excess or defect: as,

The towers are higher than the wall by ten feet. | Turres denis pedibus, quam mœnia altiores sunt, *Curs. l. 5.*

Sesquipede est, quam tu longior, Plaut. Trinum. Si versus pronuntiatus est syllabâ una brevior, aut longior, Cic. Parad. 3. Ille aliter uno vitio minus vitiosus, Cic. Att. l. 1. Altero tanto major, Liv. Duplo majus, Cic. Duabus partibus amplius, Cic. in Verr. Is emit domum propè dimidiò carius quam aestimabat, Cic. pro Dom. Quo difficilius, hoc praclarior, Cic. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. Hc. 3. 1.

IX. 9. *By*) in protesting, beseeching, swearing, and adjuring, is made by *per*: as,

I protest by our rejoicing, | Per gloriationem nostram, 1 Cor. 15. 31. Bez.

I beseech you by the memory of my father, | Per, te, parentis memoriam obtestor, Sen.

He swears by himself, Sic. | Juravit per se ipsum, Bez.

I adjure thee by the living God, that—Mat. 26. | Adjuro te per Deum vivum, ut—Hier.

Incumbe per Deos immortales in eam curam, Cic. Quod ego per hanc dextram oro, Ter. And. l. 1. Per Mercurium juro tibi Fovem non credere, Plaut. Amphit. Per sometimes is omitted. Thence Cic. Fam. 7. 12. Quomodo autem tibi placebit Fovem lapidem jurare.

X. 10. *By*) referring to authority, agreement, counsel, example or event, and signifying according to, is made by *de*, or *ex*: as,

Tell me this, that what I write to you is by his advice and authority, | Sic habeto, me de illius ad te sententiâ atque auctoritate scribere, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.

*Anneta presently that it was done by agreement.*

*When wilt judge of your doing, not so much by your intent, as by the event.*

*Scivi exemplo rem de compacto geri, Plaut. Captiv.*

*Facti tui judicium non tam ex consilio tuo, quam ex eventu homines sunt fluctu- ri, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

*Ut res nummaria de communi sententiâ constaueretur, Cic. 3.*

*Off. Edificatur ex auctoritate senatus, Cic. de Arusp. Resp.*

*De exemplo edificare, Plaut. Most 3. 2. Ex eventu homines*

*de tuo consilio existimatu- ros videremus, Cic. Fam. 1. 7. Produ-*

*ctusque pro rostris auctores ex compacto nominare, Suct. in Jul.*

*Note, The Proposition is not always necessarily to be expressed.*

**11. By reason) having of, with a casual word** XL  
*following it, is made by per, or propter: as,*

*For indeed could she by reason of her age.*

*Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, Ter.*

*I can make no ramp by reason of the time of the year.*

*Nec castra propter anni tempus facere possum, Cic.*

*Att. 8. 19.*

*Nec agi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus, Liv. 1. 2.*

*aburbe. Propter acumen occultissima perspicit, Cic. Fam. 5. 14.*

*But if it have that with a Verb following it, then it is made by propterea, with quod, or quia: as,*

*No agreement could be made, by reason that he was not content.*

*Res convenire nullo modo poterat, propterea quod iste contentus non erat, Cic.*

*Feci e servo ut esses libertus mihi, propterea quod serviebas liberaliter, Ter. And. 1. 1. Genus hoc consolationis asperum est, propterea quia (or reason that) per quas id fieri debet, ipsi pari modo afficiuntur, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

*Ob with a casual word, and a passive Participle, may in this sense be used for up reason of, and for by reason that. Ob intentâ Lepidæ pericula; by reason of the danger he had brought Lepida into, or by reason that he had brought Lepida into danger, Tacit. Ann. 3. 10.*

Note 1. *After the same manner is because (arisingly by cause) of and because that made.*

Note 2. *Præ metu, ira, gaudio, lachrymis, &c. are better rendered for fear, anger, joy, tears, than by reason of anger, &c. but the sense is the same, and the Latine very elegant.*

XII. 12. *By with self, or selves following it, is often put for alone, and made by per, and solus: as,*

*Ette will do the rest by our selves.* Reliqua per nos agemus, Cic.

*I shall sit down by my self, if he come not hither.* Ego decumbam solus, si ille huc non venit, Plaut. Stich.

*Hoc per me didici dicere, Caesar, ave, Mart. Conterito in mortario per se utrumque, Cato, Vide Linacr. de Emend. Strucl. l. 1, p. 50. Cui cum visum esset milium solum se, quam cum altero regnare, fratrem interemit, Cic. 3. Off. Cognitiones capitalium rerum per se solus exercebat, Liv. l. 1. ab urbe. Soli nunc sumus hic, [we are by our selves,] Ter. Phorm. Hi nos sumus, [i. e. sola] Plaut. Cas. 2. 2.*

XIII. 13. *By and by) signifies presently, instantly, forthwith, within a little while; and is made by jam, mox, illico, continuo, confestim, è vestigio, ex continenti, extemplo, protinus, &c. as,*

*I will be here by and by.* Jam hic adero, Ter. Eun.

*Credo illum jam assuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Mox (by and by) ego huc revertar, Ter. Simul atque increbuit suspicio tumultus, artes illico (by and by) nostra conticescunt, Cic. pro Mur. Ignis in aquam conjectus continuo (by and by) extinguitur, Cic. pro Quint. Ut Hostilius cecidit, confestim (by and by) Romana acies inclinavit, Liv. l. 1. Et è vestigio (by and by) eo sum profectus primâ luce, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Septem tantum conscii fuere hujus conjurationis qui ex continenti (by and by) ne dato in penitentiam spatio res per quenquam enarraretur—Justin. l. 1. Extemplo (by and by) Aeneâ solvuntur frigore membra, Virg. Postquam id actum est, eo protinus (by and by) ad fratrem, Plaut. Captiv.*

XIV. 14. *By the way) sometimes signifies incidently, by the way, not on set purpose, in passing, &c. and*



*is made by obiter, in transitu, or transcurso, &c.*

That by the way I may a-  
void those Homer. scourges.

I have happily by the way  
touch'd those things in the  
fifth Book.

Those things our men have  
handled by the way, but  
the *Grecians* somewhat  
more diligently.

Ut obiter carcam illos Ho-  
meromastigas, *Plin. in Pref.*

Quæ libro quinto leviter in  
transcurso attigeram, *Quin.*

*l. 7. c. 4.*

In transcurso ea attingere no-  
stri paulo diligentius Gra-  
ci, *Plin. l. 10. c. 13.*

Atque obiter leget, aut scribes, vel dormiet intra, *Juven. 3.*  
*Sat. Eorum non simplex natura, nec in transitu ita Pandæ, Quint.*  
*l. 6. c. 3. Sane etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in transcurso*  
*tamen dicendi, Plin. l. 35. c. 11.*

When is both relation to any journey, or travelling; then it is  
most properly rendred by *in via, itinere, per viam, &c.* *Homo*  
*se faceret vi, in via, nescio quam comprehensile, Ter. Hee. 5. 7.*  
*La itinere audivimus Pompeium Brundisio profectum esse*  
*Cic. Att. l. 9. Fabulantur per viam, Plaut. Cistell.*

15. *By* with his casual word is sometimes to be *XV.*  
rendred by an Adverb in *im*: viz.

1. When manner of action is referred to: as,

To do a thing by stealth

To come by degrees to any  
place.

Fortim facere aliquid, *Cic.*

Gradatim aliquo pervenire,

*Cic. in solut. c. 1.*

2. When the casual word is repeated with *by*, or  
some other Particle betwixt: as,

Street by street, all the ser-  
vants names are ser'd down.

He made a law to divide the  
land man by man.

Vicatim servitones conscri-  
buntur, *Cic. pro Sest.*

Legem de agro vicatim divi-  
dendo tulit, *Cic. de Clar.*

Or.

Item gaudium atque ægitudinem alternatim sequi, *Quadrigal.*  
*Adm. 3. Vestros denique honores, quos eramus gradatim singu-*  
*los affecturi, Cic. post. Redit. Guttatim contabescit, Plaut. Merc.*  
*Desagrans paulatim seditione — Tacit. l. 18. Singularim*

cuique respondere, Cic. 1. Verr. *Ad omnium pedes sigillatim accedente Clodio*, Cic. Att. *Quaterna dena agri jugera vivitum populo divisit*, Plin. de Vir. Illust. *Dic vicissim nunc jam tu*, Plaut. Stich.

*Hither may be referred other ways of rendering by with his casual word when it is thus used; In vices (by turns) Ovid. In singulos dies, (day by day) Cic. &c.*

XVI. 16. *By* joyned to a Verb, or Participle, many times serves only to compleat the sense of it, and bath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latine of the Verb or Participle: as,

*Wherever is every where much*  
set *by*.

Plurimi passim fit pecunia.

*I was not by.*

Ego non affui, Ter. Eun.

*Flammisque ambesa reponunt (they lay by) Robora navigia*, Virg. *Æn.* 5. *Id ego hoc presente (whilst he was by) tibi nolebam dicere*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Ei sermoni interfuit*, Cic. de Sen.

## PHRASES.

*I will get them both done*  
*by night, against or before*  
*night.*

Effectum hoc hodie reddam  
utrumque ad vespertum,  
Plaut.

*By the hours end, ten days*  
*end.*

Intra horam, decimum diem,  
Liv.

*By this time twelve month.*

Ante annum elapsum.

*By the space of twenty years.*

Per viginti annos, Quintil.

3. *By break of day.*

Cum primâ luce; diluculo,  
Cic. Plaut.

*By night.*

Per noctem, noctu, Flor. Cic.

*By that time I shall have*  
*ended my years office.*

Ego jam annum munus con-  
fecero, Cic. Fam. 2. 12.

*By that he had ended his*  
*speech. See But 1. 10. n. 2.*

Sermone vixdum finito. Vix  
bene finierat, cum—

*He is hard by.*

Presto est, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.

10. *He lodges hard by.*

In proximo divortitur, Plaut.

*Do as you would be done by.*

Quod tibi fieri non vis, id al-  
teri ne feceris.

*Be ruled by me.*

Me audi; mihi ausculta, Plaut.

Pou

You may see your friend by the way as you go.	A viâ salutes amicum, <i>Mart.</i>	
He thinks I may do it by my office,	Pro meâ auctoritate videor posse, <i>Cic.</i>	
By this time I suppose he hath gotten some to be her friend.	Arbitror jam esse aliquem amicum ei, <i>Ter. And. 4.6.</i>	15.
I have by me [i. e. in my possession or power] a commendation of the man	Est in manibus viri laudatio, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>	
I got it by heart.	Memoria mandavi, <i>Cic. Phil.</i> 3.	
He saith it by heart:	Memoriter memorat, <i>Plaut.</i> Exponit ex memoria, <i>Cic.</i>	
They knew nothing by them- selves.	Sibi nullius erant conscii cul- pæ, <i>Cic.</i>	
To try pillars by a plumb- line.	Ad perpendiculum columnas exigere, <i>Cic.</i>	20.
<i>Ut mucronem ad buccam probaremus, Petron.</i>		
By weight	Ad pondus, <i>Macro. Sat. 3.</i> 15.	
By the space of two furl- ongs.	Per stadia duo, <i>Plin.</i>	
By the mothers side.	Per matrem; materno ortu, <i>Ovid. 10 [11] æg. 11. 12.</i>	
When he was by.	Eo presente, <i>Plaut. Bac. 2.3.</i>	
By Candle light.	De Luccerna, <i>Petron p. 167. 25.</i>	25.
By Moon light.	Ad Lunam, <i>Juv. Sat. 10.</i>	

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Particle **Down**.

- I. I. **D**own) is mostly included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, or Verbal, especially if it be compounded with *de*: as,

He fell down at the Emperors feet.

Ad pedes imperatoris procubuit, *Lto*.

He ran down from the top of the Tower.

Summâ decurrit ab arce, *Virg*.

He went away with his head hanging down.

Demisso capite decesserat, *Cic*.

*Se ad generi pedes abiecit, Cic. Att. 9. Se ad pedes meos prostravit lacrymans, Cic. Phil. Projicere se ad pedes alius, Cic. pro Sest. Ruit alto à culmine Troja, Virg. Diruit, ædificat, — Hor. Diducto subsidunt æquæ valles, Ovid. 1. Trist. 2. Eleg. Decumbam solus, Plaut. Stich. Quem de ponte in Tyberim dejecerit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Poma ex arboribus si matura sunt, decidunt, Cic. de Sen. Illa usque ad talos demissa purpura, Cic. pro Clu. Deposito onere domestici officii, Cic. pro Sylla. Cum descendisset de rostris, Cic. in Vat. Edificium destruit, Cic. de Sen. Statuam istius de-turbarunt, Cic. in Ver. so defluo; demolior; deprimor; demeto; depluo; devolvo; destillo, &c.*

- II. 2. Sometime **Down** is put alone for the Verb or Verbal that shall come before it; as, down; *id est*, go down, he is down, *id est*, he is fallen down: But still it is made by the Latine of the foregoing Verb or Verbal.

Other particular uses of it, with their renderings, may be learned from the following Phrases.

## P H R A S E S.

He goes [is carried] doton  
the stream.

Detolaps hang doton from  
his chaps ro his legs.

He hath a mind to drink me  
doton.

They are quite doton the  
wind.

To be carried straight doton

They never left running up  
and doton.

*Trepidari sentio, & cursari rursus prorsum, Ter. Hec.*

They have turned the world  
upside doton.

He runs the business upside  
doton.

standing here and there up  
and doton.

To hand a thing doton, or de-  
liver it doton from hand to  
hand.

Tossed up and doton for many  
years together.

I have been up and doton all  
Asia.

At the going doton of the  
Sun.

The Sun is going doton.

His stomach is come doton.

A doton-right honest man.

Lying doton flat on his belly.

Corn is doton.

*Secundo amne descendit,  
Curt. Prona fertur aqua,  
Virg.*

*Et crurum tenus a mento pa-  
learia pendent, Virg.*

*Ut me deponat vino, cum af-  
fectat viam, Plaut. Aut. 3. 7.*

*Ad egestatis terminos redacti  
sunt, Plaut.*

*Directo deorsum ferri, Cic. 5.  
1. Nat.*

*Cursare ultro & citro non  
desisterunt, Cic.*

*Orbis terrarum statum sub-  
verterunt, Boz. Aft. 17. 6.*

*Negotium invertisit, Cic. ad  
Qu. Fr.*

*Huc & illuc passim vagantes,  
Cic. de Div.*

*Per manus tradere, Liv. 10.*

*Multis exagitati seculis, Cic.  
Som. Scip.*

*A me Asia tota peragrata est,  
Cic. de C. Orat.*

*Occidente Sole; precipitante  
in occasum die, Cic. Tac.*

*Sol inclinatur, Fuv. 3. Sat.*

*Jam mitis est, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. 15.*

*Vir sine fuce ac fallaciis, Cic.*

*Pronus in ventrem, Varr.*

*Annona pretium non habet;  
Frumentum vile est, Cic.*

*Quia picerent pretia praediorum, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*



She is at down Iping.

20. You shall pay two hundred pence down upon the nail; upon the spot.

A down man.

Partus prope instat, *Ter.* Ad parandum vicina est, *Cic.* Numerabis presentes denarios ducentos, *Petron.*

Vir { ætate } confectus, de-  
 { senio } pontanus.  
 Silicernium, *Ter.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

### Of the Particle *Either*.

- I. 1. **E**ither) signifying the one, or the other of two, is made by *uter*, *alteruter*, *utervis*, and *uterlibet*: as,

If either of them will.

That it do not hurt either way.

I am not so strong as either of you.

It stops blood on either side.

Si *uter* velit, *Cic. Verr.*

Ne *alterutro* modo lædat, *Cæs.*

*Minus* habeo *virium* quam *vestrum utervis*, *Cic.*

*Sanguinem* fluentem *ex utralibet* parte sistit *Plin. l. 24.*

*Ita scribit, si uter voles, recuperatores dabo*, *Cic. 5. Verr.*

*Si qui in seditione non alterutrius partis fuisset*, *Cic. ad Att. l. 8.*

*Si utervis nostrum adesset*—— *Cic. ad Atr. l. 5. Accensis autem utrislibet, odore serpentes fugantur*, *Plin. l. 8. c. 32.*

- II. 2. **E**ither) in the former clause of a disjunctive sentence wherein it answereth to *or*, is made by *vel*, *or* aut: as,

Either two or none.

They will either profit or de-  
 light.

*Vel duo, vel nemo*, *Perf. 1.*

*Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare*, *Hor. de Arte.*

*Animum ad aliquod studium adiungunt, aut equos alere, aut canes ad venandum*—— *Ter. And. l. 1. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata*, *Ovid. Met. 2. Cætera, inquit, assensior Crasso, ne aut de C. Lælii, aut de hujus genere, aut arte, aut gloria de-  
 zrabam*, *Cic. de Orat. Res ipsa aut meipsum, aut alium quem-  
 piam, aut invitabit, aut dehortabitur*, *Cic. 1. Phil.*

After

After none or nothing, nullus, nihil, &c. either is sometimes made by nec, in the former clause answered by nec in the latter: as, None of your Virtues is either more acceptable or more admirable, than mercy. *Nulla de virtutibus tuis nec gravior, nec admirabilior misericordia est*, Cic. pro Leg. *Nihil potest fieri nec commodius nec aptius* [either—or—] *quam ut scribis*, Cic. Att. 13. 36. *Ut ab ea nullo modo nec divelli nec distrahi possit*, Cic. Fin. 1. 16. *Cum mihi nihil neque a teipso, neque ab ullo alio de tuo adventu scriberetur*, Cic. Fam. 2. 19. It would be harsh to render it None or Nothing is neither—nor—

P H R A S E S.

For trusted on either side.	Neque in hac neque in illa
	parte fidem habes, <i>Salust.</i>
Many words being passed on either side.	Multis verbis ultro citroque habitis, <i>Cic.</i>

C H A P. X X X.

Of the Particle *Else*.

1. *Else*) put for other, is made by *alius*, &c. I.  
as,

No man else, [id est, no other man.]	Alius nemo, <i>Ter.</i> Non alius quisquam, <i>Plaut.</i>
They meant nothing else, but to overthrow.	Nihil aliud egerunt, nisi mo ut opprimerent, <i>Cic. Fam.</i>

*Qua est igitur alia pœna, præter mortem?* Cic. pro Lig. *Quid hoc est aliud, quam tollere è vitâ vitâ societatem?* Cic. Phil.  
2. *Alibi*, is elegantly used in this sense, *Coacti vendere prædam, ne alibi* [upon any thing else] *quam in armis animum haberent*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 10. So *Ter.* *Neque istic neque alibi sibi usquam erit in me mora.*

2. *Else*) put for otherwise, is made by *alioqui*, II.  
or *alioquin*: as,

<i>Else</i> were pour children unclean, 1 Cor. 7. 14.	Alioqui filii vestri immundi essent, <i>Hier.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

*Omnia*

*Omnia nostra dum nascentur placent, aliqui nec subscriberentur.* Quintil. *Alioquin quoniam modo ille in bonis habebit & habitabit suis?* Cic. in Orat. Before a vowel *else* *alioquin*, not *alioqui*. *Mibi non modo Tusculanum ubi ceteroqui sum libenter, sed utriusque vicini tanti sunt, ut* Cic. Att. 12. 1.

*Else* in this sense is also made by *aliter*: as, *Sed antiquissimum est omnem inde humorem facto sulco deducere: aliter [elise] vana erunt prædicta remedia*, Colson. J. 2. c. 9. and so it is used by Livie and Cicero. *Alias is said by Stephanus to have the same sense and use; he cites Pliny: Atque ita profluvio sanguinis morbidum alias corpus, exonerat*, Plin. l. 8. c. 26. Laur. *Valla is of another mind. However; Ni ita esset, and quod ni ita se haberet, may be elegantly used in this case. Nam ni hæc ita essent [elise] cum illo haud stares*, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. *Quod ni ita se haberet, [elise] nec iustitia ullus esset, nec bonitati locus*, Cic. de Fin. l. 3. Not so interim, though that word be read in that sense in Sen. Herc. Oct. v. 481. Interim scelus est fides.

III. 3. *Else*) used for more, further, is made by *præterea*, *porro*, *adhuc*, or *amplius*: as,

Shall it be lawful for no man to have any thing *else*?

*Nihil præterea cuiquam licebit habere?* Cic. Verr. 6.

Is there any thing *else* yet?

*Etiamne est quid porro?* Plaut. Bach.

Unless happily you will have any thing *else*, [id est, more or further.]

*Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis,* Cic. de Am.

Had you ever any thing *else* [more or farther] to do with her?

*Num quidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit?* Ter.

*Deinde nihilne præterea diximus?* Cic. 4. Academ. *Quid deinde porro?* Plaut. Epid. *Quæris quid potueris amplius assequi,* Cic. pro Prand.

IV. 4. *Else*) put for besides, is elegantly made by *præterea* with *nemo*: as,

I was afraid of him, and no body *else*, [or besides.]

*Hunc unum metui, præterea neminem,* Cic. pro Leg. Maniliæ.

*A me sic diligitur, ut ubi uni concedam, praterea nemini.*  
Cic. Fam. 1. 4. † *Plautus useth ceterum for elle: as, Ar-*  
*gumentum accepi, nihil curavi ceterum, Captiv. 5. 2. Nunquid*  
*me via ceterum?* Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Quid ceterum?* Ib. Sc. 5.

5. *Elle*) joined with or answering to either, ex- V.  
pressed or understood, is made by *aut* or *vel*: as,

*Either let him drink, or elle* | *Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.*  
*be gone.*

*Either I will overcome thee,* | *Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs*  
*or elle be overcome of thee.* | *te, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

*Necessitas coget aut novum facere, aut à simili mutuari, Cic.*  
*Or. Perf. Omnino aut magnâ ex parte liberatus, Cic. 1. Tuft.*  
*Casus intervenit mirificus vel testis opinionis meæ, vel sponsor hu-*  
*manitatis tuæ, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

6. *Elle*) joined with or answering to whether, VI.  
is made by *sive* or *an*: as,

*That whether I come and see* | *Ut sive venero & videro vos,*  
*you, or elle be absent—* | *sive absens fuero, Bez.*

*Consider whether you will* | *Vide utrum argentum acci-*  
*take the money, or elle—* | *pere vis, an—Ter. Ad.*

*Sive habes aliquam spem de republicâ, sive desperas, Cic.*  
*Permultum interest utrum perturbatione aliquâ animi, an [or*  
*elle] consulto fiat injuria, Cic. 1. Off.*

Note concerning these two last Rules, that *elle* is a meer ex-  
pletive, having nothing to be made for it in Latine more than what  
is made for the Particle *or*; that comes before it.

# P H R A S E S.

*Elle* where. | *Alibi.*

*Nec tam presentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg.*

*No where elle.*

*Nusquam alibi, Cic. Acad.*

*I will get me some whether*  
*elle.*

*Alio me conferam, Cic. Fam.*  
*14. 1.*

*Do you could you have heard it*  
*of any body elle.*

*Neque audire aliunde potu-*  
*isses, Cic. pro Ligur.*

*etere*

Where you any where else.

Tu si alicubi fueris, *Petron.*  
p. 163.

I must talk of something  
else.

Oratio aliò demutanda est  
mea, *Plaut. Mil.* 4. 7.

## C H A P. X X X I.

### Of the Particle *Eben*.

- I. 1. *Eben*) coming before a Noun Substantive, is an Adjective signifying equal, straight, or smooth, &c. and is made by words respectively so signifying, viz. *par*, *æquus*, *æquabilis*, &c. as,

Now therefore we are eben.  
To plead upon eben terms.

Jam sumus ergo pares, *Marr.*  
Æquâ conditione causam dicere, *Cic.*

In eben kind of stile.

Æquabile dicendi genus, *Cic.*

*Virtutes ipsas esse inter se æquales & pares, Cic. l. 1. de Orat. Sed ne æquo quidem & plano loco, Cic. pro Cecin. Traitu orationis leni & æquabili perpulvit illud opus, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

*Hübner* refer the Verbs *æquo* and *adæquo*, if at any time we be to express that a thing doth make, or is made eben. As *Jam se illis fere æquarunt*; and *Cum virtute fortunam adæquavit, Cic.*

- II. 2. *Eben*) coming with *as*, or *so*, where similitude or proportion is expressed or intimated, is made by *sicut* or *quemadmodum*, &c. as,

He respects and loves me,  
eben as another parent.

Me sicut alterum parentem  
& observat & diligit, *Cic.*  
*Fam.*

Let every man be so affected  
towards his friends, eben  
as he is towards himself.

Quemadmodum in se quisque,  
sic in amicum sit animatus, *Cic. de Am.*

*Sicut coronatus laurea coronâ rem divinam fecisset, ita coronatum navim ascendere jussit, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3. Quemadmodum*



*modum socius in societate habet partem, sic heres in hereditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quemadmodum sapientie est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita, Colum. Quasuram ita gessu, quemadmodum audivisti, Cic. Verr. 7.*

3. *Eben* is often put for also, and then is made III.  
by *etiam*, *quoque*, *vel*, and *omnino*: as,

Alway with *eben* the very least suspicion of coherousness.

So filthy, that it were a shame *eben* to speak of them.

You may *eben* snore again for me.

Force and wrong, and *eben* every thing that may be an hindrance.

*Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima suspicio, Cic.*

*Ita obscæna, ut dictu quoque videantur turpia, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Per me vel stertas licet, Cic.*

*Vis & injuria & omnino omne quod obfuturum est, Cic. 1. 1. de Inv.*

Note, In this use *eben* is a kind of abbreviation of what at length is not only but also.

*Cumque ea contentio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum tulisset, Cic. Fam. Sunt vero & fortuita eorum quoque clementia exempla, Plin. 1. 8. c. 18. De bastarum magnitudine vel audire satis esset, Cic. Verr. 6. Hoc genus & cetera necessaria, & omnino omnis argumentatio. — Cic. 1. 2. de Inv. † In this sense Virgil seems to use &: as, Timeo Danaos & (eben) dona ferentes, Æn. 2. So Livie dec. 5. 1. 7. Et (eben) Romani suam Annibalem habent.*

4. *Eben* sometimes is an expletive serving only IV.  
to make the phrase more Emphatical, having nothing made for it in Latine more than what serves to express the other parts of speech: as,

*Eben* that self-same Lady.

Is it *eben* so? it is *eben* so.

*Illâ ipsâ domina — Cic. pro Manil.*

*Siccine? sic est factum; sic est, Ter.*

Note, In this use it hath same, or self, so, or very together with it.

*Ille ipse victor*, L. Sylla—Cic. pro Marc. *Sic est, vera praedixas*, Ter. Phor.

- V. 5. *Even*) coming with from, and having respect unto some remote point of time or age, is made by *jam*, inde or usque with *a*, or *ab*: as,

*Even* from the beginning of the Roman name.

You have reckoned up the opinions of the Philosophers *even* from Thales's time.

*Jam inde à principio* Romani nominis, Cic. pro Balb.

*Usque à Thalete* enumerasti sententias Philosophorum, Cic. de N. Detr.

*Jam inde ab adolescentiâ*, Ter. Ad. *Jam inde à majoribus traditus* mos Romanis colendi socios, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 6. *Progeniem vestram usque ab avo atque atavo proferens*, Ter. Phor. *Jam usque à pueritiâ*, Ter. Hec. *Vetus opinio est jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta*, Cic. l. 1. de Div.

Not but that *jam* is used with *à*, or *ab* without *inde* or *usque*: as, *Ab orationibus disjungo me ferè, referoque ad mansuetiores musas*, quæ me maximè, sicut *jam à primâ adolescentiâ delectarunt*, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. *Quem Virginis raptum jam à pueris accepimus*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Ut jam à principio videndum sit, quemadmodum velis pervenire ad extremum*, Cic. de Orat.

- VI. 6. *Even*) coming with from, as far as from, or out of, and having respect unto place, is made by *usque* with *à* or *ab*, *è* or *ex*: as,

*De ferche* it *even* from *Tmolus*.

*This comes even as far as from Ethiopia*.

*Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit*, Cic.

*Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc*, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

*Planitiem omnem à Cyro usque Albanorum gens tenet*, Plin. l. 1. c. 10. *Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno*, Virg. 7. Æn. *Ut qui usque ex ultimâ Syriâ atque Ægypto navigarent*, Cic. Verr. 7. *Quas tu attulisti mihi ab hêro meo usque è Persiâ*, Plaut. Pers.

## P H R A S E S.

*Eben* as if they had already  
overcome.

I'll be *eben* with you.

I shall come *eben* with that  
curst fellow.

To play at *eben* or odd.

I *eben* not to foresee—

Try whether there be *eben*  
weight.

It is strik'd *eben* with a  
strickle.

Go *eben* on.

They row'd *eben* on through.

They parted *eben* hands.

He makes *eben* at the pears  
end.

All's laid *eben* with the  
ground.

I rendz'd it *eben* almost in so  
many words.

It is carried *eben* down.

That saying is come up but  
*eben* now.

I have lately seen, and I  
saw *eben* now.

*Eben* now he went out of  
doors.

I will do it *eben* now.

He to whom *eben* now I spake  
of.

They say he will be here *eben*  
now.

Perinde ac si jam vicerint,  
*Cic. Fam. l. 11.*

Par pari; parem gratiam re-  
feram, *Ter.*

Referam illi sacrilego grati-  
am, *Ter. Eun. 5. 3.*

Par impar ludere, *Suet. Aug.*

Jam nunc mente & cogitati-  
one prospicio, *Cic. in Ver.*

Pensita an æquilibrium; æ-  
quipondium sit, *Comen.*

Radio æquatur, *Id. Ib.*

Recta proficiscere; tenere  
viam quam instituisti perge,  
*Plin. Cic.*

Recto cursu impellunt per,  
*Plin.*

Æquo prælio discessum est, *Id.*

In diem vivit, *Cic.*

Solo æquata omnia, *Liv. l. 4.*

Totidem fere verbis inter-  
pretatus sum, *Cic. de Fin.*

Directo deorsum fertur, *Cic.*

Nunc demum isthæc nata ora-  
tio est, *Ter. Ad.*

Nuper vidi, & nunc vide-  
bam, *Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

Modo exibat foras, *Plaut.*

Modo faciam, *see Steph. Thes.*

Is quem modo dixi, *Cic. 2.*

Jam hic adfuturum aiunt, *Id.*

*Ter. Ad.*

We are then upon even accounts; or accounts are even betwixt us.

Even about the same time were Embassadors sent on both sides.

They are even nowhere to be found.

Not much, or even nothing at all.

25. Even a little before she died, she called me.

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done; even to him, whose—

Bene igitur ratio accepti atque excepti inter nos convenit, *Plaut. Most. 1. 3.*

Utrique legati fere sub idem tempus missi, *Liv. 1. ab Urbe.*

Omniño nusquam reperitur, *Cic. de Am.*

Non multum aut omnino nihil, *Cic. Tusc.*

Jam ferme moriens me vocat, *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

Acceptæ injuriæ querelam ad quem detulistis? nempe ad eum cujus—*Cic. pro Liga.*

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of the Particle *Eber*.

- I. 1. *Eber* ) signifying any, † is made by nunquis, ecquis, or ecquismam: as,

I would have you enquire whether there be eber a farm to be sold.

I will see whether there be eber a ship come.

It is a question whether there may be eber an addition to that which you call the chiefest good.

Velim quæras fundus nunquis in Nolano venalis sit, *Cic. Agr.*

Visam ecquæ advenerit navis, *Plaut. Bach. 2. 3.*

Dubium est ad id, quod summum bonum dicitis, ecquænam fieri possit accessio, *Cic. 1. 4. de Fin.*

† When it so signifies, it hath the Particle *a*, or *an*, coming after it.

- II. 2. *Eber* ) signifying at any time, is made either by unquam, or ecquando, or siquando: as,

Did we eber hear this of any man?

Ecquo de homine hoc unquam audivimus? *Cic. Ferr. 4.*

Did

Did you ever think of giving  
an account of your acti-  
ons?

If ever you be cited to be a  
witness in a doubtful case.

Ecquando te rationem facto-  
rum tuorum redditurum  
putalli? Cic. 4. Verr.

Ambiguae siquando citabere  
testis incertaeque rei, Fu-  
ven. 8. Sat.

*Quae res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta?* Cic. 1. Of.  
*Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut videre piratam  
captum non liceret?* Cic. 7. Verr. *Siquando magnum mirati  
surgere solem Oceano putastis*—Sannazar. de Morre Christi.  
*Num quando tibi morem attulerit,* Cic. in Vat.

Note, The use of *ecquando* is in Interrogative speeches, of  
*siquando* in Dubitative.

3. *Ever* ) signifying always, or continually, is III.  
made by *semper* or *aeternum*: as,

Thine eyes are ever towards  
the Lord, Psal. 25. 15.

It abideth and ever will  
abide.

Oculi mei, semper ad Do-  
minum, Hier.

Manet, aeternumque mane-  
bit, Virg.

*Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum,* Cic. 4. Ep. 9.  
*Seder aeternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus,* Virg. Aen. 6. † *Oculi  
mei jugiter ad Jehovah respiciunt,* Jun. Psal. 25. 15.

4. *Ever* ) in these, and the like compounded IV.  
words, whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever, is  
made by intailing *cumque* to the Latine for the former  
part of the word, or else by doubling it: as, *quicun-*  
*que,* or *quisquis,* *ubicunque,* or *ubi ubi,* *utcunque,*  
or *ut ut*: vide So, 1. 3.

5. *Ever* ) coming together with *or*, is usually put V.  
for before that, and made by *cum non lum*, *ante-*  
*quam,* or *priusquam*: as,



<i>Q</i> ueber thou hadst formed the earth, <i>Psal.</i> 90. 2.	<i>Cum</i> nondum formâsses terram, <i>Jun.</i>
<i>Q</i> ueber the earth was, <i>Prov.</i> 8. 23.	<i>Antequam</i> terra fieret, <i>Hier.</i>
And we, <i>o</i> ueber he come near, are ready to kill him, <i>Act.</i> 23. 15.	<i>Nos</i> vero priusquam appropinquet parati sumus ipsum interimere, <i>Beza.</i>

*Ut* reus antequam verbum accusatoris audisset, causam dicere cogeretur, *Cic.* Vide before and that 1.9.

**VI.** 6. *Eber*) joined with *since*, is made by *jam*, with *inde*, or *usque*, *a*, or *ab* : *as*, [vide *since* 1. 3.]

<i>Eber</i> since his fathers and Ancestors times.	<i>Jam</i> inde à patre atque majoribus, <i>Cic.</i> pro <i>Flacco.</i>
<i>Eber</i> since he was a pouth.	<i>Jam</i> usque à pueritiâ, <i>Ter.</i>

*Is* adeo dissimili studio est *jam* inde ab adolescentiâ, *Ter.* *A.* *delph.* *Amicus* homo nobis est *jam* usque à pueritiâ, *Ter.* *Heaut.* *Philocrates* *jam* inde usque à puero mihi amicus est, *Plaut.* *Capè.* Sometimes *jam*, *inde*, and *usque* are omitted : *as*, *Quem* a puero audiui, *Cic.* *Ac.* 4. 34.

**VII.** 7. *Eber*) coming after *as*, redoubled with an *Adjective*, or *Adverb* betwixt, and having some English of *possum*, &c. following it, is elegantly made by the *Superlative* of that *Adjective*, or *Adverb* with *quam*, or *ut* : *as*,

<i>I</i> came to <i>Amanus</i> with <i>as</i> great marches <i>as</i> <i>eber</i> <i>I</i> could.	<i>Quam</i> potui maximis itineribus ad <i>Amahum</i> veni, <i>Cic.</i>
<i>I</i> have set forth the <i>Oracles</i> <i>as</i> briefly <i>as</i> <i>eber</i> <i>I</i> could.	<i>Exposui</i> , quam brevissimè potui, oracula, <i>Cic.</i> de <i>Div.</i>
<i>He</i> bespeaks the man <i>as</i> kindly <i>as</i> <i>eber</i> he is able.	<i>Appellat</i> hominem, ut blandissimè potest, <i>Cic.</i> pro <i>Cluent.</i>

*Dico* igitur *E* quam maximâ voce dico, *Cic.* pro *Dom.* *Convivium* ad multam noctem quam maximè possumus, vario sermone producimus, *Cic.* de *Sen.* *Aves* nidos construunt, eosque quam possum molliissimè substernunt, *Cic.* 2. de *N. Deor.*

## P H R A S E S.

For ever,	In perpetuum, <i>Cic.</i>
Eber and anon,	Subinde. <i>Suet.</i> Idemdem, <i>Cic.</i>
Eber before,	Usque antehac, <i>Ter.</i>
Eber after,	Inde ab illo tempore,
Did you eber perceive? —	Nuncubi sensisti? — <i>Ter.</i>
Two the bestest villains that eber lived.	Duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam latrones, <i>5.</i>
	<i>Cic.</i>
Now more than eber,	Nunc quam maxime, <i>Cic.</i>
As much as eber,	Ut cum maxime <i>Ter. He. 1.2.</i>
As soon as eber,	Statim ut; ubi primum; cum primum; ut primum; simulac primum, <i>See As Phras.</i>
Did you eber see a neater?	Ecquam cultiorem vidistis? <i>10.</i>
	<i>Varr. R. R. 1.1. c.2.</i>
Now was he eber the less helpful to Marius for all that.	Neque eo secius Marium juvit opibus suis; <i>C. Nep. V. Afr.</i>

## C H A P. XXXIII.

Of the Particle *Far*.

- I. **Far**) joined to a Substantive, is an Adjective, *I.*  
and made by *longinquus*: as,

They are come from a far | E terrâ longinqua venerunt  
Country unto me, *Isai.* | ad me, *Jun. Isai. 39.3.*

*Longinquos respicit montes, Plin. Ep. Existimans non longinquum inter nos digressum & discessum fore, Cic. de Sen. Non ex longinquo venit, Plin. l. 10. c. 42.*

The Adverb *peregrè* is very frequently used for *far* in this sence. as,

A man travelling into a far country, called his servants, Mat. 25. 14.

Quispiam peregrè proficiscens vocavit servos suos, Beza.

*Quia non eramus peregrè, tutatus est domum, Plaut. Amph. Alios peregrè in regnum Romanum accitos, Liv. 2. ab urbe.*

II. 2. *Far*) joined to an Adjective, a Verb, or an Adverb, is made by *multo* or *longè*: as,

He sold for far less than you.

Multo minoris vendidit, quam tu, Cic. 5. Verr.

In far the greatest City of all Sicily.

In Civitate totius Siciliæ multo maximâ, Cic. 1. Verr.

They prefer virtue far above all other things.

Virtutem omnibus rebus multo anteponunt, Cic.

He perceives it falls out far otherwile.

Aliter evenire multo intelligit, Ter. And. Prol.

I have a far other opinion.

Longe mihi alia mens est, Sal. Cat.

Of the far unlike fortune of M. Fonteius.

O fortunam longe disparem M. Fonteï, Cic. pro Font.

Lycus is far the better at running.

Pedibus longe melior Lycus, Virg. Æn. 9.

Far the Learnedst of the Greeks.

Græcorum longe doctissimus, Hor. Serm. 1. 5.

I prefer his judgment far before yours.

Hujus ego judicium longe antepono tuo, Cic. 5. Tusc.

It fell out far otherwile.

Res aliter longe evenit, Liv.

*Quæstus multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Multo præstat beneficii quam maleficii memorem esse, Sal. Multo secus evenit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Hierosolyma longè clarissima urbium Orientis, Plin. 5. 13. Ea res longè cæteris & studiis & artibus antecedit, Cic. Acad. Quod longè secus est, Cic. de Am. Quæ venientia longè ante videtur, Cic. 3. Tusc. Longe te à pulchris abesse sensisti, Cic. in Clod. & Curion.*

Note, Where the Adjective is of the Superlative degree, there *multo* and *longè* have omnium very elegantly joined with them. *Multo omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puto, Ter. He. 4. 5. Principi longè omnium in dicendo gravissimo & eloquentissimo, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

3. *So far from*) with a Verbal in *ing* after it, III.  
being answered by that in a following clause, is made  
by *ita*, or *adeo non*, *ut*, or *tantum abest ut* : as,

He was so far from offering violence to them himself, that——	Adeo ipse non violavit, ut— Curt. 1. 3.
--------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

You are so f.r from loving, that——	Ita non amas, ut ne—— Cic.
---------------------------------------	----------------------------

So far is he from altering my mind, that——	Tantum abest, ut ille meam sententiam moveat, ut— Cic.
-----------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

*Cum Oscos ludos vel in Senatu nostro spectare possis, Gracos vero ita non ames, ut ne ad villam quidem tuam viâ Gracâ ire soleas, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Cum sola hæc res adeo non infestetur herbis, ut ipsa herbas perimas, Columel. Itaque (tantum abfuit, ut inflammares animos nostros) somnum isto loco vix tenebamus, Cic. pro Qu. Gall. Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolumus, ut id etiam maxime optemus, Cic. Tusc. 2. Tantum abesse dicebat, ut id consentaneum esset, ut maxime etiam repugnaret, Cic. 4. Acad. 9. † Adeo nemo dubitavit, ut—Quintil. 2. 27.*

Note, After *tantum abest* in a former clause, the *ut* in the latter clause may be omitted, but then the Verb must be of the Indicative Mood, as, *Tantum porro aberat, ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confecerunt, Cic. Attic. 13. 21. vid. Parc. Calligraph. Rom. Tit. Aberrandi.*

*These Particles so far from that, may perhaps not amiss be made by non modo non in the former clause, and sed etiam, or verum etiam, answering thereunto in the latter : as,*

So far is my grief from being lessened, that it is increased,	Dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam auge- tur, Cic. An. 1. 11.
---------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

They were so far from selling that they bought.	Non modò non vendebant, verum etiam coemebant, Cic.
-------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

*Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam deterret, Cic. 2. de Orat. Gloriam verò non modo non minui, sed etiam augeri arbitramur eorum, Cic. 4. Acad. 2. Juvenili atati non modo non invidetur, verum etiam favetur, Cic. 2. de Offic.*

Offic. Sometimes *sed* is alone : as, *Non modo non cum magna pœce ad me, sed acerbissime scripsit*, Cic. Att. 11. 15.

The same may be expressed also by *nedum* in the latter clause answering to *ne* in the former, or by *sed* *ne* answering to *non modo* in the former : as,

Once when time was, Gram-  
mar was so far from being  
in any esteem at Rome,  
that it was not so much  
as in any use.

Grammatica olim Romæ ne  
in usu quidem, nedum in  
honore ullo erat, Suet. de  
Illust. Gram.

He is so far from being able  
to endure the free speech,  
that he is not able to abide  
the free look of any one.

Non modo vocem, sed ne vul-  
tum quidem liberum po-  
test ferre cujusquam, Cic.  
Fam. 10. 1.

Note, If *far* from with his verbal in *ing* have not so before it, then *far* will be made by *multum*, or *longe* : as, *Næ ille multum aberit ut credat* [he will be far from believing] *argumentis Philosophorum*, Cic. Ac. 4. 34. *Longe aberit, ut credam*, Cic.

IV. 4. As far as) or so far as, is made by *quod*, *quantum*, and *quoad* : as,

As far as it may stand with  
your health.

So far I hear.

As far as it is possible.

Quod commodo valetudinis  
tuæ fiat, Cic. Fam. 4. 5.

Quantum audio, Ter. He. 4. 2.

Quoad ejus fieri possit, Cic.

*Ipse quod commodo tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere*, Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Quod cum salute ejus fiat*, Ter. Adelph. 4. 1. *Quod adhuc conjectura provideri possit*, Cic. Att. 1. 1. *Quantum ega perspicio*, Cic. Fam. 1. *Quantum conjecturâ auguramur*, Cic. Att. 1. 2. *Si eam, quoad ejus facere potueris, quam expeditissimam mihi iradideris*, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. *Quoad ejus potest*, Liv. 1. 9. bel. Maced. † Hither may be referred in quantum used by the latter Romans : as, *Secundo, in quantum satis erat, profluens sermo non defuit*, Quintil. Dialog. de Orat. *In quantum patitur natura*, Macrobi. in Som. Scip. 1. 2. c. 17.

V. 5. As far as) with to, expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whither, is made by *usque* with *ad* : as,

They



They went as far as to the  
works.

They came to meet us as far  
as Appii forum.

Ad molem usque penetra-  
bant, *Curt. l. 4.*

Prodierunt nobis in occur-  
sum usque ad Appii forum,  
*Bez.*

*Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur*, *Caes. 7. Bel. Gal.*  
*Ad inferos usque*, *Flor. 1. 10.* † *Pervenerunt usque in Phœ-*  
*niciam & Cyprum & Antiochiam*, *Act. 11. 19. Bez.* In *Adri-*  
*aticum mare usque venerunt*, *Flor. 3. 4.* Proper names of  
Towns are frequently put in the Accusative case with *usque*  
alone. *Miletum usque obsecro*, *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.* *Ut usque Ro-*  
*mam significationes vocesque referantur*, *Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 1.*  
*Usque Puteolos*, *Sen. Ep. 53.* *A tergo ejus mons Libanus Si-*  
*myram usque porrigitur*, *Plin. 5. 20.* So are the names of  
Countries with *tenuis*: as, *Curio Dacia tenuis venit, sed tene-*  
*bras saltum expavit*, *Flor. 3. 4.* *Antiochus à Scipione devi-*  
*us Tauru tenuis regnare jussus est*, *Cic.*

6. As far as) with from, expressed, or under- VI:  
stood, and having respect unto place whence, is made by  
*usque* with *ab* or *ex*: as,

He fetcht it as far as from  
Tmolus.

This comes as far as from  
Ethiopia.

Sed *ab usque Tmolo* petivit,  
*Cic.*

*Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc*,  
*Ter. Eun. 3. 2.*

*Illam usque à mari supero Romam proficisci cum magno co-*  
*mitatu*, *Cic. pro Clu.* *Dardaniâ Siculo prospexit ab usque*  
*Pachyno*, *Virg. Æn. 7.* *Accersebantur autem muræ, ad pis-*  
*cinas nostræ urbis ad usque freto Siculo*, *Macro. Saturn. 1. 3.*  
*c. 15.* *Ut qui ex ultimâ Syriâ atque Ægypto navigarent*, *Cic.*  
*Ver. 7.* † *Usque è Persiâ*, is in *Plaut. Pers. 4. 1.*

7. Far from and far off from) having respect VII:  
unto distance of place or time, &c. is made by *longe*,  
*procul*, and *multum*, with *à* or *ab*: as,

To make war far from home.

far off from thy Country.

Misfortune will not be far  
from me.

*Longè à domo bellare*, *Cic.*  
*pro Leg. Manil.*

*Procul à patriâ*, *Virg.*

*Haud multum aberit à me*  
*infortunium*, *Ter. H. 4. 1.*

*Quam*

*Quam longè à mari?* Ter. Eun. 3. 3. *Hæc quæ procul erant à conspectu imperii*—Cic. pro Leg. Agr. *Multum ab humanitate discrepans*, Cic. 1. Off. *Procul* is used in this sense without a preposition, *procul urbe remotus*, Ovid. 4. de Ponto. *Procul teli jactu absunt*, Curt. 1. 4. *Nam illud procul vero est, quod plerique crediderunt*, Colum. Præf. 1. 1.

1. Note, *If far have not from after it, then it is made by longè alone: as,*

*They are far severed*, or *asunder*. | *Longè disjuncta sunt*, Cic. Top.

*To go far to meet one.*

| *Longè alicui obviam procedere*, Cic. 4. Verr.

2. Note, *So far off without from is made by procul alone: as,*

*The smokes of the fires were seen far off.*

| *Fumi incendiorum procul videbantur*, Cas.

*Who is that that I see a far off?*

| *Sed quis est illic quem procul video?* Ter. Ad.

*Et errat longè meâ quidem sententiâ*, Ter. Ad. *Fam non procul, sed hic præsentibus sua templa, atque urbis testâ defendunt*, Cic. 2. Catil. *Procul errant*, Sal. Jug.

VIII. 8. *So far that) is made by eo alone, or with usque: as,*

*Things were gone so far, that*—

| *Eo redactæ res erant, ut—*  
Cic.

*So far, that he could not be cast out of the town.*

| *Eo usque, ut ex oppido abjici non posset*, Hist.

IV *Cum eo jam processissem, ut usque eo sum enervatus, ut usque adeo est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare possit?* Cic. ad Octav. Sen. Ep. 33. *Ego autem*  
Cic. Att. 1. 2. † *Quis huic urbi*

## P H R A S E S.

As far forth speech.	Alte repetita oratio, <i>Cic.</i>	
It is incredible how far I pass my master in wisdom.	Incredibile est quanto herum anteeo sapientiâ, <i>Ter. Phor.</i>	
As far as the Empire did extend.	2. 1. Totum denique quâ patebat imperium, <i>Flor. 4. 2.</i>	
He was far short of them.	Multum ab iis aberat, <i>Cic.</i>	
I am far short of him.	Ab eo plurimum absum, <i>Cic.</i>	5.
Not far from thence.	Non longè inde, <i>Varr. R. R.</i>	
At which I am far from.	Unde longè absum, <i>Cic.</i>	
I think they were heard as far as from thence.	Eos usque istinc exauditos puto, <i>Cic. l. 1. ad Att.</i>	
The weather will not suffer them to go any thing far.	Tempestas prodire longius non patitur, <i>Varr. R. R.</i>	
Thus far of these things.	Hæc hæcenus, <i>Cic. Att. 13.</i>	10.
If he proceed so far, as to tell—	21. Hæcenus de— <i>Cic.</i>	
They know what, and how far they will speak.	Si hæcenus progreditur, ut dicat— <i>Col. l. 5.</i>	
It goes far with him.	Sciunt quid, & quatenus dicturi sunt, <i>Cic. 1. de Orat.</i>	
It is spread far and wide.	Valet apud eum plurimum, <i>Ter.</i>	
Whom wisdom it self had so far submitted unto.	Longè latèque funditur, <i>Plin.</i>	
But you are far away.	Cui in tantum cessisset etiam feritas, <i>Plin. 8. 16.</i>	15.
They fought every day with things a far off.	Tu autem ab eo longè gentium, <i>Cic. Att. 1. 6.</i>	
Thus far both their words agree.	Quotidie eminens fundis pugnabatur, <i>Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ.</i>	
Thus far Sesostris led his army.	Conveniunt adhuc utriusque verba, <i>Plant. Truc.</i>	
As far as it shall be needful.	Huc usque Sesostris exercitum duxit, <i>Plin. 6. 29.</i>	
He is scarce as far as from beyond the Alps.	Usque eo, quo opus erit, <i>Cic. ad Heren. 1. 1.</i>	20.
As far as I remember.	Trans Alpes usque transferretur, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i>	
	Ulc mea memoria est, <i>Cic. An.</i>	

- So far as I know, he did not come. *Non venerat, quod sciam, Cic. Att.*
- Till it was far of the day. *Ad multum diem Cic. At. 13.*
- Multo denique die (when it was far of the day) per exploratores Caesar cognovit—*Cæf. 1. Bel. Gal. Multa nocte cum Vibullio veni ad Pompeium, Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2. et Antonium per Flaminiam ad faxa rubra, multo jam nobis serum auxilium venit, Tacit. l. 18. Ad serum usque diem, Tacit. l. 19. Vides jam dici multum esse, video, Plaut. Pseud.*
25. Places very far distant; or off one from another. *Loca disjunctissima, Cic. pro Pomp.*
- This way is not so far about by a good deal. *Sane hac multo propius ibis, Ter. Adelpb.*
- from the far end of the town. *Ex ultima urbe, Cic. pro Mur.*
- It is far from being toilsome. *Abhorret a sapientia plurimum, Cic. 4. Acad. 9.*
- It is far from being true. *Abest longissime à vero, Cic. 4. Ac. 11.*

## CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Particle *For*.

- I. 1. **F**OR in the beginning of a clause inferring a reason, or proof of something going before, is made by some casual Particle *nam, enim, etenim, quippe, &c. as,*
- For* if any mischief be in this matter. *Nam si hic mali est quicquam, Ter.*
- for* first by them was the horse routed. *Ab his enim primum equitatus est pulsus, Cæf.*
- for* who is so quick a writer as I? *Etenim quis est tam in scribendo impiger, quam ego? Cic.*
- For* in those very days it was said— *Quippe in his ipsis temporibus dicebatur, Cic. 2. Phil.*
- Nam quod semper movetur æternum est, Cic. Som. Scip. Nec enim unquam sum assensus veteri illi laudatoque proverbio, Cic. de Sen. Neque enim, quod sentio, libet dicere, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Ei quoque enim proconsuli imperium in annum prorogabatur,*

*prorogabatur*, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 30. *Et enim quoniam numerum injuriarum vobis non possum exponere*, Cic. Verr. 4. *Quippe iniqua jus ignorant*, Plaut. Amp. *Sed inevitabile est fatum, quippe dum inter primores promptius dimicat, sagitta ictus est*, Curt. l. 4. *Namque decet animos mollia regna tuos*, Ovid.

Note, *Enim* is most usually set the second, sometimes the third, word in the sentence; it is also found in the first place: as, *Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim lassam oppido tum aiebant*, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. *Enim isthæc captio est*, Tacit. Hist. 4. Asiaticus (enim is libertus) malam potentiam servili supplicio expiavit. But ibi, *ſarib* Willichius, is an Archaism: though Vossius seems to defend the use of it, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26. p. 241. That it is also a post-positive Particle he confesses, alledging Giffanius for the use of it, even in the fourth place, ibi.

2. *ſol*) before a word signifying the cause, or reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative case of that word, or else by one of these Prepositions, *de*, *præ*, *ob*, *propter*, *pro*: as,

*æde* are all the worse for *liberty*.

He would not have done it, but for a great cause.

I cannot speak for weeping.

I am paid for my folly.

He obeys the laws for fear.

I shall be punished for his faults.

*Deteriores omnes sumus libertiâ*, Ter.

*Id, nisi gravi de causa non fecisset*, Cic.

*Præ lacrymis loqui non possum*, Cic.

*Pretium ob stultitiam fero*, Ter.

*Legibus propter metum pareat*, Cic.

*Pro hujus peccatis ego supplicium sufferam*, Plaut.

*Invidia metu non audent dicere?* Cic. 1. Offic. *Nec de imperio, sed pro salute dimicare*, Curt. l. 4. *His omnibus de causis debes*—Cic. Fam. 5. 18. *Nec joci præ curâ poteram*, Cic. Att. 5. 6. *Præ letitiâ*, Plaut. Stich. *Præ metu*, Curt. *Ob delictum panas dii expetunt*, Cic. pro Marc. *Propter rerum ignorantium ipsarum*, Cic. Or. Per. *Equidem pro paterno nostro hospitio faveo orationi tuæ*, Liv. l. 42. *Pueri inter sese quàm pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt*, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. *Ὁκνῶντες τὸν πόλεμον*, Act. 22. 11.

*Hiber* may be referred propterea, signifying, as *Pareus* *ſarib*



*scilicet*, ob eam rem, vel causam, as in that of Terence. Ego vitam deorum propterea sempiternam esse arbitror, *And*. 5. 5. Amare mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt. Propterea hæc ira est, *Id. Hec*. 4. 4. Also ea re used for the same with some elegance by Cic. O rem turpem, & ea re miseram — ! *Att*. 1. 8. And by Cæsar. Ut tribunos plebis ea re ex civitate expulsos ad suam dignitatem restitueret, 1. *Bel. Civ.*

Note, In Comick Latine the Preposition governing an Accusative case is frequently omitted, yet the casual word is still put in the Accusative case: as, Num id lacrimat virgo? id opinor, *Ter. Hec*. 2. 2.

- III. 3. *FOR* joined to the person for whom a thing is done, is a note of acquisition, and made by the Dative case, and sometimes by *pro*: as,

Truly he does much for me.	Multum vero mihi præstat, <i>Curt.</i>
This makes for me.	Hoc pro me est, <i>Cic. pro Clu.</i>

*Non omnibus dormio*, *Cic*. 7. *Fam. Ep.* 25. *Hoc modo non pro me, sed contra me est potius*, *Cic*. 3. *de Orat.*

- IV. 4. *FOR* before a casual word coming after words noting the goodness, fitness, profitableness, or lawfulness of a thing, or the contraries thereto, is a sign of a Dative case: as,

This was good for others too.	Hoc aliis quoque bono fuit, <i>Cic. ad Herenn.</i>
It is most fit for your age.	Ætati tuæ est aptissimum, <i>Cic.</i>
You shall take that course, which shall be most profitable for you.	Quod tibi utilissimum erit consilii capies, <i>De label. Cic. Fam. 9. Ep. 9.</i>
Surely it is not lawful for any man to sin.	Certè peccare licet nemini, <i>Cic. Parad.</i>
It is a shame for them that are bred well, to live basely.	Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivere, <i>Sen.</i>

*Bona bello cornus*, *Virg.* 4. *Georg.* Aut gemmas aptent capiti, *Petron.* Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda *Baccho*, *Virg.* 4. *Georg.* Infirmo capiti utilis, *Hor.* 1. 1. *Ep.* 16. Ita, ut constantibus

*ſtanibus hominibus par eſt*, Cic. de Div. *Si faſci, ut patrie ſit idoneus, utilis agro*, Juv. 14. Sat. *Non hic cibus utilis agro*, Ovid. 3. Trist. El. 3. *Simul, quæ curando vulnere opus ſunt parat*, Liv. *Ea modo, quæ reſtinguendo igni forent, portantes*, Liv. 1. 30. See Chap. 88. of Verbals in ing, r. 3. *Non jam mihi licet nec integrum eſt, ut*—Cic. pro S. R. *Hoc enim mihi ſufficit*, Plin. 1. 1. Ep. 2. *Quod ipſi fuerit honeſtiſſimum dicere*, Cic. *Aleri ſurripere juſ non eſt*, Cic. Off.

1. Note, *After aptus and utilis, there may be an Accuſative with ad in ſtead of a Dative: as*, Ad majorem navium multitudinem apti portus, *Cæſ. 4. Bel. Gal. Ad quas ergo res aptiſſimi erimus, in iis potiſſimum elaborabimus*, Cic. 1. Off. *Homo ad nullam partem utilis*, Cic. *Utile eſt ad firmitudinem vocis*, Cic. ad Herenn. 1. 3.

2. Note, *If a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow the word that comes after ſoꝛ, then ſee Rule 21, and Note 1.*

3. *ſoꝛ*) before words of price is a ſign of an Ab-  
lative caſe: as,

*He ſold the body ſoꝛ gold.*

*He ſaith he ſold him ſoꝛ fix pounds.*

*Ranſom pour ſelf ſoꝛ as lit-  
tle as you can.*

*Auro corpus vendebat*, Virg.

*Ait ſe vendidiſſe ſex minis*,  
*Plaut. Capt. 1. 2.*

*Te redimas captum quàm  
queas minimo*, Ter. Eun.  
1. 1.

*Quot eam minis emit? Quadriginta minis*, Plaut. Ep. 1. 1.  
*Nil carius emitur, quàm quod precibus emitur*, Sen. *Mandaſti illud venire quàm plurimo*, Cic.

*Yet ſo much, how much, as much, more, leſs, &c. coming alone without a Subſtantive after ſoꝛ, is made by a Genitive caſe: as,*

*He ſhall ſell them ſoꝛ as much  
as he will.*

*I ſell not ſoꝛ more than o-  
thers, perhaps too ſoꝛ leſs.*

*Vendet eos quanti volet*, Cic.  
2. de Leg. Agr.

*Non vendo pluris, quàm ce-  
teri, fortasſe etiam mino-  
ris*, Cic. 2. Offic.

*Videamus hoc quod concupiſcimus, quanti deferatur*, Sen. Ep.  
47. *Provincia tanti vendis agros*, Juv. 4. Satyr. *Magis illa  
juvant,*  
K

juveni, quæ pluris emuntur, id. Potuit fortasse minoris Piscator, quam piscis emi, id.

VI. 6. **For** sometimes importeth commutation, and substitution of one person, or thing in the stead, place, or room of another, and then it is made by pro: as, **I** will grind for you. | **Ego** pro te molam, **Ter.**

Is pro illo Eunuchus ad Thaidem deductus est, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Non recusarunt, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent, Cic. Corpore pro Nymphe Calamos tenuisse palustres, Ovid. Met. l. 1. v. 707. So is used, Dionys. Halicarn. l. 8. ὁ δὲ Ἰσὼς δακρυῖν ἐπαύρησε τὰς ἑσθλὰς, eorum militum vice qui mortui erant alios conscribere. And so is still, whence the Prov. Ὁ θεὸς ἀντὶ τοῦ δικαίου πέννις, Bos pro servo est pauperibus.

So when ~~for~~ imports the doing of something in the way of exchange, retribution, recompense, or reward, then also it is made by pro: as,

You shall have this for your reward. | Hoc tibi pro præmio erit,  
Cic. Att.

*Pro tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri precatur accipias, Curt. l. 4. Pro tantis eorum in rempublicam meritis honores eis habeantur, gratiaque referantur, Cic. Phil. 3.*

VII. 7. For) sometimes is put for as, as if it were, to be, that it may, or might be, and then is made by in, with an Accusative case: as,

Hostages were desired for a | In pignus fidei obfides delide-  
pledge of their faithfulness. | rati sunt, Liv. l. 42.

Ut is imperator in poenam exercitus expetitus esse videatur. Cic. de Provinc. Consular. In causam belli Saguntus delecta est Flor. i. 6. Ea cense fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum illam patem divinitus, id. 1. 3. Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat datamque a Pompeio in stipendium, Cels. Bel. Civ. i.

VIII. 8. For before words of time, is made sometimes by ad, sometimes by in, and sometimes by per : as, for

**FOR** a very little time.

They obtained a truce **FOR** thirty years.

**FOR** so many ages.

*Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.*

*Inducias in triginta annos impetrarunt, Liv.*

*Tot per secula, Juven.*

*Ad punctum temporis, Cic. Ad præsens, Plin. In perpetuum, Ter. Heaut. In posterum, Cic. 4. Cat. In æternum, Plin. In hoc biduum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. In futurum, Plin. In præsentia, Cic. In præfenti, Corn. Nepos. Per secula longa, Ovid. Per triduum, Liv. 1. 40. c. 28. Aliquot jam per annos, Cic. Prædicuntur in multos annos, Cic. 2. Div. 6.*

9. **FOR** importing the purpose, end, or use of a thing, is made by **ad**, and in : as,

All things are created **FOR** the use of man.

They are had **FOR** a double service.

*Ad usum hominum omnia creantur, Cic.*

*Habentur in duplex ministerium, Solin.*

*Ad templum, monumentumque pecuniam decrevere, Cic. ad Q. Fr. Ad id sedulo diem Scipio extraxerat, Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 8. Eripiuntur è manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti consueverunt, Cic. Verr. 6. Ad nostros cives erudiendos nihil utilius, Cic. Hæc est in pænas, terra reperta meas, Ovid. Trist. 3. 10. Ut illud in usus suos servare videatur, Flor. 4. 12. In rem nostram est, Plaut.*

10. **FOR** before sake is made by **ergo**, **gratia**, or **causâ** with a Genitive case ; also by **propter** with an Accusative ; and **pro** with an Ablative case : as,

We are come **FOR** his sake.

**FOR** mens sake are beasts bred.

We tell Ipes eben **FOR** customs sake.

Virtue is to be desired **FOR** its own sake.

**FOR** my sake, the Senate, and twenty thousand men more put on mourning.

*Illius ergo venimus, Virg.*

*Hominum gratia generantur bestie, Cic.*

*Mentimur, & consuetudinis causâ, Sen.*

*Virtus propter se expetenda est, Cic.*

*Pro me Senatus, hominumque præterea viginti millia vestem mutaverunt, Cic.*

*Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergo factum sit, Cic. Aut suavitatis, aut inopie causâ, Cic. Orat. Perf. Hoc à te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitiæ nostræ nomine*

mine [—for the sake of our friendship—], Cic. *Me miserum te tantas ærummas propter me incidisse*, Cic. Fam. 14. 1. *Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavit*, Cic. Fam. 12. 29. Ergo is to be set next after his Genitive case.

1. Note, sometimes the Latine word for sake, viz. gratiâ, causâ, &c. is not expressed together with the Genitive case governed of it: even as sake it self is sometimes omitted in the English: as,

*Cum ille se custodiæ [sc. causâ;] diceret in castris remansisse*, Cic. de Orat. Sic Tacit. l. 4. Annal. *Magis usurpandi juris, quàm quia unius culpa fuit*. Sic Ulpian. *Si quis evitandæ criminis id egit, ut Reip. causâ abesset*, Liv. *Ea prodendi imperiî Romani, tradendæ Annibali victoriæ esse*, Salust. *Post ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandæ libertatis atque augendæ reip. fuerat*——

2. Note, If a Pronoun possessive, my, thy, &c. be joined with sake, it may be made by the Ablative case of a Latine possessive agreeing with gratiâ, or causâ: as,

Let him alone for my sake. | *Mitte hunc meâ gratiâ*, Plaut.

*Te abesse meâ causâ molestè fero, tuâ gaudeo*, Cic. *Non sibi postulat te vivere, & sua causâ excludi ceteros*, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

3. Note, **FOI** with sake, in obtestations, beseechings, or intreatings, may also be made by per with an Accusative case: as,

I intreat for the sake of God, and our friendship, that— | *Per ego te Deos oro, & nostram amicitiam, ut*——  
Ter. And. 3. 3.

*Per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te oro*, Virg. *Per te parentis memoriam obtestor mei*, Senec. Vide Supr. rule 2.

XI. II. **FOI** before a Participle in ing, and signifying because that, is made by quod, and qui, with a Subjunctive Mood: as,



<p><b>He</b> was a little angry at me foꝛ making a defence.</p> <p><b>I</b> know the gods were suffi- ciently angry with me foꝛ hearkening to him.</p>	<p>Mihi quod defendissem, le- viter succensuit, Cic.</p> <p>Mihi deos satis scio fuisse ira- tos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. And. 4. 1.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Titius**, quod habuit imaginem L. Saturnini domi suæ condem-  
natus est; Cic. pro Rob. *Stultior stulto fuisti, qui iis tæbelis*  
*credere, Plaut. Curc. 4. 3. Fuit in una re paulo minus con-*  
*sideratus, qui societatem cum Sextio Navio fecerit, Cic. pro*  
*Quint.*

12. **ſoꝛ**) before a Participle in ing, and signi- XII.  
fying that or to the end that, is elegantly made by  
causâ with a Gerundive, and his Substantive in the  
Genitive case: as,

<p><b>He</b> prepared a hand foꝛ the killing of the Consul.</p>	<p>Consulum interficiendorum, causâ manum paravit, Cic.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

*Sin & ea, quæ antè gesseram, conservandæ civitatis causâ*  
*gessissem, Cic. ad Quin. Sunt enim quedam ita flagitiosa, ut*  
*ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causa sapiens facturus sit, Cic.*  
3. Offic.

13. **ſoꝛ**) with all, all that, all this, and signi- XIII.  
fying though, although, albeit, nevertheless, or  
notwithstanding, is made by some adversative Par-  
ticle, *Etsi, etiamsi, quanquam, quàmvis, tamen,*  
*licet, nihilominus, &c.* as,

<p><b>I</b> can hardly pield you this foꝛ all you are his father.</p> <p><b>He</b> came into the Court foꝛ all that.</p>	<p>Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. He. 2. 2.</p> <p>Venit in curiam tamen, Flor. 9. 2.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Decedit jam ira, etsi merito iratus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Ta-*  
*men si major es, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Etiam si ille his non eget,*  
*tamen ei potissimum inserviunt, Cic. 1. Offic. Belle erit;*  
*etiam si omnia hoc anno tempestas dissipare paravit, Petron.*  
*p. 171. Quanquam Terentianus ille Chremes humani nihil a se*  
*alienum putat, Cic. 1. Offic. Quamvis non fueris impulsor,*  
*& suasor, professionis meæ approbator certe fuisti, Cic. Att.*  
*16. 6. Equidem non desino tamen per literas rogare, Cic. Att.*

6. 1. *Veritas licet in causis nullum patronum, aut defensorem ob-  
tineat, tamen per se ipsa defenditur*, Cic. in Vat. *Nihilominus  
tamen agi posse de compositione*—Cæf. 3. Bell. Civ. *Sin autem  
manendum ibi nihilominus sit*—Liv. l. 37. c. 15. *Nec rarus hic  
Romæ piscis, ut [for all] peregre accitus erat*, Macroh. Stat. 3.  
15. *Tamen propositum nihil fecius peregit*, C. Nep. in vit. Pomp.  
Attici. *Tamen ne [and per will pe for all that] in ista pravi-  
tate perstabitis*. Cic. 4. Acad. 8. *Et quum tot essent [and for all  
they were so many]* Bez. Joh. 21, 11.

XIV. 14. *For*) sometimes is used as a form of entering  
upon a discourse, being put for about, concerning, as  
to, &c. and then is made by *de*, and *quod ad* : as for  
example, (see *Ag* r. 2.)

As for other matters what-  
soever shall be decreed, I  
will write to you.  
*For* what concerned the  
truth.

*De cæteris rebus quicquid  
erit actum scribam ad te*,  
Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep.  
*Quod ad inducias pertineret*,  
Cæf. 3. Bell. Civ.

*De celebratione ludorum tibi assentior*, Cic. Att. 15. 28. *De  
Alcmena, ut rem teneatis rectius, utrinque gravis est*, Plaut.  
Amph. Prol. *Quod ad popularem rationem attinet*. Cic. Fam. 1.  
Ep. 2. *Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet*. Varro de L. L.  
l. 8, † In this sense is *quantum* also used: as, *Quantum ad por-  
ticum nihil interim occurrit, quod videatur istinc esse repetendum*,  
Plin. Ep. *Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros, ante*—Var. R.  
R. 1. 10. So *quod vero*, as, *Quod verò totam Italiam vestri co-  
lonis complere voluistis [and as for pour intending to fill—]  
id cujusmodi esset, neminem nostrum intelledurum existimastis*,  
Cic. de Leg. Agr.

XV. 15. *For*) importing leave to do a thing, is made  
by *per* : so when it may be varied by these words, by  
reason, or because of : as,

You may for me,

*For* indeed could she for [id  
est, by reason of] age.

*Per me licet*, Plaut. Cic.

*Neque per ætatem etiam po-  
terat*, Ter. Eun.

*Ancillas dedo : quolibet cruciatu per me exquire*, Ter. Hec.  
5. 2. *Si licitum esset per nautas*, Cic. 5. Fam. Ep. 4. *Per me  
vel sternas licet, non modo quiescas*, Cic. Ac. 4. 29. *Parere jam-  
diu*

*diu hac per annos non potest, Ter. Adel. Licet me per vos nescire, quod nescio? Cic. 4. Ac. 41.*

16. *For* implying defence, or favour, is rendered XVI.  
by *à, pro* and *secundum* : as,

Consider whether this be not all *for* me. Vide, ne hoc totum sit *à* me, Cic. 1. de Orat.

They took arms *for* the common liberty. Arma pro communi libertate ceperunt. Cic. pro Rabir.

He spake much *for* our side. Multa secundum causam nostram disputavit. Cic. Att.

*Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu, & à bonorum causâ stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Orat. Quid sentiant hi qui sunt ab eâ disciplina, ignorat nemo, Cic. Tusc. 2. Non modo pecuniam sed vitam etiam profunderè pro patriâ parati, Cic. 1. Off. Pro me consules ut referrent, efflagitati sunt, Cic. ad Quir. Consules de consilii sententiâ decreverunt secundum Buthrotios, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

17. *For* in distribution of things by proportion XVII  
to several persons, &c. is made elegantly by *in* : as,

He sets down twelve acres *for* every man. Duodena describit in singulos homines jugera, Cic.

*Titurius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras Portorii nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Militibus in concione agros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterna in singulos jugera, Cæf. 1. Bell. Civ.*

18. *For* sometimes is used as a note of the condition XVIII.  
of Persons, Things, or Times, and may be varied by considering, or proportionable to, and then is made by *pro*, or *ut* : as,

I determined two talents to be enough *for* [i. e. considering] our estate. Duo talenta pro re nostrâ ego esse decrevi satis, Ter. Heaut.

He was a very able speaker, *for* those times. Multum, ut temporibus illis, valuit dicendo, Cic. de Clar.

*Sunt impii cives pro charitate reipublice nimium multi, pro multitudine bene sentientium admodum pauci, Cic. Phil. 3. Te pro amore, nostro rogo, Cic. Fam. 5. 18. Pro herili & nostro quatuor*

*satis bene ornata sumus*, Plaut. Poen. 1. 2. *Multa etiam*, ut in *homine Romano* [*fo?* a *Roman*] *literæ*, Cic. de Sen. † *Nec insulsi hominis*, ut *Siculi*, *sententiam sequi*, Cic. Tusc. 1. *Scriptor fuit*, ut *temporibus illis*, *luculentus*, Cic. de Clar. Orat. *Orationem salutarem*, ut in tali tempore, *habuit*, Liv. 4. Bel. Pun. *Vir*, ut eo seculo *doctus*, Macrob. Sa. 3. 16. *Pro herili nostro quaestu satis bene ornate sumus*, Plaut. Pæn. 12. *Prælium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium editur*, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 1. *Juvenis animi aliquanto quam pro fortunâ in qua erat natus, majoris*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.

XIX. 19. **FO?**) sometimes belongs as a part to the foregoing word, and is included in the Latine of it : as,

A certain looking *fo?* of judgment.

Quædam expectatio judicii, Hier.

I would have you write to me if there be any thing that you stay *fo?*

Scribas ad me velim si quid erit, quod opperiare, Cic. ad Att.

*Qui tibi ad forum Aurelianum præstolarentur armati*, Cic. 1. Cat.

XX. 20. **FO?**) next before an Infinitive Mood after another Mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latine of the following Infinitive ; or made by *ut*, with a Subjunctive : as,

To bring them *fo?* to be punished.

Ut adducerem eos, ut punirentur, Act. 22. 5.

I go *fo?* to see.

Eo visere.

Of the variation of the Infinitive Mood, See Chap. To Rule II. Not. 7.

XXI. 21. **FO?**) before a casual word having an Infinitive Mood after it, is included in the Latine of the Accusative case, and Infinitive Mood : as,

Since the people of Rome remember this, it were a most shameful thing *fo?* me not to remember—

Hoc cum populus Romanus meminerit, me ipsum non meminisse turpissimum est, Cic. Fam. 11. 11.

*Non est flagitium mihi crede adolescentulum scortari*, Ter. Adel. *Quid tandem me facere decuit*, Liv. l. 42. c. 41.

Note

Note 1. If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before *ſi*, then the casual word following may be either the Dative case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as governed of the following Infinitive Mood: as,

*Licitum eſt tibi ex hac juventute generum deligere.* Cic. Fam. 4. Ep. 5. *Sin mihi neque magiſtratum, neque Senatam auxiliari licuerit.* Cic. Fam. 5. Ep. . . *Licet me id ſcire quid ſit?* Plaut. Pſeud. 1. 1.

The reason of this indifferency as to caſe, is becauſe if the ſentence were written at the full of it, there ſhould be expreſſed both the Dative caſe, and the Accuſative caſe; as it is in this of Cicero's. *Hoc te expectare tibi turpe eſt:* and that of Terence, *Me hoc delictum in me amiſſiſſe, id mihi vehementer dolet.* And that, *Nam me hoſpitem lites ſequi, quam hic mihi ſit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla comitantur.* And this was meant ſure by that Submonition in Lillies Grammar concerning thoſe examples—*Nobis non licet eſſe tam diſertos. Expedit bonas eſſe vobis. Quo mihi commiſſo non licet eſſe piam,* viz. That before the Infinitive Moods herein expreſſed, there are Accuſative caſes to be underſtood, as if the ſentences were written at large; *Non licet nobis non eſſe tam diſertos, &c.* And hence it comes to paſs, that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, do ſo often differ in caſe from the Subſtantives coming before them, as in the forenamed examples. *Nobis eſſe diſertos, vobis eſſe bonas, mihi eſſe piam,* which Adjectives agree not with that Subſtantive that is expreſſed differing in caſe from them, but with that, that is omitted, of the ſame caſe with them. Hence alſo it is, that the Accuſative caſe before the Infinitive Mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may alſo be the Dative caſe, as well as the Subſtantive: as, *Nobis non licet eſſe tam diſertis. Natura beatius omnibus eſſe dedit,* Claudian. *In cauſa facili cuius licet eſſe diſerto,* Ovid. *Quo in genere mihi negligenti eſſe non licet,* Cic. Laſtly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accuſative be expreſſed before the Infinitive Mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative caſe, as in that of Ter. *Phorm. 5. 2. Nos noſtrapte culpa facimus, ut malis expediat eſſe;* and that of Horace, *Ser. 1. Sat. 1. Atqui licet eſſe beatis;* or of the Accuſative, as in that of Cicero pro *Qu. Ligatio. Licet eſſe miſeros.*

Note



Note 2. *Such sentences where FOZ is thus used, may be varied in English, by if or that; and in Latine by si, or ut: as,*

It is a shame for them that are well bred, to live basely.

It is a shame, if they that are well bred, do live basely.

It is a shame, that they that are well bred should live basely.

Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivere.

Si qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivant, iis turpe est.

Ut hi, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivant, turpe est.

### P H R A S E S.

- |                                             |                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| He is beholden to me for his life.          | Mibi vitam suam refert, acceptam, <i>Cic. Phil. 2.</i>                              |
| He was beholden to me for—                  | Ille mihi debebat, quod—<br><i>Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 12.</i>                             |
| To take for granted.                        | Pro concessio sumere, <i>Cic.</i>                                                   |
| To hold for done.                           | Pro facto habere, <i>Cic. Att.</i>                                                  |
| To believe for true.                        | Pro certo credere, <i>Cic. de In.</i>                                               |
| 9. I know for a certain.                    | Mibi est exploratissimum,<br><i>Cic.</i>                                            |
| Taking them for enemies.                    | Hostem rati, <i>Flor. 1. 18.</i>                                                    |
| I ran out hither for fear I should see.     | Ut ne viderem huc effugi foras, <i>Ter. Eun.</i>                                    |
| For fear ye should not know it, I tell you. | At ne hoc nesciatis, dico, <i>Ter. Eun.</i>                                         |
| 10. He comes never the sooner for that.     | Illâ causâ nihilo citius venit,<br><i>Plaut.</i>                                    |
| I would but for hurting him.                | Vellem ni [nisi] foret ei damno: cinocerem.                                         |
| Had it not been for you.                    | Absque te esset, <i>Plaut.</i>                                                      |
| And 'twere not for this.                    | Absque hac unâ re foret, <i>Ter.</i>                                                |
| I am sorry for the woman.                   | Me miseret mulieris, <i>Ler. Hec.</i>                                               |
| 15. It is not for nothing, that—            | Non hoc de nihilo est, quod—<br><i>Ter. Hec.</i>                                    |
| To be ones servant for nothing.             | Servire gratis alicui, <i>Cic. Clu.</i>                                             |
| You shall not abuse us for nothing.         | Ut ne impune in nos illuseris,<br><i>Ter.</i>                                       |
| For the nonce.                              | De industriâ, <i>Cic. Deditâ operâ, Ter.</i> <span style="float: right;">for</span> |

<i>For</i> all that ever he could say or do.	<i>Quantumcunque conatus est.</i>
What cause is there <i>for</i> you to despair?	<i>Quid est quare desperes? Sen. 20.</i>
He hath smarted <i>for</i> his folly.	<i>Dedit poenas vecordiz, Flor.</i> 3. 7.
<i>for</i> as much as.	<i>Siquidem; [quippe cum] Cic.</i> quando; quandoquidem.
<i>for</i> the most part.	<i>Plerumque. Cic. Fere, Ter.</i>
<i>for</i> some while.	<i>Aliquando; [aliquandiu] Cic.</i> <i>Plin.</i>
<i>for</i> fear of being plesded up.	<i>Metu deditionis, Tac. An. 25.</i> 3. 9.
They have law <i>for</i> it.	<i>Iis id ipsum per legem licebit,</i> <i>Cic. in Leg. Agr.</i>
What punishment shall we think of <i>for</i> him?	<i>Quod tandem excogitabitur</i> <i>in eum supplicium? Cic.</i>
It is not <i>for</i> me to speak a- gainst the authority of the Senate.	<i>Non est meum contra Sena- tus auctoritatem dicere,</i> <i>Cic.</i>
It would be more both <i>for</i> our good, and yours.	<i>Magis in rem &amp; nostram &amp; vestram id esset, Ter. Hec.</i>
If it were <i>for</i> our profit.	<i>Si ex usu esset nostro, Ter.</i>
She is a maid <i>for</i> me.	<i>A me Pudica est, Virgo est, 30.</i> <i>Plaut. Cure. 131.</i>

*Narratque ut virgo ab se integra etiam tum fiet, Ter. Hec.*  
1. 2.

<i>for</i> what? i. e. To what purpose.	<i>Ut quid? Cic. Att. 1. 7. Bar.</i> p. 597.
I do not speak it <i>for</i> this end.	<i>Non eo hoc dico, Plaut.</i>
He is fallen sick <i>for</i> grief.	<i>In morbum ex ægitudine</i> <i>conjicitur, Plaut.</i>
<i>for</i> example.	<i>Ut; exempli causâ; Verbi</i> <i>causâ, Cic.</i>

*Ut Callicratides, qui, &c. Cic. 1. Off. 28. vid. Cic. 1. A-*  
*cad. 5.*

I dare not <i>for</i> my life.	<i>Præ vitæ metu non ausim.</i>
I dare not <i>for</i> mine ears.	<i>Præ aurium periculo non au-</i> <i>sim.</i>
And yet he would not <i>for</i> all that keep his eye from it.	<i>Nec tamen idcirco ferrum illâ</i> <i>abstinuit, Ovid. Met. 1;</i>

*Neque*

*Neque idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ.*

To translate word for word.

Aut si verbum è verbo volumus, *Cic Acad. 46.*

Verbum è verbo exprimentes, *Id. ib. 10.*

40. for the future—— what remains.

See Hencesforth, r. 4.

They are for the King.

Verbum de verbo expressum efferre; pro verbo reddere; Expressa ad verbum dicere; totidem verbis transferre, *Ter. Cic.*

Quod superest, *Cic. Att. 11. 15.*

Vide Durrer, p. 391.

Cæsar's rebus favent, *Cæs. 1. b. c.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

### Of the Particle **From**.

- I. 1. **From**) coming after a word of motion before a proper name of place, is a sign of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition: as,

He goes from Capua to Rome.

There was no news yet come from Brundisium.

Capuâ Romam petit, *Hor. l. 7. Ep.*

A Brundisio nulla adhuc fama venerat, *Cic. Att. 9. 3.*

*Multi principes civitatis Româ profugerunt, Cic. Lat. 1. Pessunte discessit, Cic. Fam. 2. 12, Si quæ forte navis ex Asia venerit, Plaut. Stich. 1, 2. Visam ecquæ advenerit in portum ex Ephaso navis mercatoria, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. Et jam Argiva Phalanx instructis navibus ibat à Tenedo, Virg. 2. Æn. Tantus ex omnibus spectaculis usque à Capitolio plausus excitatus est, Sic. pro Sest. Usque ab Dianio; quod in Hispaniâ est, Cic. 1. Verr. Ab Epidaurò navi advectus, Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voss. de Constr. c. 46.*

- II. 2. **From**) before a common name of place, is made by an Ablative case with the Preposition à, or ab: as also before a word of Time, or Age; and noting any Original, or Term of Action, or Order: as,

De

He ran down from the top of the tower.

From that time he had them with them.

He hath had a respect for me from the very beginning of my youth.

From three a clock there was drinking and gaming—

I have heard all from the beginning.

Summa decurrit ab arce, *Virg.*

*Æn.*

At illo tempore secum illos habuit, *Cic. Ferr. 6.*

Ab incunte adoleſcentia me observavit, *Cic. Fam. 13. 21.*

Ab hora tertia bibebatur, ludebatur—*Cic. Phil.*

A principio audi vi omnia, *Ter.*

*Puppi sic fatur ab altâ, Virg. Æn. 5. Oppidum decem millia ab mari quum ascenderent, Liv. l. 42. c. 38. Hoc meditatum ab adoleſcentiâ debet eſſe—Cic. Sen. Primis & te miratur ab annis, Virg. Æn. Hitherto refer all theſe, Acunabulis; ab incunabilis; ab infante; ab infantibus; ab infantiâ; ab juventa; à parvis, à parvulo, à parvulis; à puero; à pueris; à pueritia, &c. Whith Claffick Authoꝝ abound with. Uſque ab aurorâ ad hoc quod eſt die, Plaut. Poenul. Ab ſole orto in multum diei ſtere in acie, Liv. 7. Bel. Pun. Ab ovo uſque ad mala, Hor. Scrm. 1. Sat. 3. A veſtigio ad verticem, Plin. 7. 17.*

1. Note, Domo and rure are much uſed without a Prepoſition, and ſometimes humo: as Video rure redeuntem ſenem, *Ter. Eun.* Domo dudum huc acceſſita ſum, *Plaut.* Surgit homo piger, *Ovid Met. l. 2.* Tet Livie bath, Abeſſe ab domo non poſſum; and Dum ſenes ab domo arceſſuat. See *Voff. de Conſtruct. c. 46.*

2. Note, From put for after, noting order of ſucceſſion is made by a, ab: as in theſe examples, Tertius ab Ænea, *L. G. Qui eſt quartus ab Arceſila, Cic. 4. Acad. 6.* See after, *ch. 7. r. l. N. 2.*

The ſeventh from Adam, *Jud: Septimus ab Adam. Bez. Hier. Ep. v. 14.*

3. From before a Participle of the preſent tenſe, III. is made by a Gerund in do, with a, ab, or ex: as,

Idle perſons are ſoon diſtrou- Ignavi à diſcendocitò deter-  
raged from learning. rentur, *Cic.*

Ab invidendo rectè invidentia dici poteſt, *Cic. 3. Tuſc. Ex de- fendendo quàm ex accuſando urberior glòria comparatur, Id.*

1. Note,

1. Note, If a Verb of hindring, or with-holding go before **from**, then it may be rendred by an Infinitive mood: also by *ne*, *quo minus*; and *quin*, with a Subjunctive mood: as,

The winds hinder them from carrying their food home.

By their means he kept himself from pleading his cause.

Your sickness kept you from coming.

I can hardly keep my self from fleeping in his face.

*Pabula venti ferre domum prohibent, Virg. 4. Georg.*

*Per eos, ne causam diceret se eripuit, Cas. 1. Bel. Gal.*

*Te infirmitas valetudinis tuæ tenuit quo minus venires, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

*Vix me contineo, quin involcem in capillum, Ter.*

*Nilil impedit, quo minus id facere possimus, Cic. Fin. 1. 10. Quis prohibet muros jacere? Virg. Æn. 5. Quæ res te facere id prohibet? Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Tun' me prohibeas meam ne tangam? Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Abs te peto ut me existimes humanitate esse prohibitum, ne contra amici existimationem venirem, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Dabas iis literas, per quas mecum agebas, ne eos impedirem; quo minus ante hyemem ædificaret, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Neque te, quo minus sententiam mutes, deterrendam puto, Cic. Ac. 4. 19. Nec mihi tamen ne faciam interdictum puto, Cic. Fin. 1. 3. Teneri non potui, quin tibi apertius declararem, Cic. Att. 15. 1. Nec se tenuit, quin contra suum doctores librum etiam ederet, Cic. 4. Acad. 4.*

2. Note, if **from** have far before it, and a verbal in *ing* after it, then it hath several elegant ways of rendring it: which see in *far*, ch. 33. v. 3.

IV. 4. **From**) after Verbs of differing and taking away, is made sometimes by a Dative, and sometimes by an Ablative, with a Preposition: as,

Hidden virtue differs little from buried sloth.

They differ from us in mind and will.

My enemies have taken a-

*Paulum sepultæ distat inertiae celata virtus, Hor. l. 4.*

*Dissent à nobis animo & voluntate, Cic. 1. Ferr.*

*Inimici mei mea mihi, non*  
way



way from me my things, not my self.	meipsum ademerunt, Cic. Att. 3. 5.
We could take away safety from good men.	Salutem à bonis potuit au- ferre, Cic. de Leg.

*Quibus rebus exculsa hominum vita tantum distat à vilitate & cultu bestiarum, Cic. Dissidens plebi numero beatorum eximit virtus, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. Animus à seipso dissidens atque discordans, Cic. de Fin. Quantum simplex bilarisque nepoti discrepet, & quantum discordet parcus avaro, Hor. l. 2. Ep. 2. Sed factum tuum à sententia legis discrepat, Cic. pro Planc. Certo differt Sermoni, Hor. Sat. 4. l. 1. Poetae quaestionem attulerunt, quidnam esset illud, quo ipsi differrent ab oratoribus, Cic. Or. Ut spem hostibus demeret, Flor. 1. 13. Conscia de tergo pallia demetuo, Ovid. 1. Am. 1. 4. Adimam tibi namque figuram, Ovid. Met. 2. Ut plus additum ad memoriam nominis nostri, quam ademptum de fortunâ videretur, Cic. Ep. Sape periscellidem sibi raptam flammis, Hor. 1. Ep. 1. 17. Neve eripite arbitrium matri secreta loquendi, Ovid. Met. 4. Sed vereor ne eripiantur à vobis causa regia, Cic. Ep. Quid si praeipiat flavae Venus arma Minervae? Ovid. Am. 1. 1. Quid me mihi detrahitis inquit? Ovid. Met. 6. De digito annulum detraho, Ter. He. 4. 1. Igitur fortuna ipsius & urbis servatum viro caput abstulit, Juv. 10. Sat. Clodius pecunias Consulares abstulit à Senatu, Cic. pro Dom.*

1. Note, *The Dative case after Verbs of differing is mostly Poetical.*

2. Note, *As after Verbs of taking, so of distance, carrying, delivering, saving, keeping, sending, fetching, receiving, hearing, and generally all Verbs that have the Particle away after them, or do import a motion or process from, is made by the Ablative case with a Preposition.*

5. *From) when it may have off, or out set before or after it, is made by de, è, or ex: as,*

The Maid lifts up her self from [id est, from off] the soil.	De cespite Virgo se levat. Ovid.
--------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

I will speak from [or out] my heart what I think. | Equidem dicam ex animo quod sentio, *Cic.*

*Cello omni de colle videri jam poterat legio, Virg. Æn. O-*  
*stendebat autem Caribaginem de excelso quodam loco, Cic. Som.*  
*Scip. Tumulique ex aggere fatur, Virg. Æn. 5. Cavum undam*  
*de flumine palmis sustulit, Virg. Æn. 1. Et procul è tumulo inquit,*  
*lb. Id totum habuit è disciplina, Cic. See Saturn. l. 2. c. 15.*  
*Rhen. in Disput. Syntax. p. 51.*

VI. 6. *From*) sometimes is included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb: as,

I have used him not to hide | Ne quid me celet eum consue-  
 ought from me. | feci, *Ter.*

*Neque ego te celabo, neque tu me celassis, quod scies, Plant.*  
*Stich. l. 2. Nescio quod magnum malum me celat, Ter. He. 3. 1.*

### P H R A S E S.

He asked from whence the | Quæsit unde esset episcopa,  
 terror came. | *Cic. Verr. 6.*

Not far from hence.

*Haud procul hinc, Ovid.*

From henceforth I hope we  
 shall be always friends.

*Dehinc spero æternam inter  
 nos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun.*

He went from thence.

*Inde abiit, Ter.*

From hence it cometh to  
 pass, that—

*Inde est, quod—Plin.*

From thenceforth.

*Exinde, Cic.*

To deliver from hand to  
 hand:

*Per manus alteri tradere,  
 Cic.*

From door to door.

*Ostiatim, Cic.*

To put off from day to day.

*Diem de die differre, Liv. Det.  
 3. l. 5.*

From before the Nones of  
 June, till the day before  
 the Kalends of Septem-  
 ber.

*Ex ante diem Non. Jun. usque  
 ad Prid. Kal. Sept. Cic.  
 Att. 3. 17.*

Thep

They sent Ambassadors from one to the other.

They differ one from another.

He was so far from doing violence, that—

So far is my oration from being weakened, that—

He hath but from hand to mouth.

He comes home from abroad, i. e. from foreign parts.

From without; — within.

See within, r. 1. n.

From before, Exod. 4. 3.

From before a stone was laid, Hag. 2. 15.

From be- feet, Gen. 49. 10.

Between his teeth, Zach. 9. 7.

From beneath, Isai. 1. 4. 9.

From above, See above, r. 5.

Even from, See even, r. 5, 6.

Utro utroque legati inter eos missi sunt, *Ces.*

Inter se dissident, *Cic. 1. de N. Deor.*

Adeo ipse non violavit, ut— *Curt.*

Tantum abest, ut enervetur oratio, ut— *Cic.*

§ In diem vivit, *Cic.*

§ Ex tempore vivit, *Cic.*

Peregred redit, *Ter. Ph. 2. 1.*

Extrinfecus, *Cic.* Intrinfecus, *Steph.*

A facie; a conspectu, *Fun.*

Ex quo non impositus fuit lapis, *Fun.*

E medio pedum, *Fun.*

E dentibus, *Fun.*

Inferne; ex inferis, *Fun.*

Superne; desuper, *Curt. Cic.*

† Ab  
inter  
d n-  
tes.  
Heb.  
20.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### Of the Particles Hence, henceforth, hence- forward.

I. **H**ence) properly signifies from this place, and is made by hinc: as,

Will he carry her away? An illam hinc abducat? *Ter. hente?* i. e. from this place. | *Ad. 4. 5.*

Via qua est hinc in Indiam, *Cic. 1. 1. de Flin.* Hinc concedam in angiporum hunc proximum, *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

II. **H**ence) coming after words of time, imports the being, or doing of something at or near the end of that time, and is made by ad, or post: as,

L

3

I know not what matter  
'tis whether I come thi-  
ther now, or ten years  
hence.

For many days hence, Act.  
1. 5.

Nescio quid intersit, utrum  
illuc nunc veniam, an ad  
decem annos, Cic. Att. l.  
12.

Non post multos hos dies,  
Hier.

Some  
read  
urbem  
nostram

Et ego doleo si ad decem millia annorum gentem aliquam urbe  
nostra posituram putem, Cic. 1. Tusc. 5. 37. Isti non multis post  
diebus, Act. 1. 5. Bez. Post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor a-  
rissas, Virg. Ecl. 1.

III. 3. *Hence*) sometimes notes the Original, or cause  
of a thing, and then is made by *hinc* or *ex hoc*: as,

Hence are those tears.

Hence it comes to pass,  
that—

Hinc illa lacrymae, Ter. And.

Ex hoc evenit, ut—Cic.  
Tusc.

Hinc scæ, hinc venena, hinc falsa testamenta nascuntur, Cic. 2.  
Off. Neque ex hac misera sollicita est, diem qui olim in hunc  
sum confutur nuptia, Ter. And. 1. 5. † Non dubium est, quin  
mibi magnum ex hac re sit malum, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

IV. 4. *Henceforth*) is made by *posthac*, quod su-  
perest, dehinc, and porro: as,

I weep to think what a life I  
shall have henceforth.

Henceforth write, I pray you,  
very carefully—

Henceforth I will put all  
women out of my mind.

What remains, but that  
henceforth I become a mi-  
serable wretch?

Lacrymo, quæ posthac futu-  
ra est vita, quum in men-  
tem venit, Ter. Hec.

Quod superest, scribe, quæso,  
quam accuratissime—Cic.

Dehinc omnes deleo ex ani-  
mo mulieres, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Quid restat, nisi porro ut fiam  
miser? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me, hoc nunc si devito malum,  
Ter. And. Quod superest, quum omnes, qui proficentur audiero,  
quid de quoque sentiam, scribam, Plin. in Ep. At nunc dehinc spero  
æternam inter vos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Et de isthac si-  
mul, quo pacto porro possim potiri, Ter. Eun. 3. 3. † Nunc ta-  
men non amplius novimus: perit nunc henceforth—2 Cor. 5. 16.

Bez.

Bez. *Ut ne finis amplius pueri*; That we henceforth—Ep. 4. 14. Bez. from henceforth is *posthac*, Rev. 14. 13. *Id quod superest*, Heb. 13. 13. *Fam nunt*, Joh. 14. 7. *De cetero*, Gal. 6. 17. *Ab hoc tempore*, Luc. 5. 10. *Ex hoc tempore*, Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this sense useth *de reliquo*, Fam. 13. 78. *De reliquo si id quod confido fore, dignum cum tua amicitia cognoveris*, peto, ut—

5. Henceforward) is made by *deinceps*, quod v. reliquum est, &c. as,

Henceforward we will speak  
of those that follow.

Henceforward you shall have  
letter-carriers every day.

Quæ sequuntur deinceps di-  
cemus, Cic. de Invent.

Quod reliquum est, quotidie  
tabellarios habebis, Cic.  
Att. 16. 13.

Quod quomodo, & qualis generis faciendum sit, non pigebit de-  
inceps præcipere, Colum. 1. 6. Quod deinceps facere constituit,  
Cic. Ac. 4. 15. Quod reliquum est, tuum munus tuere, Cic. Fam.  
10. 11. Ne amplius ex te fructus nascatur in æternum, —hence-  
forward for ever, Matth. 21. 19. Bez.

# P H R A S E S.

Hence is that—

Hence, i. e. away, be gone.  
from henceforward I am re-  
solved to be good.

Hoc nimirum est illud,—Cic.

Apagete, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

Bonus volo jam ex hoc die  
esse, Plaut. Pers.



*Her*, see *His*, c. 38.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

### Of the Particle *Here*.

- I. **I. *Here*** standing alone signifies in this place, and is made by *hic*: as,

*I habeo hien here a great | Ego jamdudum hic adsum,*  
*tohill. | Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

*Hic propter hunc assiste, Ter. And. 2. 1.*

- II. **2. *Here*** in composition signifies this, but with reference sometimes to place, sometimes unto time, and sometimes unto thing, accordingly as the Particles are that it is compounded with: for instance,

(1.) *Here* compounded with about or away, signifies nigh, or near, or in some part of this place; and is rendred after the examples following:

*Hereabout, or hereaway | Loca hac circiter excidit*  
*I lost it | : mihi, Plaut. Cist. 4. 2.*  
*Hereaway, or hereabouts. | In his partibus, Cic. Fam.*

(2.) *Here* compounded with tofore or after, signifies before, or after this time, and is made according to the following examples:

<i>This is not the first time that</i>	<i>Non hoc nunc primum audit,</i>
<i>he hath heard of it, but</i>	<i>sed antea—Cic. Ver. 5.</i>
<i>heretofore—</i>	
<i>That he hath done heretofore,</i>	<i>Quod antehac fecit, nil ad</i>
<i>is nothing to me.</i>	<i>me attinet, Ter. And.</i>
<i>Hereafter I will write more</i>	<i>Posthac ad te scribam planius,</i>
<i>plainly to you.</i>	<i>Cic. Att.</i>
<i>That Letters I shall send</i>	<i>Quas ad te deinde literas mit-</i>
<i>you hereafter—</i>	<i>temus—Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 3.</i>

*Neque me peregrinum posthac dixeris, neque—Cic. pro Syl.*

Note,

*Note, Olim is applied both to the time past, and to the time to come, and so signifies both heretofore, and hereafter. Olim truncus etiam ficulnus.—Heretofore—Hor. l. 1. 1. Sermon. Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, Ter. Hec. Olim cum honestè potuit, tum non est data.—Id. Phorm. Hæc olim (hereafter) meminisse iuvabit, Virg. Æn. Non si malè nunc, & olim fuerit, Hor. l. 1. 1. Carm. Hiber refer præter-hæc: as, Præter hæc mihi non facies moram, Plaut. Most. 1. 1. i. c. Hereafter you shall not make me stay. See Apoc. r. 8.*

3. Vere compounded with at, by, in, of, on, upon, unto, with, signifies, at, by, in, of, &c. this thing, and made by such case of hic as those Particles are signs of, or the Prepositions made for them do govern.

Herein thou hast done foolishly. Stultè, egisti in hac re, Fun.

Herein is love, 1 Joh. 4. 10. In hoc est charitas, Bez.

Hereby shall ye be proved. Hac re probabimini, Fun.

Hereby know ye the Spirit of God. Ex hoc cognoscite Dei Spiritum, Bez.

Yet am I not hereby justified. Sed non per hoc iustificatus sum, Bez.

For even hereunto were ye called. Nam ad hoc vocati estis, Bez.

Prove me now herewith. Probate me jam in hoc, Fun.

Yet thou art not satisfied herewith. Sed ne hoc quidem satiaris, Fun.

# P H R A S E S.

Here is honey for you.

Hem tibi mel, Plaut.

Here's he himself.

Lupus in fabulâ, Ter. Ad.

Here's Davus come.

Hem Davum tibi, Ter.

I am here.

Coram adsum, Virg. Æn. 1.

That my being here be no hindrance, but that—

Ne mea præsentia obstet, quin—Ter. Hec. 4. 2.

Here's to you.

Propino tibi, See Steph. Thes.]

Propino hoc pulchro Crinia, Cic. Tu. c. 1.

Here's a miserable man.	Ecce hominem miserum, <i>Cic.</i>
There's no coming for you here, i. e. hither.	Huc tibi aditus pateri non potest, <i>Cic. Som. Scip.</i>
If I had him but here now —	Qui nunc sic mihi datur, — <i>Ter. Eun. 4. 3.</i>
10. Upon grew great dissensions.	Hinc magna discordia orta, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>
I'll be here again by and by.	Mox ego huc revertor, <i>Ter. And. 3. 2.</i>
Here's the crime, here's the cause of the Servant's accusing his Master.	En crimen, en causa, cur Dominum servus accuset, <i>Cic. pro Deiot.</i>

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

Of the Particle *His*, *Her*, &c.

- I. 1. **H**is, her, their, its, &c.) before a Substantive with own expressed or understood, are made by the Reciproque suus: as,

He paid me the money with his own hand.	Argentum ipse mihi adnumerat sua manu, <i>Plaut.</i>
Her own mind infected her.	Sua mens infecerat illam, <i>Ovid.</i>
They do not do their duty.	Illi suum officium non colunt, <i>Plaut.</i>
Envy is its own punishment.	Supplicium invidia suum est, <i>Ovid.</i>

*Hunc sui cives e civitate ejecerunt, Cic. pro Sest. Quondamque suis [her own] erravit in agris, Ovid. Met. Nunquam nimis curare possunt parentem suum filie, Plaut. Stich. Animas omnium naturae & specie suae [with its own nature] commover, Cic. 2. 5. Vid. Alvar. p. 396.*

- II. 2. **His**, her, their, its,) before a Substantive without own, are made by the Genitive case of a Pronoun relative, ille, ipse, is, &c. as,

His coming to you will sufficiently commend him,	Adventus ipseus ad te satis eum commendabit, <i>Cic. Fam. 12.</i>
--------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

He

*Hic* were bet arms.

I preferred their play before  
my own business,

*Hic* illius arma, *Virg. Æn.* 1.

Postposui tamen illorum mea  
seria ludo, *Virg. Eccl.* 7.

*Illius* aram sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus, *Virg.*  
*Ecl.* 1. Collega ejus clementissimo primo non adversasse—*Cic.*  
ad Quir. *Mibi* grata, acceptaque hujus est benignitas, *Plaut.*  
*Stich.* 1. 1. † For ejus Terence, as Donatus tells us, to be re-  
use ab eo, or eâ, *Eun.* 3. 5. Ab eo hanc gratiam, inibo, i. e. ejus,  
*Id.* ib. 5. 7. Fores crepuere ab eâ, i. e. ejus. So *And.* 1. 1. Ea  
primum ab illo animadvertenda injuria est, i. e. So *Petron.* *Ancilla*  
*vini* certe ab eo, [i. e. ejus] odore corrupta, &c. p. 391.

1. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Re-  
ciproque *suus*: as,

*Hic* own manners and life  
would convince him.

Eum mores ipsius, ac vita con-  
vincerent, *Cic. pro Syl.*

*Si* non poterit causas defensare, illa præstare debebit, quæ e-  
runt in ipsius potestate, *Cic.* 1. Off. *Ipsius*, hoc est, sua, saith *Vof-*  
*sius* de Analog. c. 56. *Timens* ne facinora ejus [i. e. sua] clara  
nobis essent, *Cic.* in *Salust.*

2. Note, The Reciproque \* *suus* is sometimes used  
for a Relative: as,

They so behabed themselves,  
that their counsels were  
approved of by the better  
sort.

Ita se gerebant, ut sua con-  
silia optimo cuique proba-  
rentur, *Cic. pro Sext.*

*Helvetii Allobrogibus* sese persuasuros existimabant, ut per suos  
[i. e. ipsorum] fines eos ire paterentur, *Cæf.* 1. *Bel. Gal.* *Vinea*  
*si* macra erit, sarmenta sua [i. e. ejus] concidito, *Cato R. R.* *Us*  
*non* modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua [i. e. ejus]  
*furia*, atque flagitia defixurus sim, *Cic.* 2. in *Vir.* *Respice* *Laerten*,  
ut jam sua, [i. e. ipsius] lumina condas, *Ovid.* 1. *Ep.* See more in  
*Nizol.* and *Stephanus*, *Scalig.* de *Coff.* L. L. I. 6. cap. 130.  
*Saturn.* 1. 5. c. 12. *Hawkins* Syntax note 37. The care here  
to be taken, is that by the use of the Reciproque the sentence  
doth not become ambiguous. For though it may be said, *Sup-*  
*plicium* sumpsit de famoso fure, cum sociis suis, or ejus; yet it may  
not be said, *Supplicium* sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis, but ejus; the  
reason is because *socii sui* may be interpreted de sociis sumentis

*supplicium*, as well as, *furi de quo supplicium sumitur*, See Voss. de Analog. c. 36.

3. Note, *His* having a Verbal in *ing* after it, especially if it have at or for before it, may, with his Verbal, be made by *quod* and a Verb: his becoming i.e. (by variation of the phrase) for which nothing necessarily is to be made; as, I am a little troubled at [or for] his going away, i. e. because he is gone. Non nihil quod discesserit moveor, See For, c. 24. r. 11. Verbals in *ing*, c. 88. r. 8. That, c. 75. r. 8. Though I presume it may be also made by a Verbal Substantive with *ejus*, *ipsius*, &c. or *suus*.

III. 3. *Him*, *her*, *them*, *it*) with self in the Nominative case, are made by a Pronoun relative, *ipse*, &c. as,

Jupiter himself is my father. | Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse,  
Ovid. Met.

The Commonwealth it self  
hath brought me back into  
the City. | Me in Civitatem respublica  
ipsa reduxit, Cic. ad Quir.

*Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit*, Cic. ad Quir. *Aequitas enim lucet ipsa, per se*, Cic. 1. Off.

IV. 4. *Him*, *her*, *them*, *it*) with self in the Oblique Cases, are made by the Pronoun Reciproque *sui*, &c. as,

Not so much to save them-  
selves— | Non tam sui conservandi  
causa, Cic.

He sets too much by himself. | Nimum tribuit sibi, Quint.

Of it self it liketh us. | Per se nobis placet, Cic. 2. Off.  
This she believed would be  
the end of her self. | Hunc sui finem crediderat,  
Tac. Ann. l. 4. p. 351.

*Eorum est hęc querela, qui sibi chari sunt, seseque diligunt*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Aequitas enim lucet ipsa per se*, Cic. 1. Off. *Tum sui speculatione divina tum tuis rationibus invicta paterunt*, Boeth. Conf. Phil. l. 4. Prof. 1. Vid. Alvar. p. 325.

5. *Him*,



5. *Vim*, *her*, *them*, *it*, *without self*) are made *V*, by some Pronoun Relative, viz. *hic*, *ille*, *ipse*, *is*, or *iste*: as,

*Is* otton citizens cast him out of the city. | *Hunc* sui civis è civitate egerunt, *Cic. pro Cest.*

*Eum* [him] *mores ipsius ac vita convincerem*, *Cic. pro Syl.*  
*Sua mens infecerat illam*, *Ovid. Met. 2.* *Quibus ipse regna dederat*, *ad eos inops supplexque venit*, *Cic. ad Quir. Sec 31, c. 43. r. 2.*

1. Note, the Reciproque *sui* \* is sometimes used for a Relative : as,

This she is afraid of, that you will forsake her. | *Hoc* timet, ne se [i. e. ipsam] deserat, *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

*Aut ille tibi luctum pariet aut tu sibi*, *Petrarcha. l. 1. Dial. 82.*  
*Lepidus* urfit me, ut legionem tricesimam mitterem sibi, *Afin. Ciceroni Fam. l. 10.* *Sis licet inde sibi tellus placata, levisque*, *Mart. 6. 52.* *Rogat & prece cogit, scilicet ut tibi se laudare & tradere coner*, *Hor. Ep. l. 9.* *Puer ad tuum formetur arbitrium multum sibi dabis, etiamsi nihil præter exemplum dederis*, *Sen. ad Albin.* *Sine labore hanc gratiam, te ut sibi des, pro illa nunc rogat*, *Ter. Hec. 3. 3.* *Hujus diei vocem testem reipub. relinquerem meæ perpetuæ erga se voluntatis*, *Cic. 1. Phil. Si vos me sibi non reddidissetis*, *Cic. ad Quir. Unum hoc scio, meritam esse ut memor esses sui*, *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

2. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque *sui* : as,

He desires not that you would think him miserable, if he be not also innocent. | *Non* petit, ut illum [i. e. se] miserum putetis. nisi & innocentem fuerit, *Quint. 1. Decl.*

*Factus est alter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi*, i. e. sibi, se. vadi, *Cic. 3. Off. Non si imper repugnasset, si illum [i. e. se] Tribunus voluisset occidere*, *Quintil. Perfuga Fabricio pollicitus est, si præmium ei [i. e. sibi] proposuisset, se Pyrrhum veneno necaturum*, *Cic 3. Offic. Neque ignoravit, quæ manerent cum [i. e. se] pericula*, *Quintil. 3. D. cl. Abisari*

*Abjari Alexander nunciari jussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum [i. e. se] ad eum esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

Submonition, *This may be done when the expression will be clear from all ambiguity; as when we use inter after a Genitive, Dative, or Ablative case. Quâ societas hominum inter ipsos & vitæ quasi communitas continetur, Cic. Off. Una spes est salutis istorum inter istos dissensio, Cic. Att. 2. 7. Grammaticis inter ipsos pugna est, Quintil. 8. 6. Also when the using of the Reciproque would seem harsh or insolent, as when a Noun Adjective or Participle were to be immediately joined with the Reciproque in the Dative or Ablative (not to say the Genitive) plural; as in this, Sibi verum dicentibus credi voluerunt; and this, Hoc se absentibus fieri jusserunt, perhaps it were better to say, ipsis dicentibus, and ipsis absentibus; I say but perhaps, let the more learned determine. And it is needful to be done when otherwise the expression will be ambiguous; as in that, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut se occideret, it is ambiguous whether se be referred to Nero, or Epaphroditus; which would be more clearly expressed by a Relative, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut ipsum [i. e. Neronem] occideret, See Scalig. Causs. L. L. 1. 6. c. 1. 30. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12. Hawkins. Syntax. Note 37. Danes. Schol. l. 3. c. 7, Farnab. Gram. p. 53. Voss. de construct. cap. 56. Fr. Sylv. Progymnas. Centur. 3. c. 99.*

Note, *There is an elegant consociation made of the Relative ipse in the Nominative case, with the Reciproque sui in an oblique case when the construction would permit that they might both be of the same case: as,*

*Se Fannius ipse porrexit, Mart. Sequē ipse per ignem precipiti jecit saltu, Virg. Æn. 8. Quoniam se ipse consulto ad minutarum genera causarum limaverit, Cic. de Opt. Gen. Orat. See more in Delf.*

\* *Sui & suus non sunt propriè Relativa: nam quæ verè relativa sunt, semper egent verbo diverso à precedenti; & nisi sensus aliquis præcedat, locum non habent Reciproca vero sæpenumero uno verbo sunt contenta, nullo præcedente sensu: ut, Pompeius descendit, Cæsar hortatur suos milites, Alvar. Rudim. p. 131.*

## P H R A S E S.

I saved him twice, once by himself, another time together with others.

If she shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.

A wise man doth nothing against his will.

She made him look like himself again.

Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, *Cic. pro Dom.*

Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, *Cic. in Ep.*

Sapiens nihil facit inuitus, *Cic. in Parad.*

Totam illi formam suam reddidit, *Petron.*

## C H A P. X X X I X.

Of the Particle *Hither* and *Hitherto*.

1. **H**ither) importing hitherward, or toward 1. this place, is made by *horsum*: as,

They come hither.

| *Horsum pergunt. Ter. Hec.*

*Surrexit, horsum se capeffit, salva res, Plaut. Rud.*

2. **H**itherto) imparting to this place, is made by *huc*: as,

Hoe! call Davus out hither.

| *Hœus! evocate huc Davum. Ter. And. 3. 3.*

*Huc deducta est ad Thaidem, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Sed huc quâ gratiâ te accersit justè, auscultâ, ib. † For huc anciently hoc was used. Hence Virgil. Æn. 8. Hoc tunc ignipotens celo descendit ab alto, i. e. huc. Planc. ad Cicero. Horror te, mi Cicero, exercitum hoc trajiciendum quàm primum cures. Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc adveniēti quot mibi Mitio dixeret? See Screevel. in loc. Terence seems to use horsum also for huc, Eun. 2. 1. Noñ te adigent horsum, b. e. ad urbem agent, Donat. in loc.*

3. **H**ither)

- III. 3. *Hither*) applied (as sometimes it is) to a Substantive, is an adjective, noting the nearer of two, and made by *citerior*: as,

He wrote me word that Pompey was fled into the hither Spain.

Ad me scripsit, Pompeium fugisse in Hispaniam citeriorem, Cic. Att. l. 12.

*Sum in expectatione omnium rerum, quid in Galliâ citeriore, quid in urbe Januariâ mense geratur, ut sciam, Cic. Fam. 10.4.*

- IV. 4. *Hitherto*) either signifies to this time, and is made by *adhuc*, or *usque adhuc*: as,

Nevertheless I will intreat Cæsar for you, as hitherto I have done.

Ego tamen Cæsari pro te, sic ut adhuc feci, supplicabo, Cic. Fam. 6. 15.

Hitherto we have toptered.

Cessatum est usque adhuc, Ter.

Or else thus far, or to this term, or place, and is made by *hactenus*: as,

Hitherto I have spoken of the tillage of fields.

Hactenus arborum cultus, Virg. Georg. 2.

*Hactenus mihi videor de amicitia, quid sentirem potissime dixisse, Cic. de Am. Quamobrem hæc quidem hactenus, Cic. Att. 16. 14.*

Note, This difference between *adhuc* and *hactenus*, is not so perpetual, but that *hactenus* is also applied unto time. *Hactenus existimo nostram consolationem recte adhibitam esse, quoad certior fieres iis de rebus—Cic. Fam. 4. 3. Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe satis: Hactenus indulgisse vacat—See Durrer. p. 162. Pareus p. 211.*

P H R A S E S.

Come hither.

Adesdum ; Ehdum ad me,  
Ter. Huc ades, *Virg.*

Hither and thither.

Huc illuc, *Tacit.* Huc & illuc,  
*Cic.* Huc & huc, *Hor.* Nunc  
huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*

C H A P. X L.

Of the Particle *Hoc*.

I. **H**ow) before an Adjective, or Adverb of magnitude, viz. great, greatly, &c. is made by *quam*: as,

When, understand not how great a revenue good thieft is.

Non intelligunt homines, quàm magnam vectigal sit parsimonia, *Cic. Parad. 6.*

It is not to be said how greatly I fear.

Dici non potest, quàm valde timeam, *Cic. Fam. 7. 15.*

Suam in Senatu operam auctoritatemque quàm magni aestimat? *Cic. Att. 1. 7.* Quam multum interest, quid à quoquam fiat? *Plin. Ep. 1. 5.* Is eam rem quàm vehementer vindicandam putarit, ex decretis ejus poterit cognoscere, *Cic. pro Quint. †* Earum si placeat, causarum quantum justa sit unaquaque videamus, *Cic. de Sen.*

Note, *Quam* with his Adjective or Adverb of magnitude, may often be varied by *quantus*, *quantum*, or some derivative or compound thereof: as,

Let it be marked, how great a thing that is, that we have a mind to bring to pass.

Animadvertatur, quanta illa res sit, quam efficere velimus, *Cic. 1. Off. 54.*

As long as it shall not repent you, how much you profit.

Quoad quantum proficiat non poenitebit, *Cic. 1. Off. 8.*



*Va misero mihi, quantâ de spe decidi!* Ter. *Hc.* 2. 3. *Quantâ hominis in dicendo putas esse historiam scribere?* Cic. 3. de *Orat.* *Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant municipia,* Cic. *Att.* 1. 14. *Quantumcunque ed. addideris in suo genere manebis,* Cic. 3. de *Fin.* *Id autem quantum est?* Cic. de *Leg.* *Ex eo quod dico, quantum idcunque est, quid faciam judicari potest,* Cic. 2. de *Orat.* *Suppurationes quantalibet sanat,* Plin. 20. 6. *Quantillo argente te conduxit Pseudolus?* Plaut. *Pseud.* *Quantillum sitit?* Id. *Curcul.* *Plautus alfo hath, Puer quem ego laui, ut magnus est, & multum valet?* *Amphit.*

II. 2. *How*) before an *Adjective* of multitude, viz. many, &c. is made by *quam*: as,

<i>How many things did Ulysses suffer in that long wander?</i>	<i>Quam multa passus est Ulysses in illo errore diurno?</i> <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*In quo vix audeo dicere quam multa secula hominum teneantur,* Cic. *Som. Scip.* *Ambigebatur cum quam multis transfretis,* Liv. 1. 42. c. 39.

*Note, Quam with his Adjective of multitude may be varied by quot, or some derivative thereof: as,*

<i>How many ways may be changed.</i>	<i>Nunc quot modis mutantur dicendum est,</i> Cic. <i>Orat. Perf.</i>
<i>A bank of I know not how many acres.</i>	<i>Ripa nescio quotenorum jugerum,</i> Cic. <i>Att.</i> 1. 12.

*Deinde quot ex iis qui vivunt? Cic. pro Rab. Quot modis contemptus, spreus?* Ter. *And.* 1. 1. *Quot annos nata dicitur?* Plaut. *Cistell.* *Quotumas ades dixit?* Pl. *Pl.* 4. 2:

*Hiber refer quoties, how many times, or how oft? Quoties vis dictum? or dicendum est? [How many times, or how oft must he be told of it?] Plaut. Amphit. Ah quoties per saxa canum latratibus acta est! Ovid. Met.*

III. 3. *How*) before an *Adjective* or *Adverb* of quality or measure, viz. long, short, &c. is made by *quam*: as,

<i>How acceptable dost thou think this present is?</i>	<i>Quam hoc munus gratum esse arbitrare?</i> Ter. <i>Eun.</i> <i>How</i>
--------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Quomodo* boldly! *Quomodo* wilfully!  
*Quomodo* impudently!

Quàm audacter! quàm libi-  
 dinosè! quàm impudenter!  
*Cic. 6. Ver.*

Remember *Quomodo* short a time  
 you have to live.

Vive memor quàm sis avi  
 brevis, *Hor. 2. Ser. 6. Sat.*

Quam dura est domina? quàm imperiosa? quàm vehemens?  
*Cic. Parad. 5. Quàm facere! Plaut. Afin. Quàm venisse?*  
*Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Ut* is elegantly used in this sense, *Cic. Att. 1. 2.*  
*Ut ille tum humilis, ut demissus erat?* *Quomodo* humble, *Quomodo* low-  
 ly was he then? So *Ter. Eun. 5. 3. Vide ut otiosus is, si Diis*  
*placet!* So *Ib. 4. 3. Ut ego unguibus facile illi in oculos involem*  
*venefico!*

4. *Quomodo* with much before a comparative degree, IV.  
 is made by *quo*, or *quanto*: as,

*Quomodo* much the greater a pos-  
 session is, so much the  
 more doth it ask to de-  
 fend it.

Possessio, quo est major, eo  
 plus requirit ad se tuen-  
 dam, *Cic. 6. Parad.*

*Quomodo* much sadder do you now  
 seem to me, than erewhile  
 you did?

Quanto nunc formosior vi-  
 dere mihi quàm dudum?  
*Ter. Eun. 4. 5.*

*Quo quisque est ingeniosior hoc docet laboriosus, Cic. pro*  
*Rosc. Com. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He.*  
*3. 1. Quanto satius est, te id operam dare?* *Ter. And. 2. 1. Quo*  
*gravior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Sic. pro M. Marc,*  
 † *Quam* is also used thus sometimes, *Plaut. Trinum. Quam*  
*magis specto minus placet mihi hac hominis facies, Plaut. Me-*  
*narch. Quam magis extendas, tanto astringunt artium, Quin-*  
*til. 1. 1. Quam in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora—*  
*See Note.*

Note, *Quomodo* much not having a comparative degree after it,  
 but referring to value, or price, is made by *quanti*: as, *Quanti*  
 is à civibus, quanti auctoritas ejus haberetur ignorabas?  
*Cic. Ver. 6. Did you not know Quomodo much—?* *Tu il-*  
*lum nunquam ostendisti, quanti penderes?* *Ter. He. 1. 1.*  
*LA. Emit? perii hercle, quanti?* *PA. Viginti minis, Ter.*  
*Eun. 5. 5. See Note, r. 2. So is Quomodo made when it is used*  
 in

*in this sense without much: as, How bought you this? It is also made by quo pectio. See Phr. 5. of this Chapter.*

**V. 5. How) before Verbs of wishing, fearing, rejoicing, and sorrowing, &c. is made by quam: as,**

*Howe fain would I rbar Menedemus here bidden.*

*Quam vellem Menedemum invitatum, Ter. He. 1.2.*

*Howe afraid am I lest*

*Quam timeo ne* *Fur.*

*Howe I rejoice?*

*Quam gaudeo? Ter. Ad.*

*Alas! you know not howe I grieve.*

*Ah! nescis quam doleam, Ter. He. 5.1.*

*Quam vellem inquit, ut te ad Stoicos inclinavisses! Cic. 3. de Fin. Quam timeo quorsum evadas? Ter. And. 1.1. Quam vercor ne propediem sentiatio levissimo in malo vos bodie lachrymasse, Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 10 Ego illud scio quam doluerit mihi, Plaut. Amph. Quam illum epistola illa delectarunt? quam me? Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.*

*In this sense is ut also used not unelegantly, Plaut. Amph. Ut dissimulat malus? How the crafty fellow dissembles? Cic. pro Mil. Ut contempsit, ac pro nihilo putavit? Id. pro Flac. Noster autem testis, ut se ipse sustentat? ut omnia verba moderatur? ut timet?*

**VI. 6. How) coming with a Verb, and relating to means, or manner, is made by quemadmodum, quomodo, qui, quo pacto, quâ, qua ratione, ut, uti, unde: as,**

*I would have you find howe to make me a Libary.*

*Velim cogites quemadmodum bibliothecam nobis conficere possis, Cic.*

*There is no rule given howe truth may be found out.*

*Nullum est præceptum quomodo verum inveniatur, Cic.*

*I marvel howe you could so easily persuade him.*

*At hoc demiror, quâ tam facile potueris persuadere, Ter.*

*He could not tell howe to give up his attoune.*

*Non invenit quo pacto rationem redderet, Val. Max. 3.*

*How*

How should I come to know  
it?

I think you have heard how  
they stood about me.

And I cannot tell how to  
avoid it.

How knowest thou that?

Carry we our selves how we  
will.

*Quà resciscerem? Ter. Ad.*

4. 5.

*Credo te audisse, ut me cir-*  
*cumfeterint, Cic.*

*Neque uti devitem scio, Ter.*  
*Phor.*

*Unde id scis? Ter. 3. 2.*

*Quoquo modo nos gesserim-*  
*us, Cic. 2. Div. 8.*

*Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus, Cic. 2. Off. Quare*  
*potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, Val. Max. 3. 1. Hæc*  
*negotia quo modo se habeant— Cic. Fam. 2. 5. Quomodo hoc*  
*ergo lues? Uno, Cic. Att. 13. 6. Sed qui isthuc credam ita*  
*esse? Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nec qui hoc me eveniat scio, Ib. 2. 3.*  
*Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea deflexit, Cic. Quâ facere id*  
*possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem, Virg. Æn. 4. Nunc quâ*  
*ratione quod instat Expedias, Viſtor, paucis adverte, docebo,*  
*Id. ib. 8. Vide ut os sibi distorsit carnifex? Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*  
*Ut incedis? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Namque videbat uti bellantes*  
*Pergama circum hæc fugerem, Græci, Virg. Æn. 1. 1. Nec*  
*erat unde studiosi scire possent, Cic. 1. Acad.*

Note, *Qua* and *unde* properly refer to means: the rest may be  
used well near indifferently.

7. *How*) Sometimes is used with, or for that in VII;  
relation of something, as said, done, suffered, known,  
and is made by *quod*: as,

When he had written how  
he desired, that I would  
come to town—

*Cum scripſisset, quod me cu-*  
*peret ad urbem venire—*  
*Cit. Att. 10. 4.*

*Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non*  
*ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, Liv. Cum verò commendare pau-*  
*periatem caperat; & ostendere, quod [how that] quicquid*  
*usum excederet, pondus esset supervacuum, Sen. See Voss. Syn-*  
*tax, Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 62.*

Note, *The use of quod in this sense is rare; and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away quod, and vary his Verb and Nominative case, by the Infinitive mood and Accusative case: as,*

*He wore how he heard, that  
he was dismissed by the  
Consul.*

*Scriptit se audisse, cum mis-  
sum factum esse à Consule,  
Cic. 1. Off.*

VIII. 8. *How*) sometimes is used interrogatively for what or why, and then is made by *quid*: as,

*How [i. e. what] think  
you?*

*Quid tibi videtur? Ter.*

*How [i. e. how] so?*

*Quid ita? Plaut. Curt. 1. 1.*

*Quid ita? Plaut. Aul. Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5. 7.*

IX. 9. *How*) betwixt a word of knowledge, or ignorance, and an Infinitive mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latine of the following Verb: as,

*The Lord knoweth how to  
deliber the godly.*

*Novit Dominus pios eripere,  
Bez.*

*If a man know not how to  
rule his own house.*

*Si quis propriæ domui præ-  
esse, nescit, Bez.*

*Omni no irasci nesciunt, Cic. Fateatur nescire imperare liberis,  
Ter. And. 1. 1.*

X. 10. *How*) before a Particle of time, (long, quickly, &c.) is made by *quam*: as,

*How long is it since thou  
didst eat?*

*Quam pridem non edisti?  
Plaut. Stich.*

*How long is it since you came  
home from the market?*

*Quam dudum è foro adveni-  
sti domum? Plaut. Stich.*

*How soon wilt you help me?*

*Quam mox mihi operam das?  
Plaut. Asin.*

*How quickly the women have  
overtaken us.*

*Quam cito sunt consecutæ  
mulieres, Ter. He. 2. 3.*

*Quas*



*Quæso quam pridem hoc nomen Fanni, in adversariis retulisti?* Cic. pro R. Com. *Quam dudum tu advenisti?* Plaut. Aſin. *Quam mox mihi argentum ergo redditur,* Plaut. Rud. 5. ult. *Quid expectas quam mox ego eos dicam eſſe Senatores?* Cic. pro R. Com. 1. *Labascit victus uno verbo, quam cito?* Ter. Eun. 1. 2. † *Nunc dicito quam extemplo hoc erit factum,* Plaut. *Videbis quam non diu ſteterint, etiam qua vetuſtate gloriantur,* Sen.

*Note, How long is alſo made by quoad, quouſque, and quamdiu: as,*

*How long is it ere you look for your old man?*

*How long willſt thou abuſe our patience?*

*How muſt I conſider how long it may be retained.*

*Quid? ſenem quoad expectatis veſtrum?* Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

*Quouſque abutere patientiâ noſtrâ?* Cic. 2. Cat.

*Videndum eſt, quamdiu retinendum ſit,* Cic. Or. Perf.

*Quo me decet uſque teneri?* Virg. Æn. 5. *Iſſi autem qui de nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquuntur?* Cic. Som. Scip. *Quamdiu id factum eſt?* *Hic annus incipit viceſimus,* Plaut. Captiv.

**II. How far) noting diſtance of place, is made** XI.  
*by quàm longè: as,*

*I know not how far they are off.*

*Iſti quam longè abſint neſcio,* Cic. ad Qu. F. 3. 8.

*Hæc mihi! quam longè ſpem tulit aura meam?* Ovid. Am. 1. 6. *Quam longè eſt hinc in ſaltum veſtrum Gallicanum?* Cic. pro Quint.

*Noting term of proceeding, it is made by quatenus: as,*

*They know what, and how far, and aſter what manner they will ſpeak.*

*Sciunt quid, & quatenus, & quomodo dicturi ſint,* Cic. de Or. 1. 2.

*Magna culpa Pelopis qui non erudierit filium, nec docuerit quatenus eſſet quodque curandum,* Cic. 1. Tuſc. *Rerum natura nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illa in re ſtatueret poſſimus, quatenus—* Cic. l. 4. Acad.

Noting, degree of excess or excellency, it is made by quanto: *as*,

It is not to be believed how far I pass my Master in wisdom. *Incredibile est quanto herum antea sapientiâ, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

XII. 12. *How is it that*) stands for why, and accordingly is made by some of these Particles: Quid? quare? cur? quomodo non? quid est quod? quid est cur? qui fit ut? *as*,

How is it that I am ignorant of that which all men know? *Qui fit, ut ego quod nesciam, sciant omnes? Cic.*

How is it that you are sad? *Quid tristis es? Ter. Ad.*  
How is it that ye sought me? *Quid est quod querebatis me? Bez.*

How is it that ye do not understand? *Quomodo non intelligitis? Bez.*

So *Marc. 2. 16.* Quare [how is it that] cum publicanis manducat? *Hier. Exod. 2. 18.* Cur [how is it that] velocius venistis soliso? *Hier. Job. 14. 22.* Quid est cur [how is it that] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibiturus? *Bez.* Quid est quod sic gestis? *Ter. Eun.* Quid est autem cur——? *Cic. Att. 1. 1.* Illud quare Scævola negasti? *Cic. de Orat.* Cur simulas igitur? *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

XIII. 13. *Howbeit*) signifies but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, or nevertheless, and accordingly is made by at, tamen, attamen, autem, sed verò, verum, veruntamen: *as*,

Howbeit that was not first | At spirituale non est prius, which is spiritual. | *Bez. Sed—Hier.*

*Sa Job. 7. 17.* Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de eo. *Howbeit—Jud. 11. 18.* Attamen (howbeit) non auscultavit rex, *Marc. 5. 19.* Jesus autem non permisit ei——  
*Howbeit—Job. 7. 27.* Sed (howbeit) novimus unde hic sit, *Matth. 17. 21.* Hoc vero genus non egreditur, nisi——  
*Howbeit—1 Tim. 1. 16.* Verum, ideo misertus est mei,  
*How—*

Howbeit—1 Sam. 8. 9. Veruntamen (howbeit) contestare  
cos, Hier.

14. However, and Howsoever) is made by XIV.  
quoquomodo, quomodocunque, utut, utcunque: as,

But howsoever the case be.

However it be spoken, it may  
be understood.

But however you mean to  
do, I will not conceat this.

Howsoever he will have him-  
self appear to be affected.

Quoquomodo autem res se  
habet, Cic. Fam. 13. 37.

Quomodocunque dicitur, in-  
telligi potest, Cic. 5. de Fin.

Verum utut es facturus, hoc  
non reticebo, Plaut. Amph.

Utcunque se affectum videri  
volet, Cic. de Orat.

Quoquomodo ea res huic quidem cecidit, Cic. Att. 1. 8. Quo-  
modocunque nunc se res habet, vel mecum, vel in nostris prædiis  
esse poteritis, Cic. Fam. 14. Utut hæc sunt facta, potius quam  
lites sequar—Ter. Ad. Sed utcunque se habent ista, bene fecit  
Regulus—Plin. 1. 6. Ep. 2.

## P H R A S E S.

I asked how pour son pû.

Quæsi de filii tui valetu-  
dine.

How dost thou? πῶς εἶχης;

Quid agitur? Ter. Eun. Ut  
vales? Plaut. Pers.

How hast thou done this long  
time?

Valuisti, usque? Plaut. Stich.  
3. 2.

You see how all is [the case  
stands; things go] with  
me.

Quo in loco sint res & for-  
tunæ meæ vides, Ter. Phor.  
3. 1. & 2. 4.

How tell they twine here?

Quibus hic præciis porci ve-  
neunt? Plaut. Menæch. 2. 2.

How near pour satyrines  
had undone me!

Quam pene tua me perdidit  
protervitas! Ter. He. 4. 6.

See ye not how nothing is  
let slip.

Videtisne, quam nihil præ-  
termittatur, Cic. Fin. 1. 18.

## C H A P. XLI.

OF the Particle *Si*.

- I. 1. **I***f* without not in the former part of a conditional speech, is made by *si* : in the latter by *si*, or *sin* : as,

*I* leave you a Kingdom strong, if ye shall be good : if bad, a weak one.

*If* those things were false, which you informed me of, what do *I* owe you ? but if true, your self can best testify, what the people of Rome is indebted unto me.

Ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis : si mali, imbecillum, *Sal.*

Si falsa fuerunt, quæ tu ad me detulisti, quid ego tibi debeo ? sin vera, tu es optimus testis, quid mihi populus Romanus debeat, *Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

*Si nudus huc se Antonium conferet, facile mihi videor per me sustinere posse : si vero copiarum aliquid secum adducet, ne quid detrimenti fiat, dabitur à me opera, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur, sin levis est, ad alium mox deseritur gregem, Ter. He. Prol.*

*Note, Si is used in any sentence simple, or compounded, and in any part of a sentence : sin only in a latter clause of a compounded sentence ; or mostly. Indeed Stephanus saith, Sin, ex si & ne componitur abjecta è, significatque si vero : quod nunquam in prime parta collocatur, & nisi præcesserit si : sed in secunda, ubi fere duorum est oppositio. But Pareus comes a little off, and only saith, Et præcedenti si in oratione subicitur potissimum. And assuredly of a sentence compounded of several opposite members beginning with it, the first member is not to begin with sin ; yet where there is not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate members one to another, there sin may be set for but if in the beginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator si minus erit doctus, attamen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsa exercitatione communi, istos quidem nostros verberabit, neque se ab iis contemni ac despici sinet. Sin aliquis extiterit aliquando, qui*  
*Aristo.*

Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sententiam possit dicere—*Cic. 2. Orat.* Nunc contra plerique ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudiveniunt, atque inermes nullâ cognitione rerum, nullâ scientiâ ornati. Sin aliquis excellet unus è multis, effert se—*Id. ib. i. c.* quod si aliquis, *sait* Stephanus.

2. *If*) *with not in the latter clause of a sentence* II.  
*having but expressed before it, is made by* *sin aliter*,  
*sin minus*, *sin secus* : *as*,

*If* that be so, all will be the easier : but if not, it will be a hard task.

*If* I can finish it, according to my mind, my labour will be well bestowed : but if not, I will throw it into the Sea.

*If* that fall out, that we desire, we shall be glad ; if not, we shall be content.

*Id* si ita est, omnia faciliora : sin aliter, magnum negotium, *Cic. Fam. 11. 14.*

*Si* ex sententiâ successerit, bene erit opera posita : sin minus, in ipsum mare dejiciemus, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

*Si* illud, quod volumus ; veniet, gaudebimus : sin secus, patiemur animis æquis, *Plaut. Casin.*

*Si uxorem velit, lege id facere licere ; sin aliter, negat*, *Ter. Phor. 1. 2.* *Si perficiunt, optimè : Sin minus*—*Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 8.* *Si bonus es obnoxius sum : Sin secus*—*Plaut. Trinum.*

*Note*, *If* but come not before if not, then if not may also be made by *si non*, or *si minus* : *Si* adsunt amici honestissimi sermones explicantur : *si non*, (if not) liber legitur, *Plin. Ep. 1. 3.* *Si* me putas te istic visurum expectes : *si minus* (if not) invisas, *Cic. Att. 3. 19.*

3. *If* not) *where it may be varied by unless*, is III.  
*made by* *ni*, *nisi*, or *si non* : *as*,

*If* there were not that cause, that—

*If* he had not demanded a nights time to consider on it.

*Ni* esset ea causa, quam—  
*Cic. Att. 12. 10.*

*Nisi* is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, *Cic. ad Quir.*



*If* the great names of my  
Ancestors do not set me  
out—

*Si* me non veterum commen-  
dant magna parentum No-  
mina— *Ovid. Am. i. 9.*

*Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestrum id dicerem,*  
*Ter. Hec. Prol. Nisi moderationem animi tui notam haberem,*  
*Curt. l. 4. Si mihi tecum non & multa, & iusta causæ amicitia*  
*privatim essent, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.*

*Sometimes nisi in this use hath si elegantly added to it: as, Pam-*  
*philam ergo huc redde, nisi si mavis, eripi (if you had not)*  
*—Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Miseros eludi nolunt si se jactant, Cic. 2.*  
*de Orat.*

IV. 4. *If not* ) *having yet coming in a latter clause*  
*after it, is made by si non, or si minus: as,*

Bear the want of them, if  
not contentedly, yet cou-  
rageously.

Eorum desiderium, si non æ-  
quo animo, at forti feras,  
*Cic. Fam. l. 6.*

He should have been, if not  
punished, yet secured.

*Si minus supplicio affici, at*  
*custodiri oportebat, Cic.*  
*Fam.*

*Omnis adhibenda erit cura, ut ea, sive decorè, at quàm mini-*  
*imum indecorè facere possimus, Cic. i. Off. Quibus ego rebus si*  
*minus assentiebar, tamen illius mihi iudicium, gratum esse debeat,*  
*Cic. de Pr. Consul.*

*So is if not also made, if it come in a latter clause,*  
*after an Affirmation in a former: as,*

He is a great Orator, if not  
the greatest.

*Is magnus est Orator, si non*  
*maximus, Cic. in Orat.*

It might ease your grief, if  
it could not cure it.

*Levare dolorem tuum posset,*  
*si minus sanare potuisset,*  
*Cic.*

*Note, Perhaps there may be this difference observed in this*  
*use of non and minus, that minus is applied to Verbs or Sub-*  
*stantives, &c. but not to Adjectives of the Comparative and Su-*  
*perlative degree; whereas non is applied to all: so as it might*  
*not be good to say, Is magnus est Orator, si minus maximus.*  
*Let the more learned determine; I say but perhaps.*

5. If) put for whether, is made by num, or si: V.  
as,

See, I pray, if he be at home.	Vide, amabo, num sit domi, Ter.
I will go see if he be at home.	Visam, si domi est, Ter. He. 1. 1.

*Exire ex urbe consul hostem jubet: interrogas me, num in exilium? Cic. Cat. 1. Semper, ut videbatur, spectans, si iniquis locis Caesar se subiceret, Cæf. 3. Bel. Civ. So the Greeks use it, Aristoph. in Vesp. Ἠπέλο εἰ καὶ Ἰωνίς καὶ Δισαυαὶ νεγανδῶν. See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 73.*

Note, After dubito, nescio, quæro, haud scio, scire velim, and the like, si is not used (unless some negative go before) but in stead of it, an, ne, utrum, nunquid: so that dubito si facere debeam, is not to be said, but dubito an, or utrum, nor quæro si, but, an tibi placeat, saith Pareus, de Partic. p. 542.

## P H R A S E S.

If so be he be willing.

It is a marvel if I do not shame my self to day—

I do not speak it, as if I made any doubt of your honesty—

They looked as if they had run away.

He made as if he were mad.

As if— (See As Phras.)

And if— (See And r. 4.)

These things do not look as if they would be of any long continuance.

If [i. e. though] nothing else, See though r. 1.

Do not if [i. e. though] I should have died for it.

Si est, ut velit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.

Mirum, ni ego me turpiter hodie hic dabo—Ter. Eun. 2.

Non eo dico, quo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua—  
Cic. pro Quint.

Fugæ speciem præbuerunt, Flor. 4. 2.

Furere se simulavit, Cic. 1. Off.

Ac si, ut si, quasi; perinde quasi, tanquam.

Quod si.

Hæc non videntur habitura vetustatem, Cic. Att.

Ut nihil aliud, Cic. Att. 11. 14.

Non, si me occidisses, Petron. p. 240.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLII.

Of the Particle *In*.

- I. 1. **I** referring to place, is made by † *apud*, \* *ad*, and † *in* : as,

De told me in the market.

What things were carried away to Rome, we see them in the Temple of honour, and virtue, and in other parts.

What two things in the city are of most power.

Mihi *apud* forum dixit, *Ter.*  
*Quæ* asportata sunt Romam, ad ædem honoris atque virtutis, itemque aliis in locis, videmus, *Cic. Ver.* 6.

*Quæ* res in civitate duæ plurimum possunt, *Cic.*

† *Apud Cloacinæ sacrum*; *apud forum piscarium*, *Plaut. Curcul.* 4. 1. The speaker of these words had said a little before, *Commonstrabo quo in quemque hominem facile inveniatis loco*. Hither refer names of quoted Authors : as, In *Plautus* : *Apud Plautum*, *Var. L. L.* 1. 4. So *apud Platonem*, *Ennium*, *Xenophontem*, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* \* *Pecunia utinam ad Opimanageret*, *Cic.* 1. *Phil.* *Ad urbem cum esset* audiuit *Dioni* per magnam venisse hereditatem, *Cic. Ver.* 4. An amandarat hunc sic, ut esset in agro, ac tantum modo aleretur ad villam ? *Cic. pro Rosc.* Ad casas instrumentum servare possunt, *Var. R. R.* 2. 11. Ad villam supremum diem obiit, *Petron.* p. 236. † *Non in campo, non in foro, non incuriâ pertimescemus*, *Cic.* 2. *Catil.* In *Africâ* major pars ferarum æstate non bibunt inopiâ imbrium, *Plin.* 1. 10. c. 73. Complures præterea naves in *Hispaniâ* faciendas curavit, *Cæsar.* 1. 2. *Bel. Civ.* *Navis in Cajeta est parata nobis*, *Cic. Att.* 8. 3. So *Soph.* in *Ajace*, *Ἐν τῇ πόλει ἡ πολλὰ ἔχουσα*.

Note, Before proper names of place in is more frequently understood than expressed, (though understood it is where it is not expressed) as in these and the like examples, *Lacedæmone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis*, *Cic. Som. Scip.* 1. c. in *Lacedæmone*. *Annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis*—*Cic.* 1. *Off.* 1. c. in *Athenis*. So where proper names noting a place are put in the Genitive case, there in with another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case is governed, is

un-

understood, so that *Est Romæ*, is put for *Est in urbe*, or *oppido Romæ*; saith *Vossius de Construct.* c. 7. & 25. And accordingly, *Cic. ad Att.* l. 5. Ep. 18. saith, *Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu*—And even before common names of place *In* is sometimes only understood, (as understood it is, where it is not expressed;) So, *Saxum antiquum ingens campo* quod sorte jacebat *Limes agro positus*, *Virg. Æn.* 12. l. c. in campo. *Natus est regione urbis sexta*, *Suet. Domit.* c. 1. *Domo me contineo*, *Cic. pro Dom.* l. c. in domo. For so *Ter. Meretrix & mater-familias unâ in domo*, *Adelph.* 4. 7. and *Quintil.* In domo furtum factum est ab eo qui domi fuit, l. 5. c. 10. *Tæa domi*; is put for in loco, or ædibus domi, say *Vossius* and *Scoppius*, with whom domus is totum ædificium; ædes, partes, ac conclavia singula: nempe ab adeundo, juxta *Varronem*, quia loca sint distincta, quo acciditur; Hence it is said, est domi, not est ædium: Hence domus in the singular, ædes in the plural only; tæa, hence ædes in the singular, for a temple; nempe, quia in templo non eadem est conclavium aliorumque locorum distinctio, as *Vossius* gives the reason, See *Voss. de Construct.* c. 25. &c. *Addend.* p. 260. Not but that ædes in the plural number doth signifie a Temple also, as well as ædes in the singular number doth signifie a Private House: as *Alex. ab Alex.* l. 6. *Gen. Dier.* c. 9. shews from *Livie*, *Curt. Cic. Suet.* against *Laur. Valla*, but that the use of ædes in the singular for a Temple, and in the plural for a House, is more ordinary.

2. Note, Under the title of place, are comprehended all things, which may in any respect undergo the notion of place; all things in which either formally or virtually, or objectively, or howsoever properly or figuratively any thing may be said to be. See the several ways of in being treated on by *Armandus de Bello visu. Tract.* 2. cap. 254. They are usually noted by that memorial *Dystich.* *Insunt pars toti, generi species, calor igni: Rex in regno, res in fine, locoque locatum.* *Hiber* therefore refers in noting the original or cause; as, *Cave ne illi objectes nunc in ægritudine te has emisisse*, *Plant. Mostell.* as also these, and the like passages, *Severitas inest in vultu, atque in verbis fides*, *Ter. And.* 5. 2. *In animis vestris omnes triumphos meos collocari volo*, *Cic. Cat.* 3. *Si quid est in me ingenii*, *Cic. pro Arch.*

3. Note, *Pro* is said to signifie in, as that refers to place, These instances are by *Stephanus* and *Tursellinus*, &c. alledged for it. *Non castelli mœnibus setutabantur; sed pro muro*  
di.s

dies noctesque agitare—*Sal. Jug.* Tibi maximus honor excubare pro templis, *Plin. Panegy.* Sedeo pro tribunali, *Plin. in Ep.* Laudati pro concione omnes sunt, *Liv. l. 38.* Laudabat defunctam pro nostris, *Suet. Jul. c. 6.* Hæc re pro suggestu nuntiata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur, *Cæsar. 6. Bel. Gal.* Perhaps in some, and this last especially, it may be so rendered; in others, it rather signifies before; at least it is a phrase borrowed from something before which the actions in those places were done. Gellius saith, he saw it aliter dici, pro æde Castoris, aliter pro rostris, aliter pro tribunali, aliter pro concione, *Noël. Att. l. 11. c. 3.* The distinction I leave, with him, to the more learned.

II. 2. *In*) referring unto Time, is made by in, de, per, intra and inter.

(1.) By in: as,

You come in the very nick of | In tempore ipso mihi advenis,  
time. | *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

*Ego, si semper haberem, cui darem, vel servas in borâ, darem, Cic. Fam. 15. 16.* This preposition is sometimes only understood, *Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur, Liv. l. 3, Quatuor tragædias sexdecim diebus absolvisse cum scribas—Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6.* Hither refer words of age and office. In pueritiâ, in adolescentiâ, in Questura—*Cic. pro Sylla.*

(2.) By de: as,

Thieves rise in the night to | Ut jugulent, homines, sur-  
cut mens throats. | gunt de nocte latrones, *Hor.*

*Vigilas tu de nocte, Cic. pro Mâr.* Cum primâ luce ibo hinc, Imo de nocte cenſeo, *Ter. Ad. 5. 3.* Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more usual without the preposition.

(3.) By per: as,

In the very times of truce. | Per ipsum induciarum tem-  
pus, *Liv. l. 40.*

*Per eos dies operam dedisti Protogeni tuo, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.* Video Phidippum per tempus, *Ter. Hec. 4. 3.* Per hyemem, *Cic. Fam. 16. 8.*



4. By *intra*, and *inter* : as,

In fourteen years time they neither came in house.	Intra annos quatuordecim tectum non subierunt, Cæf.
In so many years.	Inter tot annos, Cic.

*Dimidiam partem nationum usque omnium subegit solus intra viginti dies*, Plaut. Curt. *Qui inter annos tot unus inventus sit, quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant*, Cic. pro Leg. Manil.

*Hither refer time of action, which is made, as by in, so by inter* : as,

They spend all the day in making preparations.	In apparando totum consumunt diem, Ter. Ad. 5. 7.
It freezeeth in the falling.	Inter decidendum gelascit, Com.

*In agendo partem ostendent*, Ter. Ad. Prol. *Inter agendum Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto*, Virg. Ecl.

*Hither also refer Adjuncts of Time, whether made by in; as, In bello, in pace, in quiete, Cic. or by per; as, Per tenebras, Ovid. Per somnum, Virg. Per somnium, Cic. Per quietem, Suet. Per medium frigus, Hor. In which sense secundum also is used with quietem by Cicero. Secundum quietem visam esse ei Junonem prædicere, ne id faceret, De Divin. l. 1. c. 44. Tum. secundum quietem visus ei dicitur draco, ib. l. 2. c. 66. Ec. 60. and 61. And Suet. Aug. c. 94. reports Cicero affirming of Augustus, ipsum esse cujus imago secundum quietem sibi obversata sit. Hence secundum hath been said to be put for in, and well may it be so together with this word quietem, being by so great an Author so often put with it, to signify the same that he elsewhere expresseth by in somnis and per somnium; but whether it may in that sense be used with any other word without an example for it, would be considered.*

3. *In*) before a word expressing the language III.  
wherein any thing is spoken, is included in the Latine  
of that word : as,

It may in Latine be called decorum.	Dici Latine decorum potest, Cic. 1. Off.
----------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Gracè

*Græcè τὸ ἀπὸν dicitur, Cic. 1. Off.* There is also read, *Et Græco sermone ad spem exhortatus est, Vall. Max. l. 5. c. 1.* and *Quid porro in Græco sermone iam tritum, atque celebratum est, Cic. pro Flac.*

- IV. 4. *In* referring to value, is a sign of the Ablative case: as,

*In* so little charge did that | *Tantulo impendio ingens vi-*  
great bishop stand him. | *ctoria stetit, Curt. l. 3.*

*Haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo hospitia, Virg. Aen. 10.* This Ablative is governed of *pro* understood, saith *Vossius, de Construct. c. 47.*

- V. 5. *In* and so for *in* they anciently said endo. So *Enn. Si fas endo plagas caelestum ascendere cuiquam est. Thence perhaps our Engl. into* ) is sometimes included in the Latine of the foregoing word as part of it: as,

They are not sufficiently held | *Non satis à ratione retinen-*  
in by reason. | *tur, Cic. 1. Off.*  
Thou fallest into the wa- | *Incidis undis, Ovid. Met. 4.*  
ters.

*Aut praeceptis Neptuno immerferit Eurus, Virg. 4. Georg.*

Note, *In* without to, is a sign of the Ablative case; with to of the Accusative. Yet anciently the Latine Preposition *in* was indifferently used, with an Accusative, and Ablative case, whether motion or rest were noted. Hence *esse in magnum honorem, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Esse in amicitiam populi Rom. Cic. 1. Ver. Quid tibi isthuc in mentem est? Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Quæ viderentur in controversiam esse, Petron. p. 44. Which is an imitation of the Greeks putting εἰς for ἐν, so Joh. 1. 18. ὁ ὢν εἰς τὸν κόσμον, for ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, Luk. 11. 7. εἰ δὲ κείτην εἰς, for ἐν τῇ κείτῃ. Hence again, *Veni in Senatu, Cic. pro Quint. Oculos in pectore inserere, Ovid. Met. 2. In ordine redigere, Sen. 3. de Benef. c. 37. † In balneo sequi, Petron. In conspectu meo audes venire. Id vetui hodie in hoc diversorio quenquam admitti, Id. Ad resfi-**

reficiendum ignem in vicinia cucurri, *Id.* Ne in manibus incideret inimicorum, Cic. pro in Scauro. *Which is also an imitation of the Greeks putting εν for εις.* So Hom. Καππον εν Λημνω, for εις Λημνον, Luk. 7. 17. Ἐξῆλθεν ὁ Λόγος εν ὅλη τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ, See Durrer. Partic. L. L. p. 222. &c. Voss. Syntax. p. 84. Fr. Sylvii Progymnas. cent. 3. cap. 99. A. Gest. l. 1. c. 7. *Hither refer intro the Verb, and Verbs compounded with intro the Verb, viz. introduco, introco, introfero, intromitto, introspectio, introvoco, &c. also Adverbs compounded with in for intra, as induco, inco, importo, ingredior, intrudo, &c.*

6. *In*) is sometimes used as an Adjective for *in-* VI.  
ternal or inward, and made by *in*itus, &c. as,

You did make it out by *in* | *In*itis domesticisque proba-  
and home proofs. | tionibus explicabas, Boeth.

*Rationes intra rei quam tractamus ambitum collocatae*, Boeth. ib.  
The Scripture hath *in* and home Arguments, A. B. Laud.  
*Occultum intestinum & domesticum malum*, Cic. in Verr.

Hence the Comparative *inner* made by *interior*, as,

*In* the inner part of the | *In* interiore ædium parte,  
house. | Cic. pro. Sestio.

*Regna interiorum nationum*, Cic. pro Pomp. *Sallustius A-*  
*fricam interiorem obtinens*, Cic. in Sallust.

And the Superlative *inmost*, or *innermost*, made  
by *intimus*: as,

*In* the inmost or innermost | *In* eo sacrario intimo fuit  
part of that Chappel there | signum Cereris, Cic. in  
was a Statue of Ceres. | Verr.

*Itaque abdedit se in intimam Macedoniam*, Cic. in Ep. Tea,  
and sometimes also it is used as a Verb, or at leastwise set Ellipti-  
cally for a Verb that should come together with it, as when we  
say that one doth *in* some ground, that is, take it *in* from a Wast or  
Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or that one will *in* some  
loss of time, &c. *in* other labour or service, that is, recover, re-  
com-

compence, or make it up; or that one doth in his corn, that it, fetch or get it in; and it is made respectively by Words or Phrases of like import.

## P H R A S E S.

I was well in body, but sick in mind.

In short.

In order, i. e. one after another.

A morbo valui, ab animo

æger fui. *Plaut. Epid. 1. 2.*

Ad summum; in summâ, *Cic.*

Ex ordine, *Cic. 1. Agr.*

*Vendis Italia possessiones ex ordine omnes, Cic. 1. Agr.*

It will stand you in some stead.

5. I shall serve in stead of a whetstone.

One mischief in the neck of another.

There is something in it.

E re tuâ; in rem tuam erit, *Ter. Hec.*

Fungar vice cotis, *Hor. de Arte Poet.*

Aliud ex alio malum, *Ter. Eun. 5. 4.*

Non hoc de nihilo est, *Ter. Hec. 5. 1.* Non temere est, *Ter.*

He whispers him in his ear.

They shew their betwixt children in the soldiers faces.

Viro in aurem dicit, *Plin. 1. 7.*

Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt, *Flor. 4. 12.*

10. In common; a ring; a round.

He spent his time in ease;—feasting.

A gallant baby in the w.

In medium; orbem; gyrum, *Virg. Ovid.*

Vitam egit in otio; conviviis, *Ter. Ad. 5. 4.*

Præclara classis in speciem, *Cic.*

It is in your power.

In tua manu [te penes] est, *Tac. 1. 5. Ovid. Ep.*

It is not in your power.

Non est tibi integrum, *Cic.*

15. I have been long in hand with them.

In the mean while; time; space.

Get you in; in a doo.

In truth it hath been more for your credit.

He thinks them clowns in

Interim; inter hæc, interea; interea loci, *Ter.*

I intro; Abi intro, *Ter.*

Næ tu melius famæ tuæ consuluisse, *Cic. 2. Phil.*

Mos præ se agrestes putat, *com.*

comparifon with himfelf.  
Gibe him fome little matter  
in hand.

I promiffed in jeft.

I gave nothing in evidence,  
but what was known.

He fpoke of it, in the perfon  
of a Parafite.

I could not fo much as ima-  
gine where in the world  
you were.

*Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Huic aliquid paulum præma- 20.  
nu dederis, *Ter. Ad. 3. 9.*

Per jocum promifi, *Plaut.*

Neque dixi quidquam pro te-  
ftimonio, nifi quod notum  
erat, *Cic. Att. 1. 13.*

Meminit ejus, ex perfona Pa-  
rafiti, *Macrob. Sat. 3. 16.*

Ubi terrarum effes, ne fuf-  
picabar quidem, *Cic. Att.*  
*1. 5.*

*Ubinam eft is homo gentium?* *Plaut. Merc. O dii immortales,*  
*ubinam gentium fumus!* *Cic. 1. Catul.*

Eloquence is a grace to them  
in whom it is.

In very deed.

Eloquentia exornat eos, pe- 25.  
nes quos eft, *Cic. in Orat.*

Reipfa; reapse; revera, *Ter.*  
*Cic.*

*Non perinde, ut eft reapse, ex literis perfpicere potuiffi,* *Cic.*  
*Fam. 9. 1.*

I doubt; am troubled in  
mind.

I am in great hope.

It puts me in great hope.

Animi pendeo; discrucior;  
*Cic. Plaut.*

Eft mihi spes magna; magna  
me spes tenet, *Cic.*

Spem mihi summam affert;  
Me in summam expectati-  
onem adducit, *Cic. Tusc. 1.*

Quem mendaciiprehendit 30.  
manifesto modo, *Plaut.*

Vix decimus quisque eft qui-  
*Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.*

Non eft apud sefe; compos  
animi; mentis, *Ter. Cic.*  
Sui eft impos animi, *Plaut.*

He took him in a grofs type.

There's hardly one in ten,  
that—

He is not well in his wits.

In any thing rather than  
this.

In title only.

In { that — } place, state.  
In { the same }

Ubivis facilius, quàm in  
hac re, *Ter. And. 1. 2.*

Titulo Tenus, *Suet. Claud.*

Eo loci, *Plin. Eodem loci,* 35.  
*Suet. Aug. c. 65.*



- In times past.  
 To labor in vain. | Quondam, *Virg. Olim. Ter.*  
 Operam ludere; frustra su-  
 mere, *Ter.* Nihil agere;  
 promoveré, *Plant.*  
 The chief, and, in a manner,  
 only hope. | Præcipua spes, & propemo-  
 dum unica, *Curt. l. 3.*
- Dorem ferè [in a manner] omnem regionem inter Hellespon-  
 tum & Alym amnem stram, Curt. l. 4. Mibi quidem ætas a Ga  
 ferme. [in a manner] est. Cic. Brut.*
- In the opinion of the com-  
 mon people it is small. | Est ad vulgi opinionem me-  
 diocris, *Cic. 6. Parad.*  
 40. In Arms. | Sub armis, *Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.*
- Ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit æquo loco pugnandi pote-  
 statem, Cæs. 1. bel. Civ. Atque ibi sub armis proximâ nocte  
 conquiescit, ib.*
- There was no room for them  
 in the Inn. | Non erat eis locus in diverso-  
 rio, *Luk. 2. 7.*  
 He is in a sweat. | Sudat; sudore manat, *Cic.*  
 In my mind you would do  
 better to— | E meo quidem animo facias  
 rectius, si— *Plant. Aul.*  
 In my opinion. | Ut opinio mea fert, *Cic. Fam.*  
 45. In the afternoon. | Post meridiem, *Cic. Tuscul. 2.*

## CHAP. XLIII.

## Of the Particle It.

- I. **IT** before a Verb, mostly stands for the or that  
 thing: but hath usually nothing made for it, as  
 being included in the Latine of the Verb: as,  
 It is about four fingers long. | Instar quatuor digitorum est,  
*Colum.*  
 If it were in my power. | Si mihi esset integrum, *Cic.*

I. Note, If the Verb following it hath another Verb coming  
 after that, it will be convenient to try, whether that latter  
 clause

clause may not, with good sense, be set before the former, leaving out it : which if it may, then it is evident that it hath nothing needful to be made for it : as It was death to him to lie hid ; i. e. To lie hid was death to him. Latere ei mortis erat instar, Cic. pro Reb. That which is made for it (if any thing be made) is res, or id, or some such like Pronoun :

It is according to our wish.  
We so cast, what was left out  
the cup, that it sounded a-  
gain.

Voto res convenit, Ovid.  
Reliquum sic è poculo eje-  
cit, ut id resonaret, Cic.  
Tusc.

Res ipsa indicat, Ter. Ad. Pejore loco res esse non potest.  
[ It is as ill as it can be ] Ter. Ad. Tibi si isthuc placet [ If  
you like it ] Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Ex quo id efficitur, Cic. de Senec-  
tute. Qui id fieri poterit ? Cic. de Amic.

2. Note, If a Pronoun of the first and second person immediately follow the Verb that comes after it, the verb is respectively to be of the first and second person, as It is I. Ego sum. *Ulas it pou ? Tun' cras ?*

3. Note, It is ) oft comes in the beginning of a clause, when a Substantive plural with an Adjective of number or multitude follows it : as, It is ten days since he went away. In these kind of expressions some words seem to be understood, viz. time, space, &c. q. d. It is the time of ten days since— In the translating these kind of expressions, either consider the It is, as if it were they, or there are ; as, Decem sunt dies, ut abiit ; or else vary the phrase by an equivalent expression ; as, He went away ten days ago ; or, Ten days are past since he went away ; or, This is the tenth day since he went away, &c. Decem abhinc dies abiit ; Decem prætorie dies ex quo abiit ; Decimus hic dies est postquam abiit ; Decem dies sunt cum abiit ; or, Decem dies est cum abiit ; for as Cicero said, Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, *Act. 3. 23.* So Plautus said, Hanc domum jam multos annos est, cum possideo, atque colo, *Aulul. Pról. i. e.* Jam est ante multos annos, saith T. Farn.

- II. 2. *It* after a Verb or a Preposition, is made by *id*, or *hoc*, &c. as,

*I* did easily discern it.

Facile *id* cernebam, Cic. *Top.*

*I* will try all ways to come to it.

Omnes vias persequar quibus ad *id* perveniam, Cic.

*I* do not speak it because you are here.

Non quia præsens ades, hoc dico, Ter. *Ad.*

*Id* *ea* faciam gratia, Plaut. Aul. Prol. Pro certon' tu *id* hoc dicu? Do' you speak it for a certain? Ter. *Ad.* Committo & mando hoc tuæ fidei, [*I* commend it—] Ter. And, 1. 5.

1. Note, After a Verb it is very usual to omit the making of any thing for it; unless some Emphasis lie in it.

2. Note, If *id* do evidently refer to a Substantive going before, then it is a Relative, and to be made by *ille*, *is*, &c. agreeing with that Substantive in gender and number.

3. Note, *It* many times comes as a Relative after a Substantive expressed before it, where yet it is not necessary to make any thing for it. Joh. 15. 2. Every branch that beareth fruit he purgeth it, Omnem [palmitem] qui fert fructum purgat, Bez. The reason is, because the words being cast into the natural order, are compleat without it, as here, He purgeth every branch that beareth fruit. Yet this redundancy of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in the Greek, as in this present Text, *καὶ τὸ καὶ τὸν φέρει, καὶ αὐτὸν αὐτὸν*: But also in the Hebrew, Prov. 10. 22. *וְהוֹרֵחַא הַטָּעִימַר בְּרִפְתָּ* The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich; which Junius hath expressed *Benedictio* *Jehovæ ipsa ditat*; and so the Septuagint, *Εὐλογία Κυρίου αὐτὸν πλουτίζει*. See *Wysii Dialectologia sacra*, pag. 170. &c. & pag. 194. This construction is also in Gellius, H. *literam*, five *illam spiritum magis quam literam dici oportet, inserebant eam veteres nostri plerisque vocibus*, N. *Ant.* 1. 2. c. 2.

- III. 3. *It* before self is included in the Latine for the Pronoun self: as,

The matter it self will testify.

In medio est res ipsa, Ter. *Ad.*

*Aequus* lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off.

P H R A S E S.

It is I.

Be it what it will.

It is nothing to me.

As it was fir I should.

It is some comfort to me.

It is not by strength of body  
that great things are done,  
but —

I thought it a very hard  
case.

It will be found fault with-  
al.

I think it not out of the  
way.

It is hard to say.

It is no hard matter.

It is no matter whether.

So as it had never been be-  
fore.

It is not long of me.

If you had been old enough  
for it.

Whom it was long of, that  
for some time there was no  
City.

I hold it better.

My brother and I cannot  
hit it about these things.

Every body cries shame on  
it.

Let him look to it.

It is just so with me.

He was by when it was  
spoken.

It was never his fault.

I think it not fit.

It is but as I use to do.

Ego sum, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

Quicquid est, *Ter. Plant. Cic.*

Nihil mea refert, *Cic. in Pis.*

Pro eo ac debui, *Cic. Fam.*

Non nihil me consolatur, *5.  
Cic.*

Non viribus corporum res  
magnæ geruntur, sed —  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Durum admodum mihi vide-  
batur, *Cic. Orat.*

Reprehensionis aliquid habi-  
tutum est, *Ib.*

Non alienum puto, *Ib. & Cæs.  
6. bel. Gal.*

Dici vix potest, *Ib.*

Non difficile est, *Ib.*

Nihil interest utrum, *Ib.*

Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.  
4. 2.*

Non est ista mea culpa, *Cic.*

Si per ætatem esse potuisses, *15.  
Cic. pro Rab.*

Propter quem aliquando ci-  
vitas non fuit, *Cic. Pa-  
rad. 4.*

Satius esse credo, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Hæc fratri mecum non con-  
veniunt, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Clamant omnes indignissime  
factum, *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*

Iple viderit, *Id. Ib.*

Eidem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic.*

Ei sermoni int. r. fuit, *Id. Ib.*

Mos illi nunquam fuit. *Plaut.*

Non par arbitror, *Id. Ib.*

Solens meo more fecero, *Id.*

- That's it I make most reckoning of.
25. It had need be done.
- How long is it since you went in?
- |                                                                                                                                                     |                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <p>Illud mihi maximum est, <i>Ter. And. 3. 2.</i></p> <p>Facto opus est, <i>Id. Ib. 4. 2.</i></p> <p>Quamdudum introiisti? <i>Id. Ib. 5. 2.</i></p> | <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|

Submon, *Abundance of such like examples are dispersed up and down the Book; let the Learner observe them as he reads them.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

Of the Particle *Last*.

- I. 1. *Last*) having a Substantive of time, viz. day, week, year, &c. expressed with it, is elegantly made by *proximus*, with a Verb of the Preterperfect tense: as,

<p>They were Ambassadors the last year.</p>	<p>Anno proximo Legati fuerunt, <i>Cic. pro Leg. Manil.</i></p>
---------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

*Hic proximo Nonis tu non affuisti, Cic. de Am. Quid proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, Cic. Cat. 1. See Fr. Sylv. Pro-gymnasm. Cent. 2. c. 100.*

2. *Last*) having reference to the order, or place of a thing, is made by *novissimus*, *extremus*, *extimus*, *ultimus*, *supremus*, *summus*, *proximus*, *postremus*: as,

<p>To compare the last with the first.</p> <p>To the last hour.</p>	<p>Ut novissima conferam primis, <i>Cic.</i></p> <p>Usque ad extremum spiritum, <i>Cic.</i></p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Cum omnes se recepissent nostri ordines, recipere novissimus capi—Cic. Fam. Ep. Ut ordiar ab initio, & perducam ad extremum, Cic. Deest scriptis ultima lima meis, Ovid. Trist.*



1. 6. *Omne* crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum. Hor. summum nec metus diem, nec optes, Mgt. Proximo libro de Tropis dictum est, Quintil. Quos vultus proximâ meâ conione præbuerunt, Cic. 2. Leg. Agrar. Respondebo primum postremâ tuâ pagina, Cic. Att. 1. 6. Factus sum extremus a vobis, Plaut. Fragm. Truc.

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these Adjectives, viz. proximè, novissimè postremum, &c. as,

He whom I named last.

Is quem proximè nominavi, Cic.

Last of all.

Novissimè, Flor. 1. 13.

The very place where last he set his foot.

Vestigium illud ipsum in quo postremum institisset, Cic.

Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proximè fuimus unâ, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. Quo ego interprete novissimè ad Lepidum, sum usus, Cic. Fam. 10. 17. Deinde cupido augendi pecuniæ, postremum oblivio patriæ, Tac. 1. 2. Postremo imperavi egomet mihi omnia assentari, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Errabundi domos suas ultimum illas visuri pervagantur, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Ultimo templis compluribus dona detraxit, Suet. Ner. c. 32.

3. *Last* having at before it, and no Substantive after it, is made by jam tandem, aliquando, demum, denique, ad extremum, ad postremum, &c. as,

Now at last I understand.

Nunc demum intelligo, Ter. He.

Nunc jam sum expeditus, Cic. Fam. Ep. Prælium divemit tandem nox interventu suo, Plaut. Amph. Perfice ut jam tandem illi fateantur, Cic. Cont. Rul. Quod diu parturit animus vester aliquando pariat, Liv. Dec. 3. 3. 1. 1. Tandem aliquando Catilinam ex urbe ejecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Spes est hunc aliquando tandem posse consistere, Cic. pro quint. Nunc demum literis tuis rescribo, Cic. ad Atr. Tum denique omnes diligimus nostra bona, quum quæ in potestate habuimus, ea amisimus, Plaut. Captiv. Nunc denique amare videar, antea dilexisse, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Nudus atque egens ad extremum fugit è regno, Cic. pro Rab. — Ut Syriæ quoque ad postremum reges stipendium dare non abnuerent, Liv. Dec. 4. 1. 6. Ad ulti-

*num*, Liv. † *Ac ne Gison quidem ultimo* [at last] *resum tenuit*, Petron. p. 55.

- IV. 4. *Last*) sometimes is put to signify the duration or continuance of a thing, and then is made by some Verb or Phrase of like import : as,

*It will last for ever.*

| *In æternum durabit*, Quint.

*Nam in ea fructus maxime vis consistit, diutiusque perennat*, Colum. de Arbor. c. 16. *Probitas longum perdurat in ævum*, Ovid. de Med. Faciei. *Bidui est, aut tridui hæc sollicitudo*, [lasts but for two or three days] Ter. And. 2. 6.

### P H A R S E S.

*The last save one.*

| *Proximus à postremo*; [alter ab extremo; novissimus citra unum] Cic. in Orat.

*He held out unconquered to the last.*

| *Invictus ad ultimum permanfit*, Liv.

*He maketh shoes by the last.*

| *Ad modulum calceamenta conficit*, Comen.

*Let not the Cobler go beyond his last.*

| *Ne sutor ultra crepidam*, Plin. l. 35. c. 10.

5. *From the fourth of June, to the last of July.*

| *Ex ante diem Nonar. Jun. usque ad pridie*, Cal. Septemb. Cic. Att.

*Less*, see c. 48. *Left or Least*, see c. 49.

### C H A P. XLV.

#### Of the Particle *Let*.

- I. 1. *Let*) with alone, and signifying to leave off, give over, or pass by, is made by *mitto*, or *omitto*, &c. as,

*Will you let me alone or no?*

| *Mittis me, an non mittis?* Plaut.

*I will not let you alone.*

| *Non mitto.*

*At jam crepabunt manus tibi, nisi me omnia*, Plaut. Mir.  
*Missa hæc faciamus*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

2. *Let*) without alone, and signifying to give leave to, or suffer, is made by *permitto*, *sino*, *patior* : as,

He let him spend as much as he would.	Quantum vellet, impendere permisit, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 9.
I will not let you go.	Abire te non sinam, Plaut.
He let him tumble down head-long.	Ferre præcipitem est passus, Cic. in Vat. in.

*Sine*, biduum hoc prætereat, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *In quo vellemus  
gymnasio eum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt*, Cic. in Ep. Fam.  
*Si esset licium per nautas*, If the Seamen would have let  
 me—Cic. Fam. *Vel sit locus ipsa licebit*—Let her become a  
 place, Ovid. Met. 8. ver. 604.

3. *Let*) having the sign of a Verb before it, without any other Verb after it, is it self a Verb, and (as signifying to hinder) is made by *obsto* or *impedio*, &c. as,

What dost thou let why it should not be?	Quid obstat, cur non? Ter. And. 1. 1.
A certain chance did let me from doing it.	Casus quidam, ne facerem, impedivit, Cic. de Fat. in.

*Removere omnia, quæ obstant, & impediunt*, Cic. in Acad.  
*Nec ætas impedit, quo minus agri colendi studia teneamus*, Id.  
 Hither refer *teneo*, *detineo*, *distineo*, *præpedio*, *remoror*, *obsisto*,  
*prohibeo*, *interrumpo*, *interpello*, *intercludo*, *adversor*, *obluor*,  
*tardo*, *subtraho*, *moram asserre*, *viam obsepere*, &c.

4. *Let*) coming before another Verb without any sign of a Verb before it self, is generally the sign of an Imperative mood : as,

Let them go home.	Domum abeant, Plaut. Fæn.
Let them have regard to piety.	Pietatem colunto, Cic. 3. de Leg.

If the Verb be of the first person, then *let* is a sign of the Present tense of the Subjunctive mood : as,

Let me not live, if—	Nec vivam, si—Ter.
----------------------	--------------------

*Emoriar*

*Emoriar si Ter. Fac videam si me vis vivere*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 5. In this kind of construction there is an Ellipsis of *sine* or *permitte ut*. Yea, *amet, amemus, ament, ametur, amemur, amentur*, are voices of the Subjunctive mood.

- V. 5. *Let*) having an Adjective, or the Particle *a* coming next before it, is a Substantive importing hindrance or delay, and made by *mora*, &c. as,

I will be no *let* to you.

In me nihil erat *mora*, Ter.

*Parure* is a *let* to commo-  
dity.

Commoditati ingenium est  
impedimento, Cic.

*Nequaquam tanta in mora est, quanta* — Cic. Fam. Ep. 10. 31. *Nisi quid impedimenti in via passus est*, Plin. Ep. 12. 1. 2.

- VI. 6. *Let*) coming together with *in*, or *into*, signifies to give admission, or entrance to, or to suffer to come in, and is made by *admitto*, or *intromitto*, &c. as,

To let one in that stands at  
the doors.

Ante fores stantem admittere,  
Mart. 1. 26.

See you let no body into the  
house.

Cave quenquam in aedes in-  
tromiseris, Plaut. An.

*Et ad eam non admissa sum*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Nemo voluit Sofratam intro admittere*, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. *Heri nemo voluit visentem te ad eam intromittere*, Ib. 2. 1. *Recepti in provinciam non sumus*, Cic. pro Lig.

- VII. 7. *Let*) applied to house, ground, money, &c. signifies to put forth to hire for rent, or use, &c. and is respectively to be made by *loco*, or *eloco*, &c. as,

When the Consuls had let  
their houses.

Cum Consules aedes suas locavissent, Cic. in Ver.

He said the ground was let,

Fundum elocatum esse dicebat, Cic. Ver.

I cannot let a penny of money to any body.

Locare argenti nemini nummum queo, Plaut. Mostell.

*Agri à Censuribus locati sunt, Cic. Cont. Rull. Maxime vexant servi, qui boves elocant—Colum. 1. 7. Pecuniam fœnori dabat, Cic. in Ver.*

## P H R A S E S.

Let the old man come.  
I will let you know.

*Cedo senem, Bud.*

*Tibi notum; te certio-  
rem faciam, Plin. Cic.*

Let me alone.

*Fer me, Ter. He. 4. 2.*

To let one bleed.

*Venas alicui incidere, Cic.*

He was let blood without  
any pain.

*Missus est sanguis sine dolore, 5.  
Cic. Att. 1. 13.*

The image was let down  
with engines.

*Machinis demissum est simu-  
lachrum Sal. 3. Hist.*

You will not let me die.

*Mori prohibes, Calp. Flacc.*

## C H A P. XLVI.

## Of the Particle Like.

1. **L**ike) importing resemblance of quantity, or quality, figure, form, or shape, &c. in one thing to another, is made by *par*, *similis*, or *æquus*: as,

Had there been in us the  
like skill that there is in  
him.

*Si par in nobis, atque in il-  
lo scientia fuisset, Cic. 2.  
Nat.*

You are like your Father.

*Domini similes, Ter.*

They both have like terms.

*Æqua utrisque conditio est.*

*Par levibus ventis, volucrique similima vento, Virg. Æn. 2.  
Quem metuis par huius erat, Lucan. 1. 10. Utinam mihi esset pars  
æqua amoris tecum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Tam consimilis est quam  
potest, Plaut. Menæch. 5. ult.*

Note, *Par* and *æquus* properly belong to quantity, *similis* to quality.

2. Like)



- II. 2. *Like*) denoting to approve, delight in, or be pleased with, glad of, &c. is made by a Verb, or Phrase of that import; viz. *probo, gaudeo, cordi est, &c. as,*

You will like the doing of it.

If you like it,

I like it well.

I like your Counsel.

*Gaudebis facto, Ter.*

*Si tibi istuc placet; cordi est,*

*Cic.*

*Magnopere probo, laudo,*

*Cic.*

*Consilium placet, Plaut.*

*Ennio delector, Cic. Socratem maxime mirantur, Id. Cujus in negotiis gerendis magnitudinem animi non tam homines probassent, nisi— Id. pro Rab. Epiroticam emptionem gaudeo tibi placere, Id. Att. 1. 4. Dicit sibi complacitam ejus formam, Ter. He. 4. 4. Uterque utrique est cordi, Id. Phor. 5. 3. Arrident mihi ades, Plaut. We say in English, It likes me, for I like it, &c. where like, likes, or likest, signify please, or pleasest. Accipo Ter. And. 5. 4. 48. Ita isti faveo sententiae, I so like that opinion, Cic. Tusc. 1.*

- III. 3. *Like*) importing likelihood, or probability of some success, or event hapned, feared, desired, &c. is made by *verisimile, probabile, or credible est: as,*

It is very like so.

Like enough so.

It is very like you do ask.

*Est verisimile, Ter. H. 5. 2.*

*Satis probabile est.*

*Te credibile est querere, Ovid.*

*Non est verisimile, 13 Chrysogonus horum literas adamavit, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non est probabile, Cic. 4. Verr. Qualem credibile est ore fuisse meo, Ovid. Trist. 3.*

Or else according to some such form of speech as these following.

We are like to have war.

I am like to lose my re-

dit.

There was like to be peace.

*Impendit nobis belli timor,*

*Cic.*

*Periculum famae mihi est,*

*Cic.*

*In spe pax fuit, Cic.*

You

You are neber like to see me more.	Hodie Postremum me vides, <i>Ter.</i>
The lest wing had like to have been roured.	Prope erat, ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur, <i>Liv.</i>
Like to die.	Ferme moriens, <i>Ter. And.</i>
His camp was like to be taken.	Castris capi imminabat, <i>Flor.</i> 4. 6.

*Periculum est ne incidam in manus perditorum*, Cic. *Atr.* l. 8. I am like to fall into—*Dignitas ejus & salus in discrimen venit*, Cic. *pro S. Rosc.* *Ita secuta est minor vis hostium, quam imminabat*, *Flor.* 4. 10.—than was like to have come. *Prope ut pelleretur fuit*, *A Gell.* 4. 20. *Prope est factum, ut in iussu Prætoris in aciem exirent*, *Liv.* l. 5. *bel. Pun.* *Expiranti similem ministri manu excipiunt*, *Curt.* l. 3.

4. *Like*) sometimes is put to signifie after the IV. guise, garb, manner, fashion, way, course, &c. and then is made by an Adverb denoting that guise, garb, &c. or some Phrase of like import: as,

You do [or deal] like a friend.	Facis amicè, <i>Cic.</i>
He was brought up like a Gentleman, or Gentleman-like.	Liberè eductus; liberaliter educatus est, <i>Ter. Cic.</i>
It was more like a city than a village.	Non fuit vici instar, sed urbis, <i>Cic.</i>
Like hail.	In modum grandinis, <i>Flor.</i>
It broke out like a storm.	Velut nimbus erupit, <i>Flor.</i>
They look'd like Hain men.	Cæorum speciem præbuerunt, <i>Flor. Ib.</i>
He carried himself like a Conqueror.	Pro victore se gesset, <i>Curt.</i> l. 4

*Viriliter, magnoque animo fit*, Cic. l. Off.—like a man—*Tibi persuadeas te à me fraternè amari*, Cic. *Att.* l. 4. *Musicè berce agitæ atatem*, *Plaut. Most.* 3. 2.—like siders. *Furenti similis primam in aciem procurrit*, *Flor.* 4. 2. *Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere*, *Liv.* l. 4. c. 25.—like sleep—*Ut furie, sic tuæ tibi occurrunt injuriæ*, Cic. 2. *Parad.*—like furies—*Hunc ut comites consequuntur*—Cic. *Som. Scip.* *Ad simulacrum igneum* [like fire] *ardens pharus*, *Flor.* 4. 2. *Homini illico lachrymæ cadunt*

*cadunt quasi pueri*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. — *like a child*. *Cestius Senator differuit principes instar deorum esse*, Tacit. *Non pudet in morem discipuli vivere Nata?* Pers. *Servilem in modum cruciari*, Cic. 2. Ver. *Ita se jam tum gessit pro ciue*, Cic. pro Arch. *Gigantum more* [like the Giants] *bellare cum diis*, Cic. de Sen. *Repræsentare faciem veri maris*, Colum. 8. 17. *Referre patrem; mores patrii; saporem salis; eundem in eudendo sonum; vicem*, Plin. Virg. Cic. Ovid. *Effigiem aburi habere; dei in se ostendere*, Plin. *Ad effigiem chlamydis in effigiem pelagi*, Plin. Sil. *Pini colorem reddere*, Plin.

- V. 3. *Like coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made by Quemadmodum, sicut, pariter ac, itidem, id genus, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, istiusmodi, similiter, and perinde with ac, or ut si, &c. as,*

*Like as it is a wise man's part courageously to undergo sudden chances, so they do in like manner, as if —*

*You are always debasing me such like things.*

*Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita — Colum.*

*Similiter faciant ac [ut] si — Cic.*

*Hujusmodi mî res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5.*

*Quemadmodum socius in societate habet partem, sic heres in hereditate habet partem.* Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Sicut. *tibi curæ est sentire rives tuas, quanto per te onere levantur: sic mihi laborandum est, ne —* Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. *Pariter nunc operâ me adjuves, ac dudum re opulata es*, Ter. Phor. *Utinam pariter fieret, ut aut hoc tibi doleret iidem, ut mihi dolet, aut —* Ter. Eun. *Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere*, Cic. *Alia ejusdem generis*, Cic. *In hominum atate multa eveniunt hujusmodi*, Plaut. Amph. *Venio nunc non ad furum, sed ad ejusmodi facinus in quo omnia scelera contineri atque inesse videntur*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Istiusmodi civium magna nobis penuria est*, Ter. Ad. *Similiter faciâ ac si me roges, cur —* Cic. 3. de Nat. *Similiter faciunt, ut si tanta certatem, qui eorum potissime gubernaret*, Cic. 1. Off. *Quod ego perinde mebar, ac si usus essem*, Cic. Att. 1. 13. *A te però ut meas injurias perinde doleas, ut me existimas & dolere, & meas ulcisci solere*, Cic. Fam. 1. 8.

## P H R A S E S.

You shall have like for like.  
I will do the like for you.  
Give him like for like.  
Like will to like, Adag.

Like lips, like letter, Adag.

The rest did in like manner.

They had suffered the like the  
year before.

If any the like thing fall out.

They will shew they do not  
like the name.

You have done like your self.

This is done like your self.

They are feared like ma-  
sters.

It flies like an arrow out of  
a bow.

The like was never known.

Scarce any one escaped the  
like death.

They were not such as you  
like.

All do not stand in like need.

You are like to slip still—

If any one do like any thing  
better than the rest—

As you like your self.

To hunt about [and search]  
like a thief.

Like us,

Reddetur opera, *Plaut.*

Reddam vicem, *Plin. l. 2. Ep.*

Par pari referto, *Ter. Eun.*

Simile simili gaudet; Parcs  
cum paribus facillimè con-  
gregantur, *Cic.*

Similes habent labra lactu- 5.  
cas.

Cæterique idem fecerunt,  
*Cur.*

Eadem superiore anno per-  
pessi sunt, *Cæs. 3. bel. Civ.*

Si quid hujus simile evenerit,  
*Ter. He. 3. 2.*

Ostendit, sibi nomen displice-  
re, *Cic. 1. de Agr. Leg.*

Te dignum fecisti, *Ter. Eun. 10.*  
5. 2.

Ad ingenium redis, *Ter. Hec.*

Tanquam domini timentur,  
*Cic. Parad. 5.*

Illa Noto citius, volucrique  
sagittâ fugit, *Virg. En. 5.*

Quod nemo unquam memi-  
nerat, *Flor. 4. 2.*

Haud fere quisquam talem in- 15.  
teritum effugit, *Cic. 2. Off.*

Non tui stomachi fuerunt,  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 1.*

Non æquè omnes egent, *Cic.*  
2. Off.

Expectandum est tibi dum.

Si qua est habitior paulo—  
*Ter. Eun. 2. 3.*

Arbitratu tuo, *Plaut. Amph. 20.*

Furacissime scrutari, *Cic. in*  
*Var.*

Item ut nos, *Pl. Pseud. 1. 2.*

*Idem ut—ib. 3.*

There

There came into Italy new birds like rhuſſes—	Venere in Italiam novæ ves turdorum ſpecie— <i>Plin.</i> 10.
He grows like his Grand- father.	In avi morcs abibit, <i>Liv.</i>
25. Like rober like rup, Adag.	Dignum patellâ operculum.
See my Maſter Clark's Adagia Anglo-Latina, pag. 285, &c.	

## CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Particle *Little*.

- I. **L**ittle) having a Subſtantive coming together with it, is made by *parvus*, *exiguus*, or, ſome Adjective of like import : as,

No little kindneſs.

Non parvum beneficium,  
*Cic.*

There is a little difference  
between us.

Eſt quædam inter nos parva  
diſſenſio, *Cic.* 1. *Leg.*

We are hindered by a little  
water.

Exiguâ prohibemur aquâ,  
*Ovid.* *Met.* 3.

*Inventum, ut ova in calido foco impoſita paucis igne modico  
foverentur. Plin.* 10. 55. *Terra malos homines nunc educat at-  
que puſillos, Juv.* 15. *Sat. Quippe minuti ſemper & infirmi eſt  
animi exiguique voluptas Ultio, Juv.* 13. *Sat. O parvi noſtri-  
que lares quos tunc minuto. Aut farre & tenui ſoleo exornare  
coronâ, Juv.* 9. *Sat. Auguſtique imbrice teſti parietibusque pre-  
munt arcis, Virg.* 4. *Georg. Brevis eſt via, Virg. Ecl. Ad  
breviſſimum tempus, Cic. Ordeo non multo meos alo aſinos,  
[—with a little barley—] Varro. R. R. 3. 16.*

Or elſe by ſome diminutive Noun either Subſtantive or  
Adjective : as,

A little field.

| Agellus, *Varro. R. R.* 3. 16.

ſo little a cauſe ?

| Tantulânè cauſâ ? *Cic. Ant.*

How little ſoever it be.

| Quantulumcunq; eſt, *Quin.*

Agelli eſt hic ſub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras, *Ter.*  
*Ad.* 5. 8. *Huic aliquid paululum præ manu dederis, Ter.*  
*Ad.*



*Ad. 5. 9. Subtristis visus est esse aliquantulum mihi, Ter. And. 2. 6. Infinite almost are the particular words-hither referable; the general terminations of them are many, viz. luo, la, lum; as, filioſus, adoleſcentulus, culſellus, tanſula, furcilla, ciſtella, vaſculum, truſculum, oſcillum: ſo io, as ſeneſcio, puſio; iſcus, as ſyriſcus; aſter, as, ſurdaſter, paraſtaſter, poeſtaſter, &c. of which ſee Voſſ. de Analog. lib. 2. cap. 29.*

Note, Sometimes *little* refers to a *Subſtantive* not expreſſed, and then it is made by an *Adjective* of the *Neuter Gender*, as if it ſelf were a *Subſtantive* as, When ſite beſt with a *little*: Vivitar exiguo melius, *Claud.* So Redime te captum quam queas minimo, [—for as little as you can] *Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Vivitur parvo bene, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16. Paululo tum erat contenta, Ter. He. 3. 1.*

2. *Little*) before an *Adjective* of the *poſitive degree*, is made by *aliquantum*, and *nonnihil*: as,

I believe you are a little		Credo timida es aliquantum,
fearful.		<i>Plaut. Bacch.</i>
These things are a little		Nonnihil moleſta ſunt hæc
troublesome to me.		mihi, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2.</i>

Note, *Little* in this ſenſe is a note of ſome kind of *imminution*, and ſtands for ſomewhat, or in part: and it may elegantly be rendered by an *Adjective*, or *Adverb* of the *Comparative degree*, as in that of *Virg. 1. Æn. Triftior, & lacrymis oculos ſuffuſa nitentes. Hoc eſt, non quidem admodum triſtiſ; ſed tamen ſolito triſtior, ſubtriſtiſ, vel ex parte triſtiſ; (ſaith Voſſius agreeing with Prilcianus.) A little, or ſomewhat ſad. So Durius incedit, ſac ambulet, Ovid. 1. de Remed. Am. Ubi durius eſt duriuſculè (ſaith Voſſius) a little, or ſomewhat hard. To expreſs this *imminution* a little more fully, paulo, or ſome ſuch like word is added ſometimes to the *Comparative degree*; as Siqua eſt habitior paulo, pugilem eſſe aiunt, *Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Eum labor & cura torquet verentem ne paulo obſoletior fuerit oratio, Cic. 3. de Orat. Egit quo aliquanto inciviliuſ & violentiuſ, Suet. Tit. Cap. 6. See Voſſ. de Analog. l. 1. c. 23. Danes. Schol. l. 1. c. 46. Sometime *little* in this ſenſe, will be conveniently made by an *Adjective* in *ulus*,**

or *usculus*, as *rancidulus*; *putidiusculus*; and an *Adverb* in *usculum* formed of the *Comparative degree*; as *meliusculum*; a little better) of *melius*; Cum *meliusculum* tibi esset, *Cic.* in *Ep.* like as are the *Adjectives* in *usculus* that so signify. *Meliuscula* est [She is a little better than she was] *Ter. Hec.* 3. 2.

III. 3. **Little**) before a word of the *Comparative degree*, is made by *aliquanto*, and *paulo*: as,

A little more than they were able to bear.	Aliquanto amplius quam fer- re possent, <i>Cic.</i> 6. <i>Ver.</i>
Not a little wiser.	Non paulo sapientior, <i>Hor.</i>

*Domus ei magnifica: sed aliquanto praestantior in eodem pa-  
latio*, *Qu.* *Catul.* *Plin.* 1. 17. c. 1. And so *Ter.* useth *ali-  
quantum* also; *Ejus frater aliquantum ad rem est avidior*, *Eun.* 1.  
2. *Se paulo minus quam privatum egit*, *Suet.* *Tib.* c. 26. —  
*Liberius paulo uti aliquā re*, *Cic.* in *Orat.* *Tardior paulo*, *Hor.*  
*de Art.*

So is it also made when it hath before, after, otherwise,  
coming after it, as, *Quum ille aliquanto ante te Praetorem*  
[A little before you were Praetor] *esse mortuus*, *Cic.* *Varr.*  
4. Et aliquanto ante [a little before] *constituere*, quid ac-  
cidere possit, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* Aliquanto post [a little after] *ar-  
gentaria dissoluta*, *Cic.* *pro Cecina*. *Tibi equidem dedi illam*  
*ad Phrygionem ferres paulo prius* [a little before] *Plaut.* *Me-  
nach.* De quo dicam equidem paulo post [a little before] *Cic.*  
*de Nat. Deor.* Eadem enim sunt membra in utrisque disputa-  
tionibus, sed paulo secus [a little otherwise] à me atque ab  
illo partita ac distributa, *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.*

IV. 4. **Little**) coming before a Verb is made by *pau-  
lum*, *nonnihil*, *parum*, *aliquantum*, *aliquantulum*,  
*paululum*, &c. as,

Though they may jar a lit- tle.	Quamvis paulum discrepent, <i>Cic.</i> 1. <i>Off.</i>
I believe you do a little won- der, what the matter should be, that —	Credo te nonnihil mirari quid sit quapropter — <i>Ter. Hec.</i> 5. 1.

It would advantage me little.

The old form of it is little changed.

Spare pour self a little.

Let me come to my self a little.

Mihi parum proſit, *Ter. Hee,*

5. 2. Aliquantum vetus forma mutata eſt, *Plin. l. 3. c. 3.*

Aliquantulum tibi parce, *Ter.*

Paululum ſine ad me ut redeam, *Ter. And. 3. 5.*

Paulum ſepulcræ diſtat inertie celata virtus, *Hor. l. 4. Od. 9.* Adæpol id modicum curat, *Plaut. Sed ſi pauxillum potes contentus eſſe, E. Ne perpauxillum modo, Plaut. Captiv. Nonnihil commoveor, Cic. pro Quint. Imo duas dabo una ſi parum eſt, Plaut. Stich. Abſcede ergo paululum iſthinc, Plaut. Aſin. Qui proceſſit aliquantum ad virtutis aditum, Cic. 3. de Fin. Illius conatus aliquantulum repreſſiſſem, Cic. 4. Ver. Hither may be referred *modicè, leviter*, and ſuch like words, as are uſed to note the doing of a thing ſparingly, and in little meaſure. *Leviter inter ſe diſſident* [—a little at odds—] *Cic. Att. l. 1. Ea res modicè tangit, Cic. Att. l. 2. Bacillum incurvum & leviter à ſummo inflexum, Cic. 1. de Div. Scripſi de te parce [little] mediæ fidiæ, & timide, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.**

Note, If little come together with a verb ſignifying to eſteem, and value; buy or ſell, it is made by *parvo, minimo, paululo, tantulo*, as, *Niſi forte parvo te æſtimas, Sen. 1. de Benef. Quid agas? Niſi ut te redimas captum, quam queas, minimo: ſi nequeas paululo, at quanti queas, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Haud illi ſtabunt æneia parvo Hoſpitia, Virg. Æn. 10. Cur tantulo venierint? Cic. in theſe pretio is underſtood; for as Val. Max. ſaid, Magno ubique pretio virtus æſtimatur, lib. 5. cap. 4. So Martial ſaid, Parvo cum pretio diu liceret, lib. 6. Ep. 66. And Jo. Geſſ. Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio, lib. 1. cap. 19. And this Ablative is governed of pro underſtood, ſaith Voſſ. de Conſtr. c. 47. And after Verbs ſignifying to eſteem or value it is alſo made by *parvi*: as, Dumne ob malefacta peream, parvi id æſtimo ſi ego hic peribo, *Plaut. Capt. 3. 5. Pericula mortis atque exilii, parvi eſſe ducenda, Cic. pro Arch. Parvi iſtuc facio, dummodo—Plaut. Mil. Quis hic eſt, qui deos tam parvi pendit? Plaut. Rud. 3. 2. Which Adjective agrees with pretii, or æris underſtood; which again is governed of res, or pro re underſtood, ſo as that parvi ducō,**

to be supplied, *rem parvi pretii duco*, or *pro re parvi pretii duco*, *saiib* Vols. de Constr. cap. 19. † *Hiber* refer *parvi*, used after *refert*; as, *Parvi retulit non suscepisse*, *Ter. Ph. 4. 3.* Et enim illud primum parvi refert vos *amissa* *vedigalia* recuperare, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.* So after interest: for *magni* interest being ordinarily read, *Cic. in Brut. & Fam.* *re* *magni* no doubt *parvi* interest, may be used also; and probably is, being affirmed both by *Stephanus* and *Vossius*: and again as *multum* and *plurimum* refert are said (see chap. 51. r. 22. N. 2.) so in reason may both *parum* refert, as *Vossius* saith, and perhaps *paulum*, & *pauillum*, as *Stephanus*.

V. 5. **Little**) sometimes is used to note a little space, or short while, of time, and is made by *parumper*, *paulisper*: as,

Stay for me here a little till  
I come out.

He stayed a little till his wife  
got her ready.

*Dum exeo, parumper operire*  
*me hic, Ter. And. 4. 3.*

*Paulisper, dum se uxor com-*  
*parat; commoratus est;*  
*Cic. pro Mil.*

*Abesse a domo paulisper natus, quam illud argentum amitt-*  
*tere, Cic. 6. Verr. Abducere animum parumper a molestiis,*  
*Cic. At. 1. 11. Ibi paulisper Caesar ante portum commoratus,*  
*dum relique naves convenirent, Cæf. Dictator cunctatus parum-*  
*per, dum speculatores referrent, Liv. 1. Dec. 1. 4. Hither refer*  
*aliquantisper, At certe concedas hinc aliquo ab eorum ore*  
*aliquantisper, Ter. H. 3. 3.*

VI. 6. **Little**) coming together with never so, is, to-  
gether with those Particles, made by some diminutive  
derived from *tantus*, or *quantus*; also by *quamvis*,  
and *quamlibet*, *paulum*, and *paululum*, with *modo*:  
according to the following forms of speaking.

He might have sold it, had he  
had but never so little time--  
If we cast but our eyes ne-  
ber so little down--

*Vendidisset; si tantulum mo-*  
*re fuisset—Cic. 7. Ver.*  
*Si tantulum oculos dejectu-*  
*mus—Cic. 7. Ver.*

If you do never so little a-  
miss.

It may be judged by what I  
say, be it never so little.

I would have been contented  
with though never so little  
a corner of Italy.

If Pompey do but seem never  
so little to like it, he will  
do it.

If you fail never so little, I  
am undone.

Though it be never so little  
that—

Si tantulum peccassis, *Plaut.  
Rud.*

Ex eo quod dico, quantum-  
cunque id est, judicari po-  
test, *Cic. Ver. 4.*

Quamvis parvis Italia late-  
bris contentus essem, *Cic.  
pro Rosc. Am.*

Si Pompeius paulum modo  
ostenderit sibi placere, fa-  
ciet, *Cic. Fam. 1. 5.*

Si paululum modo quid te  
fugerit, ego perierim, *Ter.  
He.*

Quamlibet parum sit, quod—  
*Quint. 1. 1. c. 1.*

*Si quis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit, Cic. 7. Verr. Nam  
si nox incessit, quantumcunque humore, prius quam obruatur, cor-  
rumpitur, Colum. 1. 2. c. 11. Quantum idcunque est, Cic. 2.  
de Orat.*

### P H R A S E S.

He must be suffered to drink  
but a very little.

To drink a little too much.

When he hath drunk a little  
too much.

A little after he went in a-  
gain.

We should come little or  
nothing short of the  
Greeks.

He was a little after their  
time.

By little and little it is  
brought to that pass,  
that—

They are either all whole, or  
very little hurt.

Nec potestas aquæ nisi quam  
parcissime faciendâ est, *Col.*

Bibere meliuscule quam sat  
est, *Plaut. Mostel. 4. 2.*

Ubi addibit plus paulo, *Ter.  
He. 2. 1.*

Haud multo post recepit se in-  
tro denuo, *Ter. Ph. 5. 6.*

Non multum aut, non omni-  
no Græcis cederetur, *Cic.  
1. Tusc.*

Recens ab illorum ætate fuit,  
*Cic. 3. de Nat.*

Sensim eo deducitur, ut—  
*Cic. 2. Off. Paulatim—*

Aut integra manent, aut le-  
vissime læsa sunt, *Plin. Ep.*



- He lived too little a while.  
 20. He is a little too much given to the world.  
 He was within a little of being killed.  
 With as little charge as may be.  
 He would make little reckoning of it.  
*Parvi pendo ; aestimo, Ter. Plaut.*
- Do you set so little by me?  
 25. Too little to contend with him.  
 This house is too little for my family.  
 This garment is too little for my body.
- Ne aurium quidem usus supererat, filius quatiens vento, qui concutientibus ramis majorem quam pro statu sonum edebat, Curt. l. 5. Consedit deinde in regia sella multo excelsiore quam pro habitu corporis, Curt. l. 4. See otherways of rendring this kind of phrase in Particle Too, Rule 2.*
- One that hath but little religion in him.  
 Think how little a while he reigned.
- Parum diu vixit, Cic. 1. Tuscul. Aliquantum ad rem est avidior, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Quam minimo sumptu, Plaut. Aulul. Parvi id duceret, Cic. 2. de Fin. Itane abste contemnor? Ter. Tanto certare minor, Hor. Ser. 2. Satyr. 4. Angustior est domus hæc quam pro familia mea, — familia angusta est. Arctior vestis est quam pro habitu corporis mei.*

## C H A P. XLVIII.

Of the Particle *Less*.

1. **L**ESS) referring to a Substantive is the Comparative of the Adjective little, and rendred by the Comparative of some Latine Adjective of that signification.

They are moved with less pains, | *Minore conatu moventur, Quintil. l. 1. c. 12.*

*Minore*

*Minore sum futurus in metu*, Hor. 1. Epod. *Minus habent vel obscuritatis vel erroris*, Cic. Fam. 6. 6. *Nec ad mortem minus animi est, quam ad eadem fuit*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 2.

Note, When value, cost, or price is referred unto, if the word *less* have not a Substantive expressed together with it, it is made by *minoris* in the Genitive case; whereas when the Substantive is expressed, it is to agree in case with it. Non vendo pluris quam ceteri, fortasse etiam minoris [—for less] Cic. 2. Off. Res nulla minoris constabit patri, quam filius [—cost less, or stand in less] Juven. 7. Sat.

2. *Less*) coming together with an Adjective, a Verb, or these Particles, no, nothing, never, much, little, &c. is made by *minus*. II.

Who is less ridiculous than he? Qui ridiculus minus illo? Hor. Ser. 2. Ser. 4.

How is any age less wearied. Neque ulla ætas minus fatigatur, Quintil. c. 12.

No less than any of you. Non minus quam vestrum quivis, Plaut. Amph.

Pub. Scipionem dicere solitum scripsit Cato, nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus: nec minus solum, quam cum solus esset, Cic. 3. Off. Si non errasset fecerat illa minus, Mart. Non minus à te probari, quam diligi semper volui, Cic. Fam. 1. 10. Illi corporis commodis compleri beatam vitam putant: nostri nihil minus [—nothing less] Cic. 3. de Fin. In istis autem rebus, quæ nibilo minus [nevertheless] ut ego absim, confici possint, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. Multo minus [much less] movebant mine, Cic. ad Att. 1. 8. Civilem se admodum inter initia, ac paulo minus [little less] quam privatum egit, Suet. Tib. c. 26. Minus tribus horis [in less than three hours—] milium pedum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt, Cæsar. Minus is also set before Adverbs, Vel se minus acriter urar, Ovid. Ep. 18. but we rather English it, not so than less.

3. *Less*) sometimes is part of the signification of a Verb: as, III.

Many things I made less. Multa minui, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.

*Quod potes, extenna forti mala corde ferendo, Ovid. 3. Trist. Eleg. 3.*

## P H R A S E S.

Birds like thrushes, somewhat less than pigeons.

It was not so much as used, much less was it in any esteem.

They are less than they are said to be.

He followed them nebertheless.

5. He spent it in less than a year; or a years time.

With no less eloquence than freedom.

Less than it ought.

*Aves turdorum specie paulum infra columbas magnitudine, Plin. l. 10. c. 49.*

*Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.*

*Intra famam sunt, Quint. l. 11. c. 3.*

*Nihilo secius sequebatur, Cæs. 3. bel. Civ.*

*Non toto vertente anno absumsit, Suet. c. 37. Calig.*

*Pari eloquentiâ ac libertate, Tac. 1. Hist.*

*Citra quam debuit, Ovid. de Pont. 1. 8.*

## C H A P. X L I X.

Of the Particle *Leass*, and *Leff*.

- I. 1. **L** *Eff*) referring to a Substantive is the Superlative degree of the Adjective little, and made by the Superlative of such Latine Adjective as signifies little.

Of manye evils, the evil that is the least, is the least evil.

*E malis multis, malum quod minimum est, id minimum est malum, Plaut. Stich.*

*Ex malis eligere minima oportet, Cic. Off. Ne minimâ quidem ex parte [not in the least—] Cic. 1. Off.*

- II. 2. **L** *east*) referring to a Verb is made by the Adverb *minimè*: as,

He displeased me the least.

*| Mihi minimè displicebat, Cic.*

*Ad te minimè omnium pertinebat, Cic. pro Rosc. Ame.*

3. **L** *east*

3. **Least**) *having at, or at the before it, sometimes III, is an Adverb of quantity, made by minimum, or minime: as,*

So all the parts come to at least fourscore and one.

Ita sunt omnes partes minimum octoginta & una, *Varro, R. R.*

The ox-stalls must be ten foot broad, or nine at least.

Lata bubilia esse oportebit pedes decem, vel minime novem, *Colum. l. 1. c. 6.*

*De his quatuor generibus singula minimum in duas dividuntur species, Varro de re rust. l. 1. c. 5. Ea extet minime tribus pedibus, Colum. 5. Id sexies evenit per annos, cum minimum quater, Plin. l. 18. c. 16.*

*Sometimes a Conjunction, diminutive made by saltem certè, at, vel: as,*

Deliber me of this grief, or lessen it at least.

Eripe mihi hunc dolorem, aut minue saltem, *Cic. Att.*

We are banquished then, or if worth cannot be overcome, at least we are broken—

Victi sumus igitur, aut si vinci dignitas non potest, certè fracti—*Cic. in Ep.*

If I may not enjoy a good Commonwealth, at least I will be without a bad one.

Si mihi republicâ bonâ frui non licebit, at carebo malâ, *Cic. pro Mil.*

That at the least the shadow of Peter might overshadow some of them.

Ut Petri vel umbra inumbraret aliquem eorum, *Bez. Act. 5. 15.*

*Si non propinquitatis, at atatis suæ! si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Homines mortem optare incipiant vel certe timere desinant, Cic. l. Tusc. Quare nunc saltem ad illos calculos revertamur, Cic. Att. l. 8. Possremo, si nullo alio pacto vel favore, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Some Copies leave out vel; but so Stephanus, Muretus, Turfelinus, and Pareus read it.*

4. **Least**)

- IV. 4. *Least or Left*) with the Conjunction that expressed or understood, and a Verb after it, is made by *ne*: as,

I am afraid lest this should spread farther. | Vereor, ne hoc serpat longius, Cic. Att. 1. 10.

Forem obdo, ne senex me opprimeret, Plaut. Casin. Timeo, ne absim, cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12.

Note 1. The Verb that comes after *ne* [least in this sense] is to be of the Subjunctive mood. Ego ad te ne hæc quidem scribo, ne cuiusquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ offendant, Cic.

Note 2. As in speaking least and lest are not at all distinguished, so in writing they are much confounded. The critical difference, if any be, is, that lest is the superlative of little, being formed from *leis*, by contraction of *leisest* into *lest*; and least is the conjunction. But use (quem penes arbitrium est jus & norma loquendi) hath made the difference (quite contrary) to be, that least is the Adjective, and lest the conjunction, i. e. where a difference is stood upon. See Wallisii Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 6.

### P H R A S E S.

There is not the least difference between them.	Inter eos ne minimum quidem interest, Cic. Ac.
If there could be any the least difference in the world—	Quod si interesse quippiam tantulum modo potuerit— Cic. 1. de Leg.
That I may say the least—	Ut levissimè dicam, Cic. Fam. 3. 10.
There were two hundred at least.	Fuimus omnino ad ducentos, Quic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.
You make the least reckoning of your own courtesies.	Beneficiorum tuorum parcissimus estimator es, Plin. Paneg.
Not like one another in the least,	Ne minimum quidem similes, Cic. Ac. 4.



## C H A P. L.

## Of the Particle Long.

I. **L**ong) joyned with all, is an expletive included under the Latine for all, viz. totus, or omnis : as,

I have not seen him all this day long.—Iſebe long day. | Hodie toto non vidi dic, Ter.  
 All my life long. | In omni vitâ, Cic.

*Senatus haberi non poteſt menſe Februario toto, Cic. Quem ſemel ait in omni vitâ viſiſſe Lucilius, Cic. Tuſc. 3. Cum equa anno prope toto præbeant, Plin. l. 11. c. 40.*

2. Long) with of denotes one to be the cauſe of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, and is made by culpa, or cauſa, ſto, or ſio, according to the forms of ſpeaking that follow.

It is long of you, not of me.	Tua iſthæc culpa, non mea eſt, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.
It is not long of him.	Is in culpâ non eſt, Ter. Hæc.
It was long of you that he was condemned.	Tu in cauſâ damnationis fuiſti, Quint.
It is not long of me that you underſtand not—	Non ſtat per me quo minus intelligas—Plin. l. 18.
You will ſay it was long of him.	Illius dices culpâ factum, Ter. Hæc. 2. 1.

*Quicquid huius factum eſt, culpâ non eſt factum meâ, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Si id culpâ ſenectutis accideret, Cic. de Sen. Ex te ortum eſt, Ter. And. Hæc mea culpa non eſt, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. Per eos factum eſt, quo minus—Cic. in Ep. Per ipſum non ſtetit quo minus exprimeret, Tacit. Per te ſtetit quo minus hæ nuptiæ fierent, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc P. Clodii impulſu factum eſt, Cic. pro S. Roſc. Omnis illa tempeſtas Caſare impulſore & auctore excitata eſt, Cic. de Prov. Conf. Me impulſore hæc non facit, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18. Non meo vitio ſit, Cic. Att. 11. 16.*

3. Long)

- III. 3. Long) sometimes signifies greatly to desire, and then is to be translated by a Verb so signifying, viz. expeto, ardeo, suspiro, &c. as,

What most men mightily long after, they set at nought.		Quæ plerique vehementer expetunt, pro nihilo du- cant, Cic. 1. Off.
--------------------------------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Aliquid immensum desiderant, Cic. Suspirat longo non visam tempore matrem, Juven. 11. Satyr. Avidi conjungere dexteras ardebant, Virg. 1. Æn. 1. Optata Troes potiuntur arena, Id. Desiderio flagrare, laborare, teneri, incendi, Cic. Desiderium sui apud aliquem relinquere; — alicui incutere, Cic. Hor. Quomagus te expecto, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.*

- IV. 4. Long) coming with a Substantive, is an Adjective noting the measure of time or magnitude, and made by longus, &c. as,

They stand leaning upon long spears.		Stant longis innixi hastis, Virg. Æn. 9.
Labourers think the day long.		Dies longa videtur opus de- bentibus, Hor. Ep. 1. 1. 1.

*Addite ei ad praesidium provinciae 50 longae naves, Liv. 1. 7. bel. Pun. Diuturni silentii P. C. quo eram bis temporibus usus, finem hodiernus dies attulit, Cic. pro Marc. Ad hoc barba promissa [a long beard] & capilli efferaverant speciem oris, Liv. 1. 2. 1. decad. Diuturnum bellum, Liv. 1. 5. bel. Pun. Quae oblonga sunt ova, gratioris saporis putat — Plin. 10. 52. Gallis praelongi gladii ac sine mucronibus, Liv. 2. bel. Pun. Perlonga, & non satis tuta via, Cic. Att. 1. 5. Demissa usque ad talos purpura, Cic. pro Cluent. Tunica talaris, Cic. 7. Ver. Inclutus dicimus brevi primâ literâ, insanus productâ — Cic. in Orat. Longulum sanè iter, & via inepta, Cic. Att. 1. 16. Longinquo morbo est implicatus, Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe.*

Note, When long comes after a word noting the measure of length, it may be made according to some of these following forms :

It is about four fingers long.

Instar quatuor digitorum est, Colum. l. 3.

When they shall be grown four fingers long.

Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint, Plin. 18.

Guomon septem pedes longus — seven foot long. Areas longus pedum quinquagenum facito — fifty foot long, Col. Platanus longitudine 15. cubitorum — fifteen cubits long. Corpus porrigitur per novem jugera — nine acres long, Virg. Temo protentus in octo pedes — eight foot long, Virg.

5. Long) coming with a Verb, but without a Substantive, is an Adverb, and made by diu, &c. as, V.

You have staid me long.

Diu me estis demorati, Plaut.

For shall you long rejoice.

Nec longum latrabere, Virg.

It is pronounced long.

Producte dicitur, Cic.

Hac autem forma retinenda non diu est, Cic. in Orat. Diutissime senex fuisset, Cic. de Am. Diutine uti beneficiet parum bene, Plaut. Rud. Quum decorum adolescentem & diutule tacentem conspicimus foret — Appul. Vetusissime in usu est, Plin. l. 27.

6. Long) often comes together with these Particles, VI how, so, since, as, ago, before, after, &c. and then; together with them, is made according to the following forms of speaking.

How long is it since you did eat?

Quam pridem non edisti? Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.

How long is it since it was done?

Quamdiu id factum est? Plaut. Captiv. 5. 2.

How long are we asking the gods any thing?

Quam diu poscimus aliquid deos? Sen. Ep. 60.

How long is it since you came?

Quam dudum tu advenisti? Plaut. Aſin.

I am sorry you were so long away from us.

Ego te abuisse tam diu à nobis doleo, Cic.

So long as I shall live.

So long as he thinks it will  
be known, he hath a care.

So long as it shall not re-  
pent you how much you  
profir.

I will never marry so long  
as she lives.

10. So long as he shall live in  
poverty—

So long as I seem not so to  
you, I matter not.

So long as you shall be in  
prosperity.

As long as the Common-  
wealth was managed by  
them.

As long as they live.

15. I gave as long as I had it.

It was spoken long since.

It is not long since he cast his  
teeth.

It is now long since we  
drank.

Herillus's opinion was long  
ago bitted off.

20. I knew it long before you.

Not long before.

Not long after.

It was not long between.

I knew that you foresaw  
these mischiefs long before.

25. Not long before day.

Dum animâ spirabo meâ, *Cic.*

Dum id rescitum iri credit  
tantisper cavet, *Ter. A-*  
*delph.*

Quoad te, quantum profici-  
as, non poenitebit, *Cic. 1.*  
*Off.*

Nunquam illâ vivâ ducturus  
sum uxorem domum, *Te-*  
*ren.*

Usque dum ille vitam colet  
inopem— *Ter. H. 1. 5.*

Dum ne tibi videar, non la-  
boro, *Cic. Att. 8. 13.*

Donec eris felix, *Ovid.*

Quamdiu respublica per eos  
gerebatur, *Cic. 2. Off.*

Usque dum vivunt, *Plaut.*

Dedi dum fuit, *Plaut. Pseud.*

Olim dictum est, *Ter. Pbor.*

Illi haud diu est, cum dentes  
exciderunt, *Plaut. Mer.*

Jam diu factum est postquam  
bibimus, *Plaut. Perf.*

Herilli jam pridem explosa  
sententia est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Multo prius scivi quam tu,  
*Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Multo ante,*  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Non ita pridem, *Cic.*

Non multo post, *Cic.*

Haud ita multum temporis  
interim fuit, *Liv.*

Cognovimus te hæc mala mul-  
to ante providentem, *Cic.*  
*Fam. 1. 4.*

Non dudum ante lucem,  
*Plaut.*

If he had not run away so long before.

I can bear with his follies so long as they are but words.

You should bear with him so long [i. e. so far] till.

I never left urging her so long till—

The beast is chased up and down so long till it pants again.

I had rather not be old so long than—

They are now, after so long a time, with all speed to be dispatched.

Long ago they were under their protection.

It hath not been very long in request.

Si non tanto ante fugisset, Cic. 7. Ver.

Usque eo ego illius ferre possum ineptias, verba dum sint, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Eum ferres catenus, quoad— Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Non destiti inflare usque adeo donec—Plant. Cistel.

Concitata agitur pecus eoque dum anhelet, Colum. 6. 6.

Ego me minus diu senem esse malle—quam—Cic.

Nunc denique quamprimum exequenda, sunt, Colum. 11. 2.

In eorum fide antiquitus errant, Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.

Non adeo antiquitus placuit, Plin.

Note, In expressions where long continuance of time is noted, there long may be rendered after some of these forms of speaking.

If the disease be of any long continuance.

Si jam inveteravit morbus, Colum.

Inveteravit hæc opinio; consuetudo, Cic. Vetustate [in long continuance of time] coacescit ætas; evanescit vinum, rubescit nix; abit memoria, Cic. Plin. Liv. Diurnitas [long continuance of time] maximos luctus tollit, Cic. Diurnitate [in long time] extinguitur, Cic. Temporis longinquitatem timebat, Cæs. 16. 2. Negabit voluptatem crescere longinquitate, Cic. 2. de Fin. Neque consulere in longitudinem, sc. temporis, Ter. Heaut.



## P H R A S E S.

It will not be long ere—

I believe he will be here ere long.

It's a long time since you went from home.

I have been here a long time.

F. He thought long till he saw that money.

This is the long and the short of it, that—

That soon will be long to.

Whether all things are carried by Tom Long the Carrier.

Jam aderit; prope adest, cum—  
Ter.

Credo illum jam adfuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Jam dudum factum est, quum abisti domo, Plaut. Trin.

Ego jam dudum hic adsum, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Nihil ei longius, videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, Cic. Ver. 6.

Cujus summa est; quod—  
Cic. Fam. 6. 7.

Id actutum diu est, Plaut.

Quò tardissimè omnia perferruntur, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.

## C H A P. L I.

Of the Particle *Man*.

- I. 1.
- M**
- An) referring to age, as spoken by way of opposition to child, &c. is made by vir: as,

When I became a man, I put a way childish things.  
1 Cor. 13. 11.Postquam factus sum vir, a-  
bolevi quæ infantis erant,  
Beza.

Quod non modo in puero, sive adolescente, sed etiam in viro admiratione dignum videretur, Plin. Sed obsecro te, ita venusta habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed ut oblectamenta puerorum, Cic. par. 5.

- II. 2.
- Man**
- ) referring unto Sex, as spoken by way of opposition to Woman, &c. is made by vir, and mas: as,

Neither do the Roman wo-  
men swear by Hercu-Neque mulieres Romanæ per  
Herculem dejurant, neque  
les;

Ics, noz the men by Castor:

viri per Castorem, Gell.

4. 1.

Holp<sup>r</sup> myſteries neber either  
ſeen, oz heard of by men.

Sacra maribus non inviſa ſo-  
lùm, ſed etiã inaudita,  
Cic. de Aruſp.

Eum oderunt quã viri, quã mulieres, Liv. Sic quidem viri,  
ſed ne qui ſexua à laude ceſſaret, ecce & virginum virtus, Flor. 1.  
10. Ἀρσενος τε καὶ γυναικος, Act. 22. 4.

3. *Han*) relating to the common nature of man, III.  
without reſpect either to age or ſex, is made by homo,  
and mortalis: as,

Could I deny my ſelf to be  
a man?

An poteram inſiciari me eſſe  
hominem? Cic. pro Dom.

That all men may ſee——

Ut omnes mortales videre  
poſſint, Cic. Verr.

Homo eſt mortale animal rationis, & ſciencia capiens, Gell. quæ  
ſit omnium mortalium expectatio vides, Cic. pro S. Roſc. Juvenal in  
the perſon of a woman ſaith, Homo ſum; Sat. 6. v. 285. Ci-  
cero ſaith, Homo nota fuerat, Fam. 4. 5. Nec vox hominem ſo-  
nat, O Dea certe, Verg.

Note, If the word kind follow man, or the apper-  
taining of anything unto man be intimated by it, then  
it is made by humanus: as,

Mankind ruſherb through  
forbidden miſchiefs.

Gens humana ruit per veti-  
tum nefas, Hor. Carm. 1. 3.

I do not think any thing un-  
proper for me that belongs  
to a man.

Humani nihil à me alienum  
puto, Ter. Hec. 1. 1.

Humano capiti cervicem pictor equinam Fungere ſi velit,  
Hor. Art. Poet. Aliquem humanã ſpecie & figurã, qui immani-  
tate beſtias vicerit, Cic. pro Roſc. Amer. Multo maximum bo-  
num patriã, civibus, tibi, liberis, poſtremo humane genti pepere-  
ris, ſi—Sall. Ex infinita ſocietate generis humani——Cic. de  
Amic.

4. *Han*) referring to ſome eminence of ſome qua- IV.  
lity, viz. courage, &c. of any perſon, is made by vir: as,

If we will shew our selves to be men, i. e. shew men. | Si viri esse volumus, Cic. 2. Tusc.

*Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, si viri estis, atque arma capeſſite.* Curt. *Sed cum veneris virum te putabo: Si Salustii Empedocles legeris, hominem non putabo.* Cic. Qu. Fr. *Vir*, in this use, answereth to the Greek *αἰνός*, with which *Homer* began his *Odysſ.* *Ἀνδρᾶς μὴ ἐννέμε μῦθον*; which *Horace* (*de Arte Poetica*) renders, *Dic mihi musa virum*; and *Virgil* (*Æneid.* 1.) imitates; *Arma virumque cano*; and to the Hebrew **וִיר** as it is opposed to **אִנָּה**, as in *Psal.* 49. 2. where *low* and *high* in our Translation is but **אִנָּה בְּנֵי** and **וִיר בְּנֵי** i. e. literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases, and difference of the words, when set in opposition, persons of lower, and of higher quality are signified; *Tum nati plebeis homine, tum nati præstanti viro*, as *Junius & Trem.* appositely render it, See Mr. Caryl on *Job.* chap. 1. 1. and Dr. Hammond on *Psal.* 49. 2. † *Plautus* useth *homo* in this sense, *Epid.* 3. 4. *Euge, Euge, Epidice, frugi es: pugnavisti, homo es.* Fr. *Sylvius* makes this difference between *vir* and *homo*, that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferently in good or bad. See his *Progymnas.* cent. 2. cap. 88. But this is not universally so. For *Cic.* saith, *Vir longe post homines natos improbiſſimus*, Brut. But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; and that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use. Again, *Vir* is never used for a servant, as *homo* is. And again, *homo* is never set in opposition to *puer*, but *vir*; nor to *muller*, but always *vir*, or *mas*.

V. 5. *Man* referring to the servile condition of any person, is made by *servus*, or *famulus*: as,

Qu. Croto's man was made free. | Servo Qu. Crotonis libertas data est, Cic. pro Rab.

Be it that masters may use liberity towards their men. | Heris sit sanè adhibenda libertas in famulos, Cic. Offic. 2.

*Cum ex eo curiose quaesisset servum noster*, Cic. Att. 9. 3. *Pollicem servum à pedibus* [my foot-man] *Romam misi*, Cic. Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. pag. 1. *Parare pecuniam, equos, famulos*, Cic. de Am. † *Symmachus* useth *homo* in this sense, *Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedimus, venditori,*

*disori, id homini meo Euscio, cui summa comperta est; digueris expendere.* And so Cic. pro Quint. *Hominem Pub. Quintii deprehendit in publico.* Terence joins *servus* and *homo* together; *Servum hominem causam orare leges non sinunt*, Phorm. l. 5. So Plautus, *Hominem servum Domitios habere oportet oculos*—Mil. Glor. 2. 6. In this sense *is puer* also used. *Easque literas dederam pueris tuis*, Cic. Fam. 13. 41. *Sed jam subito fratris puer proficisciebatur*, Cic. Att. *Etiā puerum inde abiens conveni Cbremus*, Ter. And. 2. 2. Of the use of *puer* and *puer* too in this sense, see a learned discourse in Drusus his Observations, l. 11. c. 20.

But because it would sound harsh to say, *puer meus*, my man, though in that expression not the age, but the condition were referred to, therefore I should think the more general term of *servant* the more fit in this case to be used.

The Greeks for *Han* in this sense have one word of near sound, viz. *μᾶν* that the one is derived from the other is more than I will say; yet 'tis said. See Skinners Etymolog.

6. *Han*) put indefinitely without respect to age, sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by *quis*: as, VI.

A man may ask what you | *Roget quis, quid tibi cum*  
had to do with her? | *illa? Ter. Eun.*

So *dicat quis; peterit quis*, &c. See Tursell. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 197. num. 16.

1. Note, *Han* in this sense is elegantly made by an Enallage of the second person of a Verb for the third: as,

But what should a man do? | *Verum quid facias? Ter. Adelph.*

*Ita est vita hominum quasi cum ludis tesseris*, Ter. Ad. † Cicero seems to use *homo* alone in this indefinite sense. *Et si homini nihil magis est optandum, quam prospera fortuna*—pro Quint.

2. Note, If any come before *man*, then it is made by *quis*, or some compound of it; and by *ullus*: as,

If any man bring you into | *Si te in iudicium quis adducat,*  
question; | *Cic.*

Is any man any more fortunate than I?

If any man chanceth to ask for these rattle—

And is there any man that, knowing this, can suspect?

I never lived more lovingly together with any man.

Ecquis me vivit hodie fortunatior? *Ter. Eun.*

Si forte armenta requireret hæc aliquis, *Ovid.*

Et est quisquam, qui cum hæc cognovit, suspicari possit? *Cic.*

Non ullo cum homine conjunctius vixi, *Cic. Fam. 6.*

*Submonition.* If ullus be used for any man, it must either be Negatively; as, Non est ullus qui currat: or Interrogatively; as, Estne ullus qui currat? or Subjunctively, as, Si ullus me vocabit, statim veniam. Not affirmatively, saith R. Stephanus Thes. Lat. Ullus. So ecquis, and consequently ecquisnam, is used but Interrogatively, or Subjunctively, not in direct either Affirmations, or Negations, that I know of.

3. Note, If every comes before man, it is made by quisque, or unusquisque, and omnis: as,

That which every man will be fit for.

Let one and the same be the profit of every man, and of all.

Here every man must do all he can that it may not come to hand-strokes.

Ad quam quisque rem aptus sit futurus, *Cic. de Div.*

Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque, & universorum, *Cic. 3. Offic.*

Hic omnia facere omnis debet; ne armis decernatur, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

4. Note, If no comes before man, then it is made by nemo, and by quis or quisquam, with some Negative Particle: as,

There is no man that I would now more fain see.

That no man do hurt to any other.

No man almost did bid him to his house.

Nemo est, quem ego magis nunc videre cuperem, *Ter. Eun.*

—Ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

Domum suam istum non fecit quisquam vocabat, *Cic.*

*Sub-*



*Submonition, Homo is very frequently joined with nemo, sometimes in the same case; as, Nunquis hinc me sequitur? Nemo homo est, Ter. Neminem hominem, pluris facio, Cic. So Plaut. Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet. In this construction nemo is by an Enallage of a Substantive for an Adjective, put for nullus; according to Vossius; wherein Donatus thinks there is an Archaism: and therefore when Terence useth it, in Adelph. 2. 3. he saith, Nove auribus nostris, sed veterum consuetudine locutus est, &c. Sometimes in the Genitive case plural: as, Nemo est hominum qui vivat minus, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Facio pluris omnium hominum neminem, Cic. Att. So nemo omnium alone, and nemo omnium mortalium, are Ciceronian Phrases. Homo is also frequently expressed together with other Particles; quis, quisquam, &c. Quis homo pro mœcho unquam vidit in domo meretriciâ deprendi quengquam? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Suam quisque homo rem meminit, Plaut. Quisnam homo est? Ter. An quisquam hominum est æquè miser ut ego, Teren. Nullus frugi esse potest homo, nisi qui bene & male facere tenet, Plaut.*

V.

5. Note, After certain Adjectives, viz. good, wise, &c. though *man* be expressed in English, yet it will not be always necessary to make any thing for it in Latine: as,

A wise man would not do those things, no not for the preserving of his Country.

Fac re conservandâ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens factururus sit, Cic. 1. Offic.

# P H R A S E S.

They were all slain to a man.

Ad unum omnes interficiuntur. *Cæs. l. 2. Bel. Civ.*

He is the first man, or a leading man.

Familiam ducit; Restim ducit, *Cic. Ter.*

He is grown a man.

Ex pueris; Eph. bis excessit; togam virilem sumpsit, *Cic.*

I am a gone man; undone man.

Nullus sum; perii; interii, *Ter.*

The report went from man to man.

Rumor viritum percrebuit, *5. Curt. 6.*

- |                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The prep that was taken<br>was divided man by man.<br>He hath plaide the man. | Præda, quæ capta est, viri-<br>tim divisa, <i>Cato</i> .<br>Egit sanè strenue; virum e-<br>git; se viriliter expedit; virum præstitit, <i>Cic</i> . |
| It is done like a man:<br>A man oꝝ a mouse.                                   | Viriliter fit, <i>Cic</i> . 1. <i>Offic</i> .<br>Rex, aut affinis; ter sex, aut<br>tres tessere, <i>Eras</i> . <i>Godw</i> .                        |
| 10. I am not [scarce am] my<br>own man.                                       | Non sum mentis [vix sum]<br>animi compos, <i>Cic</i> . <i>Ter</i> .<br>Vix sum apud me, <i>Ter</i> .                                                |
| Not like to be his own man.                                                   | Non futurus fui juris, <i>Cic</i> .<br><i>Att</i> . 1. 8.                                                                                           |

*Vindicta postquam meus à prætore recessi*——*Perf*. 5. *Sat*.

- |                                                        |                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I will shew even you what<br>it is to libe like a man. | Teipsum docebo profecto,<br>quid sit humaniter vivere,<br><i>Cic</i> . |
| He sets down twelbe acres a<br>mar.                    | Duodena in singulos homi-<br>nes jugera describit, <i>Liv</i> .        |
| They man their ships with<br>archers.                  | Naves sagittariis complent.<br><i>Cæs</i> . b. c. 1.                   |

*Speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit*, *Cæs*. 6. g. 4. 10.

- |                                                    |                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15. Where shall we find a man<br>that——?           | Quotus enim quisque repe-<br>rietur, qui—— <i>Cic</i> . <i>Off</i> . 3. |
| Where we men;——had we<br>any thing of a man in us. | Si quid ingenui sanguinis ha-<br>beremus, <i>Petron</i> .               |

*Si nos coleos haberemus*, *Petron*. *Si testiculi pars ulla paterni  
viveret in nobis*, *Perf*. 1. *Sat*. *Si modo homines sine*, *Cic*. *Att*. 12. 28.

More, see chap. 53. Most, see chap. 54.

## CHAP. LII.

### Of the Particle Much.

1. **M**uch) referring to a Substantive, is made by **multus**, or **plurimus**, also by **tantus**, and **quantus**: as,

It is a matter of much pains.

*Multi sudoris est, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

Like a Bee that gathers rhyme with much labour.

*Apis more carpentis thyma per laborem plurimum, Hor. 4. Carm. Od. 2.*

That I should be at so much trouble for such a Son.

*Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium! Ter. And. 5. 2.*

That they should have as much money of him, as they had a mind.

*Ut ab eo acciperent pecuniam, quantam vellent, Cic. pro Sest.*

*Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Ep. ult. Atticæ plurimam salutem, Vale. Cic. Att. 1. 14. Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem, Virg. Æn. 1. In publicanorum causis vel plurimum ætatis mea versor, Cic. 4. Verr. Quantum quisque sua nummorum servat in arcæ, Tantum habet & fidei, Juven.*

2. Much) without a Substantive, and relating to price, value, or concernment, is made respectively by **tanti**, **quantum**, **huius**, **magni**, **permagni**, **maximi**, **plurimi**: as,

Consider not how much the man may be worth.

*Noli spectare quanti homo sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. 12.*

Priamus was hardly worth so much.

*Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid.*

I value you not thus much.

*Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.*

I shall set much by your letters.

*Magni erunt mihi tux literæ, Cic. Fam. 15. 11.*

It very much concerns us that you be at Rome.	Permagni nostrâ interest te esse Romæ, <i>Cic. Att. l. 2.</i>
They think it much concerns you.	Magni tua interesse arbitran- tur, <i>Cic. Fam. 13. 9.</i>
I have deservedly ever es- teemed you very much.	Merito te semper maximi fe- ci, <i>Ter.</i>
Money is every where much esteemed.	Plurimi passim fit pecunia, <i>Lil. Gram.</i>

*Non tanti emo punire, A. Gell. Hoc si quanti tu æstimes  
sciam, tum — Cic. Att. 1. 6. Hujus non faciem, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.  
Itaque magni æstimo dignitati ejus aliquid astruere, Plin. Ep. 2.  
1. 3. Magni interest ad decus & laudem hujus civitatis ita fieri,  
Cic. Att. 1. 14. Permagni interest, quo tempore hæc epistola tibi  
reddita sit, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Illud permagni referre arbitror,  
Ter. Hc. 3. Est illud quidem plurimi æstimandum, Cic. 3. de  
Fin. Imo unice illum plurimi pendit, Plaut. Bacch.*

1. Note, Where price, or value is noted, much may be made  
by the Ablative cases *magno*, and *permagno*. Data magno  
æstimas, accepta parvo, *Sen. 3. de Ira*. Qui, ut ais, magno  
vendidisti, *Cic. 5. Verr.* At permagno decumas ejus agri ven-  
didisti, *Cic. 5. Verr.* Quid? tu ista permagno æstimas? *Cic.  
Verr. 6.*

2. Note, Where concernment is noted, much may be made by  
the Adverbs *multum*, *plurimum*, *tantum*, *quantum*. Equidem  
ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse, *Cic.* Multum  
crede mihi refert, à fonte bibatur, *Martial. l. 9. Ep. 104.*  
*Permulum* interest, utrumne perturbatione — *Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Plurimum* refert quid esse tribunatum putes, *Plin. in Ep.*  
*Tantum* interest subeant radii, an superveniant, *Muren.* So  
refert magnopere id ipsum, *Cic. pro Cælio.* Infinitum re-  
fert & lunaris ratio, *Plin. 16. 39.*

III. 3. *Much* when it is joined with a Verb or Partici-  
ple, and may be rendered by far, or greatly, is made  
by *multum*, *magnopere*, *vehementer*, *longe*, *valde*,  
&c. as,

He was much tossed by sea | *Multum ille & terris jactatus*  
and land. | & alto, *Virg. Æn. 1.*

I do not much matter or rare.	Non magnopere laboro, <i>Cic. pro Rosc. Com.</i>
He is much mistaken.	Vehementer errat, <i>Cic. 4. Acad.</i>
It much excels all other studies and arts.	Longè cæteris & studiis & artibus antecedit, <i>Cic. 1. Acad.</i>
I am much afraid.	Valde timeo, <i>Cic. malè metuo, Ter. Plaut.</i>
It is not much to be dispraised.	Non est admodum vituperandum, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>

*Affero res multum & diu cogitatas, Cic. de Senect. Nihil enim magnopere meorum miror, Cic. 4. Acad. Nemo magnopere eminebat, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Vehementer adversari, Cic. 4. Acad. Et errat longè meâ quidem sententiâ, Ter. Ad. 1. 1. Epistola tua valde me levavit, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Non mediocriter pertimesco, Cic. pro Quir. Me admodum diligunt multumque mecum sunt, Cic. Fam. 14. 13. Impensè regnum afficere, Liv. 6. Mac. 1. 10.*

4. *Much*) sometimes is part of the signification of IV: the immediately foregoing Verb: as,

You are a fine man to think much to send me a Letter.	Jam laetus es, qui gravere ad me literas dare, <i>Cic. Fam. 7. 14.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

5. *Much*) before the Comparative and Superlative degree, (if it have how before it) is made by quo, or quanto; (if so) by hoc, eo, or tanto; if neither, by multo, longè, &c. as,

By how much the less hope there is, by so much the more am I in love.	Quanto minus spei est, tanto magis amo, <i>Ter. Eun. 5. ult.</i>
You are by so much the worst Poet of all, by how much you are the best Patron of all.	Tanto tu pessimus omnium Poeta, quanto tu optimus omnium Patronus, <i>Catull.</i>
By how much the more difficult, by so much the more excellent.	Quo difficilior, hoc præclarior, <i>Cic. 1. Offic.</i>



Of which things by so much  
the more grievous is the  
sorrow, by how much  
greater is the blame.

You are much more skillful,  
yet not much better than  
other men.

I now think my self to be  
much the happiest man a-  
live.

By much the most learned of  
Greeks.

Quarum rerum eo gravior  
dolor, quo culpa major, Cic.  
Att. II, II.

Longè cæteris peritior es, sed  
non multo melior tamen,  
Gram. Reg.

Multo omnium nunc me for-  
tunatissimum puto esse, Ter,  
4. 7.

Græcorum longè doctissimus,  
Hor. Sermon. 1. Sat. 5.

Quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos summissius geramus, Cic. 1. Off. Arationes eo fructuosiores fiunt, quo calidiorè terrâ, aratur, Varro R. R. 1. 32. Hoc audio libentius, quo sapius, Cic. Fam. 1. 13. Certè quidem tu pol multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Is quæstus nunc est multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Vir longè post homines natos improbissimus, Cic. in Brut. Quoniam videbantur impendio acerbiores, Gel. 1. 11. At ille impendio nunc magis odit senatum, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Hæc eo pluribus scripsi; quod nihil significant tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. De eâ re hoc scribo parcius, quod te sperare malo, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. I find not quo, eo, or hoc at all with a Superlative, (Mr. Farnabie indeed saith, Comparativa adeo & Superlativa admittunt, eo, quo, hoc, &c. but without an example, as to this part of the rule, Syst. Gram. p. 77.) Tanto and quanto very rarely; multo and longè more frequently. Tantum and quantum are sometimes used in this sense, Quantum domo inferior, tantum gloriâ superior, Val. Max. 1. 4. Quoniam capi tibi exponere quantum majori impetu ad philosophiam juvenis accefferim, quam senex pergam, non pudebit fateri—Sen. Ep. 108. Quantum ipse feroci virtute exuperas, tanto me impensius æquum est consulere, Virg. Æn. 12. See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 26. And Alex. ab Alexandro, Gen. Dier. 1. 6. c. 9. where he defends Lactantius against Laur. Valla, who had carpèd at him for saying, Quanto frequenter impellitur, tanto firmiter roboratur. Tacitus useth quanto with a positive degree, answering to tanto with a comparative. Tanto acceptius in vulgum, quanto modicus privatis adificationibus, 1. 5. Quanto quis audaciâ promptus, tanto magis fidus, 1. 1. But the using of the comparative with it is more usual, and more elegant.

## P H R A S E S.

You had much more pleasure  
than any of us.

Much good do't you.

We made as much account of  
the good will of the Free-  
men, as of his own credit,

We is { much a Scholar.  
          { very much a Knave.

And I understand even just  
as much.

We took as much pains, as  
any of you.

We is as much like him as I  
am.

It was not so much as in  
use, much less in any e-  
steem.

I dare not tell you, no not  
so much as in a Letter.

They were not able to abide  
so much as the sounding of  
the trumpet.

Not so much to save them-  
selves as—

I am not now so much a tra-  
veller abroad as I was  
wont to be.

We was not so much moved  
with any thing, as—

If she be never so much of  
him.

Thobe five times as much as  
is lawful.

Haud paulo plus quam quis-  
quam nostrum delectatio-  
nis habuisti, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

Sit saluti; prosit; bene sit  
tibi cum—

Is voluntatem municipum  
tantidem, quanti fidem  
suam fecit, *Cic. pro Sex.  
Rose.*

Vir est haud vulgariter do-  
ctus; homo non con-  
temnendæ doctrinæ.

Est impensè improbus, *Pl.*

Tantundem ego, sc. intelligo, *5.*

Æquè ut unusquisq; vestrum,  
laboravit, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Tam consimilis est, atque ego,  
*Plant. Amph.*

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in  
honore ullo erat, *Suet.*

Ne epistolâ quidem narrare  
audeo tibi, *Cic. Fam. 2. 5.*

Nec tubam sustinere potue-  
runt, *Flor. 4. 12.* *10.*

Non tam sui conservandi cau-  
sâ, quam— *Cic. Cat. 1.*

Non tam sum peregrinator  
jam quam solebam, *Cic.  
Fam. 6. 19.*

Nullâ perinde re commotus  
est, quam— *Suet.*

Si cognata est maximè, *Ter.  
Phor. 2. 1.*

Quinquies tanto amplius, *15.*  
quam licitum sit— *Cic.*

Though

Though I lose as much more.

Etiam si alterum tantum per-  
dendum sit, *Plaut. Epid.*

*Reddere duplum, Plin.*

He ought to use these things  
as much, or more.

Quem pariter uti his decuit,  
aut etiam amplius, *Ter.*  
*He.*

Had I known as much—  
Though that be very much.

Si id scissem—*Ter. And.*  
Quamquam id maximum est,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

20. As if I were not as much  
concerned in it as you.  
He was much upon that.  
Not much less than pigeons.

Quasi isthic minus mea res  
agatur, quam tua, *Ter.*  
Multus in eo fuit, *Cic.*  
Paulum infra columbas mag-  
nitudine, *Plin.*

To be much in debt.  
They can do much with him.

Ex ære alieno laborare, *Cæs.*  
Plurimum apud eum possunt,  
*Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

25. With much ado at last he  
was brought from the  
borrow.

Fundo vix tandem redditus  
imo est, *Virg. Æn. 5.*

*Gnatam det pro vixque id, exoro, Ter. And. 3. 4.*

I had much ado to keep my  
hands from him.

Nihil ægrius factum est, quàm  
ut ab illo manus abstinere-  
rentur, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

*De Sicca ita est, ut scribis: ast agrè [with much ado] me  
tenui, Cic. Att. l. 6. Egerrimè confecerunt, ut flumen transi-  
rent, Cæs. l. Bell. Gall.*

Not without much ado.

Difficulter atque agrè fiebat,  
*Cæs. l. Bell. Civ.*

Between too much and too  
little. See Too.

Inter nimium & parum, *Cic.*  
*l. Off.*

I am not overmuch pleased  
with that.

Illud non nimium probo—  
*Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

*A quibusdam non nimium laudatur, Colum. l. 8, c. 8.*

30. It is much better than—

Nimio satius est quam—  
*Plaut.*

His letters did not please me much, but they did others very much.

There seems to be too much art to gain attention used.  
See Too.

As much as lies in me.

As much as lay in you.

Non nimis me, sed alios admodum delectarunt literæ illius, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

Nimis insidiarum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videtur, *Cic. Orat.*

Quantum in me erit, *Cic. à me, Cic.*

Quod quidem in te fuit, *Ter. à te, Cic.*

Τὸ ὅν μ' ἐστὶν, *Devor. Gr. Part. 1. 70.* Τὸ ἐμὸν ὡς ἐμὸν, *ib. Quod potero, Ter. 3. 1. Pro viribus, Cic. de Sen. Pro virili parte, Cic. pro Sest. Pro se quisque, Cic. 3. Offic. Quantum in se fuit, Liv. 2. ab urbe. Quantum esset in ipso, Cic. Att. l. 5. Sueton. Tib. c. 11. Quam potes, Ter. Ad. 3. 5. Nihil tibi consulatum petenti à me defuit, Cic. pro Mur. Where Saturnus saith, Quod dixit à me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit. According to which he also interprets that of Cicero, ad Qu. Fr. Certe à te mihi omnia semper honesta & jucunda ceciderunt, Saturn. l. 1. c. 27.*

I will do as much for you.

Which is as much as any Plaintiff can desire.

The house is as much haunted as ever.

They are not much unlike in point of matter.

And as much as you will [or how much soever you shall add] thereto, it will keep to its kind.

They are as much to blame who—

He is much there.

We have done as much as we promised and undertook.

Say that I am, and am kept here much against my will.

Reddam vicem; reddetur opera, *Plin. l. 2. Ep. 9. Plaut.*

Quod est accusatori maxime optandum, *Cic. pro Leg.*

Domus celebratur ita, ut cum maximè, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

Non ita dissimili sunt argumento, *Ter. And. Prol.*

Quantumcunque eo addideris, in suo genere manebit, *Cic. 3. de Finib.*

Simili sunt in culpâ, *Cic. Tam. sunt in vitio, qui—Cic.*

Ibi plurimum est, *Ter. Phor.*

Satisfactum est promisso nostro ac recepto, *Cic. in Ver.*

Dic me hic oppido esse invitam, atque adversari, *Ter. He. 4. 4.*

Being

Bring that you never com-  
mend either too much, or  
too oft——

45. These things are not so much  
to be feared as common  
people think.

But thus much of these  
things.

If you should bid me never  
so much.

Tu verò quum nec nimis  
valde unquam, nec nimis  
sepe laudaveris, *Cic. 3. de*  
*Leg.*

Hæc nequaquam pro opinio-  
ne vulgi extimescenda sunt,  
*Cic. 3. Tusc.*

Sed hæc hæctenus, *Cic. 1.*  
*Offic.*

Si jubeas maximè, *Plaut. Bach.*  
4. 9.

As much as ; for as much as ; in as much as, see *As. c. 14.*  
*Phr. 9. pag. 41.* Too much ; see *Too.*

## CHAP. LIII.

### Of the Particle *More*.

I. 1. **M**ORE) the comparative of the Adjective much;  
is made by major or plus with a Genitive  
case : as,

I take more care how to  
than——

He hath no more wit than a  
stone.

Mihi majori est curæ, quem-  
admodum quam——*Cic.*

Non habet plus sapientiæ,  
quam lapis, *Plaut. Mil.*

*Filiam quis habet ? pecuniæ est opus ; duas ? majore ; plures ?*  
*majore etiam, Cic. Parad. 6. Fortune mea recuperata plus mihi*  
*nunc voluptatis afferunt, Cic. ad Quir. † Varro useth plus in this*  
*sense with an Accusative case, In loco confragoso ac difficili*  
*hæc valentiora parandum, & potius ea quæ plus fructum reddere*  
*possunt, cum idem operis faciant, R. R. l. 1. c. 20. Unless*  
*fructum be put for fructuum. And Terence useth plusculus : as ;*  
*Tum plusculum supellectile opus est —— a little more household-*  
*stuff, Phor. 4. 3.*

2. *More*)



2. *More*) the comparative of the Adjective many, is made by pluris and plura, &c. as,

By the coming together of more, the chains were fastened on.

Concursu plurium vinciuntur catenæ, Tacit. l. 12.

Are we then richer than have more?

Nos igitur ditiores sumus, qui plura habemus? Cic. Par.

Non enim possunt unâ in civitate multi rem, atque fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant, Cic. pro Leg. Man. Spatia & si plura supersint, Transeat elapsus prior, Virg. Æn. 5.1

3. *More*) having the Particle than with an Adjective numeral coming after it, (in which case it may be varied by above) is made by plus, magis, amplius, supra, and super: as,

There were more than [above] fifty men slain.

Plus quinquaginta hominum ceciderunt, Liv.

More than [above] forty years old.

Annos natus magis quadraginta, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

There were more than an hundred citizens of Rome that knew Herennius at Syracuse.

Herennium Syraculis amplius centum cives Romani cognoverunt, Cic. Ver. 3.

There were slain that day more than [above] fifteen thousand Ligurians.

Supra quindecim millia Ligurum eo die caesa, Liv. l. 40. c. 28.

We gave more than [above] two Sesterces to every foot-man.

In singulos pedites super bina sestertia dedit, Suet. Jul. c. 34.

Plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis, See Above, ch. 2. 1, 2.

4. *More*) coming without a Substantive with Verbs of esteeming, valuing, buying, selling, &c. is made by pluris alone: as,

He is more esteemed of than another.

Habetur pluris hic quam alius, Cic. 6. Phil.

The field is worth a great deal more now, than it was then.

Multo plus est nunc ager, quam tunc fuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.

Nulla vi auri. & argenti plus, quam virtus, aestimanda est, Cic. Parad. 6. Sed eo vidisti multum, quod praesinisti, quo ne plus emerem, Cic. Fam. 7. 2. Plus est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem, Plaut. Truc. † It may be enquired whether it may not be said majoris aestimo, &c. Magni aestimare is read in Cic. lib. 2. de Fin. and Te semper maximi feci is read in Ter. An. 3. 3. and so may be followed. But majoris aestimo. I should not wish to use without an example, See Voss. de Constr. c. 29.

V. 5. *Magis* before an Adjective or Adverb, is a sign of a Comparative Degree; and is either made by that Degree of the Latine Adjective, or Adverb, or by magis with their positive; especially if they form no regular Comparative: as,

These were more noble than those—

Nothing in the world seems more clean, nothing more demure, nothing more near.

Fuerunt autem isti generosiores iis—Bez.

Nihil videtur mundius, nec magis compositum quicquam, nec magis elegans, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

Velim tibi persuadeas non esse mihi meam dignitatem tuā chariorem, Cic. Fam. 12. 30. Omnes quibus res sunt minus secundae magis sunt naturae, quodammodo suspiciosi, Ter. Quae vos propter adolescentiam minus videtis, magis impense cupitis, Ter. Ad. 1. 9. Si est dicendum magis aperte, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis canam, quam—Plaut. Stich.

Note, *Magis* is sometimes in Authors Pleonastically put, together with a Comparative degree: as, Plaut. Men. Prolog. Qui dederit magis majores nugas egerit, Id. Amph. 1. 1. Igitur magis modum in majorem in sese concipiet metum, Idem Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius, Id. Aul. 3. 2. Ita fustibus sum mollior miser magis, quam ullus cinædus, So Virg. Qui magis optato queat esse beator auro? So Val. Max. Sed uterque nostrum magis invidia, quam pecunia locupletior

superior est. But this is only so be observed in reading, not followed in writing.

6. *More* coming alone after a Verb, and signify-  
ing rather, is made by *magis*: as,

I attribute it more [rather]	Fortune magis tribuo, quam
to your fortune, than to	sapientie tue, Cic. Fam.
your Wisdom.	7. 1.

*Neque id magis amicitia Clodii adductum fecit; quam studio  
predicatarum rerum, Cic. Att. 1. 12. Carendo magis insulenti,  
quam fruendo, Id. 4. Tumultu majore quam bello, Flor. 3. 21.*

Submon. Hisber refer these Phrases wherein *magis* is used, in  
whose composition *magis* [more] in this sense is contained. Ni-  
hil est quod malim, quam — [I desired nothing more; i. e.  
There is nothing I would rather wish or have than —] Cic.  
Fam. 4. 13. Qui capere eos, quam interficere mallet, [who  
had more mind — or desired more; i. e. rather —] Curt. 1. 4.  
See Stewich. de Partic. L. 2. p. 171.

7. *More* coming alone after a Verb, and signify-  
ing more greatly, is made by *plus* and *magis*: as,

There was nothing that trou-	Nihil me magis sollicitabat,
bled me more, than —	quam — Cic.
There is no young man that	Nullum Adolescentium plus
I love more,	amo, Plaut. Merc.

*Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quam ipse amo, Cic. ad  
Qu. Fr. Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam tua admiratio  
delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 16.*

Submon. Hisber refer the usual reduplications both  
of the English Particle *more*, and of the Latine *plus*,  
and *magis*: as,

Truly I love him every day	Quem mehercule plus plus
more and more.	que indies diligo, Cic.
	Att.

I think every day more and	Quotidie magis ac magis co-
more of —	gito de — Cic. Fam. 1. 2.

*Enitar ut indices magni diisque hoc nascens de me duplicetur  
opinio, Cic. Fam. I. 10. Dii faciant, ut fiet, plus plusque istuc  
sospitem, quod nunc habes, Plaut. Aul. 3. 6.*

VIII. 8. 3302) Sometimes is used with a Verb to signify hereafter and then is made by posthac: as,

will be found fault with  
at no more, i. e. not here.

Non accusabimur posthac,  
*Cic. Att. l. 7.*

*Ecce non posuida de quocumque uoce laseſſim*, Virg. 3. Eclog.

4 *Plautus* (as *Stephanus* saith) often useth *prater* bac in this

Quint. Roder. v. 1. p. 3. Si pater hac unum verbum faxi bodic—

...hai gibo me a world inside ro day... ego rih commuam

So Manich 11721 Preter bacchi multale foli hunc diem

Torn: *Unius est in patrem.* But, in the Plantine Edition, it is *Unius est in patrem*, and so I doubt should be in the

...in this place, and so I doubt, would be in the  
...and where else it is found, and Stephen him-

self in Seich. 2. 2 reads *not* here where in the Planting E.

dition it is *preter h4c*. Though *h4c* was anciently said for *h4e*:

.IIV - *quid* for *quid*; whence *hac* *propter*, and *qua* *propter* for *prop-*

ter hoc; and *propter quod*. See Voss. de Anal. 4. c. 37. & Ad-

deed. 175. 29. ~~More~~ in this tense answers to the Greek *en*,

which the Interpreters of the new Testament render by *ultra*

and amplify, Rev. 21: 4. O Saviour of our race, there shall

be no more death, *Mors ultra non erit, Hier. Et mors amplius*

non extabit, Bcz. Rev. 22. 3. Καὶ παν ἡ φαντασία ἐξ ἐστὶ ἐν,  
There shall be no more curse. Et omnia in gloria non erit.

no there shall be no more turtle. Et omne maleficium non erit

IX. 9. (Hare) is often used for further, and then is made by amplius and ultra: as,

I say no more, i. e. nothing further.

Nihil dico amplius, Cic. pro  
Planc.

We have fattened our fides  
more than man or.

Ultra nobis quam oportebat,  
indulsumus. *Quint. 1. 6.*

Serpentes natura nihil tribuit amplius, quam ut eas videndo  
neque tangendo laederentur. Cic. de Nat. Deor. lib. 2. Quod



*de amplius* Ter. Phor. 4. 5. *Et semper paulum aris ultra*,  
*Perf. Sat. 1. v. 70. Ne quid aliquidiam*, *Lin. 1. 42. c. 49. Ser-*  
*uum gravissime de se opinantem non ultra*, *quantum compeditur*, *coer-*  
*citur*, *Suet. Octav. c. 67. Sed ultra etiam* [but more than that]  
*gloriatu est*—*Macro. Sat. 3. 15.*

**10. More** is sometimes *in pars* to signify *else*, or *be-* X.  
*sides*, and then is made by *præterea*, or *amplius*: as,

*We said there were one*, and *præterea* *aliam* *nem-*  
*no more*, i. e. *none else*, or *none*, *pcm*, *Cic. 1. Phil.*  
*none besides*.  
*Do you ask what Plancius* *Quæris, quid potuerit am-*  
*might have gotten more*, *plius assequi Plancius?* *Cic.*  
*[i. e. else besides?]* *pro Planc.*

*Nihil dico amplius*, *hac nam miror cur*—*Cic. pro Planc.*  
*Multa præterea commemorarem nefaria in socios*, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

**11. More** is sometimes *set absolutely in the end* XI.  
*of a sentence to import some kind of excess of something*  
*above or beyond another thing*, and is made by *supra*  
*and ultra*: as,

*Piso's love to us all is so* *Pisonis amor in omnes nos*  
*great*, as *nothing can be* *tantus est, ut nihil supra*  
*more*, *possit*, *Cic. Fam. 14. 1.*  
*The oration is written most* *Est autem oratio scripta ele-*  
*elegantly*, so *as nothing* *gantissime, ut nil possit ul-*  
*can be more*, *tra*, *Cic. Att. 13. 1.*

*Dialogos confeci & absolvi, nescio quam bene: sed ita accu-*  
*rate ut nihil posset supra*, *Cic. Att. 13. 19. Si probabilia dicen-*  
*tur, ne quid ultra requiratis*, *Cic. de univers.*

**12. In speeches of this kind** [the more learned XII.  
*thou art, the more humble be thou*] the first  
*more* is to be made by *quo* or *quanto*: the second by  
*hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*, with the Comparative of the word  
*following*, as, *Quanto es doctior, tanto sis submis-*  
*sior.*



*Mouens; ut quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos submissius geramus, Cic. 1. Offic. Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem & sub sede, & statu dimouet, Cic. 1. Parad. Quoque magis regitur, tanto magis aestuat ignis, Ovid. Met. 2. See much, rule 5.*

1. Note, In such like expressions as those in Rule 12. there is a defect of these words, *by how much*—*by so much*, which are many times expressed, and always to be considered in translating, not only when the comparison is full, having both the members expressed, [as in rule 12.] but also when it is imperfect, one of the members being suppressed, as, The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto us: i. e. *by how much*—or *by so much the more*—*Quo grator tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. And the same is to be observed, though the Particle more be only implied in the comparative degree of the Adjective or Adverb: as, The learnedest thou art, the humblest be thou, &c.*

2. Note, *Magis* hath both the nature and regiment of a Comparative. Saturnius denies *magis* to be of it self a Comparative, L. 9. c. 6. Scaliger dislikes his opinion, forming the Comparative *magis* from the positive *magnum*, *Caus. L. 1. 4. c. 101. Laur. Valla is of his opinion, l. 1. c. 12. And Mr. Farnabie, who gives to this Adverb the government of a Comparative, upon the authority of Virgil, Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam coluisse, Æn. 1. We may add Horace, Albanum, Mecoenas, sive Falernum te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, Ho. Serm. 2. Sat. 8. and Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. Quodque magis vita Musa jocosa mea est.*

## P H R A S E S.

He gave her not a word more.

Being neiber, to see him more,  
he embraced him.

You are neiber like to see me  
more.

I will venture as much more  
before—

Nec ullo mox sermone dignatus est, *Sueton. Tib.*

Ultimum illum visurus amplectitur, *Curt. l. 5.*

Hodie me postremam vides, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

Alterum tantum perdam, potius quam—*Plaut.*

Alon

About these things I will  
write more to you.

It is more than you know.  
I could easily have scared  
him from ever writing  
more.

More than once or twice.  
It is needless to write more.

I see no more hope of safety  
left.

This is more than I looked  
for.

He minded no one of these  
things much more than the  
rest.

*Mibi lamentari præter cæteras visa est, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Nothing did I desire more.

What is there more to be  
done?

If you provoke me any more.

A little more and he had been  
killed; or within a little  
more he had been killed.

*Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Qu. Fr.*  
*1. 2. Paulum absuit quin amoveris, Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

He asked more than was  
fit.

There were no more but five  
thar—

The more excellently, that  
any man speaks, the  
more greatly doth he  
fear the difficulty of spea-  
king.

His de rebus plura ad te scri-  
bam, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

Clam te est, *Ter. And.*  
Deterruissem facile; ne alias  
scriberet, *Ter. Hec. Pro.*

Iterum & sæpius, *Cic.*

Nihil est opus reliqua scribe-  
re, *Cic. Fam. 14. 3.*

Spem reliquam nullam video  
salutis, *Cic. Fam.*

Præter spem evenit; expec-  
tationem est, *Ter. Cic.*

Horum ille nihil egregie præ-  
ter cætera studebat, *Ter.*  
*And. 1. 1.*

Nihil mihi potius fuit, *Cic.*

Quid restat? *Ter. And. 1. 4.*

Præter hæc si me irritassis,  
*Plaut. Stich. 2. 3. † Aliter*  
præter hæc.

Parum absuit, quin occideretur,  
*Commissur. Gallic—*  
*Lat. p. 132.*

Ulterius justo rogabat, *Ovid.*  
*6. Met.*

Quinque omnino fuerunt;  
qui—*Cic. pro Clu.*

Ut quisque optime dicit, ita  
maxime dicendi difficulta-  
tem pertimescit, *Cic. 1. de*  
*Orat.*

More, and more than that.

I desire no more.

There is none more for your  
turn or purpose.

There is somewhat else of  
more concernment to [or  
that more nearly concerns]  
him.

More than they one will be-  
lieve.

They can no more take their  
breath, than if—

And never more than now.

*Qua multos jam annos, & nunc cum maxime filium interfectum cupit, Cic. pro Clu. Hanc bacchidem amabat, ut cum maxime, tum Pamphilus (Ter. Hec. 1. 2.) quod est (saith Turnebus) nunquam magis, quam tum amaverat.*

If any thing happen more  
than useth.

Moreover, *Quinetiam*; tum autem; porro; præ-  
terea: insuper; super hæc.  
furthermore. *Adhuc*; adhuc; deinde; quod superest,  
&c. See *Dist. Eng. Lat. p. 184.*

And a world more.

If he commend more than  
you think well of.

To make more of a thing  
than it is.

He was not able to speak a  
word more.

Now he has need of two  
hundred more.

*Immo etiam*; — *Ter. Immo  
vero; porro autem, Cic.*

*Sat. habeo, Ter. And.*

*Magis ex illo tuo nemo est,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*Habet aliud magis ex se, &  
majus, Ter. And. 5. 4. 51.*

*Supra, quam cuique credibile  
est, Sall. Catil.*

*Nihilo magis respirare pos-  
sunt, quam si—Cic.*

*Et nunc cum maxime.*

*Præter consuetudinem si ac-  
ciderit aliquid, Cic.*

*Innumerabilesque alii, Cic.*

*Si ultra placitum laudarit,  
Virg. Eolog. 7.*

*Exaggerare aliquid, Cic. Tusc.*

*Vox eum defecit, Cic. Ep.  
Fam.*

*Nunc alteris etiam ducentis  
usus est, Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.*

CHAP. LIV.

Of the Particle *Post*.

I. *Post* joyned with an Adjective, or Adverb, is a sign of a Superlative Degree: as,

He used to say, he had no mind, that either the most learned, or the most ill-learned should read his writings,

So as they may most firmp hang together.

Dicere solebat, ea que scriberet; neque se ab indoctissimis; neque ab doctissimis legi velle, Cic. de Orat. Ita, ut quam aptissime cohaereant; Cic. Top. na. h. 1.

Note. A positive degree with *maxime*, is all one with a superlative. Veniebatis legitur in Africam provinciam, tum ex omnibus huic victoriae maxime mercedem; Cic. pro Zico. See c. 13. 7. 3.

2. *Post* joyned with a Substantive, is made by *plerique*: as,

In most things the mean is the best.

In plerisque rebus mediocritas est optima, Cic. Off. 2.

Note. To *plerique* there is sometimes *omnes* elegantly added. Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, Ter. And. 1. 1. Dixi pleraque omnia, Id. He. 4. 7. This is an Antithesis. Attici enim (saith Muretus) sic loquebantur, maiores in

3. *Post* joyned with a Verb, is made by *maxime*, or *plurimum*: as,

He studied Greatly the most of any Nobleman. I use him the most of any.

Maxime omnium Nobilium Graecus ille is studuit, Cic. Hoc ego utor uno omnium plurimum, Cic. Fam. 11.

Ut quisque maxime opus indigeat; ita ut potissimum optulari, Cic. 1. Off. Prestabas plurimum, ut in muliebri corpore praegendo Teuxu, Cic. 1. de Invent.

Q. 1. nobis hanc



## P H R A S E S.

At the most.

| Summum; ad summum; plurimum; ut plurimum.

*Duo millia nummum, aut summum tria dedisset, Cic. 5. Verr. Quatuor ad summum quinquaginta sunt inventi, quæ, Cic. pro Mil. Parvius trigesimo die plurimum quinos, Plin. l. 8. c. 39. Nec tam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatibus distat, Plin. l. 15. c. 3.*

Most of all.

| Maximè.

*Nam cum illi pugnabam maximè, ego fugiebam maximè, Plaut. Amph. Annibal Gallo parci quàm maximè jubet, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Tam enim sum apicus reipub. quàm qui maximè, Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

Most an end.

| Ferè, plerumque, plurimum.

*Atque illud superius sic ferè defini solet, Cic. 1. Off. Habentur autem plerumque sermones, aut de domesticis negotiis, aut—Cic. 1. Off. Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum est, Ter. Phor. 1. 4.*

For the most part.

| Magnam partem; magna ex parte; maximam partem.

*Magnam partem in his partiendis & definiendis occupati sunt, Cic. 4. Tusc. Magna autem ex parte elementi castigatione licet uti, Cic. 1. Off. Maximam autem partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut—Cic. 1. Off.*

When the most of the night was spent—

| Ubi plerumque noctis processit—Sall. Fugurib.

I marvelled most at this.

| Hoc præcipue miratus sum, Pet.

Much, see Chap. 52.

## C H A P. L V.

Of the Particle *Plur.*

- I. 1. **M** *when it refers to necessity, is made by* *necesse est; when to need, by opus est; when to duty, by oportet, or debeo; and in all senses by a Gerund in dum: as,*

It



<i>He must of necessity have an</i>	<i>Vivendi finem habeat necesse</i>
<i>end of living.</i>	<i>est, Cic. Som. Scip.</i>
<i>It must needs be so,</i>	<i>Ita factum opus est, Ter. And.</i>
<i>He must learn, and unlearn</i>	<i>Multa oportet discat, atque</i>
<i>many things.</i>	<i>dediscat, Cic. pro Quin.</i>
<i>He must be a man of great</i>	<i>Summa vir facultatis esse de-</i>
<i>skill.</i>	<i>bebit, Cic.</i>
<i>He must carefully turn a-</i>	<i>Ab his est diligentius decli-</i>
<i>way from them.</i>	<i>nandum, Cic. 1. Off.</i>

*Illis mihi necesse est concedant, ut—Cic. Fam. 10. 19. Impium appellatur necesse est, Id. ad Quir. Omne autem quod gignitur, ex aliqua causa gigni necesse est, Cic. in Timæo c. 1. In arcem transcurso opus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Quoquo pacto tacito opus est, Id. Habeat succum aliquem oportet, Cic. Ex verum cognitione efflorescat, & redundet oportet oratio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Si grati esse volunt, debebunt Pompeium bortari, ut—Cic. Att. 9. 8. Contentique esse debebitis, Cic. Tim. 3. Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano, Joven. Sunt enim permulta quibus eris mendandum, Cic.*

1. Note, *The niceness of distinction in the significations of must, is not necessarily to be always stood upon in the translating; for the Latine words howsoever critically distinct, \* yet are used with some latitude, sometimes one for the other, as may be in part observed in the examples already alledged.*

\* *Ut ostenderet, quam il quod erat in matrem dicturum, non oporteret modo fieri sed etiam necesse esset, Quint. 1. 1. c. 1. Ego vero, qui si loquor de rebus, quod oportet, insana; si quod opus est, servus existimor—Cic. Att. 1. 4.*

2. Note, *The using of debeo (and also of oportet) in this sense, in the Future Tense is an elegancy. Illa tamen præstare debebit, quæ erant in ipsius potestate, Cic. 1. Off. Hic tu, Africane, ostendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui, Cic. Som. Scip. The Verb finite following oportet, or necesse est, must be the Subjunctive mood. Teneat autem oportebit, ut—Cic. Tim. 11. Præclarum opus efficiat necesse est, Cic. Tim. 2.*

3. Note, *When the Gerund, whereby must is made, hath an Accusative case to come after it, it is then more elegant, as most usual,*

usual; to turn that *Accusative* into a *Nominative* case, and the *Gerund* in *dum* into a *Participle* in *dus* agreeing with that *Nominative* case. So for the English, I must love my father, is *sed* of *Amandum est mihi patrem*; say rather, *Amandus est mihi pater*. So *Cicero* speaks, *Et tibi, & piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis*, *Cic. Som. Scip.* Ten divers of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily used after a *Gerund* in *dum* the *Accusative* plural of any Gender. *Canes potius cum dignitate, & aures paucos habendum, quam multos*, *Varr. R. R. 1. 21.* *Conclamatum propè ab universo Senatu perdomandum feroces animos esse*, *Liv. 1. 37.* *Eternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum*, *Lucret. 1. 1.* *Virgil* once used an *Accusative* singular of the feminine Gender. *Aut Pacem Trojano à rege petendum*, *Æn. 11.* *Varro* also hath *Obiiciendum pulvis potentiam mixtam cum naturali semine*, *R. R. 1. 3. c. 6.* and *ib. 1. 2. c. 1.* *Saturnius* (*l. 2. a. 8.*) cites it. *Pecundum habenda ratio, quod subam interdum quibusdam sit obijciendum*. *Vossius* produceth an example of this construction out of *Cicero's* *Cato Major*. *Tanquam longam aliquam viam confeceris quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit*, *De Constr. c. 53.* But *Dancelius* tells us, that others here read *qua*, and that however the *quam* is not governed of the *Gerund*, but of the *Preposition*; *Idem l. 2. cap. 20.* But whether an *Accusative* singular either of the *Neuter*, or *Masculine* Gender may be used after a *Gerund* in *dum*, may be disputed. Of the first construction *Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 9.* names one example as *Varro. l. 3. de R. R. Acus subternendum gallinis parturientibus*. Nam (*sic* he) *acus* *incusativus* casus est; non rectus: He names not the Chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chapter the 9 where he treats de *Gallinis*; and in that part of the chapter where he treats de *Gallinis parturientibus*, he says, *In cubilibus, cum parturient, acus subternendum*: where in I see nothing necessitating *acus* to be the *Accusative* case. *Tez. Stephanus* citing that place, which *Vossius* refers to, (if there be any such) expresseth thus, which renders it probably of the *Nominative* case: *Acus subternendum Gallinis parturientibus*, in area excutitur.

Of the second, (*de Constr. c. 53.*) he produceth an example out of *Tertullian* de *pallio*, c. 4. *Physconem, & Sardanapalum, tacendum est*. But if *Tertullian's* Authority were sufficient to justify a Construction, yet in this Construction there are two singulars together with a Conjunction copulative betwixt them, which makes them to be equivalent to one plural; and upon that account

account we may suppose the Father useth that Construction. Upon how good ground then that great Grammarian hath said, (l. 3. de Analog. c. 9.) Per gerundium optime, licet usitate minus dixeris; Est tibi sectandum Aristotelem; I leave to the more learned to judge, yet not daring in the mean time wholly to condemn that construction, because I find in Varro R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc enim gregem majorem non faciendum. &c. We must not make the flock above, or bigger than this number, when the thing which number he had expressed in the last clause of the foregoing period. But however this kind of construction be admitted, because the governed word is of a different termination from the governing, whereby we are secured from mistaking them to agree; yet I should not advise to add after a Gerund a Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in termination with it, such as amandum est mihi magisterium, because the propensity from that mistake is now in this construction so great. But if a competent authority for this shall appear, then to that let all Grammars, and Grammarians, submit, for me. In the mean time, Seb. Castellio in his third Book De Imitando Christo, wherein he pretends to translate Kempius de Latino in Latinum, hath this construction, Neque vero continuo despondendum est animum, si quando. In this kind of construction the Latines seem to imitate the Greeks: For so Demosthenes, Τὸς μὲν ὑπέρχουσιν νόμοις γενέσθαι γαίης, &c. ἔστι μὲν ὑπέρχουσιν; Latis legibus utendum, novæ vero non temere ferendæ; word for word; Novas vero non temere ferendum. So Xenoph. Εἰ γὰρ φίλον ἐδεόσθαι ἀγαθὸν τῶν φίλων ἐμεγένηται. Si ab amicis diligi vis, amici beneficiis afficiendi sunt: word for word, amicos beneficiis afficiendum. So Pharch. Διδασκόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν πρῶτων τῶν πρῶτων. — So Aristot. Ἐξουσίαν τῶν παίδων συμμάχου.

P H A R S E S.

It must needs be that.

It must needs be so.

I must take heed; take a care.

If the owners shall agree not to sell, what must be done then?

Absesse non potest, quin —

Cic. —

Fieri aliter non potest, Ter.

Mihi cautio est ne — Ter.

Plaut.

Si consenserint possidere non vendere, quid futurum est? Cic. de Leg. Agr.

## C H A P. LVI.

Of the Particle *Near*.

- I. **N**(*Near*) sometimes is used *Adjectively*, and made by *propinquus*: as,

I get this good by my near | Ex meo propinquus rare hoc  
farm. | capio commodi, Ter.

*Ille quidem mirum est de regione propinquus*—Ovid. Trist. 3. 12.

1. Note, when *near* is used *Adjectively*, it cannot have to or unto set with good sense betwixt it and the following *Substantive*.

- II. 2. **N**(*Near*) coming before a *Substantive*, if to or unto come, or may come betwixt, is a *Preposition*, and made by *prope*, *juxta*, *propter*, and *secundum*: as,

That you might dwell, not  
near unto me only, but  
even with me.

It flies so near [to] the  
Sea.

We held the Isles near [to]  
Sicily.

If I fare near him,

Ut non modo prope me, sed  
plane mecum habitare pos-  
ses. Cic. Fam. 7. 23.

Humilis volat aquora juxta,  
Virg. Æn. 4.

Tenuit insulas propter Sici-  
liam, Cic. 1. de N. Deorum.

Si secundum illum discum-  
bertem, Petron.

*Prope eum vicum Annibal castra posuit*, Liv. Fuxia Atticam vltam sepultus est, Cic. Propter Junonis templum Annibal egit, ibique aram condidit, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 8. Att. Beside, Ib. 12. 1. and Ep. ch. 7. 1, 7. \* *Prope* in this sense is elegantly used with *a* or *ab*. At quam in Italia bellum tam prope à Sicilia non fuit—Cic. Verr. 7. Tam prope ab origine rerum sumus, Plin. *Vicinus* is also used for *near* in this sense with a *Dative* case. Mala sunt vicina bonis, Ovid. de Remed. Mantua, me miserum, nimiam vicina Cremona, Virg. 9. Ecl. Vicina foro, Juv. 4. Sat.

But



But if it have no casual word after it, it is an Adverb, and made by *prope* adverbiated: as,

*Pro* hodie parces come near,

| *Nemo audet prope accedere,*  
*Plaut. Casin. 3. 5.*

*Rus illud nullâ alia causâ tam malè odi, nisi quia prope est,*  
*Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* So *propter*, *juxta*, and *juxtim* are sometimes used. *Propter est spelunca quadam,* *Cic. 6. Ver. Ibi angustum propter est,* *Ter. Ad. 2. 2.* *Furiarum maxima juxta accubat,* *Virg. Æn. 6.* *Nec nimis juxta sata fruges,* *Colum. apud Linacr. de emend. struct. p. 7. 7.* *Cur ea quæ fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint Visa rotunda,* *Lucret. l. 4.*

3. *Neat*) sometimes signifies almost, and in that sense also is made by *prope*: as, III.

The standing corn was now | *Seges prope jam matura erat,*  
near ripe. | *Cæs. 3. bel. Cæs.*

*Annos prope quinquaginta continuos*—*Cic. 2. Ver.* And if it have well set before it, it is made also by *pene ferme*, *ferè*, *Sc.* *Eadem per sonus pene* [well near] *tantum adjicit,* *Plin. l. 4. c. 4.* *Mibi quidem atrox acta ferme* [well near] *est,* *Cic. in Brut.* *Tametsi ferè* [well near] *omnes auctores,* *Quint. 3. 9.*

4. *Neat*) sometimes comes together with a Verb, IV! as a part of it, and then is included in the Latine of that Verb: as,

And now winter drew near. | *Jamque hyems appropinqua-*  
bat, *Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.*

*Ubi se diutius duci intellexit Cæsar, & diem inspicere,* quo—  
*Cæs. 1. bell. Gall.*

## P H R A S E S.

I am not near so severe now | *Nimio minus severus jam sum,*  
as I was. | *quàm fui, Plaut. Truch.*  
An artist, such as none is able to come near him. | *Artifex longè citra æmulum,*  
*Quint. l. 12. c. 10.*

the





So that he came no nearer to the ship.

They are nearer Brundisium than you.

Dum ne propius urbem ad-moveret, *Cic. 6. Phil.*

A Brundisio propius absunt quam tu, *Cic. Att. 8.*

*Protra propius pullus est*, *Plant. Trin. 13. 30.* In colle Fu-gurtha ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos colloca-t; *Sal. Jug. Invenio apud quosdam, idque propius fidem est, Liv. 2. ab urbe. Quo propius inde est, flamme propiore calesco, Ovid. Ep. 17. Quo propius aboritur ab utro, hoc melius ea tenebat, Cic. 1. Tolle. Et melius videretur mihi ducere, quo ab ea [morte] propi-us absint, Cic. de Sen. Alter quo propior hostem in vallo colloca-tus esset—Hist. 8. bel. Gal. Propinquius tibi sedes, quam mihi, Gram. Propius proxima dextra sit, plagam possis inferre, Ve-get. 1. Mil. 1. 1. 10. See Voll. de Analog. 1. 2. c. 26. Ni convexa foret, parti vicinior esset, Ovid. 6. Fast. The Accu-sative case after *propior*, and *propius*, is governed of *ad* un-derstood. Whence *Cic. in partit.* saith, *Accedere propius ad sensum alicujus.* See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. note & Voll. de Cons. p. 249.*

P H R A S E S.

This is a great deal the near-er way.

He took a nearer way, and

came before the enemy.

They were sent a nearer way to the same place.

How will he never the near-er.

Sanè hac multo propius ibis, *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

Occupatis compendiis pre-venit hostem, *Flor. 3. 3.*

Breviore itinere ad eundem locum mittuntur, *Ces.*

Nihil promissum, *Ter. And. 4. 1.*

C H A P. LVIII.

Of the Particle *Next*.

1. *Next* the Superlative of the Adjective *near*, I understand it refer to order, time, or place, is generally made by *proximus*:

The

The next labour to this is to  
renew—

He put himself over unto the  
next year.

He commanded the houses  
that were next the wall,  
to be set on fire.

Orat proximus optimi numerabatur; Cic. de Cl. Or. Proxi-  
mus ante me fuit; Cic. de Sen. Prefectus Classis proximus post  
Lysandrum fuit; Cic. 1. Off. 4. Qui se proximus est; Plaut. Pæn.  
5. 3. i. e. ad. Ab hui proxima est cornu; Plin. 1. 16. c. 40.

Proximus huic labor est, exo-  
rare—Ovid.

Sece in annum proximum  
transulit; Cic. pro Mil.

Succendi ædificia muro pro-  
xima iussit; Liv. dec. 4. l. 1.

ii. 2. *Next* the Superlative of the Adverb *near*,  
whether order or place be referred unto, is generally  
made by *proximè*: as,

Next unto these, they ought  
to be in dear esteem  
who—

I sit next Pompey.

Esse debent proximè hos cha-  
ri, qui—Cic. Fam. 1. 11.

Proximè Pompeium sede-  
bam; Cic. in Pis.

Velim tibi persuadeas me huic tue virtuti proximè accedere,  
Cic. Fam. 11. 21. Quorum potestas proximè ad decorum immor-  
talium accedit; Cic. pro C. Rabir. Illi proxime janua cel-  
lam esse oportet; Varr. R. R. The accusative case after *proxi-  
mè* and *proximus* is governed of *ad* understood: whence Cic.  
pro Mil. Proximè ad deos accessit, And, Ovid. Proximus ad do-  
minam nullo prohibente sedeo. See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. note.

Note, There are other elegant ways of rendering this Particle:  
as,

(1.) In the sense of order, it may be made by  
*juxta*, or *secundum*, if it have a casual word after  
it: as,

The most learned man next  
unto Varro.

Next after you, there is no-  
thing more sweet to me  
than loneliness.

Homo juxta Varronem do-  
ctissimus; Gell. 4. 1.

Secundum te; nihil est mihi  
amicus solitudine; Cic.

See Astruc. 6.

Majestatem

*Majestatem imperatoris, quæ secundum deum generi humano diligenda est & colenda, Veget. de re Mil. lib. 2. cap. 5. Quod putamus secundum literas difficillimum esse artificium? Petron. Arb. p. 108. Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, Cic. 4. Acad. 4. Juxta Deos in tua manu est, Tacit.*

*And by deinde and deinceps, if it hath not a casual word after it: as,*

first they take away concord,	Primum concordiam tollunt,
next equity.	deinde æquitatem, Cic.
They are next to speak of the	Deinceps de ordine rerum dic-
order of things.	cendum est, Cic. 1. Off.

*Quid sit deinde? Plaut. Amph. Quoniam satis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus, Cic. 1. de Invent. † Exin seems to bear this sense in that of Cic. in Phenom. Exin contortis Aries cum cornibus beret. And so Exinde, ib. Exinde Orion obliquo corpore nitens Inferiora tenet truculentis corpora Tauri.*

*(2.) In the sense of time, when it hath day together with it, it is rendred by postridie, or dies, with posterus, &c. as,*

The next day Chremes came	Venit Chremes postridie ad
to me.	me, Ter. And. 1. 1.
He had him to supper against	Ad cœnam invitavit in po-
the next day.	sterum diem, Cic. 3. Off.

*Cum pridie frequentes essetis assensu, postridie ad spem essis inanem pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postridie absolutionis in theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. Postridie eius diei [the next day after that] villicum vocet, Cato R. R. c. 2. Sese scripturum aiebat, ut venationem etiam quæ postridie ludos Apollinæres futura esset, præscriberem, Cic. Att. 1. 16. Quid cause fuerit, postridie intellexi, quam a vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. 1. 19. Id ei postera die venit in mentem, Cic. 4. Verr. Postero die quam advenerat, Plin. 1. 7. c. 24. † Idemque quum postero die ad questionem traheretur, Tac. 1. 4. Altera die quam a Brundisio sorori, Liv. Sec. Alter, 1. 2. & 3.*



(3.) In the sense of place it is made by *vicinus*,  
*Gr. αὐτὸς*. One that knows not the next | *Vicina nescius urbis*, *Claud.*  
*Toton.* | *de Scen. Veron.*

*Quum videret conjugia deesse, per legatos à finitimis civitatibus*  
*petiit, Plin. l. 1. c. 26. Narravitque T'ales in esse confines, qui*  
*ab Oriente Caspii maris fauces attingerent, Plin. l. 6. c. 5.*

## P H R A S E S.

The next year P. Cominius and T. Largius were Con-  
*suls.* Insequens annus P. Cominium & T. Largium Consules ha-  
*buit, Lib. 2. ab urbe.*

He had notice given of a march against the next day.  
*Iter in insequentem diem pronunciari iussit, Liv. 2.*  
*ab urbe.*

That part of Cappadocia which is next to Cilicia.  
*Cappadociae pars ea, quæ Ci-  
 liciam attingit, Cic. Att. 5.*

The Moon being next to the  
*earth, shines with a bor-  
 rowed light.* Citima terris luna luce lucet,  
*aliena, Cic. Som. Scip.*

5. He is accounted the next man  
*to the King.* Secundus à rege habetur,  
*Hirt. l. 4. Bel. Alex.*  
*I was the next man to him.* Lateri ejus adhærebam, *Liv.*  
*You shall be the next to him.* Tu eris alter ab illo, *Virg.*  
*Eccl. 5.*

## CHAP. LIX.

Of the Particle *Neither*.

I. *Neither* importing a denial of one of two, is  
*made by neuter: ut.* *Neuter quæquam omnium*  
*Neither of them seems to set more by any man liking pluris facere, quàm me vi-*  
*than by me.* *detur, Cic. Att.*

*Neutram in partem propensores sumus, Cic. 5. de Fin.*



2. Neither) in a foregoing clause answered by II. nor in a following, is made by nec, neque, and neve: as,

How abays we can neither endure our faults, nor our remedies.

I neither bid you, nor forbidd you.

Take neither more, nor less care, than need requires.

His temporibus nec vitia nostra, nec remedia pati possumus, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

Ego neque te jubeo, neque veto, *Plaut. Bach. 4. 9.*

Neve major, neve minor cura suscipiatur, quam causa possulet, *Cic. 1. Off.*

*Hæc nec hominis, nec ad hominem vox est, Cic. pro Lig. Hæc sineque ego, neque tu fecimus, Ter. Ad. Nec quid agam, neque quid respondeam scio, ibid. Ut neque mihi ejus sit amittendi, nec retinendi copia, Ter. Phor. Cur laudârim, peto à te, ut id à me neve in hoc reo, neve in aliis queras, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Eam nequis nobis minuât neve vivus, neve mortuus, Cic. 2. de Leg. † So is ne used with neu, or neve answering to it. Te obtestor, ne abs te banc segreres, neu deseras, Ter. And. 1. 5. Rogo te ne dimittas animum, neve te obrui tanquam fluctibus suas, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. So neu also; Neuse, neu Cn. Pomp. Imperatorem suum adversariis ad supplicium tradant. Cæf. See Steph. Neu, and Pareus de part. p. 279, Turjel. c. 117. r. 7, 8, 9.*

3. Neither) in a latter clause answering to not III. or neither in a former, is made by nec or neque: as,

Thou runnest not hither and thither, neither art disquieted with changing of places.

Neither do I now go about to reckon up all his doings, neither is it needful, nor can it any way be done.

Non discurras, nec locorum mutationibus inquietaris, *Sen. Ep. 2.*

Neq; ego nunc istius, facta omnia enumerare conor, neq; opus est, nec fieri ullo modo potest, *Cic. Verr. 6.*

# P H R A S E S.

You are trusted on neither side.

The voices go on neither side.

Neque in hæc, neque in illâ parte fidem habes, *Sal.*

Neutrò inclinantur sententia, *Liv. l. 4. Bel. Maced.*

I may have good standing in neither place.	Neutrobi habeam stabile sta- bulum, <i>Plaut. Aul.</i> 1. 4.
Neither, nor yet neither?	An, nondum etiam? <i>Ter. And.</i>

## C H A P. L X.

Of the Particle **Neber**.

I. **NEBER** when it is put to signifie no, or not, is made by nullus, or else by unus, or ullus with some Negative Particle: as,

There is neber a day (i. e. no, or not a day) almost but that he comes.	Dies fere nullus est, quin ve- niat, <i>Cic.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

Neber a ship was lost.	Ne una quidem navis amissa est, <i>Flor.</i> 3. 6.
------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------

Neber a word fell from him.	Non vox ulla exciditei, <i>Curt.</i> 1. 4.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

*De exclusionē verbum nullum*, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 2. 'Οὐδ' αὖτε ἐν αὐτῷ ὁρᾷ καὶ ἐν ὅλῳ. [—no neber a word] *Mal.* 27. 14. Nunquam unum intermittit diem quin semper veniat, *Ter.*

† *Ne verbum quidem ausus est facere de Cesare*, *Cic. Phil.* 3. *Ne videret* sap neber a word of Cæsar.

II. 2. **NEBER** when it is put to signifie at no time, is made by nunquam or unquam, with some Negative Particle: as,

Can you neber be satisfied?	Nunquamne expleri potes? <i>Plaut. Aſin.</i>
-----------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

I am so troubled as neber was man.	Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo un- quam, <i>Cic.</i>
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

*Nunquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat*, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 6. *Nunquam etiam fui usquam, quin me omnes amarent plurimum*, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8. *Nunquam sive uno die efficiatur opus*, *Plaut. Nemo* is unquam fuit, *Cic. Nihil vidi unquam, quod minus explicari posset*, *Cic. Att.* 7. 12. *Neque istuc in tantis periculis unquam committam ut scis*, *Plaut. Aul.* 3. 3. *Non unquam gravis aere decum mihi dextra redibat*, *Virg.* 1. *Eclog.*

3. **NEBER**)

3. *Neber*) is sometimes used as a note of prohibition or forbidding, and is made by *ne*, with either an Imperative, or Subjunctive Mood: as,

*Neber* (i. e. do not) *denp* it. | *Ne* *nega*, *Ter. And.* 2. 3.  
*Neber* stick at it. | *Ne* *graverc*, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 8.

*Ne plora*, *Plaut. Pseud.* 44. *Ne te afflides*, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 1.  
 See more in *not*. † *Neulachryma*, *foror*; *neu* — (*neber* it, Sister, no?) *Plaut. Stich.* 1. 1.

4. *Neber*) with the before a Comparative degree, IV. is made by *nihilo*: as,

*Ne* came *neber* the sooner for that. | *Illâ causâ nihilo citius venit*, *Plaut. Stich.*

*Quid multa? benevolentior tibi, quam fui, nihilo sum factus*, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 5. *Et nihilo tamen aptius explet concuditque sententias*, *Cic. de Orat.* Si *hercle* *nihilo maturius hoc, quo ego censeo, modo perficeretur bellum*, *Liv. dec.* 3. 1. 8. *Massilienses tamen nihilo segnius ad defensionem urbis reliqua apparare cœperunt*, *Cæs.* 2. *Bel. Civ.* *Pratervectosque Dyrrhachium nihilo secius sequebatur*, *Cæs.* 1. 3. *Bell. Civ.* *Nihilo minus Helvetii id facere conantur*, *Cæs.* 1. *Bell. Gall.* *In iis autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus ut ego absim, confici possunt*, *Cic. Fam.* 10. 2. *Nihilo magis intus est*, (*Ne* is *neber* the more within for that) *Plaut. Asin.* 2. 3.

5. *Neber*) with *so* or *such*, is often used as a note of intension, and elegantly rendered several ways, viz. by the Superlative Degree of the Adjective or Adverb, following especially with *vel*, or *ut*; by the Particles *paulum* or *paululum modò*, *quamlibet*, *quamvis*, *quantumvis*, *si maxime*, *tantillum*, *tautulum*, &c. and by *quantus* either redoubled, or having *libet* or *cunque* added to it: as,

All things of short continuance ought to be thought tolerable, though they be *neber* so great. | *Omnia autem brevia tolerabilia esse debent, etiamsi maxima sint*, *Cic. 1. Tusc.*

If any, though neber so small a matter shall be found.

Though Sophocles wozt neber so well, yet—

Though he were neber such a base fellow, and lyed neber so impudently, he would say this—

5. If Pompey shall but neber so little seem to like it—

Though neber such a power of dogs and hunters pursue him—

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though neber so many.

Though you be neber so excellent.

If I would neber so fain.

10. If you do amiss neber so little.

If we cast our eyes neber so little down.

We the price neber so great, it is well bought that must be had.

We know who hurt him, and though in neber so great a company, makes at him.

We thep neber so many, [or though the number be neber so great.]

Si quælibet, vel minima res reperietur, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

Cum Sophocles vel optimè scripserit, tamen—*Cic.*

Ut homo turpissimus esset, impudentissimeque mentiretur, hoc diceret—*Ver. Verr. 4.*

Si Pompeius paulum modò ostenderet sibi placere—*Cic. 1. 5.*

Quamlibet magnâ canum, & venantium urgente vi—*Plin. 1. 18. c. 16.*

Quasi verò mihi difficile sit quamvis multos nominatim proferre, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

Quantumvis licet excellas, *Cic. de Amic.*

Si maximè velle, *Cic.*

Si tantillum peccâssis, *Plaut. Rud. 4. 4.*

Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus, *Cic. 7. Ver.*

Sed quanti quanti, bene emittur quod necesse est, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

Percussorem novit, & in quantalibet multitudine appetit, *Plin. 1. 8. c. 16.*

Quantuscunque numerus adhibeatur, *Quint. 1. 1. c. 2.*

*Si vel maxima flumina in rivos deducantur quâlibet transsum præbent, Quint. 1. 13. Potior mihi ratio vivendi honestè, quam ut optimè dicendi, Quint. 1. 1. c. 2. At in his si paulum modo offensum est, Cic. 3. de Orat. Ubi si paululum modò quid te fugerit, ego perierim, Ter. He. 2. 3. Si quando paululum aberraverit. Cic. de Phil. Nam certè quamlibet parum sit, quod con-*  
*rulerit*

tulerit ætas prior, majora tamen aliqua discet puer eo ipso anno quo minora didicisset, Quint. l. 1. c. 1. *Eo si onera carerem, quamvis parvis Italia laiebris contentus essem*, Cic. Fam. 2. 16. *Tum situm super portum satis amplum quantævis classis*, Liv. 6. Bel. Pun. *Posthac ille catus, quantumvis rusticus, ibit*, Hor. Ep. 2. 2. *Si ego dignus habet contumeliâ sum maxime, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Non queunt, si maxime cupiant*, Cic. Anteq. *Vel si maxime cognita essent*, Cic. 1. Acad. 4. *Nec possum fletibus ullis tantillum vestra demere sevitia*, Catul. ad Juven. 94. 2. *Siquis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit*, Cic. Ver. 7. *Heus quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est, tamen adhuc curavi unum hoc quidem, ut mihi esset fides*, Ter. Phor. 5. 7. *Persequitur interfectorem, unumque eum in quantolibet populi agmine notitiâ quâdam infestus*, Plin. l. 8. c. 123. *Quorum ipsorum bona, quantacunque erant, statim suis comitibus compotioribusque descripsit*, Cic. 5. Philip. *Ex eo quod dico, quantulumcunque id est, quid faciam judicari potest*, Cic. de Orat. † *Quicquid est pauxillum illud nostrum, illud omne intus est*, Plaut. Pen. 3. 1.

## P H R A S E S.

Shall I neber be any thing but a hearer?	Semper ego auditor tantum?
Neber theses be taught man.	Juven. 1. Satyr.
Now or neber.	Nec eo secius plurimos docuit, Suet. de Illust. Gram.
Neber at all (See Eras. Ad. nunquam.)	Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso, Cic. Phil.
Should I might neber like it if I know.	Ad Græcas calendæ, Suet. in Aug.
He had neber seen her but once,	Ne vivam si scio, Cic. Att. l. 4. 5.
	Ne sim salvus si — Cic.
	Semel omnino eam viderat, Curt. l. 4.

*Quem semel ait in omni vitâ risisse Lucilius*, Cic. Tusc. 3.

They can seldom or neber know.	Raro unquam possunt scire, Quint. 5. 7.
It is neber said to have been but once.	Semel unquam proditur; semel à condito avo, Plin.



Never was so chearful a thout giben.	Non alias tam alacer clamor est redditus, <i>Curr.</i>
So as it never had been be- fore.	Quod alias nunquam, <i>Flor.</i> 4. 2.
You will be never the bet- ter.	Nihil promoveris, <i>Ter. And.</i> 4. 1.

Next, see chap. 58.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of the Particle *NO*.

- I. **I. N** without a casual word following it in Interrogative, Deliberative, and Negative speeches, is made by *ne* or *non*; and in Negative also by *minime*, &c. as,

Ask whether he could look for his parr, or no?	Quæro potuerit ne partem suam quærere, necne? <i>Cic.</i>
Is this he that I am seeking of, or no?	Isne est quem quæro, an non? <i>Ter.</i>
Should I return? no though the would inreat me.	Redeam? non, si me obse- cres, <i>Ter.</i>
Should you have them let go then? <i>NO</i> .	Placet igitur eos dimitti? <i>Minime.</i>

*Consultant ad vita commoditatem, conducat id necne, de quo deliberant, Cic. 1. Off. 3. Dicam huic, annon? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Non hercle intelligo, S. Non? Ter. And. 1. 2. Nec postea cum illo panem gustare potui; non si me occidisses, Petron. p. 240. Iste meis captiva germanos dabit Natis? Fovisque fiet è famulâ nurus? Non, Sen. Herc. Oct. v. 280. In libertatem vindicari vult? minime, Cic. Parad. 5.*

- II. 2. *NO* coming next before a Substantive, is made by *nullus* or *nequis*, also by *ullus* with some Negative

• *Negative Particle, and by nihil and nequid with a Genetive case: as,*

You shall receive no denial.

Nullam patiere repulsam, *Qu.*  
2. *Met.*

I intreat you to suffer no wrong to be done them.

Hic nequam patiari injuriam fieri à te peto, *Cic. Fam. 11.*

I would refuse no pains-taking.

Non est labor ullus, quem detrectem, *Turs. 126. 10.*

Being he shall come into no danger by telling,

Cum illi nihil periculi ex indicio fiet, *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

See that no wrong be done me.

Efficias nequid mihi fiat injuriæ, *Cic. Fam.*

*Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit oblivio, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam heredem, regni relinquat, Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1. In me mora non eris ulla, Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitia, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

3. *NO*) having an Adjective coming betwixt it and a Substantive, is made by non or haud; and if other be the Adjective coming betwixt, by nullus: as, III

He put them in no small fear.

Non minimum terroris incussit illis, *Flor. 4. 12.*

He thinks you make a wonder at no hard matter,

Rem haud difficilem admirari videmini, *Cic. de Sen.*

*Non difficile est, Cæf.*

Because they had no other way.

Propterea quod iter haberent nullum aliud, *Cæf.*

*Non parvam rem quaris, A Gell. Non minor ex aqua postea, quam ab hostibus clades, Flor. 4. 10. Sine pennis volare haud facile est, Plaut. Pœn. 14. 49. Complures dies nullis in aliis, nisi de rep. sermonibus versatus sum, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. † Subito nec magna [no great] hostium manus ex improvviso erupit. Flor. 4. 10.*

4. *NO*) referring to any person, is made by nemo IV. and nullus; also by quis, quisquam, and ullus, with some Negative Particle: as,

*Utrum*

Whom no body would have  
to be his clients.

So it comes to pass that no  
two agree together.

That no body do any hurt to  
any.

No man almost did bid him  
to his house.

I am understood by no body.

Quos clientes nemo habere  
velit, *Cic.*

Ita fit, ut nulli duo concii-  
nant, *Plin. l. 3. c. 1.*

Ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. l. 1.*  
*Off.*

Domum suam istum non fere  
quisquam vocabat, *Cic.*

Non intelligor ulli, *Ovid.*  
*Trist.*

*Alius nemo respicit nos*, Ter. Adelph. *Nullus Imperator fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. *Non ulli tacuisse nocet*, Cato. *Non quisquam est quin satietate defessus sit*, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. *Nec qui eam respiciat quisquam est*, Ter. Ad. *Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eam adeat*, Ter. Eun. 3. 45. *Hec nemo fuit magis severus quisquam*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. *Non habeo quem miram ad*—Ter. Adel. *Saturnius* makes this difference betwixt *nemo* and *nullus*; that *nemo* (as the composition of it of *ne* and *hemo* (as they anciently said for *bomo*) gives it) properly belongeth only to men; but *nullus* is referred generally to all things, l. 5. c. 30. And with him agrees *Corne- lius Fronto*. Of the elegant confociations of *nemo* with *bomo*, see *Plan*, Note 4.

V. 5. *NO*) with the Particle more, hath variety of senses and rendrings, which may in good measure be gained from the following examples.

He hath no more wit than a  
stone.

We will be found fault with-  
al no more.

I say no more.

To say no more.

To these things I returned in  
writing no more, but—

No more is objected, but  
that—

He said there was one, and  
no more.

Non habet plus sapientiae,  
quam lapis, *Plaut. Mil.*

Non accusabimur posthac,  
*Cic. Att. l. 7.*

Nihil dico amplius, *Cic.*

Ne quid ultra dicam, *Liv.*

Ad hæc ego rescripsi nihil  
amplius, quam—*Gell.*  
*l. 10. c. 1.*

Nihil ultra objicitur quam—  
*Liv. l. 42. c. 40.*

Unum aiebat, præterea ne-  
minem, *Cic. l. Phil.*

There

There was no more but this  
that——

I assure you, you are now  
in no more danger than  
any body——

I see no more hope of safety  
left.

I desire no more; i. e. have  
enough.

Quinque omnino fuerunt  
qui— *Cic. pro Clu.*

Hoc tibi confirmo nihilo te  
nunc majore in discrimine  
esse, quam quemvis, *Cic.*

Spem reliquam nullam video  
salutis, *Cic. Fam. 11. 5.*

Sat habeo, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

## P H R A S E S.

There is no cause why.

| Non; haud; nihil est, cur;  
| quod——

*Causa, cur mentiretur, non erat, Cic. pro Quint. Non est quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens, metiaris, Sen. Ep. 43. Haud erat sane, quod quisquam ratione ac doctrinâ requireret, Cic. 3. Tusc. Nihil est præterea, cur te advenientibus offerre gestias, Cic. Fam. 1. 6. Nihil est, quod cum his magnopere pugnemus, Cic. 1. 1. Divin.*

No doubt but——

Haud; non dubium est quin,  
*Ter. Ad. Cic. 4. Vtr.*

To no purpose [end.]

Nequicquam; frustra; incaf-  
sum, *Liv. Cic. Sall.*

No fear [danger of——

Periculum haud est, ne——  
*Plaut. Cic.*

We can do the State no  
good.

Nihil possumus opitulari rei-  
publicæ, *Cic. Fam. 4. 1.*

I think there is no honesty at  
all in it.

Id verò neutiquam honestum  
esse arbitror, *Ter. Hec.*

There is no justice in it.

Justitiâ vacat, *Cic. 1. Off. 24.*

We is in no fault.

Omni culpâ vacat, *Cic.*

It is [makes] no matter to  
you whether——

Tuâ nihil refert [interest]  
utrum——*Ter.*

No marvel.

Nec; [minime] mirum, *Cic.*

It is so fell out that there was  
no need of contending.

Accidit, ut contentione ni-  
hil opus esset, *Cic. Att. 14.*

*Nil istis opus est, Ter.*

No, no;——

| Nec verò: neque verò; ac  
| ne.

*Neque,*

*Neque in publicis rebus infantes & insipientes homines solitos versari: nec verò ad privatas causas magnos ac disertos homines accedere, Cic. de Invent. Nunquam hoc ita defendit Epicurus, neque verò tu, aut quisquam eorum—Cic. l. 1. de Fin. Adeo ut non rectè tantum civile dicatur, ac ne sociale quidem, sed nec æternum, sed commune quoddam ex omnibus, & plus quàm bellum, Flor. 4. 2.*

*Ne, not.*

| *Ne, nec*

*Nunquam illum ne minimà quidem re offendi, Cic. de Am. Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patri, Quint. Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore ætatis, Cic. de Sen. Ne tu quidem sancte abstinebis, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.*

15 *I make no question but—  
They suddenly set upon him,  
fearing no such thing.*

| *Non dubito quin—Cic.  
Nihil tale metuentem im-  
proviso adorti sunt, Flor.  
4. 12.*

*Ne, in no wise; by no  
means.*

| *Minime gentium, Ter. Ad.*

*I have no time now—*

| *Non est mihi otium nunc,  
Ter.*

*Nunc non est narrandi locus, Ter. And. 2. 2.*

*He is no where to be found.*

| *Nusquam invenio gentium  
apparet, Ter.*

*I will send you no whether,  
unless—*

| *Te nusquam mittam, nisi,  
Plaut. Mil. 8. 41.*

20 *None he was in no wise able  
to match them all.*

| *Universis solus nequaquam  
par fuit, Liv. 1. ab urbe.  
Haud quaquam—Virg.*

*So that there was no with-  
standing of him.*

| *Ut ei obfisti non posset, Cic.  
Fam. 3.*

*He wanted no good will.*

| *Illi studium non defuit, Cic.*

*To say no worse.*

| *Ut levissimè dicam, Cic.*

*I will say no worse of him.*

| *Nolo in illum gravius dicere,  
Ter. Adelpb.*

*There is no need to speak  
of—*

| *Nihil necesse est loqui de—  
Cic. Acad. 4. 7.*



## C H A P. LXII.

Of the Particle *Not*.

**I.** *Not*) in negation or denying is made by *non*, *haud*, *minus*, *nec*, *neque*, &c. as.

He does not doubt—but——	<i>Non dubitat quin—Cic.</i>
I know not, whether——	<i>Haud scio an—Cic.</i>
It is not fifteen days yet hence.	<i>Minus quindecim dies sunt cum, Plaut. Trin. 2.4.</i>
Not long after.	<i>Nec ita multo post. Cic.</i>
For this I cannot deny.	<i>Neque enim hoc negare pos- sum, Cic.</i>

*Non modò non copios, ac divites, sed etiam inopes ac pauperes existimandi sunt, Cic. Parad. 6. Haud multo post expiravit, Liv. 1. 37. c. 53. Minus multi jam te advocato causâ cadent, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Si id mihi minus contingat, Cic. 2. de Orat. Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt—Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Neque enim isti sunt audiendi, qui—Cic. de Am. Minime sum miratus, Cic. Top.*

— Note, both *nihil* and *nullus* are elegantly used for *not*. Of the first there are these instances: *Nihil dico quis fuerit Brutus, Cic. ut Phil. Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas nihil postulo, Cic. Præf. Parad. De rebus ipsis utere judicio tuo: nihil enim impedio, Cic. 2. Off. So the Greeks use οὐδὲν αἰσιν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ ποταμῷ, Homer. II. 1. Of the second there be these examples: *Memini tamen nullus moneas, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Is nullus venit, Plaut. Apsn. 2. 4. Philotimus non modò nullus venit, sed nec—Cic. Att. 1. 12. † Hisber refer nolo & nequeo, which imply the force of those Negative Particles, wherewith they are compounded, viz. non, and ne. I will not; I cannot. And note, that not is either set after its Verb, or after the sign of it.**

**2.** *Not*) in prohibition or forbidding is made by *non* with the Future Tense of an Indicative Mood; by *ne*, with an Imperative or Subjunctive; and by *noli* with an Infinitive Mood: as,

Et tunc

Thou: shalt not kill.

Do not intreat me; deny it  
ne it.

Do not fear.

Do not think that I had ra-  
ther have had any thing  
than—

Non occides, *Voss. de Con. c. 62.*

Ne me obsecra; Ne nega-  
*Ter. And.*

Ne metuas, *Ter. Eun.*

Noli putare me quicquam ma-  
luisse quam—*Cur.*

*Ne dubita, nam vera vides, Virg. 3. Æn. Meretrix coronam  
aut tecum habeto, Cic. Tuâ quod nihil refert, ne cures, Plaut.  
Stich. 2. 2. Noli committere, ut—Cic. Fam. 4. 5. Noli putare  
antibilia fieri posse, Cic. Att. 12. 10. † Neu belli terrere mi-  
ni, [be not scare] Virg. Æn. 8.*

1. Note, Where the prohibition is expressed by *shall not*, there  
it is to be rendered by *non*; where by *do not*, there it is to be ren-  
dered by *ne*, or *noli*.

2. Note, In dissuasion or debortation, perhaps there may be  
more liberty, *Per Juvén 16. Sat. Lacrymæ siccantur protinus,  
& se excusaturos non sollicitemus amicos.*

III. 3. *Not* after words importing caution, warn-  
ing, or warness, is made by *ne*, with the Subjunctive  
Mood of the following Verb: as,

Take heed you stumble not.

Cave ne titubet, *Hor. 1. 1.  
Ep. 13.*

We must beware that the  
punishment do not exceed  
the fault.

Cavendum est, ne major pœ-  
na, quam culpa sit, *Cic.  
Off.*

*Ea ipsi, credo, ne intromittatur caveat, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. Nonne  
caveam mihi scelus faciam? Cic. 4. Acad. Pisces ex sententiâ na-  
tus sum: hi mihi, ne corrumpantur, cautio est, Ter. Add. 3. 3.  
Dicamus, si placet, monitum ab eo Crassum, cavere ne iret, Cic. 2.  
de Divin.*

Note, The conjunction is elegantly omitted after *caveo*, &c.  
*Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Sed  
cave si me amas, existimes me, quod jocosus scribam, abjecisse  
curam Reipublicæ, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. See more in That, r. 11.  
note 2.*

IV. 4. *Not* after words of intreating, or deprecating,  
is made by *ne*, or *utne*, with a Subjunctive Mood of  
the Verb following: as,

I desire you not to ask that  
of me.

Now I intreat you not to [or  
that you would not] marry  
her.

Peto à te, ne id à me qua-  
ras, Cic.

Nunc te oro, ut ne ducas,  
Ter. And.

Peto à te, ne me putes, oblivione tui varius ad te scribere, quàm  
solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. Atque equidem orante, ut ne id face-  
ret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

5. *Not*) after Verbs of fearing, is made by *ut*, V.  
or *ne non*, with a Subjunctive Mood of the following  
Verb: as,

I fear I cannot.

You are afraid that what you  
have, should not be of any  
long continuance.

Vereor, ut possim, Cic.

Id ipsum quod habes, ne non  
diuturnum sit futurum, ti-  
mes, Cic. 2. Parad.

Vereor, ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de meis literis,  
Cic. Att. 6. 40. An veremini, ne non id facerem, quod recepissem  
semel? Ter. Ph. 5. 7. Timuit, ne non succederet, Hor. l. 1. Ep.  
17. See chap. Char, r. 11.

6. *Not*) in Interrogations, is made by *non*, VI.  
*nonne*, *annon*, or *ne enclitick*: as,

Would not his father at his  
return have given him  
leave?

Ought I not to have known  
of it before hand?

Did I not say it would fall  
out so?

Did I not say it would prove  
so?

Non si redisset pater, ei ve-  
niam daret? Ter. Pbor.

I. 2.

Nonne oportuit præscisse me  
antea? Ter. And.

Annon dixi hoc esse futurum,  
Ter.

Dixin' hoc fore? Ter. Ad.

Non te hec pudet? Ter. Ad. Non aspicias qua in templa  
veneris? Cic. Som. Scip. An non hoc maximum est? Ter.  
Eun. 5. 5. An, cum omnes leges te exulem esse jubeant, non  
eris tu exul? Cic. Parad. 4. Satin' hoc plane, diserte? Plaut.  
Amph.

† *His* refer *Not* in Dubitations and Deliberations, as be-  
ing then made by *annon*, or *necne*: as, At etiam dubitavi vos  
homines

homines emerem, an non emerem diu, *Plaut. Capr.* Videntum est primum, utrum ea velint, annon velint, *Id. Mosses*. Declarant utrum praelium committi, ex usu esset, necne, *Cas. 2. Bel. Gal.* Deliberent, utrum trajiciant legiones ex Africa, necne, *Cic. Fam. l. 11.* See No; r. 1. and see *Pareus*, p. 82.

## P H R A S E S.

- And not without cause.  
I was not beholden to him  
at all.  
Nor that I know of.  
You need not fear.  
5. No nor he himself could have  
persuaded me.  
Nor so much as my letters  
are said, *Vid. No, Phr. 13.*  
That I say nor—  
Nor to be tedious.  
Nor so oft as I used.  
16. If it be so set down that I  
may not—  
Nor so much, that I may  
do any good, as that I  
may do no hurt.  
If you had nor rather—  
Why may you not desire  
these things?  
*Quid ni illam abducas?* *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*  
What reason is there why he  
should not?  
17. But if nor (See It.)  
Would I might never like, if  
I were not as I think.  
Nec injuriâ, *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
Obligatus ei nihil eram, *Cic.*  
Non, quod sciam, *Ter. Ad.*  
Nihil est quod timeas, *Plaut.*  
Ne ipse quidem mihi persuasisset, *Cic.*  
Ne literæ quidem meæ impediantur, *Cic. Fam. 9. 19.*  
Ne dicam—*Cic. de Am.*  
Ne multa; ne multis; ne sim  
longior, *Cic.*  
Rariùs quàm solebam, *Cic.*  
Si est ita scriptum, ut ne liceat—  
*Liv. l. 42. c. 40.*  
Non tam, ut prosum, quàm  
ut nequid obsum, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* See *Pareus*, p. 432.  
Nisi si mavis—*Ter. Eun.*  
Quid ni hæc cupias? *Juv. 10.*  
*Sat.*  
Nunquid causæ est quin? *Cic. de Leg. Agr.*  
Sin aliter; sin secus, *Cic.*  
Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo ac sentio, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

*Dii me omnes oderint, nisi*—*Ter. Ad.*

Not as it was before.

| Contra atque antea fuerat,  
| *Vid. See Pareus*, p. 180.

It is a marvel if I do not  
name my self to day  
here.

Will you not leave your  
prating?

See that these things be not  
spoken of.

I have used him not to hide  
these things from me.

I did not remember [or  
think on it.]

And you cannot but know.

If he were not stark mad.

It doth not suit with the fa-  
shion or custom of this place.

He takes it not very well.

If you will not leave trou-  
bling me.

That my father may not  
hear on't by some means  
or other.

He misses not a day but he  
comes.

If my eye-sight fail me not.  
Things go not well with  
them.

He said that he knew that  
this man was not of the  
plot.

They have not their fill [or  
belly full] of it.

If they cannot have good  
store of it.

Why do you not bring it  
out?

Mirum ni ego me turpiter  
hodie hic dabo, *Ter. Eun.*  
2. 1.

Pergin' argutarier? *Plaut.*  
*Amph.*

Hæc curâ, clanculum ut sint  
dicta, *Plaut. 4. 2. 92.* 30

Ea ne me celet consuefeci fi-  
lium, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Me fugerat—*Cic. in Pis.*

Nec clam te est, *Ter. And. 1.*

Si non acerrimè fureret, *Cic.*

Ab hujus loci more abhor-  
ret, *Cic. in Pis.* 25

Vix humanè patitur, *Ter.*

Si molestus esse pergis, *Ter.*

Ne aliqua ad patrem hoc per-  
manet, *Ter. Ad.*

Nunquam unum intermittit  
diem, quin veniat, *Ter. Ad.*

Si satis cerno, *Ter. Ad.* 30

Quibus res sunt minus secun-  
da, *Ter. Ad.*

Extra conjurationem hunc  
esse, se scire dixit, *Cic. pro*  
*Sylla.*

Citra satietatem datur, *Co-*  
*lum. 7. 6.*

Nisi potest affatim præberi,  
*Colum. 7. 6.*

Quin tu id profers? *Cic. pro*  
*Sylla.* 35

*Quin tu urges occasionem istam?* *Cic. Fam. 1. 7. Quin accin-*  
*geris?* *Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1. Quin imus ipsi cum equitibus paucis ex-*  
*ploratum?* *Id. dec. 1. 7. See Parcus, p. 388.*

They lived not as they ought,  
as it became them.

Had he not done it;—so,

Secus quam decuit vixerunt,  
*C. Div. 1. 30.*

Quod ni fecisset, *Cic. 2. Di. 24.*

S

And



And nor. See *And*. Nor but. See *But*. Nor so much as.  
See *But*, Phras. Nor per. See *Per*.

## C H A P. LXIII.

Of the Particle *Nunc*.

- I. I. *Nunc*) importing the present time, is made by  
*nunc: us,*

It now comes into my head. | *Nunc mihi in mentem venit,*  
*Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

*Nunc demum venis?* *Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Pecuniam petit nunc de-*  
*nique, Cic. pro Quint. Quasi qui nunc primam recipias te do-*  
*num, Plaut. Amph.*

- II. 2. *Nunc*) importing the Time newly past, is  
made by *modo: as,*

How long ago? even now. | *Quamdudum? modo, Ter.*  
*Eun. 4. 4.*

*Namquam modo exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat ire, Plaut.*  
*Rud. 2. 2. Non ego te modo hic ante aedes vidi astare? Plaut. Mc-*  
*nechi. 4. 2. In qua urbe modo gratia, auctoritate, & gloria florni-*  
*mus, in ea nunc iis quidem omnibus caremus, Cic. Fam. 4. 13.*

- III. 3. *Nunc*) importing the Time instantly to come,  
is made by *jam: as,*

I will just now to it. | *Jam adibo, Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

*Jam hic adfuturum cum aiunt: nondum advenisse miror, Plaut.*  
*Truc.*

Note. This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in Au-  
thors, who use these Particles with great latitude, and almost  
indifferently: *Nunc* for *modo*: *Vidi nuper, & nunc vide-*  
*bam, Cic. Brut.* *Ea nunc meditabor tecum, Plaut. Amphib.*  
*Quid nunc fiet, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. Modo for nunc. Modo*  
*dolores; mea tu occipiunt primulum, Ter. Ad. 3. 1. For*  
*jam, as modo faciam; saith Stephanus, and from him Tur-*  
*solinus,*

*selinus, both affirming modo to signifie tempus statim futurum. Jam for nunc. Cur uxor non accersitur? Jam advesperascit, Ter. And. 3. 4. Jam mitis est, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. For modo, Jam ne illi abiit? Plant. Menach. So that the Learner need not be over scrupulous about their use.*

4. *Nunc*) Sometimes respecteth not time, but is IV.  
only a note either of Introduction or Connexion, made by  
autem, also by jam; or of transition to further matter,  
made by deinceps: as,

*Nunc* to a certain man was sick,  
John. 11. 1.

*Nunc* what is that to the  
Prætor, whether he be in  
possession?

We have said enough of ju-  
stice. *Nunc* let us speak of  
liberality.

*Egrotabat autem quidam*  
*Bez.*

*Jam* quid id ad Præto-  
rem,  
uter possessor sit? *Cic. 3.*  
*Verr.*

*De* justitiâ satis dictum est.  
*Deinceps* de liberalitate di-  
catur, *Cic. 1. Off. 15. 16.*

*De ipsiis rebus autem—cum hæc ad te scribam—Cic. 3. de Fin.*  
*Fam* sensus moriendi, si aliquis esse potest, is ad exiguum tempus  
duras, præsertim seni, *Cic. de Sen. Quoniam satis de omnibus par-*  
*tibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus, Cic. 1. 1.*  
*de Invent. Yea nunc* hath this use also, Nam bona facile mu-  
tantur in pejus: nunc quando in bonum verteris vitia? *Quint. 1. 2.*  
*c. 1. Et habet gratiam si in loco utaris, saith Tursel. c. 127. r. 3.*  
*See Durrer. p. 305.*

## PHRASES.

*Nunc* or neber; *nunc*'s pour  
time.

*Nunc* and then to look upon—  
*Nunc* a days.

*Nullum* erit tempus hoc a-  
missio, *Cic. Phil. 3.*

*Subinde* intueri, *Plin. 1. 2. Ep. 7.*  
*Hodie*; in his temporibus;  
quomodo nunc sit, *Cic.*

They stand *nunc* on one foot,  
then on another.

*Alternò* terram quatunt pe-  
de, *Hor. Od. 1. 4.*

*Alternis* pedibus insistunt,  
*Plin. 1. 10. c. 23.*

*Nunc* now?

Heb't heard of till now.

*Quid* nunc? *Ter. Eun. 5. 7.*  
*Ante* hoc tempus inauditum,  
*Cic. pro Ligar.*

*Debet illi noto.*

*Nunquam ante hunc diem,*

*Petrin.*

## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Particle *Df.*

- I. **Df.** *OF* between two Substantives coming immediately together, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

The love of money increaseth  
as much as the money it  
self.

*Crescit amor nummi, quan-  
tum ipsa pecunia crescit,  
Juven.*

*Mirum me tenet urbis desiderium, Cic. Earum quæ supersunt  
curam agis, Curt. l. 4.*

But if an Adjective denoting some quality in a per-  
son or thing, come with one Substantive after another,  
whether Noun or Verb Substantive, then as it is some-  
times made by the Genitive, so it is sometimes also made  
by the Ablative case: as,

A boy of an honest look.  
Maids of passing beauty.  
You shall be of a better coun-  
tenance.  
We of good cheer.

*Ingenui vultus puer, Juven.  
Formâ præstante puellæ, Ovid.  
Et vultus melioris eris, Ovid.  
Met. 5.  
Bono animo esto, Ter. Ad.*

*Non multi cibi hospitum accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam. 9.  
26. Homo antiquâ virtute ac fide, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Cibi erat minimi  
ac fere vulgari, Suet. in Aug. Quam tenui fuit aut nullâ potius,  
valetudine, Ter. Ad.*

I. Note, The Genitive case after the Verb Substantive is go-  
verned of a Noun Substantive understood. *Est bonæ indo-  
lis, scilicet puer, vir, femina. Est amplissimi corporis;  
scilicet, jumentum. Abrotonum est boni odoris, scilicet,  
herba. Est quantivis pretii, scilicet, homo, res. So it is  
in these. Adolescentis est majores natu revereri, Cic. Re-  
gum est parere subjectis—Virg. Simulare est hominis;  
Ter.*

*Ter. Ad. 4. 7.* Somnium narrare vigilantis est; *Sen. Ep. 153.* Boni pastoris est tondere pecus. — *Suet. Tib. c. 31.* *Libere* in proprium, officium, or munus is understood. Est oratoris proprium apte, distincte, ornatèque dicere, *Cic. 1. Off.* Hem istuc est viri officium, *Ter. And. 10. 1.* Sed justitiæ primum munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Off.* See *Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 49.* and de construct. cap. 24. The Genitive case after the Noun Substantive is governed of the Noun Substantive, as noting some part, or adjunct of it, and so a thing possessed by it.

2. Note, The Ablative case after the Noun Substantive is either governed of præditus, which sometimes is expressed, as, qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum; or else of the Participle of the Verb sum understood, or the Periphrasis of it, viz. qui est; as Homo honestâ facie, i. e. ens, or qui est honestâ facie, the adjuncts and circumstances of things having like government with the manner. See *Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 17.* or else of a Preposition understood: as, Virgo adunco naso; i. e. cum adunco naso. Gens dentibus caninis, i. e. cum dentibus caninis. Mulier ætate integrâ, i. e. in ætate integrâ. Enunchus nomine Photinus, i. e. ex nomine. For so they anciently spake. Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? *Cal. Probo, & fide-li, & fido,* & cum magna fide. *Plaut. Trin. 4. 4.* Optima cum pulchris animis Romana juvenus, *Enn.* Quod pol, si esset alia ex hoc quæstu, haud faceret, scio, *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.* Nunc Miccotrogus nomine ex vero vocor, *Plaut. Stich. 1. 2.* See *Voss. de construct. c. 8.*

3. Note, In the use of the Genitive or Ablative case, especially after the Verb Substantive, we must be guided with judgment and by authority; for we may not always indifferently use whether we will, saith *Farnaby. System. Gram. p. 56.* And so *Vossius*; Nec propterea existimandum, nusquam referre, utrum hoc an illo casu utamur, plane enim secus est. Ut in illo *Terentii* Eunucho Bono animo es. Et *Cic* in *Bruto*. Es animo vacuo, *Item 1. 6. ad Att. Ep. 1.* Sum magna animi perturbatione. Hic quidem Genitivo uti non ausim. Ac contra nolim uti Ablativo, ubi *Terentius* in *Andriâ* ait, tam nulli sum consilii; aut ubi *Suetonius* ait in *Aug.* Cibi minime erat, ac fere vulgaris. So *He. de construct. cap. 24.* And yet *Boethius de Cons. 1. 1. prof. 1.* bath Mulier reve-

rendi admodum vultus, oculis ardentibus, & ultra communem hominum valentiam perspicacibus, colore vivido, atque inextingui vigoris.

4. Note, The Genitive case of possession may be varied by an Adjective possessive; as, The son of my master, herilis filius, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 2. For which some have used an Ablative case with a Preposition. Nunc adeo edico omnibus quemque a milite hoc videretis hominem, *Plaut. Mil.* 2. 2. id est, quemquam hominem militis, Sed fores crepuere ab ea, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 7. i. e. ejus. Foris concrepuit à sene, *Plaut. b. e. senis*, saith Vossius. And if the Substantive be a proper Noun of place, by an Adjective Patrial; especially if any respect be had unto original: as, A Citizen of Rome; Civis Romanus, *Cic. 7. Ferr.* Which yet sometimes is expressed by the Ablative case of the proper name of place with a Preposition; as, Rogo Philocratem ex Aulide, ecquis omnium noverit; [—Philocrates of Aulis] *Plaut. cap.* 32. Pavus è Samo, Phrygia attagena, grues Melicæ, hoedus ex Ambracia—*Gell.* 7. 16. Is erat à Lesbo Theophrastus, *Id.* 13. 5. hoc est, Lesbii. Et te memorande canemus Pastor ab Amphryso, *Virg.* 3. *Georg.* hoc est, Amphrysic. Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia fortiter in absentem Tarquinium erat invectus, *Liv.* 1. 1. Ab Andria est hæc ancilla, *Ter. And.* 3. 1. So, Erant isti Philosophi, Carneades ex Academia, Diogenes Stoicus, Critolaus Peripateticus. *Macrob.* 1. 1. *Saturn.* hoc est, Carneades Academicus, yea so, Non astrologos de circo, non vicinos aruspices, *Enn.* in *Cic.* 1. 2. de *Div.* Poeta de populo, *Cic. pro Arch. pro populari.* Rettulit è triviis omnia certa puer, *Tibul.* 1. el. 3. hoc est, trivialis, Puer ex aula, i. e. aulicus, *Hor.* 1. 1. *Carm. Od.* 29. See *Voss.* 1. de *Constr.* c. 65. So if any allusion in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an Adjective local; as, The battel of Mutina; Prælium Mutinense, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 14. or by the name of a place with a Preposition; as, The battel of Arabella; Prælium apud Arabellam, *Curr.* 1. 5. in Ἀρελλοῖς, *Lucian.* See *Saturn.* 1. 5. c. 19.

2. *Id.* before the English of the Participle of the present Tense coming after a Substantive, is a sign of a Gerund in di: as,

I will make an end of speak- | Finem dicendi faciam, *Cic.*  
ing,



*Reliquorum siderum quæ causa collocandi fuerit, Cic. de Univ. Neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt, Cæf. 3. bel. Gal. Si autem intelligentiam ponunt in audiendi fastidio, Cic. de opti. Gen. Or. Aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium, Varro. R. R. 2. 1. Quo facilius nos incensos studio dicendi a doctâ deterrerent, Cic. 2. Orat. Summa eludendi occasio est mihi nunc senes, Ter. Phor. 5. 7.*

So it is after certain Adjectives, viz. *cupidus, &c. as,*

*Desirous of returning. | Cupidus redeundi, Ter. Hec.*

*Homines bellandi cupidi, Cæf. 1. Bel. Gal. Adulandi Gens prudentissima, Juv. 3. Sat. Præceptorem non ignarum docendi esse oportebit, Quint. 1. 3. Orator est vir bonus dicendi peritus—Cic. Homo peritus definiendi, Id. 3. Off.*

3. *De*) before a Substantive, signifying the matter whereof a thing is made or doth consist, is a sign of a Genitive case, and sometimes made by it: as,

*I cannot find a penny of money | Nummum nusquam reperire  
any where. | argenti queo, Plaut. Pseu. 1. 3.*

*Baculus sylvestris olivæ, Ovid. Met. 2. 683. Crateras argenti Pers. 2. Sat. Auri argenteque talenta, Virg. Æn. 5. Aris acervus & auri, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 1, † This kind of construction is mostly poetical.*

But more usually it is made by the Preposition, *e, ex,* or *de* (a participle being understood, if not expressed :) and especially if a Verb noting efficiencie do precede, or follow: as,

*A vessel of a very great jewel. | Vas è gemmâ prægrandi, Cic.  
el. | Verr. 6.*

*One buckler all of gold. | Clypeus unus ex auro totus,  
Liv.*

*A bed of soft flegs. | Torus de mollibus ulvis,  
Ovid.*

*It is to be inquired, of what matter every thing is made. | Quærendum, ex quâ materiâ  
quæque res efficiatur, Cic.*

*E saxo sculptus, è robore dolatus, Cic. Acad. l. 4. Simulacrum ex are, Cic. Verr. 6. Clauserat Atræo textâ de vimine cistâ—Ovid. Met. 2. Tantum de principiis rerum, è quibus omnia con-stant, Cic. 2. Acad. E quibus hæc efficiantur ignorant, Cic. Fin. I. 17.*

And sometimes it is made by an Adjective materi-  
al: as,

Trappings of silver.

| Phaleræ argenteæ, Plin. l. 8.

Sedebat in rostris collega tuus amicus togâ purpureâ in sella au-  
rea—Cic. 2. Phil. Nec misera clypei mora profuit arcis, Virg.  
Æn. 12.

IV. 4. *Of* with mine, thine, ours, and yours after  
a Substantive, is made by a Pronoun possessive agreeing  
with the foregoing Substantive: as,

This friend of mine is his  
next kinsman.

Hic meus amicus illi genere  
est proximus, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

This Plane tree of thine put  
me in mind.

Me hæc tua Platanus, admo-  
nuit, Cic. de Orat.

Whom this [Poet] of ours  
bath for his Authors.

Quos hic noster authores ha-  
bet, Ter. And. Prol.

That life of yours, as it is  
called, is a death.

Vestra verò, quæ dicitur, vi-  
ta, mors est, Sic. Som. Scip.

Nescis meum illud iter—Cic. Parad. 4. Quamdiu nos furor  
iste tuus eludet? Cic. Cat. 1. Huic nostro tradita est provincia,  
Ter. He. 3. 2. Ob aliquod emolumentum suum dicunt [—for  
some gain of their own] Cic. Plurimis nostris exemplis usus es,  
Cic. Div. 2. 3.

But if his or hers, theirs, or its follow of, then may of with  
his English be made by the Genitive case of the Latine Pronoun  
demonstrative; as, This Book of his. Hic illius codex. See  
his, chap. 38.

V. 5. *Of* after Adjectives signifying skill, or know-  
ledge, desire, carefulness, fearfulness, mindfulness,  
and their contraries, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

Skillful of law, letters, and  
antiquity.

Juris, literarum, & antiqui-  
tatum peritus, Cic. Brut.

I have ever been exceeding  
desirous of praise.

Laudis avidissimi semper fui-  
mus, Cic. Att. l. 12.

Singularly

Singularly mindful of Physick.

Creatures fearful of the light.

Mindful of humane affairs.

Medicinæ peculiariter curiosus, *Plin.* l. 25. c. 2.

Animalia lucis timida, *Sen. de Beat. vit.*

Memores rerum humanarum, *Liv.* l. 37. cap. 35.

*Musa lyra soleps*, *Hor. de Arte. Divini futuri*, *Hor. ibid. Scientia ceremoniarumque vetus*, i. e. gnarus, *Tacit. Ann.* 6. *Callidissimi rusticarum rerum*—*Colum.* 2. 2. *Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inscius avi*, *Virg. Æn.* 8. *Imprudens harum rerum, ignarusque omnium*, *Ter. Eun.* *Nescia mens hominum fati, sortisque futura*, *Virg.* l. 10. *Dubius animi*, *Curt.* l. 4. *Rudu agminum*, *Hor.* 3. l. 2. ode. *Quod cum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii cognoverat*, *Cæs.* 5. *Bel. Gal.* *Est natura hominum novitatis avida*, *Plin.* *Præter laudem nullius avarus*, *Hor. de Arte.* *Munificus laudis, sed non es prodigus auri*, *Claud.* *Alieni appetens, sui profusus*, *Sall. Catil.* *Calamitosus est animus futuri anxius*—*Sen. Ep.* 98. *Futuri securus*, *Sen. de Vit. Beat.* *Securus tam parvæ observationis*, *Quint.* l. 8. c. 3. *Vetera extollimus, recentium incuriosi*, *Tacit.* 2. *Ann.* *Nolim cæterarum rerum te socordem*, *Ter. Ad.* *Cautus nimium timidusque procellæ*, *Hor. de Arte.* *Impavidus somni servat pecus*, *Sil.* l. 7. *Mens interrita lethi*, *Ovid. Met.* *Audax animi*, *Claud.* 2. de Rapt. *Vive memor lethi*, *Perf.* 5. Sat. *Nolo me credi esse immemorem viri*, *Plaut. Stich.* 1. 1. *In this the Latine follows the Greek construction. See the learned Doctor Busbie's Gr. Gram.* p. 134.

Likewise after the English of some Participials of the Present and Pretertense; and verbals in *ax*: as,

Greedy of what is other mens.

Unskilful of the ball.

A creature capable of a noble mind,

*Alieni appetens*, *Sall. Catil.*

*Indoctus pilæ*, *Hor. de Arte.*

*Animal altæ capax mentis*, *Ovid.* l. 1. *Met.*

*Metuens alterius viri*, *Hor.* 3. l. 24. ode. *Sui profusus*, *Sal. Catil.* *Propositi tenax*, *Hor.* 3. l. 3. ode. See *Farnab. System Gram.* p. 57, 58. and *Voss. de Construct.* c. 10.

VI. 6. *Id*) after all Partitives and Adjectives put Partitively) is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

Which of us think'st thou is ignorant—?

I am afraid lest any of you should think—

Many of those trees were set with mine own hand.

The elder of you.

The most elegant of all the Philosophers.

The eighth of the wise men.

Quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris—? *Cic. Cat. 1.*

Vereor, ne cui vestrum videatur—*Cic. Parad. 1.*

Multæ istarum arborum mea manu sunt satæ, *Cic.*

Major vestrum, *Gram. Reg.*

Elegantissimus omnium Philosophorum, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

Sapientum octavus, *Hor.*

*Quorum alter te scientiâ augere potest—Cic. 1. Off. Haud paulo quam quisquam nostrum, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Quisquis fuit ille deorum, Ovid. Met. 1. Quotusquisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus? Cic. 2. Tusc. Quis est omnium his moribus, qui—Sall. Jug. Tunc meorum aliquid ruere, aut deflagrare arbitrare, Cic. Parad. 4. Divum promittere nemo auderet, Virg. Domus est, quæ nulli villarum mearum cedat, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit, Curt. 1. 10. Nigræ lanarum nulum bibunt colorem, Plin. 8. 38. Apud Græcorum idoneas, Gell. 5. 20. O major juvenum, Hor. de Arte. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, Cæs. 1. Bell. Gall. Una boum vocem reddidit, Virg. Æn. 8. Octoginta Macedonum interfecerunt, Curt. 1. 8. Pompei meorum prime sodalium, Hor. 1. 2. Ode. 7.*

Hitber may be referred, *Nihil horum in Mart. 3. 72. and Eorum partim in pompa, partim in acie illustres esse voluerunt, Cic. 2. Off. &c.* But whether in the former examples, the Genitive case be governed immediately of the foregoing Partitive, or if something conceivable, to intervene, viz. *ex numero*, I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the most learned Vossius, *De Construct. cap. 10. See Danes. (who follows Vossius) l. 3. c. 4. Schol.*

Note, This Genitive is frequently varied by a Preposition: as *Unus è Stoicis, Cic. de Div. 2. Est deus è vobis alter, Ovid. Ex duobus filiis major, Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. In secundis rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adversis unus ex summis viris videbatur, Cic. 2. Parad. Is enim unus fuit de magistratibus defensor*

defensor salutis meæ, *Cic. pro Planc.* De reliquis apibus optima est parva, *Var. R. R. 3. 16.* Inter omnes potentissimus odor, *Plin.*

7. *De*) After Verbs of accusing, condemning, admonishing, or absolving, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

He accuseth another man of dishonesty.

He condemns his son-in-law of wickedness.

He put the Grammarians in mind of their duty.

He is acquitted of theft.

*Alterum inculcat probri Plaut. Truc.*

*Sceleris condemnat generum suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 14.*

*Grammaticos sui officii com-monemus, Quint. 1. 1. c. 5.*

*Furti absolutus est, Gram. R.*

*Aliquot matronas apud populum probri aecusarunt, Liv. 5. Bell. Pun. Male administrata provincie aliorumque criminum urgebatur, Tac. 1. 4. Hic furti se alligat, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Si quam unius peccati mulierem damnabant, Cic. 4. ad Heren. In quo video Neronis iudicio, non te absolutum esse improbitatis, sed illos damnatos esse cædis, Cic. 3. Ver. Sed jam me ipsum incertis, nequitiis que condemno, Cic. 3. Catil. Cum ipse te veteris amicicie commone faceret, commotus es, Cic. ad Heren. Qui admonerent fœderis cum Romani, Liv. 5. Bel. Mac. Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. 1. 4. Quibus purgantibus civitatem omnis facti distique hostilis adversus Romanos, Liv. 1. 7. dec. 4. Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpa Regem, neque arguit, Liv. 1. 1. dec. 5.*

1. Note, Sometimes an Ablative case is used in stead of the Genitive in accusing, condemning, and acquitting. *Ego certis propriisque criminibus accusabo, Cic. Ver. 3. Si iniquus es in me iudex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solutum periculo liberavit, Cic. pro Mil. Latæ deinde leges, quæ consulem suspicione absolverint, Liv. 1. 2.*

2. Note, The Genitive case after Verbs of accusing, condemning, and absolving, probably is governed of crimine, scelere, peccato, actione, poena, or some such Substantive under stood. *Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, M. J. 11. Ep. 80. Uxor*



*Uxor tua, Galle, notatur Immodicæ fædo crimine avaritiæ, Id. l. 2. Ep. 56. Proditionis est in crimen vocatus, Cic. pro M. Seauro. Nor doth it binder that the words criminis and sceleris are themselves used in the Genitive case; as, Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. l. 4. Et sceleris condemnat generum suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 19. for even before them may be understood poenâ or culpâ, &c. Condemnat culpâ, or nomine sceleris; absolvitur poenâ, or culpâ criminis. But this again I leave to Grammarians to dispute with Vossius de construct. c. 26. See Danes. Sch. l. 3. c. 9. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 60.*

3. Note, *The Ablative case after Verbs of accusing, condemning, or acquitting, seems to be governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed, Ut me accusare de epistolarum negligentia possis, Cic. Att. l. 1. Ep. 5. Quod in Marco Attilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, Cic. Verr. 2. Quo die hæc scripsi, Drusus erat de prævaricatione à Tribunis ærariis absolutus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Ep. 15.*

4. Note, *To this Rule refer any words of like import with Verbs of accusing, &c. Pepigerat ne cuius facti in posterum interrogaretur, Tac. 13. Annal. Singulos avaritiæ increpant, Suet. in Calig. Ipse levitatis & inconstantie increpitus, Appul. in Apol. Me omnium quæ insinulastis purgavi, Id. Ib. Impolitie notabatur, Gell. 4. 12. &c. See Voss. loc. sup. cit. And in this, and in all cases be guided by use.*

VIII. 8. *Id* After the English of *pœnitet, pudet, piget, tædet*, is a sign of a Genitive case: as,

It repents them of their fol-	Ineptiarum suarum eas poeni-
lies.	tet, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.
I am ashamed of thee.	Pudet me tui. Cic. in Pis.
It irks me of myself.	Me piget stultitiæ meæ, Cic.
We are all weary of our	Tædet nos omnes vitæ, Cic.
lives.	

*Malo me fortune pœniteat, quàm victoriæ pudeat, Curt. Fra-*  
*tris me quidem pudet pigetque, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Dum tædet*  
*vos patritiorum, nos plebeiorum magistratum* — Liv. 3. ab  
*Urbe. This Genitive case, (saith Vossius) is governed*  
*not*

not of the expressed Verb, but of *ergo*, *nomine*, or *gratia*, &c. de Construct. c. 27.

9. *DE* after Adjectives signifying joy, \* or pride, IX. is a sign of an Ablative case: as,

He is glad of the honour.

*Latus honore est, Virg.*

Proud of his Bull.

*Tauro superbus, Virg. Æn.*

*Ut cade (ne quid ultra dicam) latatum appareret—* Liv. l. 42. c. 41. *Duce latus Achateibat, Virg. Æn. 1. Licet ambulus superbus pecuniâ, fortuna non mutat genus, Hor. 4. Epod.* This Ablative seems to be governed of a Preposition understood; for so *Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Latus est de amica.*

10. *DE* after the English of *opus*, or *usus* [need] X. dignus, indignus, natus, satus, cretus, ortus, editus, &c. is a sign of an ablative case: as,

You have no need of a wife.

*Non opus est tibi conjuge, Ovid.*

A man worthy of praise.

*Vir laude dignus, Hor.*

You are not come of a horse.

*Non tu natus equo, Ovid. Am. 2. 3.*

*Huic ipsi patrono opus, est, Ter. Ean. 4. 6. Non usus factus est mihi, Ter. Te luce dignum non putarent, Cic. in Pis. Indignum sapientis gravitate, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Gens duro robore nata, Virg. Æn. 8. Sate sanguine divum, Virg. Quo sanguine cretus, Ovid. Nobilitate potens, essem Telamone creatus, Ovid. Met. 13. Majâ genitum demisit ab alto, Virg. Æn. 1. Venus orta mari, Ovid. Bona bonis progenerata parentibus, Ter. Mecanis atavis edite regibus, Hor. 1. l. Car. od. 1.*

1. Note, *Opus* hath also after it a Genitive case, *Nobis & magni laboris, & multa impensæ opus fuit, ut—Cic. Fam. 10. 8. Si nolle, quid quisque senserit, volet, lectionis opus est, Quint. 1. 12. c. 3.* But this is rare; About the nature and use of *opus*, and *usus*, see more in *Stephanus on the words, Saturnus 1. c. 25. Vossius de Construct. c. 8. Dignus* also and *indignus* have a Genitive case after them; *Suc-*

Successionis imperii dignum, *Suet. Orbo*. 4. c. Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis, *Cic. Att.* 1. 8. This is noted in the *ordin. Gram.* Horum nonnulla, &c. But this is also rare; and a *Grecism*, *ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς, Arist. ἀναξίον, Demosth.* See *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 77. *Voss. de Constr.* c. 11.

2. Note, *The Ablative case after natus, satus, &c. is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed.* Ex hac hic non est natus, sed ex fratre, *Ter. Ad.* Et jam pater Arcas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ovid. Met.* 1. Ab his majoribus orti, *Hor.* 5. Sat. 1. 1. Plato ait neminem regem non ex servisse oriundum, *Sen. Ep.* 44. See *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 76.

XI.] II. *Of after Adjectives of fulness and emptiness, is a sign both of a Genitive and an Ablative case: as,*

I am now full of business.	Negotii nunc sum plenus, <i>Plaut.</i>
A City full of warlike preparations.	Apparatu bellico plena urbs, <i>Liv.</i>
A body void of blood and life.	Sanguinis atque animæ corpus inane, <i>Ovid.</i>
A letter void of any useful matter.	Epistola inanis aliqua re utili, <i>Cic.</i>

*Omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metus*, *Ovid. Trist.* 3. 11. *Plenus corporis & externis bonis*, *Cic.* *Urbs referta bonorum*, *Cic.* *Literis referta omni officio*, *diligentia*, *suavitate*, *Cic.* *Provincia annonæ fecunda*, *Tacit.* *Amor & melle & felle est fecundissimus*, *Plaut.* *Omnium rerum satur*, *Ter.* *Ambrosia succo saturos*, *Ovid.* *Inops amicorum*, *Cic.* *Inops verbis*, *Id.* *Tempus vacuum laboris*, *Ter.* *Vacui curæ atque labore*, *Cic.* 2. de *Orat.* The Genitive case is a *Grecism* *ὡς, ὅς, ὅτι, ὅτι, Rom.* 1. 29. *ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς, Plutarch.* And the Ablative case depends on a Preposition understood, and sometimes expressed — *Quum ab omni molestia vacuum esses*, *Cic. Fam.* 11. 16. *A suspitione vacuus*, *Cic. de Arusp. Resp.* *Nam ipsa Messana, quæ stus, mæna, portuque ornata sit, ab his rebus, quibus illæ desolantur, junc vacua* arguo

*atque nuda est.* Cic. Ver. 6. See Dr. Busbie's Greek Gram. P. 134. 137. and Voss. de Constr. c. 11. and 47.

**12. ᾧ** before the Agent after a word of passive signification or use, stands for by, and is made by a, ab, or abs: as,

He is praised of these, he is | Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab  
blamed of them. | illis, Hor.

*Ab iis idem pedes alii nominantur vocabulis,* Cic. Or. Perf. *Non tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te officium meum,* Cic. Fam. 2. 1. *In hoc genere sic studio offerimur, ut abs te adjuvandi abs alii prope reprehendendi sumus,* Cic. Att. 1. 1. *Occidit à fortis (sic Diu voluisti) Achille,* Ovid. Met. 13. *Nihil est valentius à quo intereat,* Cic. 1. Acad. Quæ.

Sometimes it is made by a Dative case: as,

How is he seen of any body. | Neque cernitur ulli, Virg.  
Æn. 1.

*Non intelligor ulli,* Ovid. Trist. 5. 11. *Filius & Cereris frustra tibi semper ametur,* Ovid. in Ibin. *Honestæ bonis viri non occulta quæruntur,* Cic. 3. Off.

1. Note, This Dative is most usual after Passive Participles. *Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec visa sororum,* Virg. Æn. 1. *Ego audita tibi putabam,* Cic. Att. 13. 24. *Nunc sportula primo limina parva sedet, turbæ rapienda togatæ,* Juv. Sat. 1. See by, chap. 27. r. 5.

2. Note, This use of the Dative after a Passive is a Grecism. *Demosth.* τὸν εὐαίσι πειρασμένον ὁ μνήσεται. *Non meminit factorum mihi,* i. e. à me. *Id.* πικρὸς ἐξέταται πὶ πειραχτὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις, acerbè inquirere quid ab aliis factum sit. So Hom. *Ἄνδρες δαμνέει κατὰ πόλιν,* Il. 2. *Πασι πειρασμένον,* Lycophron. See Voss. de Constr. c. 38.

**13. ᾧ** after Verbs of unloading or depriving, XIII. is a sign of an Ablative case: as,

I will ease thee of this bur- | Ego hoc te fasce levabo, Virg.  
den.

He

He went about to rob his friend of his credit and estate.

*Amicum famam ac fortunam spoliare conatus est, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Letva me igitur hoc onere, Cic. Fam. 3. 12. Spoliat nos iudicio, privat se approbatione, omnibus orbansensibus, Cic. 4. Acad. Fraudat se visu suo, Liv. Orni viduantur foliis, Hor. Emunxi argento senes, Ter. 4. 4. And here also the Ablative case is governed of the Preposition *a* understood. Vacuus the Noun is read with that Proposition. And as to this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns, Vossius de Constr. c. 47.*

*Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing, after whose English of is a sign of an Ablative case, Gaudet officio, Cic. Parad. 5. Tuo isto tam excellenti bono gaude, Id. pro Marc. Furto lætatur inani, Virg. Æn. 6. See Rule 9. so superbio, as, magnoque superbit pondere, Stat. Sylv. 1. p. 1. though those Verbs have other cases, Jam id gaudeo, Ter. And. 2. 2. Utrumque lætor, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. i. e. obor propter. Nec veterum memini lætorve laborum, Virg. Æn. 11. Grecism *ἐν* *ἐν* *ἐν* understood, See Farnab. Sc. Servius.*

**I 4.** *De* after Verbs of inquiring, hearing, and indeed after most Verbs, is made by some one of these Propositions, *a, ab, è, ex, de*: as,

He saith he came to inquire of him.

*Dicit se venisse quæsitum ab eo, Sal. Jug.*

Perhaps you had heard of somebody.

*Audisti ex aliquo fortasse, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

*Queris ex me, quid accideret, Cic. Ut è patre audiebam, Cic. de Fin. 1. Absisthoc tibi, hera, cavendum intelligo, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Id de Marcello scire potes, Cic. De digito anulum detrabo, Ter. Hc. 4. 4. Laborare ex intestinis, Cic. Fam. 7. 27.*

If a word importing the subject matter of a discourse by word or writing follow of, it is particularly made by *de* and *super*, as signifying about, or concerning: as,

I have spoken of friendship in another Book.

*De amicitia alio libro dictum est, Cic. 2. Off.*



I will write to you of this | *Hæc super re scribam ad te*  
 thing from Rhegium. | *Rhegio, Cic. Att. l. 16.*

*Ego illum de suo regno, ille me de nostrâ republicâ percon-*  
*tatus est, Cic. Som. Scip. Sed super hac re nimis, Cic.*  
*Att. l. 10.*

And if *Œf* be added to the foregoing Verb, as a  
 part of it; as necessary to compleat the sense of it, it is  
 included in the Latine of the Verb, having nothing  
 more made for it: as;

He asketh counsel of the ma- | *Rectorem ratis consulit,*  
 ster of the ship. | *Virg.*

*Paſtillos Ruſillus oret, Gorgonius hircum, Hor. Quid me-*  
*morem infandus cædes? Virg. Æn. 8. Quid commemorem*  
*prius? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

15. *Œf* in these or the like expressions, what XV;  
 kind of, what manner of, &c. is made by *qui* or  
*qualis*: as,

He asks what kind of man | *Rogitat qui vir esset, Liv. Dec.*  
 he was. | *l. l. 1.*  
 What manner of man he | *Qualis esset, descripsimus,*  
 ought to be, we have set | *Cic.*  
 down.

*Tamenſi quæ est iſta laudatio? Cic. Ver. 6. Qua facie eſt*  
*tuus ſodalis? Plaut. Capt. Genus hoc cauſæ quod eſſet, non*  
*vidit, Cic. pro Lig. Illi mihi fratrem incognitum qualis fu-*  
*turus eſſet, dederunt, Cic. in Quir. Conſtituam quid, & quale*  
*ſit id, de quo quarimus, Cic. Fin. 1. 9. \* Plautus ſecmeth to*  
*uſe ut in this ſenſe, not without ſome kind of elegancy:*  
*Nam ego vos noviſſe credo jam ut [What kind of one] ſit*  
*pater meus: Quam liber, quantuſque amator fiet—Amph,*  
*Prolog.*

### P H R A S E S.

To ſo follow out of hand: | *E' veſtigio ſubſequi, Plin.*  
 | *l. 9.*  
*Œf late,* | *Nuper, Cic. Dudum, Plaut.*  
 | *T* | *Thia*

- \* Al. *super.* This acquaintance of ours  
is but of a very late.  
I am of that opinion—
5. *Of* its own accord.  
*Of* thine; his own head.  
It is dear of a penny.  
It is cheap of twenty  
pounds.  
What great matter is there  
to speak of, in a day or  
two?
10. What she could do, she was  
able to do it of her self.
- Hæc inter nos \* nupera no-  
ticia admodum est. *Ter.*  
Ego in ista sum sententiâ,  
*Cic.*  
Per se; ultro; sua sponte, *Cic.*  
De tuâ; de sua sententiâ,  
*Plaut.*  
Asse carum est, *Sen.*  
Vile est viginti minis, *Plaut.*  
*Mosel.*  
Quid tantum est in uno aut  
alterodie, *Cic.*  
Quicquid potuit, potuit ip-  
sa per sese, *Cic.* 1. de Leg.  
*Agr.*

*Qui ager ipse per sese & Syllanæ dominationi, & Graccho-  
rum largitioni restitisset, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cum tu id  
neque per te scires, neque audire aliunde potuisses, Cic. pro  
Lig.*

- At fifteen years of age—  
He marreth whatsoever  
might be of any use.  
Do you say you have had an  
ill journey of it?  
He hath gathered many of  
them together.
15. It is ill spoken of.  
He is none of the best; ho-  
nestest.  
She brought her up of a lit-  
tle one.  
We were brought up toge-  
ther of little ones.  
You shall not make a mock  
of us for nought.
20. In the middle of the valley.  
To live of a little.
- Annos natus sedecim—*Ter.*  
Quicquid usui esse potest,  
corrumpit, *Curt.* 1. 3.  
Ain' tu tibi hoc incommodum  
evenisse iter? *Ter. Hec.*  
Ea collegit permulta, *Cic.* 1.  
*Off.*  
Male audit, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 2.  
Homo non probatissimus, *Cic.*  
*Parad.* 5.  
Illam aluit parvulam, *Ter.*  
*Eun.* 5. 2.  
Unâ è pueris parvuli educati  
sumus, *Ter.*  
Haud impunè in nos illuseris,  
*Ter. Eun.* 5. 4.  
Mediâ in valle, *Virg. Æn.*  
5.  
Exiguo vivere, *Claud.* in *ἔσθ'*  
*ὀλίγων ζῆν, Theogn.*

*Of* [or *on*] set purpose.

*He* had one at home to learn  
of.

*I* come fairly off.

*A* little way off.

*A* furlong off.

*When I* think of it.

*I* cannot think of it.

*Twelve* miles off.

*He* is of my mind; opinion.

*Of* it self, i. e. alone; by it  
self.

Cogitatō; consultō; de indu-  
striā; deditā operā, *Cic.*

Domī habuit, unde disceret,  
*Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*

Imo vero pulchrē discedo, &  
probē, *Ter. Phor.*

Exiguo intervallo—*Curt.*

Intervallo unius stadii, *Curt.* 25

Cum in mentem venit, *Ter.*

Non occurrit mihi; animo,  
*Cic.*

Ad duodecimum lapidem,  
*Tac.*

Mecum sentit, *Hor. l. Ep. 14.* 30

Per se, *Cic. pro M. Scauro.*

## CHAP. LXV.

### Of the Particles *On* and *Upon*.

1. **O** *On* before a word of place; beside, near un- 1.  
to, or toward which something is, or is done,  
is made by *a*, *ab*, or *ad*: as,

*It* is on the right hand.

| Est à dextra; ad dextram.

*Regio undique rupibus involta, & à dextrâ maris scopulis inac-  
cessa, Plin. l. 11. c. 14. Requirens Jupiterne cornicem à laevâ,  
an corum à dextrâ canere jussisset, Cic. 1. de Div. Firmos  
omnino & duces habemus ab occidente, & exercitus, Cic. Fam. 1.  
10. Sunt ergo bini in quatuor celi partibus; ab oriente æquinocti-  
ast Subsolanus, ab oriente brumali Vulturius, Plin. l. 2. cap. 47.  
Est ad banc manum Sacellum, Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Facilis est circum-  
spectus unde exeam, quo progrediar, quid ad dextram, quid ad  
sinistram sit—Cic. Phil. 12.*

1. Note, *A* and *ab* are sometimes only understood. *Dextra*  
*montibus, læva Tyberi amne septus, Liv. 4. ab urbe. Hiemp-  
sal dextrâ Adherbalem adsedit, Sall. Jug.*

T a

2. Note,

2. Note, *Ad* is used in this sense where hand or part is expressed or understood; and hardly else.

II. 2. *On*) before a word of Place above or upon which any thing is, or rests, or is made to rest, is made by *in*, or *super*: as,

*Pone eber satō her sit on* | *Eam nemo unquam in equo*  
*horse-back.* | *sedentem vidit, Cic.*

*We would have nothing set* | *Super terræ tumulum no-*  
*upon an hilltop of earth.* | *luit quid statui, Cic. de Leg.*

*Avis in proximâ turre consedit, Curt. l. 4. Quicquid in capite est, id corona simile videri potest, Cic. 2. Div. 32. In digito habuit annulum, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Stant pavida in muris matres, Virg. Æn. 8. Equus in quo vebebar mecum unâ demersus apparuit, Cic. Mite nec in rigido pectore pone caput, Ovid. Am. 1. 4. This Preposition is frequently omitted. Grammineoque viros locat ipse sedili, Virg. Æn. 8. Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat, Id. Æn. 1. Summo sensere jacentia tergo, Ovid. Met. 2. And when it is expressed, it is most with an Ablative case, but not perpetually. For Gell. saith, *Coronis suis in caput patris positis, l. 3. c. 12. So Cato, In patinas, in sole ponito, de R. R. c. 88. See Voss. de Constr. c. 65. Sava sedens super arma, Virg. 1. Æn. Equidem pendentia vidi Serta super ramos, Ovid. Met. l. 8. v. 729. Dura super totâ limina nocte jace, Ovid. Am. 1. 6. Foculum gerens super Cassidem, Flor. 4. 12. An Ablative case is also used after *super* in this sense too; for so Virg. — Hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem Fronde super viridi. But I do not discern it to be so usual,**

III. 3. *On* or *upon*) before a word of Place after a word importing motion to that place, sometimes is made by *in* and *super* with an Accusative case: as,

*We fell upon the body of his* | *In egregii corpus amici pro-*  
*noble friend.* | *cidit, Sat. 6. Tbeb.*

*The Romans leapt upon the* | *Super ipsa Romani scuta sa-*  
*berly targets.* | *lierunt, Flor. 3. 10.*

*Procnbuissent in genua milites, Flor. 4. 10: Pectore nec nudo strictos incurrit in enses, Mart. Ut glandem in alienum fundum*

*dum procidentem liceret colligere*, Plin. l. 16. c. 5. Hicher may be referred on used in imptoper motions, as when a fault or blame, &c. is laid on, or upon any, as being then made by in with an Accusative case, *Verum ne conferas culpam in me*—Do not lay the blame on me—Ter. Eun. 2. 3. *In matrem confert crimen*, Cic. Heren. l. 1. *In me conferre omnem temporum illorum culpam*, Id. Att. Anciēly even after motion in was used also with an Ablative case: For so saith Cicero: *Fecit ut abjiceret se in herbâ*, 1. de Orat. But this is a Græcism (like *en* for *eis*) and now disused. But *super* in this sense is not used but with an Accusative case, (See *Tursel. c. 296. n. 9.*) *Quod super iniecit textum rude sedula Baucis*, Ovil. Met. 8.

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with *in*, and a Dative case: as,

She fell upon the sword.	Incubuit ferro, Ovid. Met. 4. Egregiè illi imposuit, [ic. fraudem] Cic.
We put a notable trick upon him.	

*Quæ cum capiti regis incidisset*, Curt. l. 4. Ovid hath *Terra procumbere*, Met. 2. Fab. 2. but there *terræ* is the Genitive case; in *solo* or in *solum*, being understood, saith *Fossius*, de Const. c. 25.

Note, *Humi* is indifferent'y used for on the ground, whether rest or motion be expressed. In the sense of rest: *Theodori quidem nihil interest huminè*, an sublime putrescat, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Jacere humi*, Id. in Catil. *Humi residebant*, Curt. l. 4. *Quosque humi defixa tua mens erit* Cic. Som. Scip. In the sense of motion: *Hoc videtur altius, quàm ut id nos humi strati suspicere possimus*, Cic. de Orat. *Stravit humi pronam*, Ovid. Met. In the former sense in *solo humi*, in the latter in *solum humi* maketh up the full construction. And as in the former sense there is read *humo*, i. e. in humo, So Ovid. *Et jacuit resupinus humo*, Met. 4. Virg. *Egat humo plantas*, Georg. 4. So in the latter is read in *humum*, Curt. *Plura in humum ionoxia cadebant*, l. 3. Tacit. *Projectus in humum*, Annal. l. 12. See *Foss. de Constr. c. 25.*



- IV. 4. **On** or **upon**) after Verbs signifying to depend, is made by à, ab, è, ex, or de: as,

We both depend upon one | Casu pendemus ab uno, Lu-  
cance. can. l. 5.

*Quod errare me putas, qui temp. putem pendere è Bruto, sic se res habet*—Cic. Att. l. 14. *Crede mihi totam istam cantilenam ex hoc pendere*—Cic. Fam. 11. 20. *Et sectum prave stomacheris ob unguem De te pendentis, te respicientis amici*, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 1. † So in. *In sententiis omnium civium famam nostram fortunamque pendere*, Cic. in Pisc. The Preposition is frequently omitted, after Verbs signifying properly to hang: *Summo quæ pendet aranea rigno*, Ovid. Met. 4. *Sordida terga suis nigro pendentia rigno*, Id. Ib. l. 8.

- V. 5. **On** or **upon**) after Verbs signifying to bestow, spend, employ, waste, or lose, is made by in: as,

You have bestowed a many | Multitudinem beneficiorum  
of kindnesses upon me. in me contulisti, Cic.  
When he had spent abundance of money upon that | Consumptaque in id opus  
work. ingenti pecuniâ, Val. Max. 3. 1.

*Parce tuas in me perdere, victor opes*, Ovid. Am. 1. 2. *Mores ejus spectandi crunt, in quem beneficium confertur*, Cic. 1. Off. *Sumptum facere in culturam*, Varro. R. R. 1. 2. *Erogare pecuniam in classem*, Cic. pro Flac. *Tota volumina in disputationem impendere*, Quintil. l. 3. c. 6. *Sic in provinciam nos gerimus, ut nullus terrencius insumatur in quenquam*, Cic. Att. l. 5. Yet there is variety of construction in some of the Verbs of these significations. So *Impendo laborem in federe faciendo*; *Studio juvenibus erudiendis impendere*; and *Tempus studii impendere*, are said by Cicero, Quintil and Plin. So, *prædani militibus donat*; and, *Archiam civitate donasset*; are Caesar's, and Cicero's. So *aliquid impertias temporis huic quoque cogitationi*, Cic. Att. l. 9. *Neque proficiscens quenquam osculo impertivit*, Suet. Ner. c. 37.

6. *Upon*) sometimes is used for after, noting the VI.  
reiteration of something already done, and made by  
super : as,

He thanks me with letters | Gratias aliis super alias epi-  
upon letters. | stolis agit, *Plin.*

*Ibidem una aderit mulier lepida tibi suavia super sutviaque*  
*det, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1. Facula cum impetu alia super alia*  
*emittunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.*

7. *On* or *upon*) referring to condition or terms, VII.  
is made by the Ablative case of the word noting the  
condition, &c. as,

*On* this condition. | *Eâ lege, Ter. And. 1. 2.*  
*Upon* those terms you may | *Istis legibus habere licet,*  
have her. | *Plaut. Epid. 3. 4.*

*Eâ lege hoc adeo faciam, si* — *Ter. He. 5. 5. Eâ lege exi-*  
*erat, Cic. Att. l. 6. Ego filio dixeram, librum tibi legeret,*  
*& auferret, aut eâ conditione daret, si reciperes te correctu-*  
*rum* — *Cic. Fam. 6. 7. This Ablative is governed of a*  
*Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Sub*  
*eâ tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obstringam, Plin.*  
*l. 4. Ep. 78. Subere ei primum tribui sub eâ conditione, ne*  
*quid postea scriberet, Cic. pro Arch. Hither may be referred*  
*that of Sueton. in Tib. c. 36. Reliquos ejusdem gentis urbe*  
*submovit, sub pœnâ [upon pain] perpetua servitutis, nisi*  
*obtemperassent, & in Calig. c. 48. Cum ipse paulo ante ne-*  
*quid de honoribus suis ageretur, etiam sub mortis pœna [upon*  
*pain of death] denunciassent. In this case ita with si may*  
*elegantly be used. In federe additum erat, ita id ratum fore*  
*[upon that condition] si populus censuisset, Liv. dec. l. 1.*  
*De frumentis utrisque responsum, ita P. Romanum usurum, si*  
*precium acciperent, Id. dec. 4. l. 6. Hac enim tribuenda deo-*  
*rum numini ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab iis* — *Cic. 1. de*  
*N. Deor.*

8. *On* or *upon*) after the English of misereor, VIII.  
*miseresco, miserescit* — *is a sign of the Genitive*  
*case : as,*

<p><b>I</b> am resolved to take pity on none, because no body takes compassion on me.</p>	<p><b>N</b>eminis misereri certum est, quia mei miseret neminem, <i>Plant. Capt.</i></p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Miserere laborum tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis*, Virg. *Æn.* 2. *Arcadii miserescente regis*, Virg. *Æn.* 8. *Et te lapsorum miseret*, Virg. *Æn.* 5. *Ecquando te nostrum & reip. miserebitur?* *Quadrigar.* apud Gell. l. 10. c. 6. This Genitive case, in the opinion of *Vossius*, is governed of *causa*, *nomine*, *gratia*, &c. understood. *De Constr.* c. 27. *Misereor* and *Miseresco* are said to be sometimes joined to a Dative case. And the latter Writers indeed so use them. So *Boeth. de Cons. Phil.* hath, *Dilige jure bonos, & miseresce malis*. † So *Statius Thebaid.* l. 11. ver. 480. *His quoque nonne palam est ultro miserescere divos?* But of the Ancients that word is not so used (saith *Vossius*) by any. And that of *Seneca* in l. 1. contr. 2. *Misereor tibi* is mis-read for *miserere tui*; and that of his in *lib. de Beat. vitâ.* *Huic misereor*, is mis-read for *hujus misereor*, and that of *Cicero* 2. *Tusc.* *Miserere patris pestibus*, is mis-printed; for *Illacryma patris pestibus: Miserere*, &c. See *Voss. de Constr.* c. 39. *Miser* governs an Accusative case: *Commune periculum miserabantur*, Cæsar. 1. Bell. Gall. *Trojae miserare labores*, Virg. *Æn.* 6. And even *Commisereor* is read in Gell. with the same case. *Ut veluti fratris reliquias ferens Electra compleret commisereaturque interitum ejus, qui per vim extinctus est*, Noct. Att. l. 7. c. 5.

- IX.** 9. *On* or *upon*) before a Musical Instrument when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative case of the Instrument; as,

<p>He is said to have played ex- cellently on a fiddle.</p>	<p><i>Fidibus præclare cecinisse di- citur</i>, Cic. 1. <i>Tusc.</i></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Cithara crinitus Fopas personat auratâ*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. *Duces maximos & fidibus & sibiis cecinisse traditum*, Quint. l. 1. c. 10. See A. Gell. l. 15. c. 17. Perhaps *cum* is understood with these Ablatives.

- X.** 10. *On* or *upon*) before meat, or food that is eaten, is made by the Ablative case of the meat fed upon: as,

<p>They are said to like all upon bonep.</p>	<p><i>Melle solo coguntur vivere</i>, <i>Parr. R.</i> 3. 16.</p>
--------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

*Esais*

*Escit & posionibus vesci*, Cic. de N. Deor. *Nunc mendicatio pascitur ille cibo*, Ovid. Trist. 5. 9. *Vivitur parvo bene*, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16. Probably here *ex* is understood; for so Ovid. *Vivitur ex raptis*, Met. 1. And Theogn. ἐκ ἁλίστων ζῆν. *Ex deficit saepe* (saith Vossius) *cum materia notatur, vel modus*, &c. de Constr. c. 66.

11. *On* or *upon*) before a word of time, is made XL.  
by the Ablative case of the word of Time : as,

<i>Upon that very day at evening</i>	<i>Ea ipsa die domum ad vesp-</i>
<i>ing came he home.</i>	<i>rum rediit, Cic. de Div.</i>

*Socios illa die quaestione liberatos*, Cic. de Clar. Orat. *In* may seem to be understood; *Postremo & qua in die parva pervisset soror*—Ter. Eun. 3. 3. So *Stephanus* and *Vossius* read it, though others, *Ecqua inde parva pervisset soror*.

12. *On* or *upon*) many times goes to the com- XII.  
pleating of the sense of the foregoing word, and then is included in the Latine of it, especially if compounded with *ad*, *in*, *pro*, or *super* : as,

<i>We set upon them whilst they never thought of him.</i>	<i>Inopinantes aggressus est, Cæ.</i>
<i>All good men will look upon you.</i>	<i>Te omnes boni intuebuntur, Cic. Som. Scip.</i>
<i>The course goes on.</i>	<i>Funus procedit, Ter. And. 1.</i>
<i>Marcellus came upon them, as they were making their fortifications.</i>	<i>Munientibus supervenit Marcellus, Liv. 4. Bel. Pun.</i>
<i>To think upon one thing after another.</i>	<i>Cogitare aliam rem ex alia, Ter.</i>
<i>We have relied and trusted upon your promises.</i>	<i>Tuis promissis freti &amp; innixi sumus, Plin. Paneg.</i>

*Currentem incitavi*, [*I spurred on*] Cic. 3. Phil. *Præcipientes impellere*—*to set on*—Cic. pro Rab. *Nisi me lassasses, & falsâ spe produceres*, [*draton on*]—Ter. And. 4. 1. *Processit longius*, Cic. pro Rab. *Quam mox irruimus?* Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Raras superinijce frondes*, Virg. 4. Georg. *Ut erat nudo pede, atque tunicatus, penulum obsoleti coloris, superinduit*, Suet. Ner. c. 48. *Freti* [*retping on*] *Tua humanitate*

*nitare, tibi consilium dabimus, Cic. Att. l. 9. Tribunos ad occupanda [to seize on] Illyricorum castella misit, Liv. l. 4. 2. c. 36. Sed jam ad reliqua pergamus — let us go on — Cic. l. Off. Quod superest perge, mi Brute — Cic. Fam. 21. 13.*

## P H R A S E S.

I am going on my fourscore  
and four.

falthoods border upon  
rurths.

*Finium extremi, & Aduis consermini erant, Tacit. An. 3. 9.*

Upon what ground?

You fate Judges upon him.

5. But consider whether this  
be not all on my side.

You are trusted on neither  
side.

The voices go on neither side.

I gibe Judgment on your  
side.

And if were not so, you  
would hardly be on his side.

10. On one side they sound flat,  
on the other side sharp.

I will drink on that side,  
that you drink on.

On this side; on that side.

Quartum annum ago & octo-  
gesimum, *Cic. de Sen.*

Falsa veris finitima sunt, *Cic.*  
4. *Acad.*

Qua de causa, *Cic. l. Off.*

Vos in illum judices sedistis,  
*Cic. pro Rab.*

Sed vide ne hoc totum sit a  
me, *Cic. l. de Orat.*

Neq; in hac neq; in illa parte  
fidem habes, *Sal. in Cic.*

Neutro inclinantur senten-  
tiz, *Liv. l. 4. Bel. Mac.*

Secundum te litem do; de-  
cerno; judico, *Suet. Cic.*

Ni hac ita essent, cum illo  
haud stares, *Ter. Phor. l. 2.*

Ex altera parte graviter, ex  
altera acutè sonant, *Cic.*  
*Som. Scip.*

Qua tu biberis, hac ego par-  
te bibam, *Ovid. Am. l. 4.*

Hinc, hinc; Hinc atq; hinc;  
hinc, illinc; hinc atque  
illinc.

*Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum, &c. Cic. 2. Catil. Circumventos Romanos hinc pedes, hinc eques urgebat, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5. Tunditur assiduè hinc atque hinc vocibus heros, Virg. Æn. 4. Per insequens bi-  
dium tumultuosus hinc atque illinc excursuibus invicem nihil dictu satis dignum fecerunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 10.*



*On* both sides.

*Ex utraque part; utrinque; utrobique—Cic.*

*On* every side.

*Ex omni parte; undique, Cic.*

*On* either side there is great power in fortune.

*In utramque partem magna est vis in fortunâ, Cic. 2.*

*On* the *Sabines* side *M. Curtius*; *on* the *Romans* side *H. Hostilius* encouraged to battle.

*Pugnam ciebant, ab Sabinis Melius Curtius ab Romanis Hostius Hostilius, Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe.*

*He* was *on* this side *Velia* with his ships.

*Erat cum suis navibus citra Veliam, Cic. Att. 1. 16.*

*On* this side the mountain; river.

*Cis montem; flumen, Liv. Cas.*

*Is locus est citra Leucadem stadia 121. Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Et exercitum educere citra Rubiconem flumen, Cic. Phil. 6. Apsa qua cis Taurum montem est, Liv. 37. 1. 51. Bina cis montes castra Ligurum erant, Liv. 40. 1. c. 25. Quoad hostis cis Euphratem fuit, Cic. Att. 1. 7. Cis Anienem cum rege Veientium confixit, Liv. 4. ab urbe. Cis is mostly applied to mountains and rivers; citra is of more general use, saith Tursel, c. 38. n. 2.*

*On* the further side of.

| *Trans; ultra, Cas. Cic.*

*Cogito interdum trans Tyberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic. Att. 1. 12. Nihil est ultra [on the further side of] illam altitudinem montium usque ad oceanum, quod sit pertimescendum, Cic. de Prov. Consf.*

*Are* you resolved *on* it?

*Tibi istuc in corde certum est? Plaut. Cist. 2. 2.*

Resolved upon going.

*Certus eundi, Virg.*

*He* took up that money upon use.

*Id argentum scenore sumpsit, Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.*

*He* begat children *on* a freed mans daughter.

*Ipsæ ex libertini filia suscepit liberos, Cic. 3. Phil.*

*Upon* every occasion I commend them out of measure.

*Ex omni occasione eos ultra modum laudo, Plin. Ep. 148.*

*Upon* the first opportunity.

*Ut prima affulsit occasio, Flor. 27. Primo quoque tempore, Liv.*

*Not* but upon great occasion; necessity.

*Nec unquam, nisi necessario, Cic. 1. Off.*

To

- To fight on Horse-bark.. *Pugnare ex equo, Plin. l. 7.*  
 That he might run away on Horse-bark. *Ut cum equo fugeret, Flor. 4. 2.*  
 Came you on foot; or on Horse-bark? *Pedes venisti? an eques? Pedibus? an equo?*
- Pedes agmen circuibat, Curt. In agmine non nunquam equo sapim pedibus antebat, Suct. in Cæs. Consultum ut ii omnes pedibus mererent*—Should stirbe on foot—*Liv. Bell. Pun.*
30. They speak it upon oath. *Id jurati dicunt, Cic.*  
 He would sooner besebe me upon my word, than you upon your oath. *Injurato plus crederet mihi, quam jurato tibi, Plaut. Amph.*  
 Upon my word [credit] it shall be so. *Do fidem futurum, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*  
 I am upon a journey into Asia. *Nobis iter est in Asiam, Cic. Att. l. 3.*  
 Hearing this, and being already upon my way. *Hæc cum audissem, & jam in itinere essem, Cic. Fam.*
35. On a sudden. *Improvisò; ex improvisò; de improvisò; repente; de repente, Cic. Flor. Plaut.*  
 On the contrary. *E contrario; ex contrariò; ex contrariâ parte, Cic.*  
 On purpose. *Consultò, cogitatò; composiò; de industriâ; deditâ operâ, Cic. Ter.*
- You were off and on, as I thought. *Parum mihi constans visus es, Cic. de Fin.*  
 They are so off, and on. *Tantâ mobilitate sese agunt, Sal. Jug.*
40. Upon the coming of the Generals he quitted the forum. *Ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat, Cor. Nep. Vit. Att.*  
 My mind is on my meat. *Animus est in patinis, Ter. Eun.*

*Note, On and Upon, though mostly they are, yet they are not universally the same; To go on, is one thing; to go upon, is another. So we say he came on foot, not upon foot, &c. and rather, To set upon a work, than on it; wherein let the Learner observe, and go by what is usual.*

<i>He sups [went to supper]</i> with his morning gown on.	<i>Aratus cum togâ pullâ accu- buit; coenavit, Cic. in Vatin.</i>
<i>I do not take that upon me.</i>	<i>Id mihi non sumo, C. in Cæc.</i>

## C H A P. L X V I.

Of the Particle *Quod*.

I. **OR**) answering to whether, expressed or understood, in a former clause, is made by *an*, *ne*, *anne*, *seu* or *sive*: as,

<i>Whether shall I come to Rome, or stay here?</i>	<i>Romamne venio, an hic ma- neo? Cic.</i>
<i>Whether would you set such a servant as that at liber- ty, or no?</i>	<i>Emitteresne, necne, eum ser- vum manu? Plaut. Capt. 3. 5.</i>
<i>Whether I hold my peace, or speak.</i>	<i>Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, Plaut.</i>
<i>Whether you use a Physic- ian, or no.</i>	<i>Sive tu medicum adhibueris, sive non—Cic. de Fat.</i>

*Internoscat visa vera illa sint, anne falsa, Cic. 4. Acad. Nescio  
gratulerne tibi an timeam, Cic. Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa  
est? Cic. Acad. 4. 29. Fusitiane prius miver, belline laborum?  
Virg. Æn. 11. sub. evax. Deliberent utrum trajicient legiones  
ex Africâ, necne, Cic. Seu restâ, seu perperam facere cape-  
runt, ita in utroque excellunt—Cic. pro. Quint. Sive habes  
aliquam spem de repub. sive desperat—Cic. † Sive à domino probi-  
beatur, vel ab extraneo—Paul. J. C. apud Stewich. p. 350.*

Note, When whether is made by *utrum*, or *ne*, then or is made by *ne*, or *an*; And when it is made by *seu*, or *sive*, then or is made by either of the same Particles.

2. *Quod*) answering to either, expressed or understood, is made by *aut*, or *vel*: as,

<i>Either let him drink, or be gone.</i>	<i>Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.</i>
<i>Either he is present, or not.</i>	<i>Vel adest, vel non, Plaut.</i>
<i>They hold their own as hard as I, or you do.</i>	<i>Id suum tam diligenter tenent, quam ego, aut tu, Cic.</i>

*Ne-*

*Necessitas coget, aut novum facere, aut à simili mutuari, Cic. Or. Perfr. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata—Ovid. Met.*

2. *In his vel asperitatibus rerum, vel angustis temporis, Cic. de N. D.*

*Note, Aut most usually answers to aut, and vel to vel, though Martial (3. 3.) did say, Aut aperiri faciem, vel tunicata lava.*

III. 3. *Quod* coming alone as a note of correction in a latter clause, is made by *ve*, seu, five : as,

Two or three of the Kings friends are very rich.

Whether a fortunate man is he to have such messengers, or rather possis!

I demand, or, if it be fit, I desire thee.

*Amici Regis duo, tresve perdivites sunt, Cic. Att. 6. 1.*

*O fortunatum hominem, qui hujusmodi nuncios, seu potius Pegalos habet, Cic.*

*Postulo, five æquum est, te oro, Ter.*

*A te verò his, teve ad summum, & eas perbreves [litteras] accepi, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Si verum est: Q. Fab. Labonem, seu quem alium, arbitrum Nolanis, & Neapolitanis datum—Cic. 1. Off. Quintil. (inquit) novi sententiam de deorum immortalium ratione, potestate, mente, numine, seu quod est aliud verbum, quo planius significem, quod volo, Cic. de Leg. See Durrer. Partic. p. 423. Nihil perturbatius hoc ab urbe discessu, seu potius tarpissimè fugè, Cic. Att.*

## PHRASES.

I shall persuade him by some means or other.

I compelled him, whether he would or no—

Could she, whether I would or no—?

A rag or two.

5. Nothing is either mine, or any mans, that may be taken away.

Whether should I speak of first? or whom should I commend most?

Over or under,

*Aliquo modo exorabo, Plaut.*

*Illum vellet, nollet, coegi; ut—Sen. Ep. 53.*

*Num illa, me invito, potuit—Ter. He. 4. 2.*

*Unus & alter pannus, Hor.*

*Nihil neque meum est, neque cujusquam, quod auferri potest, Cic. Parad. 4.*

*Quid commemorem primum? aut quem laudem maximè? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*Plus minus, Mart. 9. 103.*

*Ober* he come near.

—*Ober* else, the sozenamed remedies will be to no purpose.

*Prusquâ appropinquet, Bexa.*

—*Aliter vana erunt prædicta remedia—Col. l. 2. c. 9.*

## C H A P. LXVII.

Of the Particle *Ober*.

I. *Ober*) referring to the height of Place above I.  
which any thing is said to be, or be done, is made by *super*, or *supra* : as,

Holding their arms ober their heads.

*Levatis super capita armis, Curt. l. 4.*

A black Shower hung ober my head.

*Mihi cæruleus supra caput adstitit imber, Virg. Æn. 3.*

*Super tabernaculum imago solis Crystallo inclusa fulgebat, Curt. l. 3. De quâ muliere versus plurimi supra Tribunal, & supra Prætoris caput scribebantur, Cic. 5. Ver.* If there be any difference between *super* and *supra*, this it is, in *Laur. Vallæ's* judgment, *Quod illud contiguum est, hoc interjecto spatio; ut, Aquila volat, vel nubes pendent supra nos potius quàm super nos; though this difference be not universal. See Laur. Vall. l. 2. c. 53. Super in this sense is sometimes set without a casual word expressed after it, Tacit. Ann. 3. 9. Incensa super villa omnes cremavit.* The Village being set on fire ober them—So *Virg. 4. Æn. Lectumque jugalem quo perii, super imponas*—Hither refer words compounded with *super*; as, *supervolo, &c. Perdices concipiunt supervolantium afflatu, Plin. l. 10. c. 33.*

2. *Ober*) referring to distance of place beyond, II.  
and cross, or overthwart, which any thing moveth, or is made to move, is made by *per*, and *trans* : as,

He travelled ober Caucasus.

*Iter per Caucasum fecit, Hor.*

Let him carry her hence ober the Sea to sell.

*Trans Mare hinc venum asportet, Plaut.*

*Te vel per Alpium juga sequemur, Hor. 1. Epod. Per flumen equitabat, Flor. 1. 10. Per altum ad Nefida direxi, Sen. Ep. 53.*  
*Viri*



*Viri reveniunt trans mare*, Plaut. Stich. Arg. *Cineres trans caput jace*, Virgil. Hither refer Verbs compounded with *trans*, *transcendo*, *transseo*, *transgredior*, *transno*, *transcurro*, *transporto*, *trajicio*, &c. *Suspitionem nullam habebam te reipub. causa mare transturum*, Cic. Att. 8. 15. *In Africam classe trajecit*, Plin. de Vir. Illustr.

Note, *Per* is not used for *over* in this sense, but when the motion is as well through or between some, as above other part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently *per*, or *trans mare*, *per*, or *trans Caucasum montium*, or *Alpium juga*, yet we may not say *per*, but only *trans caput*, &c.

III. 3. *Over*) referring to any excess in quantity or quality, hath several elegant ways of rendring, viz.

(1.) By *nimius*, or *nimis magnus*, if much or great with a Substantive following it : as,

It comes by over much ease.	<i>Istuc ex nimio otio fit</i> , Ter. He. 1. 1.
Let him not have over great dominion over us.	<i>Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem</i> , Cic.

*Diligentiam nullam nimiam putabam*, Cic. pro Mil. *Magna nimis licentia*, Cic. ad Heren.

(2.) By *nimis*, or *nimum*, if an Adverb, or Adjective without great or much follow it : as,

They rebuke our Ambassadors over fiercely.	<i>Nimis ferociter legatos nostros increpant</i> , Plaut.
There is no man over happy.	<i>Nemo nimum beatus est</i> , Cic. 5. de Fin.
Over long a time.	<i>Tempus nimum longum</i> , Cic.

*Nimis multa videor de me dicere*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus*, Cic. de Am. *Nimum raro nobis abs te literæ afferuntur*, Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Ne autem nimum multi penam capitis subirent*—Cic. pro. Clu. *Dialectica in excogitandis*

tandis argumentis mita nimium est, in iudicandis nimium loquax, Cic. de Or. Tu vero illum nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis saepe laudaveris, Cic. de Leg. Nimium diu te illa castra desiderant, Cic. Quod vos interdum, vel, potius nimium saepe dicitis, Cic. de Fin.

(3.) By *nimis* with the Genitive case of a Substantive, as,

**Ober** many wiles seem to be used to take the ears.

Nimis insidiarum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videntur, Cic. de Orat.

(4.) By a comparative degree of an Adjective or Adverb with *quam* and *ut*, if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow it : as,

It drowneth the mind **ober** deep to let it have any use of understanding.

Animum altius mergit, quam ut uti ullo intellectu sinat, Sen. Ep. 53.

That thing is **ober** great to be believed.

Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, Sen. Ep. 41.

*Hac dicta sunt subtilius, quam ut quivis ea possit agnoscere, Cic. de N. Deor. Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat.* For *quam ut*, may *quam* qui be elegantly used. *Quum matris tue majora erga salutem, dignitatemque meam studia, quam quae erant a multere postulanda perspexerim, Cic. See more in Too, r. 1. & 2. and Phrales, Ober in this use being much the same with Too.*

4. **Ober** having a numeral Particle after it, and IV, a negative before it, is made by *major*, if *bigness* be referred unto ; and by *plus* or *amplius* if there be reference to number of times or things : as,

A little field not **ober** an acre big, or in bigness.

Agellus non sanè major jugere uno, Varro R. R. 2.

He was there, but not **ober** two or three months.

Affuit, sed non plus duobus, aut tribus mensibus, Cic.

That they did not stand **ober** four fingers our.

Ut non amplius quatuor digitis eminent, Cas.

See Above r. 2. the examples whereof will mostly fit here, putting but *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them, where they are affirmative.

- V. 5. **Over**) after a Noun noting dominion or power, is made by in : as,

The father hath power over | *Pater habet potestatem in filiis* children. | *lios, Cic.*

*In seipsum habere potestatem, Sen. Ep. 75. Reges in ipsos imperium est Jovis, Hor. In dominos jus habet ille deos, Ovid. Ep. 4. Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. ad Heren. l. 4.*

But after a Verb signifying to rule over, it will be contained within the signification of the Latine Verb, (as in r. 7.) and have nothing made for it, but the case of the word governed by the Verb : as,

To rule over the whole | *Orbi terrarum præsidere,* world, | *Cic.*

*Præsidere rebus urbanis, Cæf. Regioni dominari, Cic. Yet Cicero saith also, Usque ad extremum spiritum dominatur in suos, de Sen. And Tacitus when he speaks of Provinces ordinarily, useth Præsidere with an Acusative case : as Italiam & Gallias præsidebant, Ann. l. 4. Littora oceanæ præsidebat, id. Medos præsidens, ib. l. 12. Pannoniam præsidebat, ib.*

VI.

6. **Over**) sometimes is put for for or concerning, with some reference unto cause, and made by de or super : as,

They comforted him over all | *Consolati sunt eum de toto* the evil, that—*Job 42.* | *illo malo, quod—* *Fun.*  
 11. | *super omni malo, Hier.*  
 Joy shall be in heaven over | *Gaudium erit in cœlo super* one sinner that repenteth ; | *uno peccatore poenitentiam agente, Hier. Bez.*  
*Luke 15. 7.*

*Maritus senex super uxore, divite asque deformi querebatur, Gell. l. 2. c. 22. Flebat uterque non de suo supplicio, sed pater de filii morte, de patris filius, Cic. 3. Ver. In this sense over answereth to the Greek ἐν with a Dative case, 1 Thess. 3. 7. παρέχθημεν ἐν ὑμῖν, We were comforted over you.*

7. **Over**)

7. Over) very often comes with a Verb foregoing, VII. or following, and belongs to it, as a part of its sense, and is concluded in the Latine of it: as,

I may quickly, I shall ober-  
take you presently.

What free man shall be  
rule ober, that is not a-  
ble to ober=rule his own  
lusts?

Ite citò, jam ego vos assequar,  
Plaut. Mil.

Cui tandem libero hic im-  
perabit, qui non potest cu-  
piditatibus suis imperare?  
Cic. Parad. 5.

Tum incipiat alius imperare, cum ipse parere desierit, Cic. Pa-  
rad. 5. Impendent nobis mala, Cic. Incepto desistere, Virg.  
Conatu destiterunt, Cæf. 1. bel. Gall. Ad Senatum quas misi li-  
teras velim prius perlegas, Cic. Fam. 11. 19. Discurrere sole-  
bant, & vicina populari, Flor. 4. 12. Sed tamen non abjeci—  
nor quite given fr ober, Cic. Fam. 9. 15. Se totos libidinibus  
dedissent, They had given themselves over—Cic. Tusc. 1.

8. Over) having all together with it, or parted VIII.  
by a Substantive from it, is made by totus with his  
Substantive in the Ablative case governed of in; or in  
the Accusative case governed of per: as,

Known all the world ober.  
The thing is known all Les-  
bos ober.

Toto notus in orbe, Mart.  
Per totam res est notissima  
Lesbon, Ovid. Met. 2.

Note, In is most usually understood, Trepidatum toto mari,  
Flor. 4. 3. Toto me oppido exanimatum quærere, Ter. And.  
2. 2. And per is often set in composition with the Verb. Multas  
perambulâstis terras, Varro R. R. 1. c. 2. Perreptavi usque  
omne oppidum, Ter. Ad. 4. 6.

# P H R A S E S.

My heart is so light ober,  
what it useth to be.

He is ober head and ears in  
love.

She scatters the body all o-  
ber the fields.

Ita animus præter solitum  
gestit, Ter. Christian—

In amore est totus, Ter. Ad.  
4. 2.

Per agros passim dispergit  
corpus, Cic.

Let us not say ober again  
what we have once said  
before.

5. Plays not worth reading  
twice ober; or ober a-  
gain.

Without you be told it an  
hundred times ober.

I pray you ober and ober a-  
gain.

Ober against, See Against,  
chap. 9. r. 2. \* Luna e re-  
gione solis facta, *Cic. 2.  
Div.*

Thirty days ober or under.

10. All the danger is ober now.

Ober and above—See A-  
bove, r. 4. and Phrase 6. 7.

Three pounds gave I for  
these two, ober and be-  
side the carriage.

Ober and besides that he had  
not fought well at first.

Until his anger be ober.

15. Ober the way there is a very  
large meadow.

If you have a mind to give  
any a purge, let him not  
get a supper ober night.

Moreober, See more.

He did not carry himself ober  
gallantly.

Ne id, quod semel supra dixi-  
mus, deinceps dicamus,  
*Cic. ad Heren.*

Fabulae non satis dignae, quae  
iterum legantur, *Cic. de  
Clar. Or.*

Nisi idem dictum est centies,  
*Ter. He. 5. 1.*

Iterum, ac saepius te rogo,  
*Cic. Fam. l. 13.*

Adversum; exadversum; ex-  
adversus; exadverso; e re-  
gione; contra.

Dies plus minus triginta, See  
About r. 3.

Omnis res est jam in vado,  
*Ter. Jam periculum est de-  
pulsus, Cic.*

Ad hæc—extra; super.

Tres minas pro istis duobus  
dedi, præter vecturam,  
*Plaut. Mostell. 3. 2.*

Super quam quod primo ma-  
le pugnaverat, *Liv.*

Dum deservescat ira, *Cic.*

Est ultra viam latissimum pra-  
tium, *Plin. l. 9. Ep. pen.*

Si quem purgare voles, pri-  
die ne coenat, *Varr. R. R.  
† Præcedente nocte.*

Quinetiam; porro, &c.

Parum se splendide gessit, *C.  
Nep. Vit. Att.*



## C H A P. LXVIII.

Of the Particle *Ought*.

I. *Ought*) sometimes is a Verb referring either to debt, and made by *debeo*; or to † duty, made also by *debeo*, *oportet*, and by the Potential mood of the Verb that comes before it: as, † When it I. refers to duty, it may be varied by the English should.

The one ought five hundred pence, the other fifty, Luke 7. 41.

They oftner think what he may, than what he ought to do.

Which ought to have been done long since.

You ought to have told me before.

Unus dedebat denarios quingentos, alter vero quinquaginta, Beza.

Sæpius cogitant quid possit, quam quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint.

Quod jam pridem factum esse oportuit, Cic. Cat. 1.

Prædiceres, Ter. apud Voss. de Anal. 3. 8.

*Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, Cic. Att. l. 14. Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, spectare debetis, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Suis te illecebris oportet ipsa virtus trahat ad verum decus, Cic. Som. Scip. At tu dicitis, Albane, maneres, Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 94.*

Note, *Ought* in the sense of debt, seems to be spoken for ow'd, i. e. owed.

Submon. *Ought* in the sense of duty will be safest made by young beginners by *oportet* or *debeo*; and the Enallage of the Future Tense of those Verbs for the Present is elegant: *Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi vobiscum esse debebit, Cic. pro Rab.* Yet if it have after it a Passive English, viz. to be, to have been, or have had been, with a Participle in *d*, *t*, or *n*, following, it will be conveniently made by a Participle in *du*s, with a Verb Substantive: as, *He thinks they ought to be put to death, or killed. Conset eos morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4. Nor ought he to have been denied, or disowned. Nec ipse inficiandus*

ficiendus erat, *Ovid. Trist.* 4. 3. See *Must*, 3. Note, and *To be*, 7. 1.

- II. 2. *Ought*) sometimes is used Substantively for any thing, and made by *quid*, or some compound of it, viz. *ecquid*, *siquid*, *aliquid*, *quicquam*, or *quidpram*; also by *res*: as,

If you do ought alone.

He asked him if he saw ought, *Mark* 8. 23.

If thou rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee, *Mark* 5. 23.

Neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand, *1 Sam.* 12. 2.

If I had ought to do with him—

*Si tecum agas quid, Cic.*

*Interrogavit cum ecquid [siquid] videret, Bez. Hier.*

*Si memineris fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te, Bez. Hieron.*

*Neque accepisti quicquam [quippiam] è manu ullius, Jun. Hieron.*

*Si mihi cum illo res esset— Cic. 4. Acad.*

*Si quid delinquitur, [If ought be amiss] Cic. 1. Off. Ecquid vides? Ecquid sentis? Cic. in Pisc. Interrogatus ecquid haberet super ea re dicere, A. Gell. 1. 3. c. 1. Cave quicquam, nisi quod rogabo te, mihi responderis, Plaut. Amph. Quod si tibi res sit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi est, tum sentias, Ter. Phor. 1. 3.*

- III. 3. *Ought*) sometimes is put Elliptically for good for ought, and then is made by *frugi*, or some word of like import: as,

You will never be ought so long as I live.

*Dum ego vivus vivam, nunquam eris frugi bonæ, Plaut.*

*Fui ego lepidus, vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bonæ, neque ero unquam; neque spem ponas me bonæ frugi, fore, Plaut. Captiv.*

Note, *Ought*) in this sense, is used but in Conditional, Interrogative, or Negative speeches; hardly, or not at all in Affirmative.

P H R A S E S.

for ought [i. e. as far as] *I* Quantum ego perspicio, Cic. *see.* *Fam. l. 1.*

Quantum quidem ego intelligere potuerim, Cic. *Fam. 6. 11.*

Had *I* been ought but a blockhead. *Ni essem lapis, Ter. Heaut. 5. 1.*

Quod ni fuisset incogitans, ita eum expectarem, ut par fuit, Ter. *Phor. 1. 3. Ni mala, ni stulta sis—*Plaut. *Menæch. 1. 2.* See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. p. 286.

C H A P. LXIX.

Of the Particle *Out*.

I. *O* (*It*) signifying by reason of, as denoting the cause of a thing, is made by *propter*; or an Ablative case of that word that denotes the reason, or cause: as,

Many have often fought war out of a desire of glory. *Multi bella sæpe quæsi verunt propter gloriæ cupiditatem, Cic.*

They will undergo any drudgery out of a desire of wealth. *Cupiditate peculii nullam conditionem recusant durissimæ servitutis, Cic. Parad.*

*Sin autem propter aviditatem pecuniæ nullum quæstum turpem putas—*Cic. *Parad. 6. An Lebedum laudas odio maris, atque viarum?* Hor. *Ep. 1. 11.* The Ablative case probably is governed of a Preposition understood; viz. *ex* or *præ*; as in these, *Ex malo principio magna familiaritas conflatæ est, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Præ amore misera hunc exclusit foras, Ter. See Voss. de Contr. cap. 47. Vide quam iniquus sis præ studio, Ter. And. 5. 1.*

2. *Out* referring to the place, number, multitude, &c. from whence any person or thing comes, goes, is sought, fetcht, taken, &c. is made by *de*, or *ex*: as,

She snatcht a supper out of the funeral fire. | *Rapuit de rogo cœnam, Catul.*

He went out of the ramp.

*E castris exiit, Cic. 1. Off.*

The Girl was ratcht away out of Attica.

*Puella ex Atticâ abrepta est, Ter.*

*Tibi extorta est ista sica de manibus, Cic. 1. Cat. Quorum de numero prestantes virtute legit, Virg. Æn. 8. E flamma petere te cibum posse arboror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Studia sero in hanc civitatem è Graciâ translata, Cic. Tusc. 4. Casilinam ex urbe eiecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposition is only included in the composition of a Verb: as, Cumque domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turba evolvis, Ter. Sometimes it is again repeated with the Verb: as, Eximere aliquem è vinculis; ex arariis; de proscriptorum numero, Cic. Cum ex insidiis evaseris, Cic.*

III. 3. *Dut*) signifying away from, is made by à or ab: as,

Get you out of their sight. | *Ab eorum oculis concede, Cic.*

*Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

IV. 4. *Dut*) signifying not within compass, out of reach of, &c. is made by extra: as,

Out of danger; gun-shot. | *Extra periculum; teli jactum, Sen. Ep. 75.*

*Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. 1. 4. Extra teli jactum utraque acies erat, id. 1. 3. Ἐξω βίου, Lucian. Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus, Plin. Extra culpam; conjurationem; ruinam, See Pareus de part. L. L.*

V. 5. *Dut*) is oft included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, as being a part of its English composition: as,

Many things may be found out. | *Multa reperiri possunt, Cic. Att. 9. 8.*

Speak out. | *Eloquere, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

*Quod*

*Quod se acciderit* — fall our — *Cic. 1. Off. Ceteris qui resistebant* — stood our — *Victoria nunciabatur, Flor. 4. 12. Eum require* — seek our — *atque adduce hic* — *Ter. Agelli paulum, quod locitas foras* [let our] *Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

P H R A S E S.

You are quite our, i. e. mistaken.

It will out.

Out with it.

Out of hand.

He is out at the first dash.

Out of doubt.

Out of order.

They are out of measure  
angry.

Totà erras viâ, Vehementer erras, *Cic. Non rectè accipis, Ter. And.*

Effluet, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*

Profer, *Ter. Hec. 2. 2.*

E vestigio, *Cic.*

In portu impingit; in limine offendit; dehinc.

Haud dubie; sine controversiâ, *Liv. Ter.*

Præpostere; extra ordinem, *Cic.*

Illis ira supra modum est, *Virg. Georg. 4.*

*Ultra modum laudo, Plin. Ep. 28. l. 7. Ultra modum verecundus, ib. Ep. 31.*

I am almost out of my wits.

I am quite out of love with  
my self.

They are fallen out.

He is out with me.

Vix sum apud me; animi compos, *Ter.*

Ego hunc totus displiceo mihi, *Ter. He. 5. 4.*

Ira sunt inter eos, *Ter. And.*

Alieno à me animo est, *Cic.*

*Intercedunt mihi inimicitia cum illo, Cic. pro Cæl.*

They are translated out of  
Greek.

Like a man out of breath.

If they be never so little out  
of tune, those that have  
skill use to perceive it.

I am out of hope.

Sunt conversâ de Græcis, *Cic. Fin. 1. 2.*

Anhelanti similis, *Virg. Æn.*

Quamvis paululum discrepent, tamen id à sciente animadverti solet, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Nullus sum, *Ter. Ad. 3. 4.*

*Animo*



She snatcht a supper out of  
the funeral fire.

He went out of the ramp.

The Girl was ratcht away  
out of Attica.

Rapiit de rogo coenam, Catul.

E castris exiit, Cic. 1. Off.

Puella ex Atticâ abrepta est,  
Ter.

*Tibi extorta est ista fisa de manibus, Cic. 1. Cat. Quorum de numero præstantes virtute legit, Virg. Æn. 8. E flamma petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Studia sero in hanc civitatem è Graciâ translata, Cic. Tusc. 4. Catilinam ex urbe eiecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposition is only included in the composition of a Verb: as, Cumque domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turba evolvis, Ter. Sometimes it is again repeated with the Verb: as, Eximere aliquem è vinculis; ex ætariis; de proscriptorum numero, Cic. Cum ex insidiis evaseris, Cic.*

III. 3. **Dut**) signifying away from, is made by à or ab: as,

Get you out of their sight.

| Ab eorum oculis concede;  
| Cic.

*Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

IV. 4. **Dut**) signifying not within compass, out of reach of, &c. is made by extra: as,

Out of danger; gun-shot.

| Extra periculum; teli jactum,  
| Sen. Ep. 75.

*Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. 1. 4. Extra teli jactum utraque acies erat, id. 1. 3. ἔξω βέλε, Lucian. Extra omnem ingenii aleam positus, Plin. Extra culpam; conjurationem; ruinam, See Pareus de part. L. L.*

V. 5. **Dut**) is oft included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, as being a part of its English composition: as,

Many things may be found  
out.

Speak out.

| Multa reperiri possunt, Cic.  
| Att. 9. 8.

Eloquere, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

Quod

*Quod si acciderit* — fall out — *Cic. 1. Off. Ceteris qui resistebant* — stood out — *Victoria nunciabatur, Flor. 4. 12.*  
*Eum require* — seek out — *atque adduce huc* — *Ter. Agelli paulum, quod locitas foras* [let out] *Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

## P H R A S E S.

You are quite out, i. e. mistaken.	Totà erras viâ, Vehementer erras, <i>Cic. Non rectè accipis, Ter. And.</i>
It will out.	Effluet, <i>Ter. Eun. 1. 2.</i>
Out with it.	Profer, <i>Ter. Hec. 2. 2.</i>
Out of hand.	Evefligio, <i>Cic.</i>
He is out at the first dash.	In portu impingit; in limine offendit; deficit. 51
Out of doubt.	Haud dubie; sine controversiâ, <i>Liv. Ter.</i>
Out of order.	Præpostere; extra ordinem, <i>Cic.</i>
They are out of measure angry.	Illis ira supra modum est, <i>Virg. Georg. 4.</i>
<i>Ultra modum laudo, Plin. Ep. 28. l. 7. Ultra modum verecundus, ib. Ep. 31.</i>	
I am almost out of my wits.	Vix sum apud me; animi compos, <i>Ter.</i>
I am quite out of love with my self.	Ego hunc totus displiceo mihi, <i>Ter. He. 5. 4.</i> 104
They are fallen out.	Iræ sunt inter eos, <i>Ter. And.</i>
He is out with me.	Alieno à me animo est, <i>Cic.</i>
<i>Intercedunt mihi inimicitie cum illo, Cic. pro Cæl.</i>	
They are translated out of Greek.	Sunt conversa de Græcis, <i>Cic. Fin. 1. 2.</i>
Like a man out of breath.	Anhelanti similis, <i>Virg. Æn.</i>
If they be never so little out of tune, those that have skill use to perceive it.	Quamvis paululum discrepent, tamen id à sciente animadverti solet, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i> 154
I am out of hope.	Nullus sum, <i>Ter. Ad. 3. 4.</i> Animo

*Animo deficio*, Cic. pro S. Rosc. *Animum despondi*, Plaut. Men. Prol. *Nulla est mihi reliqua in me spes*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Speak out.

To bring; cast out of doozs.

Things done time ont of mind.

20. If wilt not out of my mind.

It is out of my head.

I am now out of danger.

Dic clare, Ter. And. 4. 5.

Foras proferre; projicere, Cic.

Res ab nostrâ memoriâ propter vetustatem remotâ, Cic.

Insidet in memoria, Cic.

Non occurrit animo, Cic.

Ego in portu navigo, Ter. And.

*Omnis res jam in vado est*, Ter. And. 4. 2. *In tranquillo est*, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. *Omnium periculorum expers*, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. *A periculo vacuum*, Cic. Q. Fr. 1. 1.

Out of my lobe I sent one to tell him it.

He thought to out-do every body.

25. He was put out of command.

Misi, pro amicitia qui hoc diceret, Cic. 1. Phil.

Anteire cæteros parabat, Tac. An. 3. 9.

Ei imperium est abrogatum, Cic. pro Dom.

## CHAP. LXX.

### Of the Particle *Down*.

1. **O** (*Down*) without self is made by a Pronoun Possessive; or by the Noun Adjective proprius:

I loved him as my own.

It is all thine own.

It is in our own choice whether we will give ought, or no.

He set him at liberty with his own hand.

Amavi pro meo, Ter.

Totum est tuum, Cic.

Demus necne, in nostrâ potestate est, Cic. 1. Off.

Propriâ manu eum liberavit, Plin. de Vir. Illust.

Non

*Non tam meapte causâ, quàm illius lator, Ter. He. 4. 3. Tuo tibi iudicio est utendum, Cic. 2. Tusc. Tuopte ingenio, Plaut. Cap. 2. 3. Suum igitur quisque noscat ingenium, Cic. 1. Off. Et suopte ingenio quisque terminet, Plin. 1. 7. c. 40. Adduxi mulierem, curavi, propriâ eâ Phadria ut potiretur: nam emissâ est manu, Ter. Ph. 5. 5.*

Note, Sometimes *proprius* is added to the Pronoun Possessive, as, *Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ nostra erant propria—Cic. pro Rosc. Com.* Sed culpa mea propria est, *Cic. Fam. 14. 1.* Crassus suâ quâdam propria non communi oratorum facultate posse—*Cic. 1. de Orat.* Id erit totum & proprium tuum, *Cic. Fam. 10. 5.* In which kind of speeches either there is an emphatical Pleonasmus: or else (and indeed rather) a superaddition of some singularity and peculiarity by the word *proprius* to that possession or property. which was noted in the Pronoun Possessive, which is more visible in those passages where there comes a conjunction betwixt them, and they are so set as near to make dividing members of a sentence: as, *Suis enim certis, propriisque criminibus accusabo, Cic. 3. Ver.* *Propriis enim & suis argumentis & admonitionibus tractanda quæque res est, Cio. 5. Tusc.* Aliunde assumpto uti bono non proprio, nec suo, *Cic. 2. de Or.* Tuam esse totam, & quidem propriam fatetur, *Cic. pro Marc.* And it is more visible still in those passages where the Adverb *proprie* is added to the possessive: as in that of Cicero, *Fam. 9. 1. 15. Ep.* Quod tu ipse tam amandus es, tamque dulcis, tamque in omni genere jocundus, id est *proprie* tuum. Which, yet hinders not, that they may not be used each for other. For as it doth not render words therefore Synonymous, that they are sometimes used to note the same thing: so neither doth it binder them from being used one for the other, or both in the same sense, that they are at other times used to signifie several and distinct things. Sometimes also a Genitive case of *Ipse* is added to the Pronoun Possessive: as, *Ex tuo ipsius animo conjecturam ceperis, Cic. pro Muræna.* Itaque contentus ero nostrâ ipsorum amicitia, *Cic. Fam. 6. 17.* and so to *proprius*: as, *Hæc bona ipsius scitote esse propria, Cic. pro Mur.*

2. Note, It is said by Hadrian Cardinal, that *Scribere manu propriâ*, is no where to be found, in good Authors, and that in stead thereof, *Scribere manu meâ, tuâ, suâ*, is only to be said. It may deserve consideration.

II. 2. *Ōwn*) with self is made by *ipse*, agreeing in case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive : as,

<p><i>Ōwe</i> habet the man his <i>ōwn</i> self.  <i>Ōu</i> shall be here your <i>ōwn</i> self.</p>	<p>Hominem habemus ipsum,  <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 5. 1.  <i>Tute ipse hic aderis, Ter. Eun.</i> 5. 2.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Fam* frater *ipse* hic aderis *Virginis*, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2. *Ipse Ego* met solvi argentum, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 4.

1: Note, *Ōwn*) In this kind of speaking is a kind of expletive rendering the sentence more full and emphatical, but adding nothing to the sense : (For what is, The man his *ōwn* self, more than The man himself?) unless it be perhaps some tacit denial, or removal of some vicarious self, which in some cases is admitted.

2. Note, Sometimes there is only *ipse*, without the Substantive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to express *ōwn* ; *Estne hæc Thais, quam video? ipsa est* [it is she her *ōwn* self] *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2. *Sextum Pompeium ipsi* [we our *ōwn* selves] *Cognovimus, Cic.* 1. *Off.*

3. Note, When *ipse* is to agree in case with *sibi* or *se*, it may be elegantly set in the Nominative case : as, *Indicio de se ipse erit, Ter. Ad. Prol.* Qui *se ipse* norit, aliquid sentiet *se* habere divinum, *Cic.* 1. *de Leg.* *Sibi ipse* peperit laudem maximam, *Cic.* Mortem *sibi ipsi* consciscerent, *Cic. Tusc.* 1. † So sum *mibi ipse* testis, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 10. *Me ipse* non noram, *Cic. Att.*

4. *Ōwn*) is sometimes used as a Verb signifying to acknowledge, confess, &c. and made by *agnosco*, *fateor*, or some Verb of suitable import : as,

<p><i>Ō</i>hey w. <i>ll</i> <i>ōwn</i> their <i>ōwn</i>.  <i>Ō</i>e <i>ōwns</i> him for his son.</p>	<p><i>Suos agnoscent, Virg. Æn.</i> 5.  <i>Illum prolem fatectur suam, Ovid. Met.</i> 13. 1.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



*Sed tamen neque agnoscimus quidquam eorum*, Cic. Fam. 11. 3.

## P H R A S E S.

I loved you as my own brother.	Te in germani fratris dilexi loco, <i>T. And.</i> 1. 5.
I am not my own Man.	Non sum apud me, <i>Ter.</i> See Man, p.
He offered himself of his own accord.	Se ultro obtulit, <i>Virg.</i>
Being at his own house at Lavernium.	Cum esset apud se ad Lavernium, <i>Macrob. Sat.</i> 3. 16.

## C H A P. LXXI.

Of the Particle *Self*.

1. *Self*) having a Pronoun my, your, him, &c. 1.  
coming before it, is made by ipse, or adding  
met to the Latine Pronoun: as,

For I my self would be willing to be mistaken rather with him—	Ego enim ipse cum ipso non invitus erraverim, <i>Cic. Tusc.</i>
Why do I not go in my self?	Cur non Egomet introeo? <i>Ter.</i>

*Ego autem ipse, dii boni, quomodo—Cic. Att.* 1. 11. *Ego enim ad eum scribam, ut tu ipse voles, Cic. Att.* 1. 10. *Querebant quidnam ille ipse judicaret de, —Cic. Quem egomet dicere audiui tum se fuisse miserum, cum careret patria, Cic. ad Quir. Si non moneas, nosmet meminimus, Plaut. Rud.* 1. 2. *Hither refer tute, thy self, or your self; Quamobrem id tute non facias? Ter. And.* 2. 3. and so tutemet, which *Lucretius* hath 1. 5. *Tutemet in culpâ quum sis.*

1. Note, *Sometimes ipse is set alone without any other Pronouns, where yet, in the English, it will be fit to express self with another Pronoun.* Sextum Pompeium ipsi [we our selves] cognovimus, *Cic. 1. Off.* Ipsa si cupiat salus, servare prorsus non potest hanc familiam, *Ter. Ad. 4. 7.* And sometimes again another Pronoun without ipse. Merito mihi [at my self] nunc succenseo, *Ter. He. 5. 1.* Minime miror si te sibi quisque expetit, *Ter. Hec. 2. 3.* Nihil malo, quam & me mei similem esse, & illos sui, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Lastly, *Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only met compounded with it, but ipse also joined to it; viz. When there lieth an emphasis in the Pronoun.* Ipse egomet solvi argentum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 4.* Cum ii in mare semet ipsi immitterent, *Curt. 1. 4.* Sed ut nosmet ipsi inter nos conjunctiores simus, quam adhuc fuimus, *Cic. Att. 1. 14.* Nos autem dicimus ea nobis videri quæ vosmet ipsi nobilissimis Philosophis placuisse conceditis, *Cic. 4. Acad.* Of the elegant putting of ipse into the Nominative case, when the Pronoun Substantive is to be of another case; See *Wotton, v. 2. note 3.*

2. Note, My, thy, our, your, his, her, their, before self, or own self, are to be made by Pronoun Substantives, Ego, tu, sui, nos, vos; as, Magis ea percipimus atque sentimus, quæ nobis, ipsis, [to our own selves] aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quam illa, quæ cæteris, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.*

- II. 2. Self) having same coming together with it, is made by ipse with some Relative Pronoun, ille, iste, istic, hic, is, qui; or by idem with ille, iste, quod, or unus: as,

That self-same author of Divination.

The self-same day that he died.

Even I the self-same Man.

It seemeth to be the self-same thing with that—

Ille ipse divinationis author,  
*Cic. 2. Div.*

Eo ipso die, quo excessit à vitâ, *Cic. 1. Tus.*

Idem ego ille, *Cic. Att. 1. 1.*

Unum & idem videtur esse atque id quod—*Cic.*

*Ipsa illo die quo lex est data*, Cic. Att. 1. 4. *Istum ipsum inquam*, Brute, dico librum, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Velut in hoc ipso de quo nunc disputamus*, Cic. 2. de Fin. *Hoc autem, de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur*, Cic. 1. Off. *Quod ipsum est tamen magnum*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Verum eâ lege quam idem iste de Macedonia Syriaque vulerat*, Cic. pro Dom. *In iisdem illis locis*, Cic. 3. Verr. *Quod idem in cæteris artibus non contingit*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Uno & eodem statu*, Cic. in Or. τὸ ἐν ἑνὶ τῷ αὐτῷ πνεύματι, 1 Cor. 12. 11.

Note, *Sometime self bath and set between it and same, as, It is the very self and same. In Verstegan self alone is used for self-same, or self and same, pag. 199. Where he speaks of Dutch and English rimes agreeing both in self time, and self sense, as he speaks. The rendring of all into Latine is the self and same.*

## P H R A S E S.

He takes me by my self a-	Me solum seducit foras, Ter.
broad with him.	Hec. 1. 2. See by r. 12.
He is { beside himself.	Mente captus est, Varro, R.
{ not himself.	R. 1. 2.
May the best hap by it self.	Quod optimum scœnum e-
	rit, seorsum condito, Ca-
	to, R. R.
You shall have her all to	Phyllida solus habeto, Virg.
your self.	Ecl. 3.
To like like ones self.	Pro dignitate vivere, C. 3.
	Nep.
To look to ones self.	Salutis suæ rationem habere,
	Caj. 1. b. c.

## CHAP.

## C H A P. LXXII.

Of the Particle *Since*.

- I. 1. *Since* signifying because, or being that, sith or seeing that, is made by cum, quando, quandoquidem, quia, quoniam, and siquidem: as,

*Since* [i. e. being that—]  
It is so.

*Since* [i. e. seeing that] I  
look not after yours, look  
not you after mine.

*Since* you commend those  
Orators so much, I could  
wist—

*Since* part of those things  
which were common by  
nature, is become the own  
of every one—

*Since* all my discourse is to  
be of duty—

*Since* he was to come to  
Rome that day.

Ist hæc cum ita sint, *Ter.* Quæ  
cum ita sint, *Cic.*

Quando ego tuum non cu-  
ro; Ne cura meum, *Ter.*  
*Ad.* 5. 3.

Quandoquidem tu istos ora-  
tores tantopere laudas,  
vellem—*Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Quia suum cuiusque sit co-  
rum, quæ naturâ fuerant  
communia, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

Quoniam disputatio omnis  
de officio futura est—*Cic.*

Siquidem eo die Romam ven-  
turus erat, *Cic. pro Mil.*

Com sibi viderent esse pereundum, *Cic. Cat.* 4. Quando  
vir bonus est, responde quod rogo, *Plaut. Curt.* 5. 3. Di-  
cite quandoquidem in molli consedimus herbâ; *Virg. Ecl.* 3.  
Sed quia confido, mibique persuasi, illum & dignitatis & æ-  
quitatis habiturum esse rationem, ideo à te non dubitavi con-  
tendere, ut—*Cic. Fam.* 13. 7. Quoniam tu ita vi-  
nimium me gratum esse concedam, *Cic. pro Planc. Indu-*  
*fria* tua præclarè ponitur siquidem id egisti, ut ego delecta-  
rer, *Cic.* 1. 6. \* Postquam Poeta sensit, scripturam suam ab  
iniquis observari—*Ter. Ad. Prol.* Here, saith *Do-*  
*natus*, postquam is put for quoniam; as he also saith some  
would have it taken, in *Phorm. Prol.* Postquam Poeta  
vetus Poetam non potest retrahere à studio, & transducere ho-  
minem in otium: maledictis deterrete, ne scribat, parat. As  
quæ

*quando* in Latine, so *ὅτε* in Greek, though an Adverb of time is used for a casual Particle, "Ὅτε τοῦτο τὸ δὲ ἔτι οὐκ ἔχον" Demosth. 1. Olym, See Dewar. de Græc. Partic. p. 157.

2. *SINCE*) signifying from the, or that time that, II.  
is made by *ut*, *quod*, *cum*, and *postquam*: as,

It is now a year since he was put back.	<i>Est jam annus, ut repulsam tulit; Cic. Phil. 8.</i>
This is the third day since I heard it.	<i>Tertius hic dies est, quod audivi, Plin. l. 4. Ep. 27.</i>
It is a long time since you went from home.	<i>Jamdudum factum est, cum abisti domo, Plaut. 10. 43.</i>
It is now going on seven months since she came to you.	<i>Postquam ad te venit, mensis hic agitur jam septimus, Ter. Hec. 3. 3.</i>

*Ut ab urbe discessi nullum intermissi diem, quin—Cic. Att. 7.*  
14. *Fam diu est, quod—Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. Haud sanè diu est, cum Plaut. Merc. Aliquot enim anni sunt, cum vos duos delegi, quos precipue colerem, Cic. Att. 9. 13. Biennium jam factum est postquam abii domo; Plaut. Merc. Proh.*

Those examples which have in them it is, or this is, may be examples for the Particle *ago*; for it is but leaving out it is, or this is, and putting *ago* in the stead of *since*, with a little transposing of the words, and the thing is done: thus, A year ago he was put back: or, He was put back a year ago. The third day ago I heard it; or, I heard it three days ago, or, the third day ago. And so this may be a rule for that Particle also.

Sometimes in this sense it is made by *a*, *ab*, *ex*, and *post*, with a word noting the term of time from which the distance or space is understood to be: as,

Since his death this is the three and thirtieth year.	<i>Cujus à morte hic tertius &amp; trigessimus annus est, Cic.</i>
It is now an hundred days since the death of Clodius.	<i>Ab interitu Clodii centesima hæc lux est, Cic. pro Mil.</i>



I fall into question all that thou hast done since that day to this.

II. Never since the building of this city had any gotoned man this honour done him before me.

Ex ea die ad hanc diem quæ fecisti in iudicium voco, *Cic. Ver. 3.*

Qui honos post conditam hanc urbem habitus est togato ante me nemini, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

*Quod augures omnes usque à Romulo decreverant, Cic. in Vat. Ab illo tempore annum & vigesimum regnat, Cic. pro L. Man. Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis, Virg. Æn. 1. Venatus ex quo Tempore cervinam pellem latravit in aulâ. Militat in sylvis caninus, Hor. Ep. 2. l. 1. Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, quæ or id being only expressed. Quintum jam diem habeo ex quo in Scholam eo, Sen. Ep. 76. Ex illo retro fluere ac sublapsa referri Spes Danaûm, Virg. Æn. 2. So as the Greeks use ἐκείνου or understanding χρόνῳ ἀπ' ἐκείνου πολλῶς ἔστι, Lucian. παλαιὸς αὖτ' ὁ χρόνος; Soph. in Aj. ἐξ ἧς τῆς ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ ἀπορίας, id. ib. Me duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam [Since man could mean] non consules, sed latrones, non modo deseruerunt; sed — Cic. post Redit. Cum pauci post genus hominum narum reperi sint, qui — Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Post urbem conditam — Cic. Cat. 4. Post Romam conditam, Cic. in Vatin.*

III. 3. *Since* put for ago, and having with it long, little, &c. is made by some of these Particles, abhinc, ante, diu, dudum, olim, pridem: as,

He died two years since, i. e. ago.

How many years since.

How long since was it done?

I now remember what she said some while since.

How long is it since you eat.

Abhinc annos duos mortuus est, *Cic. in Ver.*

Multis jam ante annis, *Pare.*

Quam diu id [quamdudum istuc] factum est? *Plaut.*

Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, *Ter.*

Quampridem non edisti? *Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.*

Pere abhinc annos quindecim mulierculam compressit, *Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Quo tempore? abhinc annis quindecim, Cic. pro Quint.*

Quint. *Atqui tertium ante diem scitote decerptum Carthagine*, Plin. l. 13. i. e. *abbinc tertium diem*, saith P. Ram. Gram. Lat. l. 4. c. 17. *Themistocles aliquot ante annis, cum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctior*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Jamdium flagitias*, Cic. Ver. 5. *Vah, quanto nunc formosior videre, quam dudum?* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Te mihi ipsum jam dudum exoptabam dari*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Jamdudum animus est in patinis*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Eum honorem à me olim neglectum nunc expetendum puto*, Cic. Fam. l. 12. *Ipsi nos pridem vidimus eadem ferè omnia*, Plin. l. 17. c. 17. *Jampridem in eo genere studii literarumque versatur*, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. *Civitate non ita pridem dominatu regio liberata*, Cic. in Brut.

*Note*, *Dudum*, *jamdudum*, *jamdiu*, *jampridem* are used with a *Preterperfect Tense*, if the action be ended; with a *Present Tense*, if it be yet continuing: *Jamdudum dixi, itidemque nunc dico*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Nescio quid jamdudum hic audio tumultuari*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. *Jampridem à me illos abducere Thestylis orat*, Virg. Ecl. 2. *Quod jampridem etiam Cicero ait*, Columel. l. 12. *Proam*. See Lynacr. de Emend. Struſt. Lib. 5. p. 213, 214, &c. Voss. de Construſt. cap. 62. *Dudum and pridem according to Laurent. Valla, differ in this, that Dudum de parvo tempore, unius horæ, semihoræ, &c. dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore, viz. decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. Eleg. l. 2. c. 34. Perhaps dudum reacheth to a longer time than he specifies. Stephanus saith, Dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Pareus saith, De longiore tempore usurpatum significat quondam. I am not altogether satisfied with their instances; But leave it to others to dispute it with him, or them.*

4. *Since*) with ever is made by a, or ab, with jam, inde, or usque, Vide Ever. r. 6.

# P H R A S E S.

I had not heard of what hath  
happened since.  
She died a while since.  
It is not yet ten days since.

Citeriora nondum audiebamus, Cic. Fam. 2. 12.  
Mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun.  
Dies nondum decem intercesserunt, Cic. pro Clu.

## C H A P. LXXIII.

Of the Particle *Sic*.

- I. 1. *Sic* in the latter clause of a sentence answering to *as* in the former, is made by *sic*, or *ita*: *as*,

<i>As</i> that was painful, so this is pleasant.	<i>Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic.</i>
<i>As</i> you wished, so is it fain our.	<i>Ut optasti, ita est, Cic.</i>

*Quemadmodum in se quisque, sic in amicum sit animatus, Cic. de Amic. Ut suum quisque vult esse, ita est, Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred item, &c. which may in this manner of speaking be used for sic, or ita. Vos quæso, ut adhuc me attemè audistis, item quæ reliqua sunt audiat, Cic. pro Clu. Ut enim de sensibus besterno sermone vidistis, item faciunt de reliquis—Cic. 4. Acad. 13. Ut vos hic, itidem illic apud vos servatur filius, Plaut. Cap. Ut filium bonum patri esse oportet, itidem ego sum patri, Plaut. Amph.*

- II. 2. *Sic* in the former clause of a sentence answered by *as*, or *that*, in a latter, is made by *tam*, *adeo*, *ita*, *perinde*, *sic*: *as*,

<i>I</i> should not be so uncivil as——	<i>Non essem tam inurbanus, ut—Cic.</i>
<i>Did</i> you think me so unjust as to be angry with you?	<i>Adeone me injustum esse existimasti, ut tibi irascerer? Cic.</i>
<i>I</i> am so afflicted as never was man.	<i>Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, Cic.</i>
<i>I</i> did so maintain it, as if <i>I</i> had made use of it.	<i>Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si usus essem, Cic. Att.</i>
<i>They</i> be so hindered by their studies, that——	<i>Suis studiis sic impediuntur, ut——Cic.</i>

*Non adeo inhumano ingenio sum, neque tam imperita, ut—Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Cum Pompejus ita contendisset, ut nihil unquam*

quam magis, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. *Philosophia non perinde ac de hominum est vitæ merita, laudatur*, Cic. 1. Tulc. *Nulâ tamen re perinde commotus est, quàm—Suer. Dom. c. 15. Quod si perinde ut ipse mereor, mihi successerit, certè —Cic. Fam. 10. 4. Atque me nunc perinde appellas, quasi multo post videris*, Plaut. Amph. So Steph. reads it, and the *Basil* Edition. In the *Plant.* Edition it is *proinde*. *Mibi sic erit gratum, ut gratius esse nihil possit*, Cic. Sic. *avidè arripui, quasi*, Cic. de Sen. *Quidnam hoc negotii sit, quod filia sic repente expedit, ut—Plaut. Menæch. 5. 2.*

1. Note, Sometimes one member is suppressed, in which case yet so is made as formerly. *Adventus ejus non perinde gratus fuit*, Suet. *Quid tam iracundus?* Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. *Adco ex parvis sæpe magnarum momenta rerum pendent*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 7. *Currere non quco, ita defessus sum*, Ter. Hec. Sic est factum, Ter. Ad. Cum de exilio hujus urbis tam acerbe, tamque crudeliter cogitaret, Cic. Cat. 4. *Hiber refer so any way used as a Note of Intension, whether before Adjective or Adverb.*

2. Note, *Et* great, so many, &c. as they are made by *magnus*, or *multus* with *ita*, &c. So also by *tantus* and *tot*, &c. *Iræ ita magnæ sunt inter eos, ut—Ter. And. 3. 3. Hæc beneficia æquè magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ—Cic. 1. Off. Tanta [so great] vis probitatis est, ut etiam in hoste diligamus* Cic. de Am. *Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est*, Cic. Fam. 12. 6. *Hiber refer tantulus, so little, or small. Huic tantulæ epistolæ vix tempus habui*, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *And tantoperere so greatly, Tantoperere à te probari vehementer gaudeo*, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. *Ita multi fuerunt, ut—Cic. ad Quir. Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribam tam multa toties—Et many things, so many times*, Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Tot viri, ac tales*, Cic. pro Cal. *Vocis mutationes totidem sunt, quot animorum*, Cic. in Or.

3. *Et* with ever in these and such like compounded Particles, whatsoever, howsoever, &c. either is made by entailing *cunque* to the Latine of the foregoing word; or else by doubling that word it self: as,

Watharfoeber it shall be, of  
watharfoeber thing, of wathar-  
foeber kind.

Wut hotwatharfoeber things be—

Wut hotwatharfoeber the matter  
be, mind pour hearth.

Quicquid erit, quacunque de  
re, quocunque de genere,  
*Cic.*

Sed utcunque aderunt res,  
*Cic.*

Sed ut ut est, indulge valetu-  
dini, *Cic. Fam. l. 6.*

*Quisquis fuit ille Deorum, Ovid. Met. 1. Quemcunque casum fortuna dederit, aut quacunque fortuna erit oblata, Cic. pro Mil. Sed hæc & his similia, utcunque animadversa aut aestimata erant, haud in magno equidem ponam discrimine, Liv. Præf. l. 1. Ut ut hæc sunt, tamen hoc faciam, Ter. Phorm. Quomdocunque sese res habeat, pugnare tamen se velle clamabant, Cic. Ver. 7. Quoquo enim modo nos gesserimus, Cic. 2. Div. 8. Ita quoquo se verterint Stoici—Cic. 2. Div. 9. Ubicunque es, in eadem es navi, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. Utruncunque responderis, Gell. 16. 2. Ubi ubi erit, tamen investigabo—Plaut. Rud. Quamtiacunque tibi accessiones fient, & fortune, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est, tamen—Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quicunque eramus, & quantulumcunque dicebamus—Cic. in Orat. Sed de hæc meâ, quantulacunque est, facultate queritur, Id. 1. de Orat. Scriptaque cum veniâ qualiacunque leget, Ovid. 1. Trist. Quale id cunque est, Cic. 2. de N. Deor. Qui ex contractu, quali quali obligatione à debitore interpositâ. This R. Steph. setting down qualisqualis as the same with qualiscunque, produceth from the Civilians, which is hardly read in the extant writings of any of the Ancient Romans. And yet Vossius l. 2. de Arte Gram. c. 17. p. 215. Hath, Quæ qualia qualia sunt non infructuosa spero erunt adolescentie—and Salmasius in his Defens. Reg. c. 4. hath, De regibus id etiam explicat quomodo eos quales quales diligere. Quandocunque ista gens suas literas dabit, omnia corrumpet, Plin. l. 29. c. 1. In these words use is to be heeded unto. For all words are not capable of reduplication; we do not say, quandoquando, but quancunque. Nor all of having cunque added to them: we do not say quiscunque, but quisquis or quicunque; nor quomodoquomodo, but quoquomodo, or quomodocunque; yea, for whensoever, we neither say, quumquum, nor quumcunque, though quum signifie when, but only quandocunque.*



4. SO) is sometimes put for this, that, the same IV.  
thing, and is respectively made by hoc, id, and i-  
dem: as,

No body thinks so [i. e. this]  
beside my self.

Hoc nemini præter me vide-  
tur, Cic. Att. 1.

No body said so [that] but  
Cicero.

Nemo id dixit præterquam  
Cicero, Steph.

He thinks he may do so [i. e.  
the same.]

Idem sibi arbitratur licere,  
Cic. 1. Off.

Quis id ait? Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Quod si tu idem faceres, Ter.  
Hec. 3. 2. Dixit' too fore? Did I nor say 'twould prove so?  
Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Nam si esset unde id fieret, [to do so withal]  
faceremus, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Etiam si id sit, Cic. Att. 11. 1. 'Εἰ το  
υτο ποίηται ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων οὐκ ἔστιν ἂν ἀνιδεῖν, [had he done  
so and so (i. e. this and that) he had not died] Æsop. Alter  
si fecisset idem, Juv. 4. Sat. Mibi autem non idem faciundum  
puto, Cic. Ac. 4. 16.

5. SO) both with, and without, that, is often V.  
put for upon condition or supposition, and then it is  
made by modo, dum, dummodo, ut si tamen, ita  
si: as,

I am sure he will, so he be  
but a citizen.

Volet, certò scio, civis modò  
hæc sit, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

So the things be the same,  
let them say words at  
their pleasure.

Dum res mancant, verba sin-  
gant arbitratu suo, Cic. 5.  
de Fin.

So that there be but a wall  
between us.

Dummodo inter me atque te  
murus intersit, Cic. Cat. 1.

I will do what I can, yet so,  
that I be not ungrateful to  
my father.

Quod potero faciam, tamen  
ut pietatem colam, Ter.  
Hec. 3. 4.

A Book is read sometimes  
though friends be by, so  
that they be not against it.

Liber legitur, interdum eti-  
am præsentibus amicis, si  
tamen illi non gravantur,  
Plin. 1. 3. Ep. 2.

If I could prebail with you  
to acquit Milo, so P. Clo-  
dius were alive again—

Si possim efficere, ut Milonem  
absolvatis, sed ita si P. Clo-  
dius revixerit—Cic. pro Mil.

*Sed hac tu melius; modo stet vobis illud una vivere in studiis nostris, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Id quoque possim ferre, si modo reddat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Modo ut sciam quanti indicet, Plaut. Modo ne summa turpitudine sequatur, Vid. Parei Partic. p. 26. 9, 270. Virtus vetat spectare fortunam, dum præstetur fides, Cic. l. 2. de Div. Dum ne reducam, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Dummodo morata rectè veniat, dotata est satis, Plaut. Aul. Satis mihi id habeam supplicii dum illos ulciscar modo, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Licet laudem fortunam, tamen ut ne salutem culpam, Plaut. Asin. 3. 3. Destino enim, si tamen officii ratio permiserit, excurrere isto, Plin. l. 3. Ep. 6. Hac enim tribuenda deorum numini ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab his—Cic. 1. de N. Deor. In fœdere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Hither may be referred sub eâ lege, conditione, &c. See Q. Hither also may be referred ita, as it is used in forms of swearing and imprecating. Ita me deus amet, Ter. Eun. Te (ita incolumi Casare moriar) tantum facio, ut paucos aequè, ac te, charos habeam, Cic. Att. l. 9. See more in Pareus de partic. p. 235.*

So with never, See Heber, r. 5, with Far, see Far, r. 3, 4, 7, 8.

VI. 6. SO) with then is a note of Inference or Illation, (when something is gathered or concluded from what went before) and is made by quare, quocirca, quapropter, and quamobrem: as,

So then there was no need for your desiring to have him to be your companion.

So then well was it ordered by the Senate in the days of our forefathers.

So then you have no reason to fear, that I will say any thing of my self.

So then being that I have no argument left in me to write on, I will use—

Quare quod socium tibi cum velles adungere nihil erat, Cic. pro Quir.

Quocirca bene apud majores nostros senatus decrevit, Cic. 1. de Div.

Quapropter nihil est quod metuas nequid mecum fingam, Cic. Ver. 4.

Quamobrem quoniam mihi nullum scribendi argumentum relictum est, utar—Cic. Fam. 2. 3.

Quare sic tibi cum commendo, ut Cic. Fam. l. 13. Quare agite O recti juvenes succurrite nostris, Virg. Æn. 1. Quocirca si sapien-

*pientiam meam admirari soletis*——Cic. de Sen. *Quocirca nihil esse tam detestabile tamque pestiferum, quam voluptatem*, Cic. de Sen. *Quapropter quoniam me Leontina civitas atque legatio propter eam, quam dixi, causam defecit*,——Cic. Ver. 4. *Non est utilis banc illi dari.* *Quapropter quoquo pacto celato est opus*, Ter. *Quamobrem quanquam in uno praelio omnis fortuna reipublice disceptat, tamen*,——Cic. Fam. 10. 10. *Quamobrem ut maxima de re aequo animo deliberanti, ita mihi des consilium velim*, Cic. At. 1. 8.

P H R A S E S.

If it be so that——

So be it; be it so.

Though [admit or grant] it be so.

Do you deal so?

Is it so?

That is not so.

And why so, I pray?——

If eber I do so again——

So came we to know it.

So comes Ligarius to be in fault.

So it be no trouble to you, Nisi molestum est, Cic.

So unable was he to be without rule.

So as I told you yester day.

It is eben so in truth.

I am not so strong as either of you.

For are you so strong as T. Pontius.

Others perhaps do not think so.

I was so vexed I could not think of danger.

Si est ut——Sin est ut, Ter.

Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.

Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.

Siccine agis? Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Itane est? Cic.

Id secus est, Cic.

Quidum? Quamobrem tandem? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Si aliam unquam admisero [culpam] ullam——Ter.

Inde est cognitio facta, Ter.

Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur, Cic. pro Leg.

Quod commodò tuo facere poteris; — sine molestia tua fiat, Cic.

Usque eo imperio carere non potuit, Cic. 3. Tusc.

Ita ut heri tibi narravi, Cic.

Id est profecto, T. He. 4. 7.

Minus habeo virium, quam vestrum utervis, Cic. de Sen.

Nec vos T. Pontii vires habetis, Cic. de Sen.

Aliis fortasse non item videtur, Cic. Fam. 15. 21.

Pejus vexabar, quanti ut periculum mihi succurreret, Sen.

- If any be grown so insolent. Si quis eo insolentia processerit, *Plin. Paneg.*
20. If it had been done (so courteous are you) you would have wistren it. Et si esset factum (quæ tua est humanitas) ascripsisses, *Cic. Ad. l. 7.*
- Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam, quod se non mereri fassentur, Plin. Ep.*
- You were so young you could not bear it. Cui per ætatem non interfuisti, *Plin. in Ep.*
- So as it had never been before. Quod alias nunquam, *Flor. 4. 2.*
- They are so far they swim on the top of the water. In summâ aquâ præ pinguitudine fluitant, *Macrobi. Sat.*
- Not so often as he could have wished. Minus sæpe quàm vellet, *Cic. Nep. Vit. Att.*
25. He is so drunk, he is hardly able to hold his eyes open. Præ vino vix sustinet palpebras, *Macrobi. 3. 16.*
- So when this was done, Hoc igitur factò, *Bez. τὸτε ἐν γενομένῳ.*
- Not so large as was looked for. Non pro expectatione magni, *Petron.*
- Whether it be so, or so. Sive sic est sive illo modo, *Cic. 2. Div. 38.*
- We do not so much as suspect it. Id nos ne suspicamur quidem, *Cic. 4. Acad. 7.*
- It cannot be so much as thought. Ne cogitari quidem potest, *Aic. Ac. 4. 12.*
- Not so much, vid. much, *Phr. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

## CHAP. LXXIV.

Of the Particle *Such*.

- I. 1. *Such* with a before a Noun, is usually a note of intention, and made by tam, or adeo.

For such a small matter.

For am I such a fool as  
to —

Tam ob parvulam rem, *Ter.*

Nec tam sum stultus, ut —

*Cic. Fam. 6. 13.*

*Such*

*Such* a modest and comely  
countenance as *passer*.  
Are you *such* a stranger in  
this city that—?

*Vultus adeo modestus, adeo  
venustus, ut nihil supra, Ter.  
Adeone es hospes huiusce ur-  
bis ut—? Cic. pro Rab.*

*Res tam scelestâ, tam atrox, tam nefaria* [*such* a wretched  
thing] *credi potest*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Non tam sum peregrina-  
tor, quàm solebam*, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. *Adeone erat stultus, ut  
arbitraretur*—Cic. pro Clu. *Adeone me fuisse fungum, ut illi  
crederem?* Plaut. Bacch. In this use of the word, *such* with  
his Adjective may be varied by *so*, putting but *a* after the  
Adjective; as, *so* *such* a small matter? *so* *so* small a  
matter? and *such* with his Substantive may be varied by *so*,  
and a cognate Adjective; as, *so* am I *such* a fool—  
*so* am I *so* foolish—

1. Note, *If such refer to quantity; as standing for so  
great, then it is made by magnus with ita, &c. or by tantus;*  
as in *So Ru.* 2. *Also by is, as, Sed is* [*such, i. e. so great*]  
*ambitus extare videtur, ut ego omnia pertimescam, Cic. Fam.*  
11. 17. *Cumque esset eâ memoriâ, quam ante dixi*—Cic.  
4. Acad. 2. *Ea perturbatio est omnium rerum, ut*—Cic.  
Fam. 6. 1.

2. Note, *Such sometimes is emphatically used for so great, in  
a Parenthesis, or close of a Sentence, and then elegantly made  
by qui, or ut: as,*

But and if you had put it to  
me, *such* is my love to you;  
I had made an end with  
the heirs.

*Quod si mihi permisisses, qui  
meus amor in te esset, con-  
fecissem cum cohærentibus,  
Cic. Fam. 7. 2.*

De. Will he have her at home?  
Si. I believe he will, *such*  
is his madness.

*De. An domi est habiturus?*  
*Si. Credo, ut est dementia, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. 35.*

*Spero enim (quæ tua prudentia & temperantia est) & hercule  
ut me juber Acastus, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere, Cic.*  
Att. 6. 9. *Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam quod  
se non mereri fateamur, Plin. in Ep. Sec Steph. Thes. Qua.*  
*Nisi si illa forte, quæ olim periit parvula soror, hanc se intendit  
esse, ut est audacia! Ter. Eun. 3. 3. 19.* *Ita seems to be so  
used also, as, Credo hercule vobis, ita est vestra benignitas, Plaut.*  
*Poen. 3. 3.*

2. *Such*)



- II. 2. *Such*) referring to kind, sort, or quality, is made by *talis*, *qualis*, *ejusmodi*, *istiusmodi* : as,

In a Commonwealth such as the Princes are, such are the rest of the people wont to be.

Such tempests followed that they were forced to leave the work.

We have great scarcity of such citizens.

*Quales in republicâ principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives, Cic.*

*Ejusmodi tempestates consecutæ sunt, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, Cæs.*

*Istiusmodi civium magna nobis est penuriâ, Ter.*

*Literas tuas vehementer expecto, & quidem tales, quales maxime opto, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. Quid feceris in tali re? Cic. pro Rab. Navigatio modo sit, qualem opto, Cic. Att. 10. 14. Oratio talis sit, qualis sit illa, quæ—Cic. Tim. 3. Hujusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. Hec. 4. 6. Hujusmodi obsecro aliquid reperi, ib. 2. 3. Sed ejusmodi pax in qua si adesset, multa te non delectarent, Cic. Fam. 12. 18. Ejusmodi nostra tempora sunt, ut nihil habeam quod—ib. 14. 16. Nihil moror mihi clientes istiusmodi, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Nihil dum etiam istiusmodi suspicabatur, Cic. Ver. 6.*

Note, *Is* may elegantly be used for *talis* : as,

If we be such as we ought | Si nos ii sumus; qui esse debemus, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.

*Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nam cum is est auditor, qui—Cic. in Orat. Non enim sumus ii nos augures, qui—Cic. 2. Div. 33. Nullo modo is erat, qui nervus virtutis inciderit, Cic. 1. Acad. 10. † Nam cum is esset reip. Status, ut eam unius consilio atque curâ gubernare necesse esset—Cic. l. 1. de N. Deorum. Hujus vis ea est, ut ab honesto non queat separari, Cic. 1. Off.*

- III. 3. *Such*) relating to nature, disposition, or condition, is elegantly made by *sic*, *ita* : as,

Such is my disposition.

I am such as you see me.

*Ita est ingenium meum, Plaut.*

*Sic sum, ut vides, Plaut.*

*Nam*

*Nam ita est homo*, Ter. Ad. 1, 2, 63. *Ita plerique ingenio sumus omnes*, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. *Ita ad hoc ætatis à pueritia, fui, ut*—Sall. Jug. *Ita est vita hominum, quasi cum ludas reseris*—Ter. Ad. 4. 7. *Sic vita erat*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Sic vita hominum est, ut*—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Sic est Vulgus, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æstimat*, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Qui sic sunt, baud multum heredem juvant*, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. † *Horace useth hic in this sence, Nimirum hic ego sum, i. e. talis*, I. 1. Ep. 15.

4. *Such*) is sometimes put for this, that, they, IV. or those, with some kind of reference unto quality, and then is made elegantly by *hic*, or is, &c. as,

*Such* honour is to be given  
to old friendship, that—

One must be careful to use  
*such* liberality as may be  
profitable to friends, hurt-  
ful to no body.

*Hic* honos veteri amicitia tri-  
buendus est ut—Cic. de  
Am.

Videndum est, ut eâ liberali-  
tate utamur, quæ profit  
amicis, noceat nemini, Cic.  
1. off.

*Hic pro illo munere tibi bonus est habitus*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. *Qui omnes hi sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse ducamus*, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui si essent, nos Corcyra non sederemus*, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. *Ætas ipsa est, facile ut te pro Eunuchis probes*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. 1. p. 147. Sc. Tursel. c. 97. v. 5. & 6. Pareus de Partic. p. 95. Sc. Tacitus saith, *Nec id nobis virium erat, quod firmando præsidio, & capeffendo bello divideretur*, l. 13. for vires ea.

## P H R A S E S.

*Such* as we can get.

—Who have *such* a brother  
as you, or—*such* a one  
as you to my brother.

They would have no *such*  
thing be amongst the  
maids.

*Such* as I have do I give.

Quorum erit facultas, Col.

—Qui te fratrem habeam—  
Ter. Adelp. 2. 3.

Voluerunt nihil horum simi-  
le esse a virgines, Cic.  
Tusc. 1.

Do id quod mihi est, Pl. Pseud.  
1. 1.

CHAP.

## C H A P. LXXV.

Of the Particle *That*.

- I. 1. **T**hat) before a Substantive expressed or understood, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns, *ille*, *is*, or *iste* : as,

I was musing whether I  
could cut that whetstone  
with a razor.

He must take heed, we offend  
not all in that kind.

Drive away that rival as far  
as thou canst from her.

Hoc agitabam, an cotem il-  
lam secare novacula pos-  
sem, *Flor.* 1. 5.

Cavendum est, ne quid in eo  
genere peccetur, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

Istum æmulum, quoad pote-  
ris, ab eâ pellito, *Ter.*  
*Enn.* 2. 1.

*Ego sum ille Consul P. C. cui* — *Cic. Cat.* 4. *Cum is inimi-*  
*cus, qui* — *Cic. post Redit. Fuit ista quondam in hac rep. virtus,*  
*Cic. Cat.* 2.

Note, When a Relative next follows *that*, then the Substan-  
tive is understood.

- II. 2. **T**hat) when it may be turned into *who*, *whom*,  
or *which*, is made by the Pron. Rel. *qui*, &c. as,

When I saw a man that  
[who] had been on the  
same side that [with] I  
had been on—

Cum viderem virum, qui in  
eadem causâ, in quâ ego,  
fuisset, *Cic. pro Marc.*

*Quamdiu erit quisquam qui defendere audeat cives,* *Cic. Meum*  
*consilium illud, quod satis jam fixum videbatur,* *Cic. Att.* 8. 22.

1. Note, **T**hat) after *same* may be rendred not  
only by *qui*, but also by *ac*, &, and *atque* : as,

The Peripateticks once were  
the same that the Aca-  
demicks.

Peripatetici quondam iidem  
erant qui Academici, *Cic.*  
2. *Off.*

Her mind is the same to-  
wards you, that it was.

They say Diana is the same  
that the Moon is.

It seems to be one and the  
same, that that was,  
which—

Animus te erga idem est, ac  
fuit, *Ter. Hec.* 2. 3.

Dianam & Lunam eandem ef-  
se dicunt, *Cic.* 2. de *Nat.*

Unum, & idem videtur esse,  
atque id, quod— *Cic. pro*  
*Dom.*

*Idem animus est in paupertate, qui olim in divitiis fuit, Plaut.*  
*Stich.* 1. 2. *Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque & universorum,*  
*Cic. pro Dom.* *Vesta eadem est & terra: subest vigil ignis utri-*  
*que, Ovid.* 6. *Fast.* *Nequaquam idem esse Syracusas ac Leontinos*  
*oppugnare, Liv.* de bel. Pun. *Pomarium seminarium ad eundem*  
*modum atque oleaginum facito, Cato de R. R.* And *Plautus in*  
*Mercat.* hath, *Non ego idem facio, ut alios in comediis amantes*  
*vidi facere, See Steph.* so *Cic. Ac.* 4. 15. *Cum animi inaniter*  
*moveantur eodem modo rebus iis, quæ nulla sunt ut iis, quæ sunt.*  
A Dative case, by a Poetick Grecism, is used in this sense.  
*Invitum qui servat idem facit occidenti, Hor. de Arte.* — *Eadem*  
*aliis sopitu' quiete'st, Lucret.* 1. 3. *Quasi non ex iisdem tibi &*  
*consistent & alantur elementis, Macrobi. Saturn.* 1. 11. So *Gregor.*  
*ταύτων ποιεῖ τοῖς διὰ τῶν δακτύλων ἐπιλαμβάνοντι τὸ αὐτὸ*  
*τὸ πᾶν;* i. e. perinde facit atque ii [ τὸ αὐτὸ σοι τὸ αὐτὸ, idem  
facit iis ] qui digitis admotis spiritum tibiæ retinent: Modern  
Writers use *idem cum* in this sense. But neither *Paræus*, nor  
*Vossius* approves of it: the first declares them plainly ineptè  
jungi; the second, *sine classicorum scriptorum exemplo.* *Nec*  
*obstat* (saith he) *Gellii istud.* *Ejusdem cum eo Musæ vir, quia*  
*hic de diversis est sermo.* *At non si rectè dixerò, Virgilius est*  
*ejusdem Musæ cum Homero: edò dicam quoque, Vates.* *Andinus*  
*est idem cum Virgilio.* *Causa diversitatis est quia prius*  
*significat, inidem Poeta, posterius signat, idem Poeta.* See  
*Par. de Part.* p. 92. *Voss. Synt. Lat.* p. 33. and *De Constr.*  
cap. 58.

1. Note, From this using of that for which, &c. it comes to  
pass that this Particle that (like the Particle what) is put some-  
times for that which; as, I will tell you, that shall anger  
you to the heart, i. e. that which. This manner of using this  
Particle proceeds either from the haste of the speaker, or else  
from a care to avoid a seeming tautology by repeating that as a  
Relative, after that before used as a Demonstrative; as in this,  
I will tell you that that shall anger you—

3. That)

- III. 3. *That*) after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and effecting, also after words importing possibility, or impossibility is made by *ut* : as,

*I* will see that you be made acquainted with all.

Whereas you give me counsel, that *I* should desire of him, that he would give way to me, that—

It is possible that *I* may be deceived.

*Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam, Cic. Fam. 5. 19.*

*Quod luades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut—Cic. Att. 9. 6.*

*Potest fieri ut fallar, Cic. Fam.*

*Amici quoque res videnda, in tuo ut collocetur, Ter. He. 4. 2. Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligant, curabo, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Eniti, contendere debet quam maxime possis, ut—Cic. 3. Off. Laboravi; diligentiam adhibui: operam dedi, ut—Cic. Hoc à te peto; magnopere quaeso; omni studio contendo, ut—Cic. Te precibus oro, & obsecro ut—Cic. Att. 9. 13. Id ut facias velim—Id. Fam. 4. 1. Mecum ut ad te scriberem egerunt. Id. Fam. 4. 2. Unum illud precipue rogo, ut cures nequid—Cic. Flagitare senatus institit Cornutum, ut referret statim de suis literis, Cic. Fam. 10. 16. Quae omnia, ut concurrant optabile est; Cic. 1. Off. Optandum, ut—ib. Monet, ut caveat—ib. Amice suades, ut—Id. Att. 16. 14. Hortari; cohortari; stimulare ut—Cic. Mandavi utrique eorum, ut ante me excurrerent—Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Legato imperavi ut—Id. Velim tuis precipias, ut—Senatus decrevit, ut—Cic. Suis predixerat, ut—Caes. 3. bel. Civ. Sum consecutus, ut—Hoc assequere, —; Efficiendum autem est, ut—Effectum est, ut—Accidit, ut—Neve committeret, ut—Faciam, ut—Perfecit, sibi ut inspiciundi esset copia, Ter. After some of these Verbs *uti* is used for *ut*. *Utres uti fierent, curabat, Sall. Jug. Mibi nunciavit, se ad me missum esse qui rogaret, uti cogerem medicos, Serv. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Uti in, quo, vellemus, gymnasio cum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt, ib. & Nos hic valeamus recte, & quo melius valeamus operam dabimus, Brut. ad Cic. Fam.**



11. 23. *Te restè valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie melius—*  
Cic. ad B. ut. ib. Ep. 24.

1. Note, *After many Verbs, viz. volo, nolo, peto, cenſeo, facio, jubeo, ſino, &c. ut is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive mood: as,* Has literas velim exiſtims ſæderis habituras eſſe vini, *Cic. Fam. 5. 8. Ate id, quod conſueſti, peto, me abſentem diligas, 15. 9. Tre-viros vites, cenſeo, 7. 13. Fac habeas fortem animam, 6. 14. jube nunc, dinumeret illi Babylo viginti minas, Ter. Ad. 5. 7. Vitam hanc finite, infelix in loca juſſa ſeram, Ovid. Trift. 1. 2. Scripſi ad Curionem, daret Medico, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Egi per prædem, illi daret, Att. 9. 8. Dictator remp. conſtituas oportet, Som. Scip. Illi mihi neceſſe eſt concedant, ut—Fam. 120. 9. Nolo peregrinis placeas tibi Gellia nugis, Mart. 3. 54.*

2. Note, *When no or not is added to that after theſe kind of words, then both that and no, or not is made by ne, or ut ne: as,*

We muſt take heed that our  
bounty hurt not thoſe very  
men, whom we ſhall ſeem  
to be bountiful unto.

I deſire but this of you, that  
you would not believe that  
this old man was ſuborned  
by me.

Videndum eſt, ne obſit be-  
nignitas iis iſtis, quibus  
benigne videbitur fieri,  
*Cic. 1. Off.*

Hoc modo te obſecro, ut ne  
credas à me allegatum  
hunc ſenem, *Ter. And.*  
5. 3.

*Monet ut caveat ne prælium incat, Cic. 1. Off. So Ca-  
vendum, ne——and cautio, ne——Cic. & Ter. Pro-  
vidit nequa illius temporis invidia attingeres, Cic. Fam. 3. 10.  
So Cura ne——Cic. Att. 3. 17. Tibi cura ſit ne——  
Cic. Tuae partes ſunt ne——Cic. A te illud primum  
rogabo, ne facias, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. So Orandum, ne——  
Liv. 1. 30. Precamur, ne——Ovid. Trift. 1. 1. Tu  
mibi ne paterer mandaviſti, Cic. Fam. 8. 8. So Denunciavit,  
ne——Flor. 1. 17. Decreverat ne——Cic. Fam. 4. 16.  
Edicam, ne——Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Interdico ne velis, ibid.  
Perficiam, ne te fruſtra ſcripſiſſe arbitrere, Cic. Fam. 5. 17.  
Id aſſequuntur, ne——ib. 1. Od. Id ſemper egi, ne——*

*Danda est opera, ne—Emittere, ne—Labora, ne—Omnes tuos nervos in eo contende, ne—Cic. See Stewich, Part. LL. p. 488. In illam igitur curam incumbe, ut nequa scintilla teterrimi belli relinquatur. Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Hæc mihi nunc cura est maxima, ut ne—Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Opera datur ut judicia ne fiant, Cic. pro Mil. Ato contendo, ut ne—Cic. Oratne, ut ne id faceret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Justitia minus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, Cic. 1. Off. Provisum est, ut ne—Fam. 1. 4. Petivi, ut ne—Fam. 2. 7. Postulant, ut ne—4. Verr. Perfice, ut ne—Fam. 10. 12. Cautio est, ut ne—De Am. The Greeks for ut ne use *iva* *ut* *ὅπως* *ut*, See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 104. 152.*

3. Note, *The Verb caveo is elegantly used without either ut or ne: as, Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave, te perturbent, Cic. Fam. 16. 11. Cave post hac, si me amas, unquam isthuc verbum ex te audiam, Ter. He 5. 4.*

## IV.

4. *That* having after it the sign of a Potential mood, [*viz.* may, might, &c.] or signifying to the end, or intent that, is made by *ut*, or *quo*: *as*,

*That* I may say for others  
what I think by myself.

*That* I might the more  
quickly escape.

They do hurt to some, that [to  
the end that] they may be  
liberal to others.

They learned the names,  
that [to the intent that]  
they might be the fitter.

Ut pro aliis loquar, quod de  
me ipse sentio, Cic.

Quo celerius evaderem, Sen.  
Ep. 75.

Aliis nocent, ut in alios libe-  
rales sint, Cic. 1. Off.

Nomina contrahebant, quo  
essent aptiora, Cic. Or.  
Perf.

*Ut in arduum, quæ dicta sunt, contraham, Sen. Ep. 76. Cum ab eo digressus essem eo consilio ut—Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Suscipi- endæ quidem sunt bella, ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace vi- vatur, Cic. 1. Off. Libertate usus est, quo impunitus dicax esset, Cic. pro Quint. Neque enim id feci, quo tibi molestum essem, Plin. Jun.*

## V.

5. *That* after a note of Intention, so or such, is made by *ut*: *as*,

So fierce was the fight | Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut—  
that— | Hor. 1. 18.

Are you such a fool that you | Adcoque es ignorus, ut hæc ne-  
know not these things? | scias? *Cic.*

*Non tam ut illa adjuvem, quam ut hæc ne videam, cupio discedere, Cic. Att. 9. 6. Tot vestigiis impressa, ut in his errari non posset—Id. Fam. 5. 20. Id. [consilium] tale est, ut capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare, Id. Fam. 4. 2. Tantum abest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio possit esse contrarium, Cic. 1. Off. Tantum mihi dolorem aculerum, ut—Id. Fam. 16. 21. Is tu vir es, & cum me cupio esse, ut—Id. Fam. 5. 8. Quæ sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut—Id. Cat. 4. Patere cepit, ne usque eo suam auctoritatem despiceret, ut se tantâ injuriâ afficeret, Cic. 1. Verr. Ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius jactare cepit, usque adeo, ut dominus navis in scapham confugeret, Sen. Sic egit industria, ut jure adeptus videretur, Flor. 1. 6. Sunt enim quadam ita facta, ut—Cic. 1. Off. Tantopere apud nostros justitia culta est, ut—ib.*

1. Note, As *it* often joined with that in this use, and by some put for *it*: and then elegantly made by *qui*: as, Quis est tam invidus, qui [as to, or as that he would] ab eo nos abducatur? *Cic. Fin. 1. 1. vid. Als, c. 14. r. 4. N. 1.*

2. Note, The Latin Verb that follows *ut*, or *quo*, or *uti*, made for that by any of the three last foregoing rules, is to be of the Subjunctive mood.

6. *Ch*at) after words importing fear, in affirmative speeches, is made by *ne*: as, VI

I feared that those things | Timebam, ne evenirent ea,  
which have happened, | quæ acciderunt, *Cic. Fam.*  
would fall out. | 6. 22.

*Metuo, ne id consilii ceperimus, quod non facile explicare possimus, Cic. Fam. 14. 12. Timeo, ne absim cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12. Vereor, ne putidum sit, scribere ad te, quam sim occupatus, ib. 1. 11. Ne quid mihi provogetur horreo, ib. 5. 23. Chæria ipsa ne nos prodatur, percontescor, ib. 2. 20. Illud extimescebam, ne quid turpiter facerem, ib. 9. 7. Nimis quam formido, ne manifesto hic me opprimat, Plaut. Curc. Neve reformida, ne sim tibi fortis pudori, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. Ne quid peccatis paveo, Plaut. Mitr. Ne movear ejus sermonibus periculum non est, Cic. Fam.*

Fam. 16. 3. See more in Stewich, de Part. L. L. 1. 1. p. 478.

VII. 7. **That**) after words importing fear in negative speeches, is made by *ut*, or *ne non*: as,

I am afraid that the stranger will not be able to stand to him.	Metuo, ut substat hospes, Ter. And. 5. 4.
He feared that he should not speed.	Timuit, ne non succederet, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 17.

*Si metuis, satis ut mea domi curetur diligenter*, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. *At metuo, ut satis sis subdola*, Plaut. Mil. 2. 4. *Mibi videntur metuere, ne ille eandem contumeliam, quam ceteri, ferre non possit*, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. *Veretur, ut satis firmum sit*, Cic. 2. Agr. *An veremini, ne non id facerem, quod recepissem semel?* Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quintilian hath once used *ut non* after *vereor*, *Quæso quid necesse est dicere*, Oppido, quo sunt usi paululum tempore nostro superiores; *vereor ut jam non ferat quisquam*——

l. 8. c. 3. But in that he is singular. *Omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas*, Cic. Fam. 14. 2. *Timeo, ne non impetrem*, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *Id paves ne ducas tu illam: tu autem ut* [i. e. *ne non*] *ducas*, Ter. And. 2. 2. As the Latines use *ne non*, so the Greek use *ὅτι μή*. Δέδοικα ὅτι μή σου χάρις ᾖ; *Vereor ne non quieverit*, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.

VIII. 8. **That**) is sometimes made by *quod*: as for instance;

1. When that is put with, or for because, it is made by *quod*: as,

A little after he came back, because that he said he had forgot somewhat.	Rediit paulo post, quod se oblitum nescio quid diceret, Cic. 1. Off.
What is me that, i. e. because that I love, is to be cured with no herbs.	Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, C. vid.

Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse, quod eum perlaturum putasses,

*putasses*, Cic. Fam. 4. 2. *Pœniteat quod non fovi Carthaginis arcet*, Ovid. Fast. Var. 45. *Beroen digressa reliqui Ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret Munere*, Virg. Æn. 5.

(2.) *When that refers to something done, or doing, or to cause, it is made by quod: as,*

*It is well done of you, that you are helpful to me.*

*I am glad that it fell out according to your desire.*

*Thence it is that they ride in triumph in a chariot of gold with four horses.*

*Bene facis, quod me adjuvas,* Buchler. Eleg. r. 158.

*Quod res tibi ex animi sententiâ evenierit, lætor, ib.*

*Inde est quod aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur,* Flor. 1 5.

*Id quoque quod vivam munus habere Dei*, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. *Hæc una consolatio occurrebat, quod neque tibi amicioꝝ quam ego sum, quisquam posset succedere, neque*, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. *Pergratum est mihi, quod tam diligenter libros avunculi mei lectitas*, Plin. 1. 7. Ep. 5. *Accedit illa quoque causa quod à ceteris fortissimè ita petitus sit, ut*—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Tamen hoc, quod sedent, quasi debilitantur*, Plin. Jun.

(3.) *That after words importing opinion, observation, knowledge, certainty, relation, or complaint, is made by quod: as,*

*To Opinion refer thinking, having thought, imagining, supposing, suspecting, conceiving, believing, being of opinion, &c.*

*I do believe that not all like you should have lived safely in this city.*

*I know now, that my son is in love.*

*Credo, quod non omnes tui similes incolumes in hac urbe vixissent*, Sal. in Cic.

*Scio jam, quod filius amet meus*, Plaut.

*To Observation refer noting, marking, considering, taking notice, &c.*

*To Knowledge seeing, perceiving, apprehending, discerning, understanding, &c.*

*To Certainty refer being sure, not doubting, being confident, &c.*



To Relation refer telling, talking, affirming, declaring, saying, reporting, making relation or report, confessing, shewing, concluding, proving, demonstrating, making out, swearing, &c.

To Complaint, refer accusing, informing.

You complained that I for- bad them to gather tri- bute.	Querebare, quod eos tribu- ta exigere vetarem, <i>Cic.</i> <i>Fam. 3. 7.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

1. Note, For this Construction some Grammarians have no kindness. Buchlerus notes, that the Ancients never joyned quod to opinor, puto, arbitror, credo, fateor, and many others of this kind; adding, that this is incultus & puerilis sermo, Fateor, quod nullas ad te dedi literas, *Eleg. Regul. 158. not. 4.* Yet though it be not so ordinary, even of this construction, besides the examples already produced, there are examples in *Latino Authors*. *Nec credit, quod brumâ rosas innoxia servet, Claud.*  
 3. *Rep. Prof.* Sit sane, quoniam ita tu vis, sed tamen cum eo credo, quod sine peccato meo fiat, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.* Hoc scio quod scribit nulla puella tibi, *Mart. 11. 61.* Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, *Liv.* Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur *Cic. 1. Off.* Affirmabat cum scripisset, quod me ad urbem cuperet venire; or as Lambine reads it, Affirmabatque quod scripisset Cæsarem cupere me ad urbem venire—*Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Quod quanto plura parasti, Tanto plura cupis, nulli ne faterier audes? *Hor. 1. 2. Ep. 2.* Te leviter accusans in eo quod de me cito credideris, *Cic. Fam.* Itaque accusabar ab eo, quod parum constantiæ suæ considerem, *Cic. Attic.* Explanandum est enim, quod ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis. *Cic. Or. Perf.* Jurabat ad summum, quod nullo negotio faceret amicissimum mihi Cæsarem, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Cum vero commendare paupertatem cœperat & ostendere, quod quicquid usum excederet pondus esset supervacaneum, *Sen.* Audiavi cum diceret te secum esse questum, quod tibi obviam non prodisssem, *Cic. Fam. 3. 7.* See *Voss. de Constr. c. 20. § 62. where, from Ulpian, he cites, Notum facere, quod—renunciare quod—Notandum quod—pronunciaverit, quod—* *Hiber* refer that in the Titles of *Chapters* made by quod: as, Quod solus sapiens dives, *Parad. 8.*  
ubiq̃

which the Greeks express by *ὅτι*. See Cicero's *Paradoxes* & *Devar. de Gr. Part. c. 19*. Ego illi jam tres carducules, occidi, & dixi quod mustela comedit, *Peiron*. Epistolæ tuæ le-ries indicavi; quod tristium rerum index esse vitaveris, *Sym. Ep. 4.74*.

2. Note, To avoid mistake in the using of *quod* for *ut*, till the learners judgment be ripened by experience, let him after any of those Verbs, when *quod* should be made for that, omit the making of any thing for it, only turning the Nominative into the Accusative, and the Finite Verb into the Infinitive Mood: as,

I confess that I sent no letter to you.

Fateor me nullas ad te dedisse literas [for quod ego nullas ad te dedi literas,

I am very glad that you have bought a farm.

Emisse te [for quod tu emeris] prædium vehementer gaudeo, *Cic. Fam. 16.21*.

This construction is the more usual. *Suum se negotium agere dicunt*, *Cic. 1. Off. Ab officio discedit, si se destitutum* [for quod sit destitutus] queratur, *ib. Scripsit se audivisse* [for quod audiverit] eum missum factum esse à consule, *ib. Has literas velim existimes fœderis habituras esse vim, non Epistola. Id. Fam. 5.8. Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum esse justum, nisi quod—* *Id. 1. Off. Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege moratam in terris, Juven 6. Satyr. Fingi à me totum hoc temporis causâ putatote*, *Cic. 3. Verr.*

9. *That*) coming after before or after, and having a Nominative case and a Verb following it, is made by *quam*, joined to *ante*, *prius*, *post*, *postea*: as,

Before that I begin to speak for Murena.

Antequam pro Murena dicere instituo, *Cic. pro Mur.*

After that I had read your letters.

Postquam literas tuas legi, *Cic. Fam. 4. 1.*

Grates tibi ago, summe sol, quod antequam ex hac vitâ migro, conspicio——*Cic. Som. Sc p. Priusquam hinc abiit, Plant. Amph.*

Amph. Prol. *Sed postquam egressa est*, Ter. And. *Posteaquam vidit illum excepisse laudem ex eo, quod*—Cic. Att. 1. 11.

*Note, Quam is usually and elegantly divided from ante, &c. by a Comma, or some other intervening words: as, Dabo operam, ut istuc veniam ante, quam planè ex animo tuo effluam, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Seculis multis ante gymnasia inventa sunt, quam in his Philosophi garrire cœperant, Id. 2. de Orat. Peracutè querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem prius, quam ego re cognitâ permisisssem, Id. Fam. 3. 7. Prius (inquit) quàm hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max. 6. 4. Cum multis annis post petissem, quàm prætores fuissent, Cic. Cont. Rull. Postea verò quam ita accepi, & gessi maxima imperia, ut—Id. Fam. 3. 7. Hiber refer Pridie quam excessit è vitâ, Cic. de Am. Postridie intellexi, quam à vobis, discessi, Ib. Octavo mense quàm cœptum est oppugnari Saguntum captum est, Liv. 1. 22. In paucis diebus, quam Capreas attigit, Suet. Tib. c. 60. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 79.*

- X. **IO. That**) betwixt a Comparative Degree and a Verb, is an expletive, and bath nothing made for it in Latine: as,

The more that I love thee— | Quo te magis amo—

Quanto [the longer that—] diutius abest, magis cupio tanto Ter. Hc.

### P H R A S E S.

We are now of that age, that—	Id ætatis jam sumus, ut— Cic. Fam. 6. 21.
The self-same day [time] that—	Eo ipso-die, quo—[tempore quum—] Cic. Att.
It is almost time, that—	Prope adest, quum—Ter.
He brought them to that [that pass] that—	Eo redegit, ut—Flor, 1. 2.
7. The matter was at that pass.	Res eo recidit; eo loci erat; Quint. Cic.
I thought it would come to that—	Nempe putavi fore—

We came not, that I know  
of.

It was long of them that—

Now that I know your  
price.

She it is that troubles us.

What should the matter be  
that—

What is the matter that—

But that—See *But*, r. 1.

Not but that—See *But*  
r. 3.

Being that—See *Being*  
r. 2.

For all that,—See *For*, r. 13.

And yet he would not for all  
that keep his axe from her.

In that place.

That is to say,

At that time.

From that time.

Had it not been for that.

Not that they displease me.

Non venerat, quod sciam,  
*Cic.*

Per eos factum est, quo mi-  
nus—*Cic.*

Nunc quando tuum pretium  
novi, *Cic. Fam. 7. 2.*

Ea nos perturbat, *Ter. Hec.* 101  
4. 4.

Quid sit qua propter—*Ter.*  
*Hec. 3. 1.*

Quid nam est, quod—*Ter.*

Ni; nisi; nisi quod; quod  
nisi.

Non quin; non quod non.

Cum; quoniam; quando; 151  
quandoquidem.

Etsi; quamquam; nihilomi-  
nus; tamen, &c.

Nec tamen idcirco ferrum  
illâ abstinuit, *Ovid. Met. 8.*

Eo loci; ibi loci, *Plin. 11. 37.*

Id est; videlicet; nimirum;  
scilicet, *Cic.*

Tunc temporis, *Justin. 1. 1.* 201

Ex illo tempore, *Cic. Ex co,*  
*Tac. Ex tunc, Appul.*

Quod nisi ita fuisset, *Cic.*

Non quo mihi displiceant, *Cic.*  
4. *Ac. 44.*

*Non quo ignorare vos arbitrer*, *Cic. Fin. 1. 9.*

The greatest sorrows that can  
befal any man.

Dolores, quanti in hominem  
maximi cadere possunt;  
*Cic. Fin. 1. 12.*

## CHAP. LXXVI.

### Of the Particles *Then* and *Chan*.

**I.** *T*hen) referring unto time, as signifying at  
that time, is made by *tunc*, *tum*, and *ibi* put  
for *tum*: as,

where

where were you then?  
They do not cease *eben* then  
to enb, when they ought  
to pisp me.  
Then the fellows began to  
prap me——

Ubi tunc eras? *Cic. pro Rose.*  
Etiam tum, cum misereri mei  
debent, non desinant, in-  
videre, *Cic.*  
Ibi homo coepit me obsecrare,  
ut—*Ter. Eun.* 2. 2.

Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebar, quam tunc, cum carebam,  
*Cic. Cat.* 4. Id autem tum valet, cum is, qui audit, ab Oratore  
jam ebessus est, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendi in  
quendam excelsum locum, *Ter. And.* Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi  
tum facito, ut subvenias, *Plaut. Bach.* 1. 1. Quid tu ibi tum,  
quid facis, *Cic. Ver.* 5.

II. 2. *Then*) referring unto order, as signifying next  
or after that, is made by *tum* or *deinde* : as,

We are first to entreat of ho-  
nesty, and then of profit.

Primum est de honesto, tum  
de utili differendum, *Cic.* 1.  
*off.*

First therefore shall the be-  
ginning be declared, and  
then the cause.

Primum ergo origo, deinde  
causa explicabitur, *Cic.*

Tum si quis est, qui dictum in se inclementius existimavit esse,  
*Ter. Eun. Prool.* Deinde eorum generum quasi quadam membra  
disperiat, tum propriam cujusque vim definitione declaret, *Cic.* 1.  
de Orat. Quid sit deinde? porro loquere, *Plaut. Amph.* An  
tibi obviam non prodirem? primum Appio Claudio? deinde Impe-  
ratori, &c. *Cic. Fam.* 3. 7. Hither may be referred some o-  
ther words which are said to be used also in this sense. Dein :  
as, Accepit conditionem, dein quastum occipit, *Ter. And.* 11. 52.  
Vitia modo purgat primo, dein pinguefacit, *Plin.* 1. 16. c. 44.  
Exin : as, Exin bella viro memorat, *Virg. Aen.* 6. Exin Gor-  
goneis Aleto infecta venenis, *Ib.* 1. 7. Exin——validam vi cor-  
ripit hastam, *Virg. Aen.* 12. But this is Poetical. Inde : as,  
Inde ego omnes bilares faciam, *Plaut. Perf.* 5. 1. So Durrer  
reads it : but in the *Plautin* and *Basil* Edit. it is unde : as  
Inde toro pater Aeneas, *Virg.* See Durr. p. 211. Postea : as,  
Cadum modo hinc à me huc cum vino transferam, postea accum-  
bam, *Plaut. Stich.* Subinde : as, Si dicet rectè : primum gan-  
dere subinde præceptum auriculis hoc instillare memento, *Hor. Ep.*



1. 8. *Exinde*: as, *Exinde ad perspicienda mundi opera procedebant*, A. Gell. l. 1. c. 9. as, *Tunc*: *Actum denique, nominabantur quoniam*. Id. ib.

3. *Then*) is often used in Interrogative and Illative speeches for therefore, without any relation to time or order, and then is made by *ergo*, or *igitur*: as, III;

What need then was there of a letter?	Quid ergo opus erat Epistolâ? Cic. Att. 12. 1.
He then shall be an eloquent man, that——	Is erit igitur eloquens, qui—Cic.

*Ergo* hisſrio hoc videbit in ſcenâ? non videbit ſapiens in vitâ? Cic. 1. Off. *Ergo* is qui ſcriptum defendes, his locis plerisque omnibus utetur, Cic. 2. de Javen. Quid igitur faciam miſer! Ter. Habes igitur Tubero conſpicuum reum, Cic. pro Lig.

4. *Then* or *than*) after other, or otherwise, is IV; made by *ac*, *atque*, & *and* *quam*: as,

How could she complain in other language then [or than] the thing it self prompted her to.	Neque voce aliâ, ac res monebat, ipſa poterat conqueri, Ter. Hee. 3. 3.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

There is nothing whereof you think otherwiſe, then [or than] I do.	Nihil eſt, de quo aliter tu ſentias, atque ego, Cic. 4. de Fin.
--------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

The light of the Sun is far other then [or than] that of candles.	Lux denique longè alia eſt ſolis & lychnorum, Cic. pro Cal.
-------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

Let him not praife my tolt otherwiſe then [or than] I would have him.	Ne aliter, quam ego velim, meum laudet ingonium, Cic. 1. Verr.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

*Ingenioſi enim eſt vim verbi in aliud ac ceteri accipient poſſe dicere*, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Aliter de illis, ac de nobis judicamus*, Cic. 1. Off. *Non dixi ſecus, ac ſentiebam*, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Præſertim cum contra ac Deiotarus ſentit, victoria belli judicaverit*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Contrarium decernis ac paulo ante decreveras*, Cic. *Longe aliâ in fortuna eſt, atque*

atque ejus pietas ac dignitas postulat, Cic. Fam. l. 14. *Illi sunt alio ingenio atque tu*, Pl. Pseud. 4. 7. *Suos casus aliter ferunt, atque ut aliis auctores ipsi fuerunt*, Cic. 3. Tusc. *Paulo secus à me, atque ab illo partita atque distributa sunt*, Cic. 3. de Orat. *Fam enim faciam contra atque in ceteris causis fieri solet, ut—Cic. pro Syl. Si aliter est & oportet*, Cic. Att. l. 11. *Quod de puero aliter ad te scripsit, & ad matrem de filio, non reprehendo*, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greeks use  $\chi$ .  $\text{Ἔστι δὲ ἑτέρα ἢ γενεαποισινη, καὶ ὁ πλεὺς ὁ κατὰ τῆν φύσιν. i. e. — alia est atque naturales divitiæ}$ , Arist.  $\text{Ὅ τὸ ἐν ἑτέροις καὶ (— alia atque —) τῶν κατηγοριῶν}$ , Id. See Devar. de Part. Græc. p. 109. *Nec alia re quam velocitate tutantur se*, Liv. dec. 4. l. 3. *Quid si sors aliter quam voles evenerit?* Plaut. Casin. *Haud secus quam si in insidias venisset*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 12. *Contra quam in navali certamine solet*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. *Ut Senatus contra quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret*, Cic. in Pis.

- V. 5. *Then* or *than*) after the comparative Degree before a casual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by *quàm*, or the Ablative case of the following word: as,

There is nothing to be wished for more <i>then</i> [or <i>than</i> ] prosperitp.	Nihil est magis optandum quam prospera fortuna, Cic. post redit.
They are dearer to me <i>then</i> [or <i>than</i> ] my own life.	Mihi vitâ meâ sunt chariores, Cic. post redit.

*Quod si manus ista plus valuerit, quam vestra dignitas*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius quam mihi meus frater*, Cic. post red. *Nullum enim officium referendâ graviâ magis necessarium est*, Cic. 1. Off.

1. Note, If either a Verb, or Verbal in *ing*, come immediately after *then*; or if a Verb come after the casual word following *then*, in such case *then* is made by *quàm*: as,

Nothing is harder, <i>than</i> to see, what may be becoming.	Nihil est difficilius, quàm quid deceat videre, Cic.
--------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

The book it self will not please me more than your admiring of it hath pleased me,

I found it more by wanting, than by enjoying.

Me non magis liber ipse delectabit quàm tua admiratio delectavit, *Cic. Att. 12. 6.*

Carendo magis intellexi, quàm fruendo, *Cic. post redit.*

*Itaque minus aliquanto dico, quàm sentio, Cic. Att. 12. 9. Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, Id. Ea nunc renovata illustriora videntur, quàm si obscurata non essent, Id. post redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth atque for quam; Arctium, atque edera procera astringitur ilex, Lentis adbarens brachium, Epod. 15. Qui minus peccas, atque ego? Satyr. 7. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus vivit, atque is est, Mercat. So Cic. Vitam alterius magis ac suam diligit. So Persius, Qui tu impunitior exis, atque hic—Sat. 5.*

2. Note, If then be made by quàm, the following casual word must be of the same case with the foregoing. Velim magis liberalitate uti meâ, quàm suâ libertate, *Cic. Att. 12. 8. Salubrior studiis, quàm dulcior, Quint. 5. 14. Etiamne tu has ineptias valere apud me plus, quam ornamenta virtutis existimas, Cic. Fam. 3. 7.*

3. Note, Where neither quàm is expressed for then, nor the following word put in the Ablative case, in such expressions either mensura or numero is to be supplied, if the following word be of the Genitive case: or else quam is understood, if it be of any other case beside the Genitive. Naves onerarias, quarum minor nulla erat duum millium amphorarum, sub numero, aut mensurâ, *Cic. ad Lent. Intervalla locorum mediocria esse oportet, ferè paulo plus aut minus pedum tricentum Cic. ad Heren. 1. 3. Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, sub, quàm, Liv. 1. 29. Ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, Varro, r. r. 1. 3. Plus quingentos colaphos impexit mihi, Ter. Ad. Dicebat agrum minus dena millia reddere, villam plus tricena, Varr. r. r. 1. 3.*

4. Note, *Then* and *than* are distinct Particles, but use hath made the using of then for than after a comparative Degree at least passable, See Butler's Eng. Gram. Index.

## P H R A S E S.

They have pampered our  
selves more than was fit.  
You would say so then in-  
deed, if you knew as much  
as I.

Not so and then he let tears  
fall as they did.

Ultra nobis quam oportebat,  
indulsumus, *Quint.*

Magis dicas si scias, quod ego  
scio, *Plaut. Mil.* Magis id  
diceres, si—*Cic.*

Nemumquam conlachryma-  
bat, *Ter. And.* 101. Sub-  
inde, *Plin. Ep.* 2. 7.

See *Poto* Phr. Till then, See *Till*.

## C H A P. LXXVII.

Of the Particle *Thence*.

**I. I.** *Thence*) signifying from that place, is made by  
illinc, inde, or isthinc: as,

We will get away from  
thence as soon as he can.

If any body ask for me, call  
me from thence.

Of our troubles you hear he-  
fore me; for they are spread  
abroad from thence.

Ubi primum poterit, se il-  
linc subducet, *Ter. Eun.*

4. 1.

Siquis me queret, inde vo-  
carote, *Plaut. Stich.* 1. 2.

De malis nostris tu prius  
audis, quam ego: isthinc  
enim emanant, *Cic. Att.*

1. 7.

*Illinc* but transfertur virgo, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 7. *Eti*am puerum in-  
de abiens conueni *Chremis*, *Ter. And.* 1. 1. *Nos* si jam in hoc ma-  
teriam sentimus nostros; tamen fuerunt, ut ego eo brevior sum, quod  
eos usque isthinc exauditos putem, *Cic. Att.* 1. 1. 1. So *Steph.* reads  
it; others, *binc*, others *istim*. Perhaps *exinde* may be refer-  
red hither. *Ubi* ostium conplexi, *exinde* me *ibico* protinam de-  
di—our *thence*, or from *thence*—*Plaut. Curr.* 2. 3. *Ex*-  
*inde* in superas brumali tempore flexu si recipis sedes, *Cic. in Arat.*

2. *Thence*)

2. *Thence*) signifying *thereupon*, or *therefrom*, II. as noting the original cause or occasion of any thing, is made by *ex eo*, *inde*, or *exinde*: as,

*Thence* it comes to pass, | *Ex eo* fit, ut—*Cic. de Am.*  
that—

*Thence* it is that thou callest | *Inde* est, quod prope omnes  
almost every one by his | nomine appellas, *Plin. Pa-*  
name. | neg.

*Thence* we all speak him | *Exinde* sapere cum omnes di-  
wise. | cimus, *Plaut. Pseud.*

*Ex eo* fieri, ut muliercule magis, amicitiarum praesidia querant, quam viri, *Cic. de Am.* *Inde* est, quod magnam partem nostrum in imagine tua vigil exigo; inde quod interdum—*Plin. l. 7.*  
*Ep. 5.* Duplex *exinde* fama est: alii praello victum Latinum, &c. *Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.*

Note, *Ex* is in this sense sometimes used without *ex*. *Eo* factum est, ut ad te *Lupus* sine meis literis rediret—*Cic. Fam. 11. 5.* And *inde* without *quod*: as, *Inde* civibus facta spes in avi mores regem abiturum, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

### P H R A S E S.

From *thenceforth*.

| *Ex eo*, *Tacit. l. 29.* *Ex illo*  
tempore, *Cic. Ver. 4.* *Ex-*  
*inde*, *App.*

*Ex illo*, *Virg. Aen. 2.* *Exinde* sui juris videtur esse, ex quo—  
*Papinian.* Cum profugisset, nec *exinde* usquam compareret,  
*Apul. 7. Met.* Quem morem vestis *exinde* gens universa tenet,  
*Justin. l. 1.*

*Thenceforthward*.

| *Deinceps*.

*Res* quas *Caesar* anno post, & *deinceps* reliquis annis administra-  
visset in *Gallia*—*Cic. de Cl. Orat.* *Prima* officia diis immorta-  
libus, *secunda* patriae, *tertia* parentibus, *deinceps* gradatim reli-  
qua reliquis debentur, *Cic. 1. Off.*



## C H A P. LXXVIII.

Of the Particle *There*.

- I. **I. *There*) relating unto place, in which any thing is, or is done, is made by *ibi*, *istic*, *illic* : as,**

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Quid ibi facit?* Ter. Ad.

*Quod jubebo, scribito, istic,*

*Mater mea illic mortua est*

*nuper, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*

- II. **2. *There*) relating unto place, unto which any one cometh, is made by *illo*, or *illoc* : as,**

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi illo adveni, Plaut. Capt.*

*Quum illoc adveni, Ter. Ad.*

*Postquam illo ventum est, Plaut. Curc. 2. 3.*

- III. **3. *There*) not relating unto place, is only a sign of the English Nominative case set after its Verb, having nothing in Latine made for it : as,**

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Ubi* is he doing there?

*Mihi istic nec scribitur, nec*

*metitur, Plaut. Epid. 2. 2.*

*Estad hanc manum facellum,*

*Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

*Nimium inter vos, pernium interest, Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*

*Præmittendæ defensionis plures solent esse cause.*

Many times the Latine for the Verb following *there*, is such as usually

usually hath no Nominative case expressed together with it, which is then called a Verb Impersonal.

4. There) is often compounded with several Particles, viz. about, after, at, by, from, in, into, of, on, out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, &c. † and is made by is, iste, &c. in such case as the Particle compounded therewith signifies or governs; and sometimes by Adverbial Particles: as,

IV.  
† There signifies that, it, &c. [thereof, being of that; thereby, by it; thereat, at it, or that, &c.]

As they were much perplexed thereabout.

Either at Dyrrachium, or some where thereabouts.

Many there be which go in thereat, Matt. 7. 13.

They washed their hands and feet thereat.

Thereupon it comes to pass that—

Thereupon it is that—

Thereupon he discovers his concealed affection.

Accordingly as the wind stands, thereafter is the sail set.

Dum consternatæ in eâ re hæsitant, *Bez. Luk. 24. 4.*

Aut Dyrrachii, aut in istis locis uspiam, *Cic. Att. 1. 14.*

Multi sunt qui introcant per eam, [scil. portam] *Bez.*

Laverunt ex eo manus & pedes suos, *Jun. Exod. 46. 31.*

Eo [ex eo; ita] fit, ut—  
*Cic. Fam. 11. 5. & de Am.*

Inde est quod—*Plin. Pan.*

Ibi tum amorem celatum indicat, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Utcunque est ventus, ex in velum vertitur, *Plaut. Pen. 3. 5. & Epid. 1. 1.*

See Thereat, r. 2.

Hitherto refer therefore, compounded of there and fore put for for, and signifying for it, because of this or that, &c. and made by propterea; ob eam rem; ea re; eo also by ergo, igitur, ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, &c.

Amara mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt, propterea, hæc ira est, *Ter. Hec. Nunc ob eam rem inter participes dividam prædæ, & participabo, Plaut. Pers. 5. 1. O rem turpem, & eâ re miseram—Cic. At. 1. 8. Nunc eo tibi videtur fœdus, quia illam non habet, Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Duffere citæ Plaut. using eâ thus, Eâ vobis grates habeo atque ago quia probe sum ultus meum inimicum, Pers. 5. 1. The Basil Edit. reads it, Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago quia—*

Ergo hæc duo tempora carent crimine, Cic. pro Leg. Virtus autem actiosa est, & deus vestier nihil agens, expers virtutis igitur; ita ne beatus quidem est, Cic. l. 1. de N. Deor. Accipisti navem contra legem, remisisti contra fœdera, ita in unâ civitate bis improbus fuisti, Cic. Ver. 7. Itaque multa ab eo prudenter disputata memoria mandabam, Cic. de Am. Non hæc idcirco omitto quod——Id. de Prov. Cons. See *proin & proinde*, in And. r. 3.

## P H R A S E S.

Though the raptasns were not there then.	Quamvis duces non essent, tum præsentés, Flor. 4. 6.
I think nothing better for you than to stay there till——	Nihil puto tibi esse utilius, quam ibidem opperiri quoad——Cic. Fam. 6. 12.
There doth pride seem to have been bred.	Superbia nata inibi esse videtur, Cic. 1. Agr.

N. Inibi significat quiddam majus quam ibi, Par.

## C H A P. LXXIX.

Of the Particle *The*.

- I. I. **T**he (like a \* or an) is a sign of a Noun Substantive common, See ch. I. r. 1. See Dr. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

\* Note, A or an, and the, though they be in this alike, yet in sundry respects do differ.

(1.) A and an are of general import, the hath a restraining power, so that they may not be always used one for the other. Art thou a King? and, Art thou the King? differ clearly. There is a great deal of difference between The Church, and A Church, &c. A. B. Laud. Confer. 20. n. 1. 2.

(2.) A and an are proper notes of the singular number, the is common to both numbers. The stone: the stones.

(3) The

(3) The Adjective that hath a or an before it, must have its Substantive expressed after it : after the it may only be understood, A godly man, The godly. i. e. men.

(4) A and an are not used before Adverbs of the Comparative Degree, but only before Adjectives : The is used before both : as,

The brighter, the better.

Quanto splendidior, tanto præstantior, Ovid.

He did the easilier perswade them to it.

Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, Casar.

(5) Where the Superlative Degree is used in the height of excess, there the, not a is used before it : but where it is used in a moderate sense, there a not the is used before it : as,

Of all the fingers, the middle is the longest.

Digitorum medius est longissimus.

He is a man of a most great wit.

Vir est summo ingenio, Cic. Phil. 3.

2. The (like the Greek Article ο) sometimes is used to denote distinction, restriction, and eminency : as, II.

The one of them is alive, the other is dead.

Alter eorum vivit, alter est mortuus, Plant.

Without doubt we have undone the man.

Sine dubio perdidimus hominem, Cic.

Alexander the Great.

Alexander ille magnus.

Denique à Philosophia profectus princeps Xenophon Socraticus ille—Cic. de Orat.

3. The before a Comparative Degree, whether Adjective or Adverb, is usually put for these Particles, by how much, by so much, and made by quo, or quanto, in the first place, and (if redoubled) by eo, hoc, or tanto in the second place : as, III.

The higher we are, the tottler let us behave our selves.

Quanto superiores sumus ; tanto nos summissius geramus. Cic. I. Offic.

The greater the estate is, the more is required to maintain it. | *Possessio quo est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, Cic. Paradox. 6.*

*Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem, è sua sede & statu dimovet, Cic. 1. Parad. Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores, Virg. 5. Æneid. See Murh, r. 5. and Dore, r. 10.*

The after *Al* before words ending in *ing*, see *Al*, after *Preber*, see *Preber*.

## C H A P. LXXX.

OF the Particle **Though**.

- I. **I. T**hough) without *as* is a note of concession, and made by *ut*, *licet*, *si*, *etsi*, *tametsi*, *tamenetsi*, *etiamsi*, *quanquam*, *quamvis* and *cum* : *as*,

For did the horsemen, though | *Neque equitibus, ut paucis*  
few, want courage. | *virtus decrat, Cæs.*

Though he threaten me with | *Licet arma mihi mortemque*  
war and death— | *minetur—Virg. Æn. 11.*

*Ut omnia contingant, quæ volo, levare non possum, Cic. Att. 1. 12. See Pareus, p. 571. Ipse licet venias Musis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris—Ovid. Si ego digna hac contumeliâ sum maxime, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Redeam? non si me obsecret, Ter. Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Etsi non optimam, at aliquam temp. haberemus, Cic. 1. Off. Quod tametsi grave est, tamen aliquo modo posse ferri videtur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sed tamenetsi antea scripsi, quæ existimavi scribi oportere, tamen hoc tempore breviter commendandum putavi, ne—Cic. Fam. 4. 15. See Pareus, p. 558. Ut vos armenta, sic, ego bonos viros sequar, etiamsi ruent, Cic. Att. 1. 7. Quanquam te quidem quid hoc doceam? Cic. 2. de Orat. Quanquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam, Cic. Att. 1. 10. See Pareus, p. 532, &c. Quamvis ille felix sit, sicut est, tamen—Cic. pro Rosc. Res bello gesserat quamvis reip. calamitosas, attamen magnas, Cic. Phil. 2. Quamvis non fueris suavis, & impulsor professionis meæ, approbator certe fuisti, Cic. Fam. 1. 16.*

*Præ-*



*Prædones, cum communes hostes sint omnium, tamen aliquos sibi instituunt amicos, Cic. Ver. 6. Quem ipsi cum cuperent, non potuerunt, occidere, Cic. Ver. 6. See For, r. 13. and Per, r. 1. Cicero seems to use vel in this sense: Nullane igitur res seniles sunt, quæ vel infirmis corporibus, animo tamen administrantur? Cic. de Sen. Quicquid sine detrimento possit commodari, id tribuatur cuique vel ignoto, Cic. 1. Off. c. 20. Sometimes the Adversative Particle is not expressed in the former clause, yet understood, as in that of Cic. Acad. 4. 15. Quæ perdifficiliter internoscantur tamen.*

2. **Though**) with *as*, is sometimes used as a II. note of description referring to manner, and made by quasi, perindequasi, tanquam, ut, &c. *as*,

Even as though their estate or honor lay at the stake, so rarely do they observe him.

As though we had neither arms nor hands.

That they should salute him, as though he had been Consul.

Quasi sua res, aut honos agatur, ita diligenter ei morem gerunt, Cic. pro Quint.

Tanquam nec manus, nec arma habeamus, Liv. dec. 3.

Ut istum, tanquam, si esset Consul, salutarent, Cic. Att. l. 10.

*Ille mecum, quasi tibi non liceret in Sicilia diutius commorari, ita locutus erat, Cic. Educavit magnâ industriâ, quasi esset ex se nata, Plaut. Casin. Prol. Postulus, ut id, perinde quasi factum sit, nostro judicio confirmemus, Cic. pro Quint. Cum perinde ac si Alpes jam transisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. De Dolabellâ quod scripsi, suadeo videas, tanquam si tua res agatur, Cic. Fam. l. 2. Tanquam si offusa reip. sempiterna nox esset, ita ruebat in tenebris, Id. pro Rosc. Am. Eam cepit studiosè omnia docere, educere, ita ut si esset filia, Ter. Euo. Ut si murum perrumperet, Tac. An. 3. 9. Hunc tibi ita commendando, ut si meus libertus esset, Cic. Fam. l. 13. † Fam ut in limine, jam ut intra limen auditur, Plin. in Ep. Non ut (nor as though) mandatum novum scribens, 2 Ep. Joh. v. 5. Quid ut (as though) viventes in mundo? Coloss. 2. 20. Fam ut presens judicavi, 1 Cor. 5. 3. Velut (as though) Deo vos precante per nos, 2 Cor. 5. 20. Ve-*

*luti (as though) exquisitus percognituros de iis, quæ ad eum spectant, Actis 23. 15. Bez. Sec Als, Phr. 4. & 5.*

III. 3. **Though**) *with as is sometimes used as a note of an Ironical expression, and made by quasi, quasi vero, perinde quasi: for example,*

*Als though you had any need of his father.*

*Als though I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.*

*Als though it were the events of things, and not the advisers of men, that the laws did punish.*

*Quasi tu hujus indigeas patris, Ter. And.*

*Quasi verò ad cognoscendum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint, Cic.*

*Perinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur, Cic. pro Mil.*

*Quasi nunc id agatur, quis ex tantâ multitudine occiderit, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quasi verò levius sit, facere aliquid, quod scias non licere, quàm omnino nescire quid liceat, Cic. pro Balb. Perinde quasi Appius ille cæcus viam munierit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune sui posteri latrocinaurentur, Cic. pro Mil. Sec Par. p. 376. Sec Als, Phr. 4.*

P H R A S E S.

*Though it be so.*

*He makes as though he had not been willing.*

*Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.*

*Dissimulat se voluisse, Cic. 2. Off. 16.*

C H A P. LXXXI.

Of the Particle **Through**.

I. I. **Through**) *applied to place, is made by per: as,*

*The thing is commonly known through all Lisbon. | Per totam res est notissima. | - Lisbon, Ovid. Met.*

*Fama*

*Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem, Virg. Æn. 8.*  
*Vini singulos sextarios per cornu faucibus infundito, Colum. 6. 2.*  
*Per argentum æs videt, Petron. p. 209.*

2. **Through**) applied unto occasion, cause, or II.  
 mean, is made by *ex, per, and propter*: as,

If an offender sin unawares  
 through heedlessness, or  
 through carelessness, it is a  
 falling.

Through such kind of men  
 live I in misery.

Si peccator peccat imprudens  
 ex incogitantia, aut per  
 incuriam, delictum est, Co-  
 men.

Ego propter ejusmodi viros  
 vivo miser, Plaut. Rud.  
 1. 2.

*Ex tuis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio quidnam—*  
*Cic. Att. 1. 3. Nemini plura acerba esse credo ex amore unquam ob-*  
*lata, quam mihi, Ter. Hec. Per flagitium ad inopiam rediget*  
*patrem, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Nullum jam tot annos facinus extitit nisi*  
*per te—Cic. in Cat. Susceptum onus aut propter perfidiam abji-*  
*cere, aut propter imbecillitatem animi deponere, Cic. pro Rosc.*  
*Am. See Turf. c. 156. & Durrer. p. 353.*

Note, **Through** is often made by the Ablative case without a  
 Preposition, expressed. Inhumanus videatur incitiâ (through  
 the ignorance) temporis, *Cic. 1. Off. Meo beneficio patriam*  
*sevisurum esse dixit, Cic. 2. Phil.*

### P H R A S E S.

He runs the Pointe through | Principem gladio per pectus,  
 the breast with a sword. | transfigit, *Liv. 1. 2. ab urbe.*

So *trans* signifies in *transfodio, transforo, transverbero, trans-*  
*lucco, &c.*

There is nothing more migh- | Nihil Valentius est, à quo in-  
 ty, through which he may | tereât, *Cic. 1. Acad. See*  
 be brought to die. | *Pareus, p. 583. 584.*

Vimost all the year through. | Anno prope toto, *Plin. Hist.*  
 11. 40.

## C H A P. LXXXII.

## Of the Particle Till or Until.

- I. **I. Till** before a Noun is made by *ad*, *in*, and *usque ad*: as,

He staid till nine a clock.

*Ad horam nonam expectavit, Cæs. l. 4.*

He always drinks till daylight.

*In lucem semper bibit, Mart. l. 29.*

Should I tarry till the evening?

*Mancamne usque ad vesperam? Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Ab hora octava ad vesperam secreto collocuti sumus, Cic. Att. l. 7. So, ad lucem; ad multum diei; ad multam diem; ad multam noctem; are Livian and Ciceronian Phrases, Par. de Part. p. 591. Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, Cic. Som. Scip. Hunc vita statum usque ad senectutem obtinere debet, Cic. pro Balb.*

- II. **2. Till** before a Verb, is made by *dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*: as,

Do not stay till I give you thanks.

*Noli expectare dum tibi gratias agam, Cic. ad Brut.*

I will not leave till I have made an end.

*Haud desinam donec perfece- ro, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Till the rest of the company shall be come up.

*Quoad reliqua multitudo ad- venerit, Sal.*

*Retine, dum huc ego servos evoco, Ter. Phor. Ad properationem meam interest, non te expectare, donec venias, Cic. Fam. l. 3. Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pompeius veniat, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Neque finem insequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites precipites hostes egerunt, Cæs. 5. Bell. Gal. Usque is elegantly used together with all these Particles. Facet res in controversiis isto calumniante biennium, usque dum inveniretur—Cic. pro Quint. Sed usque mihi temperavi, dum perducerem eo rem, ut efficerem, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Certum est obsidere usque, donec redieris, Ter. Ad. Et usque sessuri, donec cantor vos plaudite, dicat, Hor. de Arte Poet.—*  
Usque

Usque illum, quoad ei nunc nunciatum esset consules, descendisse, omnibus exclusis commentatum fuisse, Cic. in Brut. So, Usque eo, dum; usque eo, quoad; usque eo, donec; and usque adeo, donec. Nunquam destitit orare usque adeo donec perpulsus, Ter. And. See Parcus, p. 471, &c.

3. Till) referred to some Time or Action before III, which a thing is not done, or is not to be done, signifies before, and hath several elegant ways of rendring.

(1) If a Noun of Time immediately follow it, then it is made by ante: as,

A new crime, and never heard of till this day. | Novum crimen, & ante hunc diem inauditum, Cic.

Ante Fovem [till Jupiters time] nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. l. Georg.

(2) If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it, then it is made by ante with quam, or by antea with quam or nisi: as,

He ordered them not to stir from thence, till he should come to them.

Præcepit eis, ne se ex eo loco ante moverent, quam ipse ad eos venisset, Liv. d. 4. l. 4.

They did not dare to begin the war, till the Ambassadors were come back from Rome.

Non antea ausi capeßere bellum, quam ab Româ revertissent Legati, Liv. d. 4. l. 5.

He said he would not make any report to the Senate till he had first answered him,

Dixit se non antea renunciaturum senatui, nisi prius sibi respondisset, Cic. Phil. 8.

Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi reficiatur ut—Cic. Parad. Nec ante ingrediari, quam te ab istis, quos dicis, instructum videro, Cic. l. 2. de Fin. Rapinis nullus ante modum fuit, quam omnia diuturnâ felicitate cumulata bona egressere, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.

(3) If



III. (3) If any Particle of time, such as now, then, &c. follow it, it is made by nunc with primum, also by ante with prius, and such other forms of speaking: as,

I never after heard what became of him till now.

Post illa nunc primum audio, quid illo factum sit, *Ter. And.*

I had never seen him any where till then.

Nec; enim ante usquam contexi prius, *Plant. Trin.*

Till a while ago, [or, till within this little while] that Philosophy was not found out.

Ea Philosophia nuper inventa est, *Cic.*

I was so earnest in the contest, as till then I had never been in any case.

Tanta contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea in ullâ causâ, *Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

IV. 4. Till) signifying to allure or draw on; or to plow and order land, is made respectively by words or phrases of such import: as,

But that you did till me on. Not all the lands you till will be fruitful.

Nisi me lascivasses, *Ter. And. 4. 1.* Agri non omnes frugiferi sunt qui coluntur, *Cic. 2. Tusc.*

*Nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Delectatione aliqua allicere lectorem, Cic. 1. Tusc. Ut omnes circa flumen eliceret, Cæsar. b. 9. 6.*

## P H R A S E S.

You took no rest till all was done.

Tu nisi perfectâ re non conquiesisti, *Cic. Fam. l. 1.*

He hath born gently with me until now.

Me leni passus est animo usque adhuc, *Ter. And.*

They had not been used to receive any till they were eleven years old.

Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis anno accipere consueverant, *Suet. Aug. c. 41.*

We never understand our own good, till we have lost what we had.

Tam denique nostra intelligimus bona, cum quæ habuimus, ea amissimus, *Plaut.*

Never

Reber till then.

| Nunquam antea. *Cic.*

*Tantâ contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea ullâ in causâ, Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

## C H A P. LXXXIII.

Of the Particle *Co*.

I. **T** before a casual word is a sign of a Dative I.  
case, especially if any acquisition be intimated  
thereby: as,

*To* give way to the time,  
hath been held a wise man's  
parr.

| *Tempori cedere, sapientis est  
habitum, Cic. Fam. 4. 9.*

They neither do good to them-  
selves, nor any other.

| *Nec sibi nec alteri prosunt,  
Cic. 2. Offic.*

*Nec enim turpis mors forti viro accidere potest, nec — Cic.  
Suumque ei praesidium pollicetur, Cic. 10. Phil. Quicquid mihi  
pater tuus debuit, acceptum tibi ferre debeo, Plin. l. 2. Ep. 4.*

*Hither refer Co after Spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero,  
do, reddo.*

2. **Co** before a casual word after a word of mo- II.  
tion, is made by *ad*: as,

He lifeth up his hands to  
heaven.

| *Manus ad sidera tollit, Ovid.*

He came to Geneva.

| *Ad Genevâ pervenit, Cæs.*

*S. Villium cum bis ad te literis misi, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. Ulro ad  
me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Adolescens profectus sum ad Capuam,  
quinto anno post ad Tarentum, Cic. de Sen. Ad vivum resicare,  
Colum. Ad nihilum recidunt omnia, Cic. † Dixit, Plaut. Hinc  
in Epbesum abii, Bacch. 2. 1. item. Eum hinc in Epbesum  
miseram, ib. 2. 3.*

Note, Before proper names of places *ad* is usually omit-  
ted; as, *Romam proficiscitur, Cic. pro Quir. Capuam  
flectit*

flectit iter, *Liv. l. 2. 1.* Cum ad me Laodiceam venisset, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.* Cumas se contulisse dicitur, *Id. 3. Tusc.* And sometimes before Appellatives: as, Quascunque abducite terras, *Virg. Æn. 3.* Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojanus eandem Deveniunt, *Virg. Æn. 4.* Vestras quisque redite domos, *Ovid. Ep. ad Laod.* This is used most by Poets, who sometimes put a Dative for ad with his Accusative case. It clamor coelo, *Æn. 5.* for ad Coelum. Tibi tristia somnia portans, *ib.* Auxilioque vocare Deos, *ib.*

III. 3. **TO** before a casual word after Verbs signifying to apply, add, appertain, or belong, call, exhort, invite, or provoke, is made by ad: as,

He applied his mind to writing.

What can be added to this meekness?

It pertainerth nothing at all to me.

I called the Prætors to me.

To exhort to peace.

He bade him to supper.

To dare one to fight.

Animum ad scribendum ap-  
pulit, *Ter.*

Quid ad hanc mansuetudi-  
nem addi potest? *Cic.*

Nihil ad me attinet, *Ter. And.*  
1. 2.

Prætores ad me vocavi, *Cic.*

Ad pacem hortari, *Cic.*

Ad coenam invitavit, *Cic.*

Ad pugnam lacerare, *Liv.*

Ipsam animam agrotum ad deteriore partem plerunque appli-  
cat, *Ter. And. 1. 2.* Animum ad aliquod studium adiungunt, *Id.*  
*ib. 11.* Pertinuisse hoc ad causam, intelligetis, *Cic. pro Clu.*  
*Nihil ad nos attinet, Id. ad Heren. 1. 3.* Ad honestatem & glo-  
riam tuam spectat, *Id. Fam. 5. 8.* Seduxi eum, & ad pacem sum  
cohortatus, *Id. Att. 15. 1.* Gabinium statim ad me nibildum suspi-  
cantem vocavi, *Id. Cat. 3.* Ipsa me resp. ad gravitatem animi  
revocaret, *Id. pro Sull.* Ad belli societatem pellicere ius est, *Liv.*  
1. 42. c. 37.

IV. 4. **TO** before a casual word after Adjectives no-  
ting forwardness, readiness, fitness, or inclineableness,  
is made by ad: as,

A ready way to honours.

| Pronum ad honores iter, *Plin.*

Ad poenam exiliumque præcept, *Cic.* Ingenium est omnium pro-  
clive, ad libidinem, *Ter. And. 1.* Si quis est paulo ad voluptates pro-

propensior, Cic. 1. Off. *Neque enim solum corporis qui ad naturam apti sunt, sed multo etiam magis animi motus probandi, qui item ad naturam accommodati sunt, ib.* Pronus is also construed with *in*. *Pronum in omnia mala, & in luxuriam fluens seculum, Flor. 4. 12.*

5. **TO**) before a casual word, and signifying in V. comparison of, is made by *ad*, and *præ*: as,

Forb'ing to [i. e. in comparison of] Persius.  
He thinks them clowns to him.

Nihil ad Persium, Cic. 2. de Orat.  
Illos præ se agrestes putat, Cic. de Cl. Or.

*Ad sapientiam hujus ille nimius nugator est*, Plaut. Capt. *Nihil ad tuum equitatum*, Cic. pro Deior. In this Construction, *Si comparatur, comparatus, comparandus*, or some such like seems to be understood. And so Ter. in Eun. 4. 9. *Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est. Atqui me minoris facio præ illo, qui*—Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Parvam Albam præ eâ, quæ conderetur fore*, Liv. This Particle the Greeks express by *οὐκ*, with an Accusative case, *Τὰ δὲ ἅλλα μικρὰ ἐν εἰν ὥς ταῦτα*; i. e. *Reliqua vero exigua sint si cum his conferantur*. (Word for word, *ad hæc*; or *præ his*) Plato. See Devar. p. 194. Hither refer *præut*, *Nihil hercle hoc quidem præut alia dicam*, Plaut. Mil. 1. 1. *Ludum jocumque dices fuisse illum alterum, præut hujus rabies quæ dabit*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Linacr. de emend. Str. l. 1. de præpos. Tursel. de Partic. c. 149. 3. Stewich. p. 269, &c. Pareus, p. 628, &c.

6. **TO**) before a casual word, and signifying anent, VI. of, or concerning, is made by *ad*, or *de*: as,

After that you had spoke to vertue.

Postquam vos ad virtutem verba fecistis, Sym. l. 4. Ep. 56.

It follows, that I speak to that one part of honesty, that is behind.

Sequitur, ut de unâ reliquâ parte honestatis dicendum sit, Cic. 1. Off.

*Nimis lepide fecit verba ad parsimoniam*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 7. *Sed potest esse eadem prudentiæ definitio de quâ principio diximus*, Cic. 1. Off. So Hebr. 4. 13. *אֵלֶיךָ אֶעֱדָרְךָ וְנִשְׁמָרְךָ* & that of which, or him of whom we speak (word for word) so which, or whom; — *Ejus ad quem* [i. e. de quo] *nobis sermo*, Hieron.

VII. 7. **TO**) before a casual word, and following according, is made by *ad*, *de*, *ex*, *secundum*, and *pro*: as,

He speaks all according to his will.		<i>Omnia ad voluntatem loquitur</i> , Cic. de Am.
I judge according to my own sense.		<i>Ego de meo sensu judico</i> , Cic. Cat. 4.

*Descriptis pecuniam ad Pompei rationem*, Cic. pro Flac. *De meo consilio fecissetis*, Cic. *Missi ex more legati*, Flor. 1. 13. *Testes dabo secundum arbitrium tuum*, Cic. 7. Ver. *Uterque & pro sua dignitate, & pro rerum magnitudine, in summâ severitate versatur*, Cic. Cat. 4. See more examples, &c. in According, 1. 1 and Phrases.

VIII. 8. **TO**) before the person to whom, or before whom any person or thing is complained, accused, condemned, or spoken of, is made by *apud*: as,

He complains to me by letter.		<i>Queritur apud me per literas</i> , Cic.
He made an oration to the people.		<i>Verba fecit apud populum</i> Cic.

*Isthoc apud novercam querevere*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Apud quem evomet virus acerbissimæ suæ*, Cic. de Am. *Eam collaudavi apud amicos audientibus tribus filiis ejus*, Cic. Att. 15. 1. *Dismissus quisque humilitatem inopiamque ejus apud amicos Alexandri criminabatur*, Curt. 1. 4. *Accusantur apud Amphibitionas*, Cic. de Juven. *Dulcia atque amara apud te sume locutus omnia*, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 4. *Cum vero apud prudentissimos loquar*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Cur ego apud te mentiar?* Plaut. Poen. *Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem*, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. *In Catonis oratione, quam dixit Numantia apud equites*, A. Gell. 16. 1.



9. **Et**) before a casual word, and being put for towards, in expressions of kindness, courtesie, &c. is made by in, erga, or adversum: as, IX.

Pour kindnesses to me have been very manifest, and very great.

I see your good will towards me.

You must make an excuse to them.

Tua in me clarissima, & maxima beneficia extiterunt, Cic. in Ep.

Benevolentiam tuam erga me perspicio, Cic.

Utendum est excusatione adversus eos—Cic. 2. Off.

Mirifico eum esse studio in nos, & officio, & ego perspicio, & omnes prædicant, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. Si memorare hic velim, quam fideli animo & benigno in illum & clementi fui, Ter. Hc. 3. 5. Ut facultas sit, quæ in nostros sumus liberales, Cic. 1. Off. Fuisse erga me miro ingenio expertus sum, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam habeo, Ter. And. See Towards, r. 1.

10. **Et**) before a word of time, noting a delay, or putting off until that time, is made by in: as, X.

The Soldiers hope is put off to another day.

Spes prorogatur militi in alium diem, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5.

In posterum, inquit, diem distulit, Cic. pro Deior. † It is sometimes in this sense made by ad; Tum scelus illud est, te id quod promulgâsses misericordiæ nomine ad crudelitatis tempus distulisse, Cic. in Vat. But in is more usual.

11. **Et**) before a Verb is a sign of an Infinitive mood, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if it either go before, or follow another Verb: as, XI.

To look to both, is in a manner to ask him again, whom you have given.

Ambos curare, propemodum reposcere illum est, quem dedisti, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Ingenuas dedicissè fideliter artes Emollis mores, Ovid. Velle ac posse in equo positum erat, Val. Max. 1. 6. Quod jussi ei dari bibere, date, Ter. And. 3. 2. Qui mentiri solet, pejorare consuevit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. 1. 8. c. 10. Voss. Syntax, Lat. p. 71.

1. Note, *When the Infinitive Mood goes before another Verb, it is the Nominative case to it; (i. e. if it be a Finite Verb) and when it follows it, it is as if it were a casual word governed of it, e. g. Ambos curare est alterum reposcere, Here as curare is the Nominative to est, so reposcere is the Nominative case governed of est; according to the Rule, Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expetunt. So maturate fugere; Here fugere is as it were the Accusative governed of maturate, even as fugam is the Accusative case governed of the same Verb in that of Virgil. Æn. 1. Maturate fugam. See Voss. de Construct. c. 50. 51.*

2. Note, *When the Infinitive mood followeth a Noun Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in di, or in dum, with a Preposition: as,*

There is not room to breathe in at Rome.	Romæ respirandi non est locus, Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 1.
He takes time to consider.	Dicm ad deliberandum sumit, Cæf.
You seemed over desirous to go away.	Nimium cupidus decedendi videbare, Cic. Fam. 7. 13.
Very ready to put off these things.	Paratissimus ad hæc propulsandum, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

*Auditori spatium cogitandi relinquunt, Cic. ad Heren. 3. Commodè tempus ad te cepit adeundi, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Quis igitur relictus est objurgandi locus? Ter. And. 1. 1. Vera objurgandi causa sit, si deneger, ib. Non hercle otium est nunc mihi auscultandi, Id. Ad. 3. 3. Cum occasio bibendi datur—Solin. c. 52. Quod si quantum voluntatem habent ad hunc opprimendum, tantum haberent aut ad ementiendum animi, aut ad fingendum ingenii—Cic pro Font. Quæ justissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse visa est, eadem vobis ad absolvendum videri debet, Cic. pro Rab. Qui ob judicandum pecuniam accepissent—Cic. Att. 1. 14. Isti maxima pretia ob tacendum accipiunt, A. Gell. 11. 10. Perito tempore ad deliberandum, Flor. 8. 10. Certus eundi, Virg. Æn. 4. Ita sum cupidus te audiendi, Cic. 2. de Orat. Adulandi gens prudentissima, Juv. 3. Sat. Insuetus navigandi, Cæf. 5. Bell. Gal. Ad mentium paratus, Cic. de Am. Sometimes an Infinitive mood is set after a Substantive, especially tempus, and the like.*

*Sed jam tempus est ad id quod instituimus accedere*, Cic. in Top. Nunc adest occasio benefacta cumulare, Plaut. Cap. 2. 3. *Consilium cepit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere*, Cæsar. 7. bel. Gall. *Studium quibus arva tueri*, Virg. 1. Georg. *Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros*, Id. Æn. 2. This is a Græcism, *Ἀκροαίνας καὶ βέλους ἀνέσθαι καί τας* — Demosth. *Ὁρα ἀπέναι*, Lucian. *Ἐἴπω καὶ λόγον ἔσθαι πολλόν*, Soph. in Aj. So also an Infinitive Mood is set after Adjectives, noting desire, skill, faculty, &c. instead of a Gerund in di. *Avidi promittere bellum*, Stat. 3. Theb. *Audiasque memor penitus demittere voces*, Id. 2. Sylv. *Imperitque hunc flectere molem Nescius*, Id. 3. Theb. For promittendi, demittendi, flectendi, which is a Græcism, *Ἀδιδανκί* & *ἀκύν*, Phœyl, *Κακῶς ἐπιδιδανκί* & *ἐπιδύν*, Isocr. As also instead of a Gerund in dum, *Boni calamos inflare*, Virg. Ecl. 5. For, *ad inflandum*. So, *At rubus et sentes tantummodo ladeve natae*, Ovid. in Nuce. *Id quod parati sunt facere*, Cic. pro Quint. *Audax omnia perpeti gens humana*, Hor. 1. Od. 3. *Non lenis precibus fata recludere*, Ib. Od. 24. *Amata relinquere pernix*, Id. de Art. Poet. *Penter negatas artifex sequi voces*, Pers. Prol. which is also a Græcism. So *Ἀλλεῖν ἀεὶς* & *ἀδυνατώτατος* λέγειν, i.e. *Loqui optimus sed dicere idem pessimus*, Eupolis Comicus, *Ὁρεῖς ἐκπλαα αἰνία*; Rom. 3. 15. See Voss. de Constr. c. 51. and Dr. Bibles Gr. Gram. p. 178.

3. Note, *When the English Infinitive mood coming after a Substantive, may be varied by who or which, &c. with may, can, might, &c. it may elegantly be rendered by the Potential mood of the Latine Verb with qui: as,*

I have no friend here, to [or who may] comfort me. The third rough bath no- thing to [or, which it can] do there.	Non, qui soletur, amicus ad- est, Ovid. 3. 3. Nil istic, quod agat, tertia tussis habet, Martial.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Quare, qui respondeat*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Depossum nec me, qui fear, ullus erit*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3. *Cum nemo inveniretur qui tam crudelem tyrannum occideret*, Val. Max. 3. 1. *Nihil habeo, quod defendam*, Cic.

In this case the Infinitive mood after a Substantive or Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Participle in *RUS*: as,

See how all things are glad  
of the age to come, i. e.  
which will, shall, or may  
come.

A mind foreknowing, or that  
hath foreknowledge of  
things to come.

Aspice venturo latentur, ut  
omnia scelo, *Virg.*

Mens futuri præscia, *Virg.*

4. Note, The Infinitive after Adjectives noting worthiness, or fitness, or their contraries, may be elegantly rendred by a Subjunctive Mood with *qui*: as,

You do not seem worthy to be free. | Non videre dignus, qui liber  
| fies, *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.*

*Est mihi, quæ lanus molliat, apta manus, Ovid. Ep. 3. Atque indignus, qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. Non est idoneus, qui impetret, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

5. Note, When the English Infinitive may be varied by a Finite Mood with *that*, *when*, or *if*, it will then be respectively rendred by *ut*, *cum*, or *si*, with such Mood as those Particles require: as,

I am so weary that I have  
need to [or that I should]  
wait.

I weep to [or when] I think  
what a life I am to have  
hereafter.

He had been the maddest man  
in the world to have stood  
against them.

Mihi præ lassitudine opus est;  
ut lavem, *Plaut. Truc. 2. 3.*

Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura  
est vita, cum in mentem ve-  
nit, *Ter. 3. Hec. 3.*

Quos, amentissimus fuisset, si  
oppugnasset, *Cic.*

*Nihil est tam vitiosum, quam si semper idem esset, Cic. Or. Perf.*

6. Note, When the Infinitive Active cometh after the sign of a Verb Passive, then if necessity, or duty be noted, the Verb is made by a Gerund in *dum*; if purpose, or probability, it is made by a Participle in *RUS*: as,

ut

*Ute* are to [i. e. we must or ought to] treat first of honesty.

*Ute* are now to act Menander's Eunuch.

Primum est de honesto disserendum, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum, *Ter. Eun. Prolog.*

*Statuendum vobis ante noctem est*, *Cic. Cat. 4.* *Ultimum praelium initurus*, *Val. Max. Lacrimo, qua posthac futura est vita cum in mentem venit*, *Ter. Hec. 3. 3.* See *Abour, r. 6.* † If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, it may be conveniently made by a Participle in *dum*, instead of a Gerund in *dum*: as, *Aequo animo audienda sunt* [for *est audiendum*] imperitorum convicia, *Ute* are to hear] — *Sen. ep. 76.* See *Must* note.

7. Note. *The Infinitive Mood Active, especially where it is instigation of any motion, purpose, or intent, may be elegantly rendered several ways:*

1. *By the first Supine*: as, *In Asiam ad regem militatum abiit*, *Ter. Hec. Mittunt rogatum auxilium, Cas. 1. Bel. Gal.*

2. *By a Participle in -rus*: as, *Cum surges abitura domum*, *Ovid. Am. 1. 4.* *Si constitueris te cuiquam advocatum esse venturum*, *Cic. 1. Off.*

3. *By a Gerund in -dum with a Preposition*: as, *Ad puniendum non iracundiâ ducuntur*, *Cic. 1. Off.* *Ob absolvendum munus ne acciperis*, *Cic.*

4. *By a Gerund in -di with ergo, gratiâ, or causâ*: as, *Cum salutandi gratiâ ad Syllam venisset*, *Val. Max. 1. 3.* *Non visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causâ quenkum*, *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

5. *By a Gerundive, if it have an Accusative case after it*: as, *Non feci inflammandi tui causâ*, *Cic.* *Id egit, ut rationibus exigendis non vacaret*, *Val. Max. 3. 1.* *Vivis, non ad depouendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam*, *Cic. Cat. 2.*

6. *By a Subjunctive Mood sometimes with ut*: as, *Eo proposito in Asiam veni, non, ut acciperem, quod dedissetis, sed, ut* — *Sen. Ep. 53.* *Sometimes by qui*: as, *Nunciavit se missum esse qui hæc nunciaret*, *Cic. Fam. 4. 12.*

8. Note. *The Infinitive mood Active is after some Adjectives to be made by the latter Supine as if it were a Passive, as being to be varied by a Passive*: as,



Wonderful to say, i. e. to be said. | Mirabile dictu, *Virg. Æn. 2.*

filthy to see, i. e. to be seen. | Visu foedum, *Fuv. 14. Sat.*

- XII. **I 2. TO** sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb that it comes together withal, and is included in the Latine of it: as,

See carefully to your health. | Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, *Cic. Fam. 14. 10.*

It usually comes to pass. | Fere fit, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

- XIII. **I 3. TO** Is sometimes put for for, to be, that it may be, or might be, and then is made by in: as,

All between Hellespont and Euphrates he offers to his daughters portion. | Quicquid inter Hellespontum & Euphratem est, in dotem filiarum offert, *Curt. 1. 4.*

Note, Sometime the Preposition is omitted: as, Quid mulieris uxorem, (for in uxorem) habes? What a Woman have you to (i. e. to be) your wife, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

Habet patrem (for in patrem) quendam avidum, *Ter. Hec. 3. 2.*

- XIV. **I 4. TO** with his Infinitive Mood is often put for because, and may be varied by for with a Verbal ining, and then is made by qui with a Subjunctive mood: as,

You are a fool to believe him; | Stultus es, qui huic credas.

because you believe him;

for believing him.

Nam tu es lapide siliice stultior, qui hanc ames. *Plaut. Poen. 1. 2.*

## P H R A S E S.

Like to die.

It was death to them to—

Not, to my knowledge.

To this, the same purpose.

They were paid to a penny.

Ferme moriens, *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

Mortis erat instar, — *Cic.*

Non, quod sciam — *Cic. Att.*

Ad hanc; in eandem sententiam, *Gell. Cic.*

Is ad denarium solutum est.

Ad

*Ad munus convenit, Cic. Att. I. 5.*

Next door to the School.

For time to come.

To day; to-morrow.

To night; year.

To the best of my power,  
skill, ability, strength.

It is nothing to me.

*Quid meū autem? Ter. Eun. 5.*

I am glad \* to hear it.

\* *Ὀδὲ γέγραπται ἑρμῆς ἀκούειν*, Hom. II.

I think I have satisfied him  
to the full.

*De palmis ac cytis affatim diximus, Plin. l. 17. c. 24.*

To and fro; to and again.

*Beneficia ultro citroque data acceptaque, Cic. 1. Off. 21.*

To commend one to his face.

Had I wherewithal to do;  
or to do withal.

The matter is brought to that  
pass.

I have brought the matter to  
this pass, that—

They bring me to that pass,  
that—

He hath a kind of roberous  
fellow to his father.

What a woman have you to  
your wife?

He is to blame.

I never take it to heart.

He desires to have her to his  
very great reproach.

It is not unknown to me.

I am not so fat as to—

In proximo Scholæ, *Viv.*

In posterum, *Cic. Cat. 4.*

Hodie; hodierno die, *Cras*,  
crastino die.

Hac nocte; hoc anno,

Pro virili parte; pro nostrâ  
facultate; pro modo virium;

pro viribus, *Cic. Quint.*

Id meâ minime refert.

*Quid id nostrâ? Id. Ad. 4. 5.*

Perlibenter; latus audio,

Puto me illi affatim satisfac-  
cisse, *Cic. Att. l. 2.*

Sursum prorsum; ultro ci-  
troque, *Ter. Cic.*

Coram in os laudare, *Ter. Ad. 15.*

2. 4.  
Si esset unde id fieret, *Ter.*

Adeo res rediit, ut—*Ter.*

Rem huc deduxi, ut—*Cic. 2.*  
*Cat.*

Eo me redigunt, ut—*Ter.*

Habet patrem quendam avi-  
dum, *Ter. He. 3. 2.*

Quid mulieris uxorem habes?  
*Ter. He. 1. 4.*

In vitio est, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

Noli te propterea macerare,  
*Ter.*

Hanc habere cupit cum sum-  
mo Probro, *Ter. And. 5. 3.*

Non me clam est, *Ter.*—su-  
git, *Cic.*

Non tam insolens sum, qui—  
*Cic.*

- If any grow to that pidge  
that—  
To the end I might not  
speak of—  
I will do it to this end that—
30. According to my deserting.  
Have you any thing to do ?  
+ See my Idiomatolog. Angl. Lat. in the head, Do.
- What have you to do with  
me ?  
They have nothing to do +  
It makes me I know not  
what to do +
35. The King was easily per-  
suaded to it.  
He was going to run away.  
To the best of my remem-  
brance.  
Contrary to what he had  
thought.
- Versantur retrò contrario motu atque cælum, C. S. Scip. 4.*
- Contrary to what ought to  
be.
40. Being they have done contra-  
ry to what they promised.
- \* *Πρόσωπον πρὸς πρόσωπον*, 1 Cor. 13. 12. *Στόμα  
πρὸς στόμα*, 2 Joh. 12.
- I cannot do it face\* to face.  
When he delayed from day to  
day.  
I do nothing to his dispa-  
ragement.
45. To come to hand strokes ; or  
fight hand to hand.  
To deliver down from hand  
to hand.  
The report went from man to  
man.
- Si quis eo insolentia processerit, ut, Plin. Paneg.*  
*Eo ut ne dicerem de, Cic. pro Rab.*  
*Id ea faciam gratia, quo—*  
*Plaut. Men. 3. 1.*  
*Pro eo ac mereor, Cic. Cat. 4.*  
*Ecquid habes negotii? Ter. Eu.*
- Quid tibi rei mecum est? Ter.*  
*Quibus negotii nihil est, Plau.*  
*Me consilii incertum facit, Ter.*  
*Phor. 4. 1.*  
*Facile persuasum id regi est,*  
*Liv. 1. 42. c. 3.*  
*Ornabat fugam, Ter. Eun. 4.*  
*Ut nunc maxime memini,*  
*Plaut. Menach. 5. ult.*  
*Contra, ac ratus erat, Sall. Cat.*
- Contra atque oporteret, Cic. pro Balb.*  
*Cum contra fecerint, quam polliciti sint—Cic. 2. Leg.*
- Mihi coram id non licet, Cic. Att. 7. 15.*  
*Cum is diem de die differret,*  
*Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.*  
*Nihil à me fit cum ulla illius contumelia, Cic. Att. 6. 1.*  
*Pugnare cominus, manum conferre cum—Cic. Plin. 4.*  
*Per manus tradere, Cas. Liv.*  
*Rumor viritim percrebuit,*  
*Curt. 1. 6.*

The water was up to the na-  
bel.

It is not to say how glad  
they are.

More to see to than they  
were.

I have many to see to,  
but—

To wit; or, that is to say.

As to; See *As*, r. 2.

I was sent to another place.

The next man to the King.

Our affairs are to our mind.

We bought it to a day.

The nearer it was to the be-  
ginning.

They have no reason to read  
so many Greeks.

Umbilico tenuis aqua erat,  
*Liv. l. 6. Bel. Pun.*

Dici non potest quantopere  
gaudeant, *Cic. Art. l. 14.*

Turba majorem quam pro  
numero speciem gerens,  
*Curt.*

Præclara classis in speciem, 50.  
sed—*Cic. 7. Ver.*

Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum;  
nempe; puta.

De; quod ad; quantum ad;  
quatenus, *Cic.*

Missus sum alio, *Plaut. Mil.*  
3. 2.

Secundus à rege, *Hirt.*

Negotia nostra sic se habent; 55.  
ut volumus, *Cic.*

Emit ad diem, *C. Nep.*

Quo propius aberat ab ortu,  
*Cic. Tusc.*

Ne ipsos quidem Græcos est  
cur tam multos legant, *Cic.*  
*Fin. l. 2.*

## C H A P. LXXXIV.

Of the Particle *To be*.

I. **T**he) having a Noun Substantive, or a Pro- I.  
noun Demonstrative, or Relative before it, and a  
Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of a Participle in  
dus: and sometimes of a Passive Verbal in lis: Spec-  
ially if it have the sign of a Verb Passive in the same  
clause before it: as,

In this Panætius is to be de-  
fended.

They praise those things  
which are not to be preat-  
sed.

Panætius in hoc defendendus  
est, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Laudant ea, quæ laudanda non  
sunt, *Cic. 3. Off.*

**To be** is to be cured with no herbs.

**It** is openly to be sold.

**He** was lost after he began to be feared.

**If** Empire be to be sought for glories sake—.

Nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, *Ovid.*

Palam est venale, *Plaut. Curt.*

Periit, postquam esse timendus ceperat, *Fuv. 4. Sat.*

Si gloriæ causâ Imperium expectandum est, *Cic. 3. Offic.*

*Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo, Ovid. Fast. 6. Censet eos qui hac delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4. Ne tamen ignores ubi sim venalis, Mart. 1. 1. ep. 2. Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucus erat, Stat. Iſto modo vel consulatus vituperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.*

- II. 2. **To be** having a Verb, or a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative expressed, or understood, without any sign of a Verb Passive before it in the same clause with it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may also be expressed by a Subjunctive Mood with ut: as,

**At** my beginning to speak **I** use to be troubled.

**They** will have themselves to be accounted good men,

**For** will they have them to be outweighed by honesty.

**He** desired to be taken up into his father's chariot.

**I** think it worse than to be crucified.

Initio dicendi commoveri soleo, *Cic. pro Deior.*

Bonos se viros haberi volunt, *Cic. 5. Off.*

Neque ea volunt præponderari honestate, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Optavit ut in currum patris tolleretur, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Miserius esse duco, quam in crucem tolli, *Cic. At. 7. 11.*

*Si nihil existimat contra naturam fieri hominibus violandis, Cic. 3. Off. Contra atque fieri solet, Varro R. R. 1. 7. Liberatum se esse jurejurando interpretabatur, Cic. 3. Off. 11. Sed in jurejurando non liqui metus, sed quæ vis fit, debet intelligi, lb.*

Note, Where ought is the Verb that comes before to be with this verbal, there the Infinitive Mood may be varied by a Participle



*iple indus: as, That ought to be obserbed, may be rendred, Id debet teneri, or id teneri oportet; or id tenendum est; as Cicero speaks, 3. Off. 11. Because ought may be turned into is, or it is.*

3. **To be**) having an Adjective before it, and a III.  
verbal ind, t, or n, after it, is also a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may often elegantly be rendred by a latter Supine, or a Subjunctive Mood with *qui: as,*

At that time he was worthy | *Erat tum dignus amari, Virg.*  
to be loved.

They may seem filthy even | *Dictu quoque videantur tur-*  
to be spoken. | *pia, Cic. 1. Off.*

He will not be fit to be sent. | *Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

*Aspici cognoscique dignissimus, Mela. Lyricorum Horatius fereb solus legi dignus, Quint. Forma papillarum quam fuit apta premi, Ovid. Am. 1. 5. This Infinitive after an Adjective seems to be a Grecism, So Plutarch. Μισοειδαι ἀξιον in Padag. So Homer. Ἀγλαῖοι δ' οὐλύμῳ ἀντιοίεσθαι, difficilis enim est Olympius cui resistatur; word for word, difficilis est resisti, Iliad. v. 189 Optimum factu ducebat, Cæsar. 4. Bell. Gall. Nil dictu fadum visuque hac limina tangat Intra qua puer est, Juven. 14. Sat. Non est facile expurgatu, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil est Iliade hac tuâ dignius quod ametur, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Cognosces dignum, qui à te ametur, Cit.*

Note, Where the Adjective meet or fit comes before to be with his verbal, the Phrase may be rendred without expressing any thing for meet or fit, by a verbal indus: as, It seemern meet to be considered. Considerandum videtur, Cic. 3. Off. Fugendum id quidem censet, Ib. Sed ius-jurandum conservandum putabat, Ib. Post nullos Juli, memorande sodales, Man.

4. **To be**) having no sign of a Verb in the same IV.  
clause before, and having either nothing at all, or the reduplication of it self, or a Substantive, or an Adjective,  
or

or a Preposition in the same clause after it, is the English of the Infinitive of *sum*: which may sometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive Mood with *ut*, or *qui*: as,

He brought in that repugnancy which did seem to be, and was not.

He was lost after he began to be feared.

All these things I took to be the parts of good nature.

It is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt.

To think it to be against nature.

They sent four hundred to be a guard to the Macedonians.

You do not look as if you were worthy to be free.

Induxit eam, quæ videretur esse, non quæ esset, repugnantiam, *Cic. 3. Off. 3.*

Periit postquam esse timendus ceperat, *Fuv. 4. Sat.*

Hæc ego putabam esse omnia, humani ingenii officia, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Nulla laus est ibi esse integrum, ubi nemo est, qui conetur corrumpere, *Cic. 2. Ver.*

Arbitrari esse contra naturam, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Quadringentos ut præsidio essent Macedonibus miscrunt, *Liv. 1. 42. c. 38.*

Non videre dignus, qui liber sit, *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.*

*Fatetur honestum non esse in eâ civitate, quæ libera fuit, quæque esse debeat, regnare, Cic. 3. Off. 9. Esse domi suæ cum uxore, liberum, Cic. 3. Off. c. 11. Rex populi Romani dominusque omnium gentium esse concupivit, Cic. 3. Off. 9. Est ita iniustitiam regem capitis reum esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum, Cic. pro Deior. Id cumulate videtur esse perfectum, Cic. 3. Off. Tempore sit, ut inveniat non esse turpe, Ib. Id utile ut sit effici non potest, Ib.*

Hither refer those expressions, wherein *to* be, with his casual word do follow it is going before: as, It is always honest to be a good man. *Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, Cic. 3. Off.* For here esse virum bonum seems to be the Nominative case to est. For ask, quid est honestum? and the answer will be; esse virum bonum. So that the natural order of the words seem to be, esse virum bonum semper est honestum. So the English, To be a good man is always honest, or an honest thing; and it is here but a note of the Nominative Case set after the Verb. So deprendi miserum est, *Hor. 1. 1. Sat. 2.* For deprehensio misera est; *sic ut Voss. de conj. c. 18.*

## P H R A S E S.

To be Hoꝛr.

They deny it to be possible.

Will any refuse to be willing?—

How came your name to be Menæchmus?

That narrow Lane is not to be passed through.

Things too great to be required of a woman.

It is too great to be believed.

This is too high for us to be able to discern.

We ought to be perswaded of it.

It is the property of these virtues to be afraid of nothing.

He thought it honest to be of that mind.

It cometh to be consulted of.

The noblest persons are to be chosen to be Priests.

To be sure he had the Ensigns.

Ad summum; ad summam; ne multa, *Cic.*Negant posse, *Cic. 3. Off.*An erit qui velle recuset—? *Perf.*Quomodo Menæchmo nomen est factum tibi? *Plaut.*Id angiportum non est pervium, *Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* 5.Majora quam quæ erant à muliere postulanda, *Cic.*Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, *Sen. Ep. 41.*Hoc altius est quam ut nos perspicere possimus, *Cic.*Nobis persuasum esse debet, *Cic. 3. Off.*Harum virtutum proprium est, nil extimescere, *Cic. 3. Off.*Honestum sibi illa sentire credidit, *Cic. 3. Off.* 16.In deliberationem cadit, *Cic. 1. Off.*Deligendi ad Sacerdotia viri amplissimi, *Cic. pro Dom.*Fasces certè habebat, *Cic. pro Lig.*

## C H A P. LXXXV.

## Of the Particle Together.

1. **T**ogether) after words importing a continued duration of the being or doing of any thing, is made by per: as,

They were many years together.

They fought fifteen days together.

Per multas ætates fuerunt, *Cic.*Per quindecim dies pugnatum est, *Liv. l. 44.*

Qua

*Qua per viginti annos erudiendis juvenibus impenderam, Quintil. Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos, Cic. Bina venationes per dies quinque magnifica, Cic.* The Preposition is sometimes omitted, as in that of Cicero, *Fam. l. 2. Ego cum Athenis decem ipsos dies fuisset, proficiscebam inde*, where note the elegance of *ipse*, as in that of Cic. *ad Att. 3. 21. Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, per quos nullas à vobis acceperam*, See *Var. p. 94.* Sometimes it is compounded with an Adjective noting number or duration, as in that of Cicero, *4 Acad. 1. Ibi permultos annos provinciae praefuit.*

- II. 2. (Together) after a word importing a gathering, getting, or bringing things into one, is usually implied in the signification of the Latine word, as being compounded with *con*: as,

We prayed me to get some Physicians together.	Rogavit, uti cogerem medicos, <i>Cic. Fam. 4. 12.</i>
Possidonium hath gathered many of them together.	Ea Possidonius collegit multa, <i>Cic. 1. Off. 9.</i>

*Omnia naturali colligatione conseriè, contextè que fiunt, Cic.*

- III. 3. (Together) denoting something done by several persons, or the being of several persons in, or at the same time or place, is made by *unà*, *simul*, and *inter*: as,

That he might be more together with his mother.	Ut cum matre unà plus esset, <i>Ter. Hec. 2. 1.</i>
These three were then all in love together.	Hi tres tum simul amabant, <i>Ter. And. 1. 1.</i>
What they did together I do not yet know.	Quid egerint inter se, nondum scio, <i>Ter. Hec. 1. 2.</i>

*Filium perduxere illuc secum, ut unà esset, meum, Ter. And. 1. 1. Hac nuper disserere ceperunt cum corporibus simul animos interire, atque omnia morte deleri, Cic. de Am.*

## P H R A S E S.

They consult together.	In commune consultant, <i>Plin.</i>
When we are together.	Coram cum sumus, <i>Cic.</i>
When they had fought after this manner five hours together—	Cum hoc esset modo pugnatum continenter horis quinque— <i>Cas. 1. Bel. Civ.</i>

And here

where the Sun is not seen  
for six months together.

Ubi Sol etiam sex continuis  
mensibus non videtur, *Vat-*  
*ro R. R. 1. 2.*

It would he might not be able  
to rise out of his bed for  
this three days together.

Utinam triduo hoc perpetuo, *Id.*  
è lecto prorsus nequeat sur-  
gere, *Ter. Adelph. 4. 1.*

## C H A P. LXXXVI.

Of the Particle *Too*.

I. **T**oo) signifying over, if it comes before an Ad- I.  
jective or Adverb, is made by *nimis*, or *nimi-*  
um : as,

You are too eager on both  
sides.

Vehemens in utramque par-  
tem es nimis, *Ter. Heaut.*

Being that you never praise  
either too much, or too often.

Tu verò quum, nec nimis val-  
de unquam, nec nimis sæpe  
laudaveris, *Cic. 3. de Leg.*

These are too large in the most  
easie things.

In apertissimis nimium longi  
sumus, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*

You are come too soon.

Nimium advenisti cito, *Plaut.*

*Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. Nimis nu-*  
*merose scripta, Cic. Nimis penè mans est, Plaut. In excogitandis*  
*argumentis multa nimium est, in iudicandis nimium loquax, Cic. 2.*  
*de Orat. De quo jam nimium diu disputo, Id. 4. Acad. Nimium*  
*patienter, Hoc de Arte Poet.*

But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either imme-  
diately, or else having for with a Substantive before it,  
follow the Adjective or Adverb, then *too* is made by  
putting the Adjective or Adverb into the Comparativus  
Degree, and the Verb respectively into the Indicative or  
Subjunctive Mood with *quam*, and *qui*, or *ut* : as,

*Affect.*



Affections too great to require  
[or to be required] of a wo-  
man.

Majora studia quam quæ erant  
a muliere postulanda, *Cic.*

These things are spoken too  
subtly for every one to ap-  
prehend, [or to be ap-  
prehended of every one.]

Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quàm  
ut quivis ea possit agnosce-  
re, *Cic. de N. D.*

*Ideo ne sufficiens quidem plures sunt cause, quam quibus suffe-  
cturum desunt, Quintil. Sed hoc majus quiddam est, quàm ut  
ab iis postulandum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat. Hoc alius est, quàm  
ut nos huius strati percipere possimus, Id. 3. de Orat. Verum id  
frequentius est, quàm ut exemplis confirmandum sit, Quint. 4. 1.  
Signa rigidiora quàm ut imitentur veritatem, Cic. de Clar. O-  
rat. See Saturn. l. 6. c. 8. Plura quidem feci, quàm que  
comprehendere distis. In promptu mihi sit [— too many things  
to be readily comprehended — or — for me readily to  
comprehend in words] Ovid. Met. l. 13. v. 160. Vid. Lina-  
cerum. de Emend. Struct. l. 3. p. 132. Cum republica conspu-  
ditor, quàm ab illa ætate postulandum fuit, Cic. in Vat. Or. esse  
by the Ablative case of a Substantive after the Comparative  
Degree: as,*

II. 2. *Too*) signifying also after a Noun, Pronoun,  
Verb, &c. is made by etiam and quoque: as,

We have need of your autho-  
rity and counsel, and favo-  
r too.

Authoritate tuâ nobis opus  
est, & consilio, & etiam gra-  
tiâ, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.*

We too shall be prayed to.

Vocabitur hic quoque votis,  
*Virg.*

I am too big for the Prætor  
to take cognizance of.

Major Prætoriâ cognitione  
summa, i. e. quàm ut Præ-  
tor cognoscat.

† *Causa [velli] minor dignitate nostra, pro, quam ut dicat,  
vel, quam quæ deceat dignitatem nostram, Linacerr. de Emend.  
Struct. l. 3. p. 131.*

*Adoptat annos viginti natus, etiam minor, Senatorem, Cic. pro  
Dom. Quicquid dicunt laudo; id rursum si negant, laudo id  
quoque, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. † Et etiam is rarely read, atque etiam  
more*

more usually. *Hæc foras educito, quam introduxisti fidic-  
nam, atque etiam fides*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Cupide accipiat faxo;  
atque etiam bene dicat secum esse adum*, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. So in Co-  
mick Writers, *quoque* and *etiam* are Pleonastically put toge-  
ther, *Atque ego quoque etiam*, Plaut. Amph. Prolog. *Etiam tu  
quoque assentari huic?* Id. Amph. *At pol jam aderit, se quoque  
etiam cum oderit*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

Note, *Too* before an Adverb may sometimes be elegantly made  
by an Adverb of the Comparative Degree standing alone, as, in  
this of Cicero's. *Nolo exprimi literas putidius* [too curiously or  
affectedly] *nolo obscurari negligentius, nolo verba exiliter ex-  
animata exire, nolo inflata, & quasi anbelata gravius*—3.  
de Orat.

## P H R A S E S.

He is too wise.

| Plus justo sapit, Mart.

Plus justo vebit, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. *Plenius aequo*, Hor. *Aequo  
concretius*, Luc. *In obsequium plus aequo pronus*, Hor.

I love thee too to well.

| Te nimio plus diligo, Cic.

Plus nimio memor immittis Glyceræ, Hor. l. 1. Od. 3. 3.

Enough and too much.

| Satis superque, Cic.

Vita acta perficiat, ut satis superque vixisse videamur, Cic. 1.  
Tusc.

In all things too much is  
more offensive than too little.

| In omnibus rebus magis of-  
fendit nimium, quam pa-  
rum, Cic.

Duas dabo, una s; parum est, Plaut. *Aliis quamvis multis  
satis, tibi uni parum*, Cic. pro Marc.

It comes from nothing but  
through too much ease.

| Nulla adeo ex re fit, nisi ex  
nimio otio, Ter.

He being naught himself,  
spoils his own son too.

| Is etiam corruptus, porro su-  
um corrumpit filium, Plaut.

And I too.

| Et quidem ego, Ter. And.

## C H A P. LXXXVII.

Of the Particle **Towards**.

- I. **T**owards) when it is put for to in expressions of favour, reverence, duty, &c. towards any one, is made by in, erga, adversus, or adversum: as,

They bear an especial good will towards you.

Such is the greatness of your merits towards me.

There is a kind of reverence to be used towards men.

Sunt singulari in te benevolentia, Cic. Fam. 10. 29.

Tanta magnitudo est tuorum erga me meritum, Cic.

Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines, Cic.

*Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima, Cic. Ep. 10. l. 15. Amorem erga me humanitatem, suavitatemque desidero, Cic. Ad. 11. 1. Est enim pietas justitia adversum deos, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Etiam adversus deos immortales impii judicandi sunt, Cic. 3. Off.*

- II. 2. **T**owards) when it denoteth prospect for motion towards any place, it is made by ad, in, and versus: as,

They come towards me.

Turning their front towards the East.

I will go towards the haven and enquire.

Ad me affectant viam, Ter.

Acie conversa in Orientem, Flor. 3. 3.

Ego portum versus pergam & perquiram, Plaut.

*In adversum nitens, Virg. Æn. 8. In meridiem spectat, Cato, 1. r. c. 1. Oramque maris in occidentem versi ante hyemem circumirent, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Respice ad me, Ter. Phorm. 5. 1. Pronus ad meridiem locus, Var. Quum Arterium versus castra movisset, Cic. 1. de Divin. Ea parte in qua plurimum erat agri Romani ad mare versus, Festus. Spectat potissimum ad hibernos ortus, Varro R. R. 3. 16.*

3. **Towards**) when it importeth a vicinity, or III. nearness unto any term of time, it is made by sub : as,

<p><b>Towards</b> night he loosed his ships.</p> <p><b>Towards</b> his ending he gave some signs of repentance.</p>	<p>Sub noctem naves solvit, <i>Cæs. l. 1. de Bell. Civ.</i></p> <p>Sub exitu vitæ signa quædam pænitentia dedit, <i>Suet. Claud. c. 43.</i></p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Sub noctem cura recurſat, Virg. Magna hoſtium manus ex improviſo ſub veſpera velut nimbus erupit, Flor. 4. 10. Sub exitu quidem vitæ palam voverat ſi—Sueton. Ner. Claud. c. 54.*

4. **Towards**) where it importeth reſpect or vicinity of ſituation unto any place; or term of any thing, without any intimation of motion, is made by a : as,

<p>I was troubled for Cappadocia, which lies open towards Syria.</p> <p>It is a little bending towards the ſor.</p>	<p>Me Cappadocia movebat, quæ patet à Syria, <i>Cic. Fam. 15. 4.</i></p> <p>Leviter à ſummo inflexum eſt, <i>Cic. 1. de Divin.</i></p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

# P H R A S E S.

<p>It is not diſcerned towards which part it will go.</p> <p>Towards the end of the Book.</p> <p>They are ſaid to have been ſo affectioned one towards another, that—</p> <p>One came towards me.</p> <p>It grows towards Evening.</p>	<p>Non intelligitur utro ierit, <i>Plin. l. 18. c. 19.</i></p> <p>In extremo libro, <i>Cic. 3. Off.</i></p> <p>Ferunt hoc eos animo inter ſe fuiſſe, ut, <i>Cic. 3. Off.</i></p> <p>Mihi quidam obviam venit, <i>Ter.</i></p> <p>Adveſperaiſcit, <i>Ter. And. 3. 4.</i></p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## C H A P. LXXXVIII.

Of Verbals in *ing*.

1. 1. **A** Verbal in *ing*) either admitting of a Plural number ending in *s*; or having *a* or *the* before it, and *Of* following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, is a Noun Substantive: as,

He perceiveth the beginnings, and causes of things, and is not ignorant of their proceedings.

Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.

I have surveyed all your building.

Principia & causas rerum videt, earumque progressus non ignorat, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Ea præcepta ad institutionem vitæ communis spectare videntur, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Omnem ædificationem tuam perspexi, *Cic.*

*Hæcine erant itiones crebræ, & mansiones diutinae Lemni? Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Ut ad officii inventionem aditus esset, Cic. 1. Off. Primæque ab origine mundi——Ovid. Met. 1. † By a Verbal in ing, I mean largely a word in ing derived of a Verb; other words in ing are not here considered.*

1. Note, When a Verbal in *ing*, coming after a Verb of motion hath *a* before it, it is made by the first Supine: as,

I go a fishing, *Joh. 21. 3.* | Ab eo piscatum, *Bez.*

*Abi deambulatum, Ter. He. 3. 3. Venatum Aeneas, unaque miserrima Dido, In nemus ire parant, Virg. Æn. 4. A.* in this English is put for *to*, saith Mr. Butler Eng. Gram. p. 52. And in this Latin *ad* is understood before the Supine, saith Vossius. So that, *Abi deambulatum, integre est. Abi ad deambulatum, id est, Ad deambulandum, Voss. de Construct. c. 54.* How this Supine may be varied, see *Co. 1. 11. n. 7.*

2. Note,



2. Note, *When the, or an Adjective with, or without the, comes after the Particle At, before a Verbal in ing, then see At, r. 19.*

3. Note, *When the Verbal in ing, hath it, or there is, or there can be with no, neither, nor, such, good, bad, ill, before it, it is elegantly rendred by a Passive Impersonal : as,*

It is no good trusting to the bank.

There is neither rowing nor motoring for me there.

There can be no sweet living, without living honestly.

Non bene tipæ creditur, Virg. Ecl. 3.

Mihi isthic nec scribitur nec metitur, Plaut.

Non potest jucundè vivi, nisi honestè vivatur, Cic. Fin. 1. 18.

Ut ei obfisti non posset, Cic. Fam. 3. Perveniri ad summum non potest, nisi ex principis, Quint. Cum verò de imperio decertatur, Cic. 1. Off. Usque adeo turbatur agris, Virg. Ecl. 1. Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur, Ter. Itaque in oceano in eâ parte ne navigari quidem posse dicunt propter mare congelatum, Varro R. R. 1. 2. Nec aliter ad videndum, quàm solebat ad audiendum eum concurretur, Flor. 4. 5. Perhaps in negative speeches the Verb Impersonal may be varied by a Gerund in *dum*, with *est* set impersonally : as, *Ei obfistendum non est*, there is no withstanding of him. *Ad summum non est, nisi ex principis, perveniendum*. And so Plin. *Alia de alto judicat dies, Et tamen supremus de omnibus : ideoque nullis credendum est*——It is no believing or trusting any——  
1. 7. c. 40.

2. A Verbal in *ing* coming after a Noun governing a Genitive case, is made by a Gerund in *di*, especially if it may be varied by a Verb of the Infinitive Mood Active : as,

There is no necessity of writing [or to write.]

It is not to be said how desirous I was of returning [or, to return] hither.

Scribendi necessitas nulla est, Cic. Att. 12. 38.

Non dici potest quàm cupidus eram huc redeundi, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.

*Commune omnium animantium est, ut habeant libidinem procreandi, Cic. 1. Off. Hac relata Scipioni spem fecerant castra, hostium per occasionem incendendi, Liv. 1. 30. Ebo, una accedundi via est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Forense dicendi genus, Cic. 1. Off. 1. Fui disputandi, ib. Discendi studio impediri, Cic. 1. Off. 12. Homines bellandi cupidi, Cels. 1. Bel. Gal. Sec To, p. 11. n. 2.*

- III. 3. A Verbal in ing) having for before it, and coming after an Adjective importing fitness, or usefulness, or their contraries, is made by a Gerund in do, especially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Passive: as,

Presently after it gives legs  
fit for swimming.

Writing Paper is not good  
for writing [or to be written] on.

Mox apta natando crura dat,  
Ovid. Met. 15. v. 376.

Emporetica inutilis est scribendo, Plin. l. 13. c. 2.

Nullum semen ultra quadrimum utile est serendo, Plin. l. 12. c. 11. Nirosa utilis est bibendo, Id. l. 31. c. 6. Rubens ferum non est habile tundendo, Id. l. 25. c. 15. Dat operam, ne sit reliquum poscendo; atque auferendo, Plaut. Truc. Prol. Scolymi radix, vescendo est decocta, Plin. l. 26. c. 16. Uritque videndo, i. e. dum videtur, Virg. Sybarin cur properes amando perdere, i. e. dum ab eo amaris, Hor. l. 1. od. 8. Vid. Minell. in loc. In these the Gerund signifies Passively. But it signifies also Actively, as in the first Example of this Rule; and also in this of Pliny. Telum (culici) natura ita reciproca generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminatum pariter, sorbendoque fistulosum esset, l. 11. c. 2.

Note, If the Verbal in ing have a casual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the Gerundive of the Dative Case, as agreeing with the casual word which is of the same case: as,

Whatsoever was fit for feeding the fire.

Quicquid alendo igni aptum erat, Curt. l. 4.

Medi-

*Mediastinus qualicumque status esse potest, dummodo perpendendo labori sit idoneus* Colum. l. 1. c. 9. *Oneri ferendo non inhabiles*, & *ceteri ministerii patientes*, Apul. 7. Met. *Ea non potest in structura oneri ferendo esse firma*, Vitruv. l. 2. c. 8. *Quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum*, Cels. l. 5. c. 28. *Puri movendo aliud non est melius*, Id. ib. c. 19. *Ager oleo conferendo alius bonus nullus erit*, Cato R. R. c. 6. So. *Cupidus silvarum aptusque bibendis Fontibus Aonidum*, Juv. Sat. v. 57. In these the Adjective governing the Dative case is expressed. But sometimes it is only understood, as in these. *Ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo essent*, Liv. l. 2. ab Urb. *Cum dedit huic aetas vires, onerique ferendo esset*, Ovid. Met. 15. v. 403. *Ea modo, qua restringenda agni forent portantes*, Ib. l. 30. *Et transcendum ad medicamenta, qua puri medendo sunt*, Cels. l. 7. c. 13. As also in these wherein the Gerund is put alone, neither having casual word after it, nor Adjective before it: as, *Cum solvendo civitates non essent*, Cic. Fam. 3. 8. *Alexandrine [ficus] vix sunt vescendo*, Plin. l. 45. c. 18. And so we say in English; *He is not for going yet*; i. e. not ready, or fit for going; and so 'tis in Latine; *aptus, habilis, idoneus*, or some such like word is understood in this kind of construction, as appears from those Examples wherein those words are expressed. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 10. & de Construct. c. 2.*

4. A Verbal in ing) after these Prepositions, of, from, by, in, and with, is made by a Gerund in do: as,

I would know what you think of going out.	Scire velim, quid cogites de excundo, Cic. Att. 7. 14.
Idle persons are soon discouraged from learning.	Ignavi a discendo cito deterrentur, Cic.
He got his glory by giving—	Dando gloriam adeptus est, Sall. Ca.
I may seem to have been negligent in writing.	Negligens in scribendo fuisse videar, Cic. Fam. 3. 9.
I am weary with walking.	Defessus sum ambulando, Ter.

1. Note, *Of* in this Rule signifies about or concerning, See About, r. 5.

2. Note, *If* from have a Verb of hindring or withholding before it, then see other ways of rendering the Verbal, in *from*, Note to rule 3.

3. Note, *Of* and *from* before the Verbal have a Preposition made for them: by both none, nor with, unless where with notes comitans quid; as in that; Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est, Quint. In sometimes both something, sometimes nothing: as, Prohibenda autem maxime est ira in puniendo, Cic. 1. Off. Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus—in deliberating, Id. ib. Where time of action is referred to, in may be made by *inter* with a Gerund in *dum*. See An, rule 2.

V. 5. A Verbal in *ing*) coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having for referring to end, or intent before it, is made by a Gerund in *dum*, with *ad*, or *ob*: as,

Wain mortality and wisd<sup>m</sup> for  
the describing of it self—

Vana mortalitas, & ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa—Plin. l. 7. c. 40.

They receive great gifts for  
holding their peace.

Isti pretia maxima obtacendum accipiunt, Gell. 11. 10.

Locus ad agendum amplissimus, Cic. Ob absolvendum munus ne acceperis, Id. See To, r. 11. n. 2.

Note, When a Gerund made for a Verbal in *ing* is to have an Accusative Case after it, (which Gerunds of all sorts may have; as, Effror studio videndi parentes, Cic. In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, Varro R. R. 3. 9. So Cic. Quod verbum (invidia) dictum est ab nimis intuendo fortunam alterius, 3. Tusc. Mortalitas ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa, Plin. supra.) it is more usual, and so more elegant to vary the Phrase, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundive, agreeing in gender and number with the Substantive: as, Sunt quædam ita sagitiosa, ut ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ, [for

[for patriam conservandi] causâ sapiens facturus sit, *Cic. 1. Off.* Adeo summa erat observatio in movendo bello, [for bellum] *Id. Ib.* Necessitates propositz sunt ad eas res parandas tuendasque, (for ad parandum tuendumque res eas) *Id. Ib.*

*Submon.* A Verbal in *ing* after without, is not to be made by a Gerund in *do*: but according to some of those forms of speaking to be read in the Particle *cautibz*, R. 3. and Phrases.

6. A Verbal in *ing*) after the sign of a Verb VI. Passive, (*viz.* am, be, is, are, art, was, were, wert, &c.) is made by a Verb of the Tense whereof that is a sign: Active or Deponent, when action is signified; Passive, when passion: as,

I am then looking for you.

Teipsum quaero, *Ter. He. 4. 1.*

You are plotting mischief.

Pestem machinaris, *Cic. Cat. 2.*

That very thing is now doing.

Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, *Ter. He. 4. 7.*

*Obtemperare cogito praeceptis tuis, Cic. Fam. 9. 25. Ad te ibam, Ter. And. 3. 4. Quicum loquitur filius, Ter. He. 1. 2. Huiusmodi mihi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5. Velle debebis, Cic. 1. Off. Inimicitias suspicere nolunt, Ib.*

7. A Verbal in *ing*) after a Verb importing to VII. cease, leave off, or give over, is made by the Present Tense of the Infinitive Mood: as,

Let us in some time leave off, [for give over] speaking. | Aliquando dicere desistamus, *Cic.*

*Parce tamen lacerare genas, Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. El. 3. Nunquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias, Ter. Nunquam destitit praedicare, Cic. Fam. 5. 11. His & huiusmodi exhortationibus tacitis alloqui me non desit, Sen. Ep. 54.* The Greeks and the English love a Participle after a Verb of ceasing. So ἐπι-σπilo λαλῶν, *De test speaking, Luk. 5. 4.* See Dr. Busbie Gr. p. 179. &c. Posselius Syntax. Particip. Reg. 13. p. 100 Edit. Cantab.



VIII. 8. A Verbal in *ing*) after for importing the cause or reason of some action, is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with quod or qui. Examples see in § 101, r. 11. To the supernumeraries add, *Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribo tam multa toties, Cic. Att. 7. 12.* Magna Pelopis culpa, qui non erudierit filium, *Cic. 1. Tusc.* Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, *Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* See Durrer. p. 370, 371. Perhaps it may not be ill rendered by a Substantive with de, or ob, or propter: as, *De tuis ad me scriptis literis: ob, or propter tuas ad me scriptas literas tibi gratias ago.* I thank you for writing—

IX. 9. A Verbal in *ing*) after far from, is made by a Verb with ita, or adeo non, longè or tantum abest, ut—as,

In good truth he will be far from believing the reasons of the Philosophers.

Næ, ille longè aberit ut argumentis credat Philosophorum, *Cic. 4. Acad.*

See Examples of the rest in § 101, r. 3. To the supernumeraries thereof may be added, *Quæ in vitâ tantum abest, ut voluptates sentiantur, etiam curas perferunt, Cic. 5. de Fin.* Tantum porro aberat ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confecerunt, *Cic. Att.* Adeo is sometimes used without ut: as, *Cneum pralio profugum Cæsennius apud Lauronem oppidum consecutus pugnancem (adeo nondum desperaverat) interfecit, Flor. 4. 21.* Adeone ego non perspexeram prudentiam literarum tuarum, *Cic. Att. 6. 9.*

X. 10. A Verbal in *ing*) when it may be varied by an English Participle of the Preter Tense with having; or by a Verb Active with when, or after that, is either made by a Passive Participle of the Preter Tense, agreeing with the following Substantive in the Ablative case: as,

And as soon as I, having  
my weeping, began to be  
able to speak, i. e. having  
ceased; or after that I had  
ceased.

Atque ego, ut primum, scitu represso, loqui posse cæpi, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Questus eram pbaretrâ cum protinus ille solutâ.*—opening,  
or having opened—Ovid. Am. 2. 1. *Tum silentio ad audi-*  
*endum petito loqui captabat,* Gell. 15. 2. *Comperito quam re-*  
*gionem hostes petiissent*—Liv. 1. Bell. Maced.

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tense of a Verb de-  
ponent governing the following casual word in such case  
as the Verb whereof it cometh requires : as,

The old man embracing me, fell & weeping, i. e. when he had embrated—	Complexus me senex colla- crymavit, Cic. Som. Scip.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------

*Atque obliti salutis meæ, de vobis, ac de liberâ vestrâ co-*  
*gitate,* Cic. Cat. 4. *Hostem rati, emicant, sine discrimine*  
*insultant,* Flor. 1. 8. *Ἐπὶ τὸς ὀρθαλμοῦ,* Luk. 16. 23.  
*Ἀγξίουντο ἀπὸ πρεσβυτέρων,* Joh. 8. 9. This Participle  
may be rendred by a Verb with *cum*, *quando*, *postquam*—

II. A Verbal in ing) (If it cannot be varied XI.  
by a Participle of the Preter Tense as in Rule 10.)  
coming in the beginning or body of a sentence after a  
casual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Par-  
ticiple of the Present Tense, as it is also, when it comes  
immediately before a Substantive in the end of a sen-  
tence; and generally when it may be resolved into a  
Verb of the Present or Preterimperfect Tense, with who  
or whilst : as,

Scipio leading an Army  
loaden with the plunder  
of many Cities, seizes  
upon Tunis.

Had it been so that he com-  
ing to Rome had found the  
Senate at Rome,

Scipio gravem jam spoliis  
multarum urbium exerci-  
tum trahens occupat Tu-  
neta, Liv.

Si ita factum esset, ut ille  
Romam veniens Senatum  
Romæ offenderet, Cic.  
Att. 7. 12.

There

There was seen a Party of  
the Enemies going from  
Carthage to Utica, i. e.  
which did go, or as it did  
go.

Not to forbid one the run-  
ning water.

Conspēcta classis hostium est  
Utīcam Carthagine pe-  
tens, *Liv. l. 30.*

Non prohibere aquam pro-  
fluentem, *Cic. l. Off. 20.*

*Quam similitudinem, natura ratioque ab oculis ad animum  
transferens — ordinem in consiliis factisque conservandum pu-  
tat, Cic. l. Off. Hæc ego admirans referebam tamen oculos ad  
terram identidem, Cic. Som. Scip. Tu patula recubans sub  
regimine fagi — meditaris — Virg. Ecl. l. Texentem telam  
studiosè ipsam offendimus, Ter. He. 23. Ibi in curuli sedentem  
eum senatus invasit, Flor. 4. 2.*

### PHRASES.

He late up talking till it  
was late of the night.

He gave his mind to writ-  
ting.

He was an hour in telling.

They are a peat in kerming  
themselves.

5. Glad of the sailing of his  
Ship.

I shall be twenty years in  
coming.

I commended her to the  
hearing of three of her  
sons.

You use to brag of your do-  
ing of it.

Is there no difference be-  
tween killing a father and  
a servant.

10. Nothing is more befitting  
the nature of a man.

It is the most unbecoming a  
man.

Sermonem in multam noctem  
produimus, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Animum ad scribendum ap-  
pulit, *Ter. And. Pro.*

Dum hæc dicit, abijt hora,  
*Ter. Eun. 2. 3.*

Dum comuntur annus est,  
*Ter. He. 2. 2.*

Servatam ob navem lætus,  
*Virg. An. 5.*

Vecesimo anno perveniam,  
*Sen. Ep. 53.*

Eam collaudavi audientibus  
tribus filiis ejus, *Cic. An.  
15. 1.*

At te id fecisse etiã gloriari  
soles, *Cic. Par. 4.*

Nihilne igitur interest, pa-  
trem quis necet, an ser-  
vum? *Cic. Parad. 4.*

Nihil est naturæ hominis ac-  
commodatius, *Cic. l. Off.*

Ab homine alienissimum est,  
*Cic. l. Off.*

If any thing be unbecoming  
in others, let us avoid it  
in our selves.

No man living is happy.

Trusting in, or relying on  
them; you.

I dare not for angering him,  
i. e. lest I should anger—

I would but for hurting him,  
i. e. but that I should  
hurt—

To fall a laughing, com-  
plaining.

In my hearing,

For will I refuse any mans  
reading of my things.

Si quid in aliis dedecet, vi-  
temus & ipsi, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Mortalium nemo est foelix,  
*Plin.*

His fretus, *Virg. Aen. 8.* Vo-  
bis fretus, *Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

Non ausim, ne illum commo-  
tum reddam.

Vellem ni, [nisi quod] illi is,  
nocerem.

Risum tollere; querelam ef-  
fundere.

Me audiente, *Cic. de Sen.*

Nec recusabo, quo minus  
omnes meo legant, *Cic.*

*Fin. 1. 3.*

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of the Particle *Uery*.

1. **V**(*Uery*) before a Substantive sometimes signifies I.  
mere, and is made by *merus*, or a word of  
that import: as,

All of them are belly-gods,  
and very [i. e. meer] slaves  
to the paunch.

This is a very Sycophant.

Omnes ventricolæ, ac mera  
abdominis mancipia, Co-  
men. *Fan. 5. 820.*

Purus putus hic Sycophanta  
est, *Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6.*

*Bene monstrantem pugna cadis, hanc amas, meras nugas*, *Plaut.*  
*Curc. 1. 3.* Quid est igitur, quod laborem? amicos habet  
*meras nugas*, *M. Scaptium*: qui — *Cic. Att. 6. 3.* Comitiales  
sunt meri, *Pl. Pæn. 3. 2.* So when it signifies true, or truly:  
as, *Verum deum ex vero Deo*; *Uery God*—in *Symb. Nicen.*—  
*Hunc esse verè Christum*,—the very Christ, *Joh. 6. 26.* Bez.  
*Representare faciem veri maris*, To make all look like the very  
Sea, *Colum. 1. 8. c. 17.*

2. *Uery*

- II. 2. *Uery*) before a Substantive sometimes signifies (and is put for) even, and then is made by *vel*, or *etiam* : as,

That way the *very* Consul-  
ship may be dispraised, i. e.  
even the Consulship.

The *very* hairs of your head  
are all numbred, Matth.  
10. 30.

Isto modo, vel Consulatus  
vituperabilis est, Cic. 3.  
de Leg.

Vestri verò etiam capilli ca-  
pitis omnes numerati sunt,  
Beza.

*Qua fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres osten-  
dere*, Flor. 4. 12. *In foro etiam castra posuisti*, Cic. Parad.  
4. 5. *Καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες*——Matth. 10. 30. *Καὶ τὰς ἐκκλησίας*,  
ib. 24. 24. *Καὶ τὸν κοριόμβον*——Luk. 9. 6. See Eben, r.  
3. & Tursel. c. 213. n. 4.

- III. 3. *Uery*) before a Substantive sometimes is put  
for, and may be varied by himself, it self, or them-  
selves after a Substantive, and then is made by *ipse* :  
as,

The *very* God of peace san-  
ctifie you thoroughour, i. e.  
the God of peace himself—

Relieve me for the *very*  
works sake, i. e. for the  
sake of the works them-  
selves.

*Ipsè autem Deus pacis* [ au-  
tor ] sanctificet vos totos,  
1 Thess. 5. 23. Beza.

Propter ipsa facta credite  
mihi, Job. 11. 14. Beza.

*In ipso articulo temporis*, Cic. pro Quint. *Et in ipsis maculis  
ubi habitatur*, Cic. Som. Soip. *Ipsæ te*, Tityre, pinus, *Ipsæ te  
fontes*, *ipsa hæc arbuscula vocabant*, Virg. Ecl. 1.

So it is also made, when it is put with, or for same,  
self-same, or self and same : as,

The *very* same day that—  
And for that *very* self-same  
thing have I heard, that  
he was great and famous.

*Eo ipso die quo*——Cic. Att.  
Ob eamque rem ipsam mag-  
num clarumque fuisse cum  
audivi, Cic. 1. Off. 42.

That



<p>That <i>very</i> thing, which we call decorum—i. e. that same, or self and same thing—</p>	<p>Illud ipsum quod decorum di- cimus—Cic. 2. Off.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

*Non inficiari potes te illo ipso die mei praesidiis circumclusum?* Cic. Cat. 2. *Illam enim ipsa praecepta sunt*, Cic. 1. Off. 56. *Ad eam ipsam rem remissus est*, Liv. 1. 42. c. 36. *Ipsam ipsam sententiam in Catonis oratione positam legimus*, A. Gell. 16. 1. In this sense it may be sometimes made by *idem*: as, *Quod idem fit in numeris*, which *very* thing—i. e. which same thing—Cic. in Orat. Perf. Also by *unus & idem*, if it may be varied by one and the same: as, *Linus ut hic durefeit, & hic ut cera liquefeit uno eodemque igni*—by the *very* same, i. e. one and the same fire—Virg. Ecl. 8. *In duobus criminibus una atque eadem persona versatur*, Cic. pro Cael. *Exitus quidem unus ac idem fuit*—the *very* self and same, i. e. one and the same, Cic. 1. 2. de Div. † *Purus putus est ipse*. It is his own *very* self, Pl. Pseud. 4. 2.

Note, *Very* sometimes is a meer expletive serving for Emphasis, but having nothing in Latine for it: as, from that *very* hour, *Ex illâ horâ*, or, *ab eo momento*, Matth. 15. 28. Proving that this is *very* Christ, —*Quoniam hic est Christus*, or, *eum esse Christum*, Act. 9. 22.

4. (*Very*) before an Adjective, or an Adverb, is IV. made by *multum*, *valde*, *admodum*, *adprime*, &c.

<p>They served <i>very</i> faithful to his master.</p>	<p>Hero servus multum suo fidelis, Plaut. Most. 3. 21</p>
<p>They took it <i>very</i> grievously.</p>	<p>Illud valde graviter tulerunt, Cic.</p>
<p>He is now <i>very</i> weary.</p>	<p>Admodum sumus jam defatigati, Cic. Fam. 1. 25.</p>
<p>What do I take to be <i>very</i> profitable in the life of man.</p>	<p>Id arbitror, adprimè in vitâ esse utile, Ter. And. 1. 1.</p>

*Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur*, Plaut. Aul. 1. 3. *Turpe est enim valdeque vitiosum*—Cic. 1. Off. *Erat admodum amplum & excelsum signum cum stolâ*—Cic. 6. Verr. *Scin' eam hinc civem esse, & ejus fratrem adprime nobilem?* Ter.

Tor. Eun. 5. 5. This Particle sometimes is written *adprime*, sometimes *apprime*. I should not advise to use it in *sensu malo*, without an example. † Hither may be referred *oppido*, *egregiè*, *impensè*, *insigniè*, *insignitè*; which all express the sense of this Particle: as, *Eorum definitiones paulum oppido inter se differunt*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Sim ad nos pertinerent, servirent, præterquam oppido pauci*, Cic. Fam. 14. 4. *Quintilian* was afraid this Particle would not be endured in his time, though in use, as he acknowledgeth, a little before his time, l. 8. c. 3. I know not why, since *Cicero* used it, and *Terence*, *Hc. 4. 2. 2. & 4. 4. 12. & Hec. 2. 1. 41. & Plautus*, *Epid. 3. 2. 3. &c.* but that, *sic voluit usus*. *Egregiè cordatus homo*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Est impensè improbus*, *Plaut. Epid. 4. 5. 39. Neque tamen quisquam inventus est tam insignitè improbus, qui*——Cic. pro *Quint.* This use not in *sensu bono*, without an example. *Quis autem rex unquam fuit tam insignitè impudens, ut*——Cic. 3. Phil.

Note, There are sundry other elegant ways of rendring this Particle, First, in Affirmations by an Adjective, or Adverb of the positive degree, compounded with *per*: as, *Quoad mecum rex fuit per bono loco res erat*, Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Perlonge est*, *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Peropportune venis*, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Or consociated with *quàm*, or *perquam*: as, *Quàm magnum numerum jumentorum interceptiunt*, *Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ. Sacerdotem repulit perquam indignis modis*, *Plaut. Rud. 3. 3. Perquam flebiliter lamentatur*, Cic. *Tul. 2.* Or of the Comparative degree alone: as, *Eoque jam seniore*, [when he was now grown very old] *Aristoteles præcipere artem oratoriam capit*, *Quint. 1. 3. c. 1. Seniore, id est, valde sene*, saith *Saturnius*, l. 9. c. 18. This way use warily. Or of the Superlative degree either alone: as, *Vir est summo ingenio*, Cic. *Phil. 2. Optimè factum*, *Ter. And. 3. 4.* Or compounded with *per*: as, *Perpaucissimis agricolis contigerit*, *Colum. 1. 3. c. 20.* See *Saturn. 1. 9. c. 28. Voss. de Constr. c. 17. p. 68.* Or consociated with *vel* *etiam*, or *quàm*: as; *Sophista temporibus illis, vel maximis*, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. See *Fr. Sylvii Progymn. cent. 1. c. 65. Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima suspicio*, Cic. 1. Off. *Commodissimum est quàm laxissimas habere habenas amicitia*, Cic. de Am. *Peto à te, ut quàm celerissimè, mihi librarum mittatur*, Cic. Att. 1. 16. So the Greeks use *ως*: as, *Ἐπεὶ δὲ βελόβηλον σι ὡς λαμπρότατον πάντων*, *Xenoph.* and *ὅτι* for *ως*: as, *ὅτι πλεῖστα δεξιὰ καὶ ἀριστερά*, *Gregor.* See *Devar. de Partic. Gr. p.*

260. In Curt. l. 4. is read *perquam* with a superlative degree: *Perquam maximo exercitu coacto.*

Secondly, in Negations by *perinde*, or *ita* with some negative Particles: as, *Adventus ejus non perinde* [nor *berp*] *gratus fuit*, Suet. Galb. c. 13. *Simulacra praeclara sed non ita antiqua*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Quo mortuo, nec ita multo post in Galliam proficiscitur*, Cic. pro Quint. *Haec ita multo ante mortuus est*, Liv. l. 3. c. 10.

## P H R A S E S.

They are as *berp* fools.

Terentia was not *berp* well.

He is fain *berp* ill.

In one thing he was not *berp* well advised.

A man *berp* diligent about his household-affairs.

You look upon him as one not *berp* learned.

A good man and *berp* honest.

That is *berp* false.

I beg of [intreat, desire] you *berp* earnestly.

I am *berp* glad you liked it so well.

*Uery* great cause to chide.

Our acquaintance is but of a *berp* late.

A *berp* pouth; old man.

I would *berp* fain you had a sting.

I was *berp* muth afraid you had been gone.

In *berp* deed.

Pari stultitia sunt, Cic.

Terentia minus belle habuit, Cic. Fam. 7.

{ Eum morbus invasit gravis;  
Gravi morbo affectus est,  
Plaut. Cic.

In una re paulo minus consideratus fuit, Cic. pro Quint.

Homo in re familiari non parum diligens, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

Qui tibi parum videtur eruditus, Cic. l. 1. de Fin.

Vir bonus & cum primis honestus, Cic. pro Quint.

Illud procul vero est, Col.

A te maximopere quaeso; majorem in modum peto, Cic.

Tantopere a te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam.

Vehemens causa ad objurgandum, Ter. And. l. 1.

Hæc inter nos nuper notitia admodum est, Ter. He. l. 1.

† some read nupera.

Admodum adolescens, Senex. Cic. pro Cael. & de Sen.

Fundam tibi nunc nimis vellem dari, Ter. Eun. 4. 4.

Nimis metuebam male ne abissēs, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1.

Revera, Cic. pro Quint.

from

from the very beginning of this Empire. See Eben, r. 5. A very knave.	Jam inde à principio hujus imperii, <i>Cic. de Prov. Cons.</i> Jam inde ab initio— <i>Id.</i> Homo totus ex fraude & mendacio factus, <i>Cic. pro</i> <i>Clu.</i>
Being a very fine Gentle- man of Rome.	Cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus, <i>C. Nep.</i> <i>v. Att.</i>
He was very sick. 20. He came very late in the even- ing.	Graviter ægrotavit, <i>Cic. Tusc.</i> Pervespero venit, <i>Cic. Fam. 9.</i> 2. p. 59.

## C H A P. XC.

## Of the Particle Under.

- I. I. **U**nder) referring unto place, and signifying beneath, or below, is made by sub, and subter: as,

Albartsfoeber is under the earth time will bring to light.	Quicquid sub terrâ est in a- pricum proferet ætas, <i>Hor.</i> 1. 1. Ep. 6.
A little under the middle Region is the place of the Sun.	Subter mediam fere regio- nem Sol obtinet, <i>Cic. Sem.</i> <i>Scip.</i>

*Homines sub terrâ habitantes*, *Cic. 1. N. Deor.* *Nisi se sub  
scalas tabernæ libraria conjecisses*, *Cic. 2. Phil.* *Plato iram  
in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit*, *Cic. 1. Tusc.*  
*Omnes ferre libet subter densâ telluride casus*. See Beneath,  
r. 1.

Note, Sub after rest is mostly used with an Ablative case; af-  
ter motion with an Accusative case—*Dictaque sub arbore  
sedit*, *Ovid. Met. 4.* *Sub mænia duxi Anchisen*, *Virg. Æn. 8.*  
*Tet Cicero useth it in the sense of rest with an Accusative.* *Va-  
porarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, est sub testum cubiculi*, *Ep.*  
*ad Qu. Fr.* *Et natos geminos invises sub caput*, *Arch. Cic.*  
*Phæn.* Subter with an Ablative is Poetical.

2. Under)

2. Under) referring unto government, or time of government, is made by sub with an Ablative case: as,

The world was under Iove, | Sub Iove mundus erat, Ovid.  
i. e. his government. | Met. l.

Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam assuescit, Virg. Æn. 8. Au-  
reague, ut perhibent, illo sub rege facere Secula, Virg. Æn. 8. Et  
Kebra, Lucian.

3. Under) referring unto dignity, as denoting one to be in honor, or order, beneath, or below another, is made by infra: as,

Stictus sare above me, Uer- | Supra me Atticus; infra me  
rius under me. | Verius accubuerunt, Cic.

Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Porcius infra, Hor. Serm. 2. Sat.  
8. Non his solum locum est, sed horum vel secundis, vel etiam infra  
secundos, Cic. in Orat. Gravissimum autem est, cum superior factum  
sit ordine, inferiorem esse fortunâ, Cic. Fam. 13. 5.

4. Under) is sometimes used Adjectively, for lower, and made by inferior: as,

Let not the upper bough be | Ne superior ramus in eadem  
in the same line with the | linea sit quâ inferior, Co-  
under bough. | lum. 5. 5.

Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior atteret,  
Colum. 5. 5.

5. Under) referring to colour, shew, or pretence, is made by per with an Accusative, or sub with an Ablative case: as,

He took it from him under | Id ei per potestatem abstulit,  
colour of his office. | Cic.

They villainously betrayed | Per simulationem amicitie me-  
me under a shew of friend- | nefarie prodiderunt, Cic.  
ship. | ad Quir.

Under pretence of the war re- | Per causam renovati ab æ-  
newed by the Romans. | quis belli, Liv.

C c

Under



II Under colour of a peace, staidish conditions were imposed.

Sub specie pacis leges servitutis impositæ sunt, Liv. bel. Maced.

III Per speciem prædandi ex hostium agro, permissu magistratum ab Capua profecti, Liv. l. 24. *Per speciem* p. 65, Vig. c. 3. Sect. 10. v. 13 p. 65. Per simulationem Edilitatis statuas auferre, Cic. Ver. 6. Tuta frequensque via est per amici fallere nomen, Ovid. de Arte. Quare diducto matrimonio sepositus est per causam legationis in Lusitaniam, Suet. Otho. c. 3. Sub umbra faderis æqui servitutem patimur, Liv. l. 8. ab urbe. Sub auxilii specie, Flor. 4. 9.

VI. 6. Under) referring unto number signifying short of, not so many as, or fewer than, is made by infra, minor, and minus, &c. as,

III In winter few fewer eggs, per not under nine.

Ova subicito hyeme pauciora, non tamen infra novena, Plin.

They that were under seventeen years old.

Qui minores essent annis septemdecim, A. Gell. 28.

VI Of the Macedonians under three hundred were missing.

Macedonum minus quam trecenti desiderati sunt, Curt. l. 4.

Non infra duodenos [pedes] habent, Plin. l. II. c. 48. Vacas minores bimis iniri non oportet, Colum. R. R. l. 6. Minor æmulo triginta, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1. Obsides ne minores octonum denum annorum, neu majores quinum quadragenum, Liv. l. 38. Tabulata inter se ne minus ternis pedibus absint, Colum. R. R. 5. Nunquam nix minus quatuor pedes alta jacuit, Liv. de bel. Pun. Higher may be referred intra, as it is used by Florus with reference to age. Cum intra decem & octo annos tenerum, & obnoxium, & opportunum injuria juvenem videret—under eighteen years of age, l. 4. c. 4.

VII. 7. Under) referring unto price, as signifying less than, is made by minoris, or minore pretio: as,

So you sell her not under what she cost me.

Dum ne minoris vendas, quam ego emi, Plaut. Merc.

I sold it under what it cost | *Minore pretio vendidi, quam me.* | *emi, Gram. Reg.*

*Multo minoris vendidit non modo quam tu, sed etiam quam qui ante te vendiderunt, Cic. 5. Verr*—a great deal under what—*Me nemo potest minoris quisquam nummo, ut surgam subigere, Plaut. Pseud., 3. 2.* Where what *nummus* imports, see *Doussé, Plautin. Explic. 1. 3. c. 2 3. viz. Nummum aureum pluris duobus aureis contra aestimatum antiquitus*, as he there saith, And the *argentum nummus*, or *sestertius* which was (as *Lipsius de Pecun. Rom. c. 3.* saith) *denarii quarta pars*, and from the commonness of it called *χάλ' ἐξοχλὺν nummus*, in value three half pence farthing q. (as *Godwin* saith, *Rom. Antiq. 1. 3. 8. c. 3.*) was too small a rate for him to be hired at; who when others *drachmis iussent* (as he saith) had gone to work for 7 d. ob. a piece, fate unhired, because his rate was too great for any body to hire him at. Of the *Aureus nummus*, See *Lips. de pecun. Veteris P. Rom. c. 4.* & *Causabon* in *Sueton. Otho. c. 4.* who by comparing *Suetonius* and *Tacitus* together, gathers that *aureus unus* and *centum nummi*, (I suppose he means *nummi argentei*) are *idem*; and so near the same are they, that *centum nummi argentei*, or *sestertii*, come but to 1 d. q. more than *nummus aureus*, so that speaking according to the round sum they are the same, *i. e. 15 s. Libros tres reliquos mercatur nibilo minore pretio, quam quod erat petatum pro omnibus, A. Gell. 1. 19.* Hither may be referred *minore* as it is used by *Cicero, A Catillo propinqui minore centessimis nummum movere non possunt, Att. 1. 9.*

8. Under) is often compounded with other words VIII. in whose Latine it is included: as,

I undertook the whole business | *Ego suscepi totum negotium, Cic. Fam. 11. 16.*

*Ut sempiternam penam sustinerem, Cic. post Redit.*  
Underneath, See Beneath, r. 2.

# P H R A S E S.

It saileth under the consideration of profit. | *In rationem utilitatis cadit, Cic. 1. Off. 3.*

C c 2

Chirp

*Thirty days over or under.*

*All under one, See All. Phr.*

*The wound is under the skin.*

*To work under-hand to bring  
a man to be condemned.*

*Under pour [their] favor.*

*He is under water all but the  
head.*

*To bring under his power.*

*Dies plus minus triginta, See  
Steph. Plus.*

*Eadem operâ, Plaut. Capt. 2.  
3. 90.*

*Sabest intra cutem vulnus,  
Plaut. Cto.*

*Coire quo quis condemnatur,  
Cic. Clu. See Godwyn. Antiq.  
1. 3. Sect. 4. c. 4.*

*Pace tuâ [horum] dixerim,  
Cic. 4. Tusc. de Orat.*

*Extat capite solo ex aquâ,  
Ces.*

*Redigere in potestatem, Cic.*

## C H A P. XCI.

### Of the Particle *Up*.

- I. 1. *Up* sometimes signifies as far as to, and is made by *tenus*, or *usque ad*: as,

*In some places the water  
was up to the navel, in  
some scarce above the knees  
from the ground up to the  
windotos.*

*Alibi umbilico tenus aqua e-  
rat, alibi vix genua supera-  
bat, Liv. 1. 6. bel. Pun.*

*A solo usque ad fenestras,  
Ezek. 41. 16.*

*Huic abunde est, loco tepido demittere se inguinibus tenus in a-  
quam calidam, Cels. 1. 1. c. 3. Capulo tenus abdixit enssem, Virg.  
Æn. 10. Crurum tenus, Virg. 3. Georg. Aurium tenus, Quint. 1.  
12. Calcearunt. Illi rumores de comitiis Cumarum tenus, Cic.  
Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum, Joh. 2. 7. Beza.*

- II. 2. *Up* coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, is mostly included in the Latine of it: as,

*I rose up to make reply.*

*Ego ad respondendum sur-  
rexi, Cic. pro Clu.*

*Qui saxa jacerent, quæ de terrâ ipsi tollerent, Cic. pro Ce-  
cin—rook up—Totus timeo, ita me increpuit—He so  
rook*

took me up—i. e. rebuked, chid me—Plaut. Amph. *Cum* *seruus exultasset*, Flor. 4. 10. So *Ebibō*, to drink up: *Equum conscendere*, to get up on horse-back: *Reponere*, to lap up: *excitare* and *suscitare*, to raise up: *incitare*, to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or Verbal that should come before it; as, Up, up, i. e. rise, or get up, *Surgite*, *Surgite*, Lud. Viv. Dialog. 1. Up and let us be going; *Surge*; *ut abeamus*, Jud. 18. 28. Before the Sun was up; *Ante ascensum solis*, Jud. 8. 13. When the Sun was up they were stretched, *Extorto sole torrefacta sunt*, Mat. 13. 6.

P H R A S E S.

How many shall we make up? three?  
We will make four up.  
I am up.

That you may not run up and down, See Down.

It creeps up.

Looking up.

That part of the way is very much up the hill.

I have delighted in them from my youth up.

His blood up.

Fill up to Romulus's time.

Quoto ludo constabit victoria? tertione? *Erasm. Coll.*

Quaternio ludum absolvet, *ib.*

Vici, *ib. Victor Sum. Plaut.*

*Pf.* 4. 3.

Ne sursum deorsum currites, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 2.

Sursum versum serpit, *Varro.* 5.

Sursum versum spectans, *Col.*

Ea viæ pars valde acclivis est, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

Me jam à primâ adolescentiâ delectârunt, *Cic. Fam.* Ab ineunte adolescentiâ, *Cic. in Cæcil.*

Sanguen illi fervet, *Petron.*

Omnes usque a Romulo, *Cic. in Vatin.*

C H A P. XCII.

Of the Particle *U*hat.

I. **W**hat) either standing alone, or having no Substantive whereto it refers expressed betwixt it, and the following Verb, is made by quid: as;

What? how many parts be there of a speech? | Quid? orationis quot sunt partes? *Cic. Partit.*

*Quid* sap pou Gnatho?  
Take heed *what* pou do.

| Quid tū ais, Gnatho? *Ter.*  
| Vide, quid agas, *Ter. Eun. 2.*

*Quid* tu Rosce, ubi tum eras? *Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Quid sibi hic vestitum quaris?*—*Ter. Eun. 3, 5. Nec quid agam certum est, Ter. And. 1. 2.*

- II. 2. *What*) having a Substantive with it, is made by *qui*, *quis*, or *qualis*, (especially if it have any respect to condition, or have [ *a* ] coming betwixt it and its Substantive) and by *quid* with the Genitive case of the following Substantive: as,

*What* so great labor was  
that?

| *Qui tantus fuit labor?* *Cic.*

*What* a madness is it?  
*Trp* *what* a friend I am.

| *Quis furor est?* *Mart. 1. 21.*  
| *Qualis sum amicus periculum facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*What* man is this?

| *Quid hoc hominis est?* *Ter.*

*Qui hic ornatus est?* *Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Quae haec amentia est?* *Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Ostendamus qui sumus, Cic. Ac. 4. 31. Quod dedit principium adveniens?* *Quid* ego nunc commemorem *qualis* ego in istum fuerim, *Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligis quos homines, & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas?* *Cic. pro C. Rab. Nunc autem explicabo, voluptas ipsa, quae, qualisque sit, Cic. Fin. 1. 11. Quaso quid tu hominis es?* *Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habes?* *Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est causa quin—Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. 4. Ut* sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, *Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit pater meus;—What* a one—*Plaut. Amph. Prol. Tute audisti dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit;—What* my mind is—*Ter. He. 5. 2.*

- III. 3. *What*) is oft put elliptically for that which, and is made by *quod*: as,

I will do *what* I can.

| *Quod potero faciam, Ter.*

*Dicam tamen quod sentio, Cic. 1. Parad. Sordidi putandi qui mercantur à mercatoribus, quod statim vendant, Cic. 1. Off.* Sometimes *what* thus used hath a Substantive joyned with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the Genitive case after *quod*; as, *quod floris, quod roboris* [*What* beau-



ry, i. e. *that* beauty *which* —] in *juventute erat amiserant*, Liv. 1. 7. bel. Maced. *Ad pratoris missi, ut se vobis conjungerent, & milium quod haberent ad vos deducerent*, Cic. Att. 8. 17. † Hither may be referred *quantum* made sometimes for *that*, viz. when it is put for *so much*: as, e. g. What shall be in me, i. e. that which, or so much as — *Quantum in me erit*, Cic. *Quantum in ipso fuit*, Cic. Att. 16. 14. And *quod* put for *quantum*: as, *Quod potes [that thou canst]* as also *quam* put for the same, as in that of Ter. Adel. 3. 5. *Istam quam potes, fac consolare*. † Sometimes *that*, so put, is elegantly made by *id quod*: *Socrates mihi videtur, id quod [that] constat inter omnes, primum a rebus occultis advocavisse Philosophiam*, Cic. 1. Acad. 4.

Note, *Quod* put for that which after contrary, or contrarily to, or unto, is elegantly made by *ac*, *atque*, or *quam*, answering to *contra*: as,

Where all these things contrary to *that* I say, per—  
I will do now contrarily to *that* uses to be done in other cases.  
They do contrary, or contrarily to *that* they promise.

Si hæc *contra* ac dico essent omnia, tamen — Cic. in Ter.  
Jam enim faciam *contra* atque in cæteris causis fieri solet, Cic. pro Syl.  
*Contra* faciunt, quam pollicentur, Cic. ad Heren.

Præsertim cum *contra* ac Deiotarus sentit, victoria belli judicaverit, Cic. Phil. 2. Omnia fere *contra* ac dicta sunt, evenere, Cic. de Div. Si aliquid quod non *contra* ac liceret factum diceretur, sed *contra* atque oportet, Cic. pro Balb. Negant se sibi iudicium sumpturos, *contra* atque omnis Italia judicavisset, Cæs. 1. 3. b. c. Edicere ausus es, ut Senatus *contra* quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pison. Socrus generi *contra* quam fas erat amore capta, Cic. pro Clu. † Hither refer *quam* put for *that* in the same sense after above: as, Rem sape supra feret, quam fieri possit, Cic. de Orat. Supra quam — above *that*, [i. e. higher than] So Sall. in Catil. Corpus india patiens supra quam [above *that*] cuique credibile est.

4. *Quod* is sometimes put for partly, (viz. in distributive or disjunctive speeches) and made by *qua*: as,

*Quid* with greatest Offices, | *Qua* officiis maximis, *qua* a-  
and *to* with the friend- | micitiis Principum, *Plin.*  
ship of Princes. | *Ep. Marto.*

*Intelligo te dissentissimum esse quid de Ausbronio, quid de Bruto,*  
*Cic. Att. l. 15.*

V. 5. *Quid* referring to the event, or issue of some  
aim, intent, or action, is made by *quorsum*: as,

I feared *to* it would come | *Verebar quorsum craderet,*  
10. | *Ter. And. l. 2.*

*Quam timeo quorsum evadas?* *Ter. And. l. 1. 1. + Cic. ad Att.*  
*l. 15. Ep. 20. hath quorsus; Genus illud interius, qua causa, ac*  
*quorsus est, sedum duces. So ad Attic. l. 15. Ep. 29. Sed quorsum*  
*inquam, some read quorsum.*

VI. 6. *Quid* referring to number, or order is made  
by *quotus*, alone, or with *quisque*: as,

*Quid* penny will that be, | *Quotus erit iste denarius, qui*  
that will not be to be paid. | non sit deferendus, *Cic. Ver.*

*Quid* Philosopher can ye find | *Quotus enim quisque Philo-*  
that is so manner'd. | sopherum invenitur, qui sit  
ita moratus? *Cic. l. N. D.*

*Sciebam enim te quoto anno, & quantum in solo; solere querere,*  
*Cic. Att. l. 9. Quis est enim aut quotusquisque cui, mors cum ap-*  
*propinquet, non refugiat timido sanguis? Cic. l. 6. de Fin. Quom-*  
*enim quaque res evenit praedicta abissi? Cic. 2. Div. 24.*

VII. 7. *Quid* is sometimes put for how, and made  
by *quam*; sometimes for how great, and made by  
*quantus*: as,

For *to* small essences are | *Pueri quam pro levibus noxi-*  
children angry! i. e. how | is iras gerunt! *Ter. Hec.*  
small.

*Quid* great matter were it | *Quantum erat perituro par-*  
to spare a dying man? | cere? *Ovid Trist. 3. 3.*

*Quam honesta, ac quam expedita tua consilia? quam vigilata*  
*tua cogitationes? Cic. Att. l. 9. Fudex vero quantum habet do-*  
*minatum? Cic. Parad. 5. Quanti homini in dicendo purus esse?*  
*Cic. 3. de Orat.*

PHRASES.

What you are about.  
 What have you thrust me out  
 of doors for now?  
 What hurt can they do now  
 to T. Marius?  
 He is now very modest to  
 what he was ere while.  
 What a great one he is!  
 What was left he cast out of  
 the cup.  
 What is done in the  
 country.  
 You know what ones were  
 the rest of the crew.  
 Beyond what is sufficient.  
 As to what he spoke of reli-  
 gion.  
 What is your name?

Hoc agitambo, *Ter. Eun.*  
 Nam me quā nunc causā ex-  
 trahisti ex aedibus? *Plaut.*  
 Quid jam ista C. Mario nocce-  
 re possunt? *Cic.*  
 Modestior nunc quidem est,  
 prae ut dudum fuit, *Plaut.*  
 Ut magnus est! *Plaut.*  
 Reliquum ē poculo eiecit, *1*  
*Cic. Tusc.*  
 Res rusticas scribe, *Plin. Jun.*  
 Nosti reliquos ludos, *Cic. Fam.*  
 7. 1.  
 Ultra quam satis est, *Cic.*  
 Quatenus de religione dice- *104*  
 bat—*Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*  
 Quid est tibi nomen? *Plaut.*

*Regant: cujatis sit, quid ei nomen sit*, *Plaut. Men. 2. 2.* *Lambin*  
 would have it *quod ei nomen sit*. *Doussa* is for *quid*, *Plaut.*  
*Pseud. 2. 2.* both hath *quid est tibi nomen* twice over: and  
*id est nomen mihi*, and *quicquid est nomen tibi*. Which also *Gel-*  
*lius* useth, *1. 4. c. 1.* *Bone*: inquit, *Magister*, *quicquid est nomen*  
*tibi*, abunde, multa docuisti.

What, not yet neither?  
 Every one of us should be  
 willing to do what lies in  
 him to cure this mischief.  
 But what a thing is this,  
 that—  
 What one, what another,  
 they keep me doing.

An nondum etiam? *Ter. And.*  
 Huic [malo] pro se quisque  
 nostrum mederi velle debe-  
 mus, *Cic. 1. Agr. Vido Parisi*  
*Partic. p. 634.*  
 Hoc vero cujusmodi est,  
 quod—*Cic. 1. Ag.*  
 Hinc & illinc, exhibent mihi *15,*  
 negotium, *Plaut.*

Whatsoever, See *So* with ever.

## C H A P. XCIII.

Of the Particle *When*.

- I. 1. *When*) used interrogatively to signify at what time? is made by *quando*? as,

*When* will that be?

| *Quando istuc erit?* Ter. He.

*Quando igitur turpe est?* Cic. pro Dom. *Quando me ista curasse arbitramini?* Cic. 1. de Orat.

- II. 2. *When*) used redditively, or indefinitely, to signify at what time, or at the time that, is made by *quum*, *ubi*, and *quando*, or an Ablative case Absolute: as,

*When* first he gave his mind to writing.

| *Quum primum animum ad scribendum appulit,* Ter.

Send for them *when* you will.

| *Ubi voles, accersit,* Ter. And.

Let him come *when* he will.

| 5. 2. *Veniat, quando volet,* Plaut. Bacch.

*When* we were children.

| *Pueris nobis,* Cic. pro Rab.

*Propè adest quum alieno more vivendum est mihi,* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Ubi vis, accede,* Ter. Eun. 5. 9. *Quando autem te visuri essemus, nihil sanè ex eisdem literis potui suspicari,* Cic. Fam. 9. 1. *Laudator temporis atq; Se puero,* Hor. de Arte Poet.

- III. 3. *When*) signifying after that, or as soon as, is made by *ubi*, *cum*, *ut*, and *postquam*: as,

*When* I heard this.

| *Ubi hoc audiui,* Ter. Phor.

*When* he had spoken much to that purpose.

| *In eam sententiam cum multa dixisset,* Cic. An. 1. 2.

*When* they saw the tall ships.

| *Ut celsas videre rates,* Virg. Æn. 8.

*When* she heard I stood at door, she made haste.

| *Postquam ante ostium me audivit stare, adproperat,* Ter.

*Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendo inquendam excelsum locum,* Ter. And. 2. 2. *Cum se rursus extulissent,* Flor. 4. 10. *Ut hac audivit,*

*divit, sic exarsit, ad id quod*—Cic. 3. Ver. *Non advorti primo, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi*, Ter. Hc. 4. 1.

Note, 1. *When* with his Verb and casual word may be varied by an Ablative case absolute: as, *Hoc audito*; *Multis in cam sententiam dictis*, &c.

4. *When* put for while, or whilest, or during IV; the time that, is made by *in*, *inter*, and *cum*: as,

*When* rebellers are at their wine and dice, then they are for their tobaccoes.

These things did I dictate unto Ciro when I was at Supper.

*When* you were reading these things, eben then was I thinking it would be decreed.

*In vino atque aleâ comessatores scorta quærun*t, Cic. Cat. 2.

*Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dictavi*, Cic. Att.

*Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore*, Cic. Fam. 1. 10.

\* See Als, r. 1. and *While*, r. 3.

### P H R A S E S.

Excepting when the word should be given.

Send me word when I shall look for you.

He was my Tutor of old when I was a child.

*When* he was full nineteen years of age.

I use to call to mind that time, when you and I were last together.

Plato was by when that was spoken.

They said they had heard old men say so, when they were boys.

*Intenti quàm mox signum daretur*, Liv. 1. 5. *ab urbe*.

*Ad quæ tempora te expectem. facias me certior*, Cic. Att.

*Olim à puero parvo mihi pædagogus fuerat*, Plaut.

*Expleto anno ætatis undevigesimo*, Quint.

*Solet in mentem venire illius temporis, quo proximè fuimus unâ*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

*Ei sermoni interfuit Plato*, Cic. de Sen.

*Sc pueros à senibus audivisse dicebant*, Cic. de Sen.



## C H A P. XCIV.

Of the Particle *Unde*.

- I. 1. **U***nde*) signifying (either interrogatively or indefinitely) from what place, is made by *unde* : as,

*Unde* came you ?

I asked whence that letter came.

*Unde* advenis ? *Plaut. Trin.*  
*Quæsi, unde esset epistola,*  
*Cic. 6. Ver.*

*Unde est ? Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti caperant, Cæf. 5. bel. Gal. Sed unde hac digressa est, eodem redeat oratio, Cic. l. 1. de Div.*

- II. 2. *Unde*) referring to the original, cause, reason, or occasion from which any thing ariseth, is drawn, or followeth, is made by *ex quo* : as,

*Unde* all things do grow.

*Ex quo* quæque gignuntur,  
*Cic. 2. Off. 3.*

*Unde* it ought to be considered that.

*Ex quo* debet intelligi —  
*Cic. 2. Off. 5.*

*Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps est ad benevolentiam conjungendam, Cic. de Am. Ex quo manifestum est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus, Plin. Paneg. Ex quo palam est — Quint. l. 2. c. 1. Ex quo fit, ut — Cic. de Am. Ex quo consequuta computatio est, ut — Plin. l. 4. c. 109. † Hither may be referred whence, signifying from which, with reference un'o state : as in that, Te scire volo, amicum nostrum vehementer sui status penitere, restituique in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, Cic. Att. 2. 23.*

Note, *Unde* is sometimes made by *unde*, where no reference is had to place, but to person, &c. as, *Tecta, quibus frigor vis pelleretur, unde initio generi humano dari potuissent — Cic. 2. Off. 3. Terentia mea lux, meumque desiderium, unde opem petere omnes solebamus, Cic. Fam. l. 14. See Pareus, p. 464.*

## C H A P. X C V.

Of the Particle *Ubi* where.

I. *Ubi* where) signifying in what, or in which place, is made by *ubi*: as,

*Ubi* is my brother?

*Ubi est frater?* Ter. Eun. 5. 9.

This very porch where we walk.

*Porticus hæc ipsa ubi inambulamus,* Cic. 2. de Orat.

*Certum esse in calo locum, ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruuntur,* Cic. Som. Scip. *Ubi essis vos ite aditum,* Plaut. Capt. † In more earnest speeches *ubi* hath nam, loci, gentium, terrarum coming with it. *Phædria tibi adest. A. Ubinam?* Ter. Phor. *O dii immortales, Ubinam gentium sumus?* Cic. 1. Cat. *Non adepo! nunc ubi terrarum sum scio, si quis roget,* Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. *Σὺ δὲ ποῦ ᾖς,* *ubicunque terrarum,* Synes. *εἰ δὲ πᾶσι τῇ τῆς πατρὸς οὐλῇ τῷ χᾶρει.* *Sicubi sunt in orbe terrarum,* Aristot.

2. *Ubi* where) importing at what, or which place, or term any thing hath, or taketh beginning, is made by *unde*: as,

If we will there begin to make our Narration, where it shall be necessary.

*Si inde incipiemus narrare, unde necesse erit,* Cic. 3. ad Heren.

*Unde igitur potius incipiam, quàm ab eâ civitate, quæ tibi in amore atque deliciis fuit?* Cic. Ver. 6. *Ut inde inciperet nexus, quoque se conderet, percipi non posset,* Curt. 1. 3.

3. *Ubi* where) signifying by which place, or way, is made by *quâ*: as,

The set armed men at all the passages, where there was any entrance into that farm.

*Ad omnes introitus, quâ adiri poterat ad eum fundum, armatos apponit,* Cic. pro Cæcin.

*Intervalla patentia fecerunt, quâ equitatum, ubi tempus esset, emitterent,* Liv. dec. 3. l. 9. *Olli per dumos quâ proxima meta viarum Armati tendunt,* Virg. Æn.

4. *Ubi* where)

- IV. 4. *Ubi* there) coming together with these Particles any, no, some, &c. is respectively made by *usquam*, *uspiam*, *nusquam*, *alicubi*, &c. as,

Posit there room any where  
for counsel.

Whether there be any law  
written any where, or no  
where.

Nec est usquam consilio locus;  
Cic. 2. Off.

Sive est ulla lex scripta uspi-  
am, sive nusquam—Cic. 1.  
de Leg.

Inde utrum consistere uspiam velit, an mare transire nescitur, Cic. Att. 1. 7. Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 9. Ille autem vir bonus nusquam apparet, Ter. Eun. Ita ut si saluum sit Pompeius, & constiterit alicubi, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Nec iam præfentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg. Ecl. 1. Nec iam nascens quam ubi gignitur, Plin. 1. 8. c. 38. † Ullibi, and nullibi, are, (as Turselline admonisheth) minime usitata; and so ubique, as Pareus observeth, unless together with the Verb sum: as in this of Cicero, l. 2. de Fin. Omnes mortales qui ubique sunt, nesciunt. Volunt omnes eodem tempore ortos, qui ubique sint nati, eadem conditione nasci, Cic. 2. Div. 44. vid. ib. c. 45. & 63. Dicerent omnia, quæ ubique essent, sapientis esset, Cic. 4. Ac. 44. And this of Plaut. in Bacch. Quicunque ubique sunt—So that we are rather with Cicero to say, Omnibus locis [every where] à Platone differitur, than ubique differitur. See Tursellin. c. 131. Pareus, p. 451. &c.

- V. 5. *Ubi* there) compounded with any of these Particles at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, &c. is the same with what, or which, and generally made by that case of quis, or qui, which those Particles do signifie, or govern: as,

Houses whereby we are de-  
fended from the sharpness  
of the cold.

Tecta quibus frigoribus vis  
pellitur; Cic. 2. Off. 3.

Sapientia est rerum divinarum, & humanarum, causarumque, quibus hæ tres continentur, scientia, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Aut hæc ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam [whereby] eas assequamur, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Quarum [whereof] una est in percipiendo quid in quæque re verum sincerumque sit, Cic. 2. Off. 3. Hoc autem de quo

nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo quaque gignantur, Cic. 2. Off. 3. Ex quo efficitur, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem sit utile, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo [wherefrom] sit ut animosior etiam senectus sit, quam adolescentia fortior, Cic. de Sen. In quo [wherein] queri dixi, quid utile, quid inutile, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Atque utinam respublica sterisset, quo caperat, statu, Cic. ib. Cum autem respublica in quâ [whereon] omnis cura, cogitatio, opera mea poni solebat, nulla esset, Ib. Ex quo [whereupon] manifestum est—Plin. Paneg. Ex quo evenit, Cic. 1. Off. 29. Cui [whereunto] cum multum adolescens discendi causâ temporis tribuissim, Cic. Off. 1. Nec me angoribus dedi, quibus [wherewith] essem confectus, nî his restitissim, Ib. Jam vero & earum rerum, quibus abundaremus, exportatio, Cic. 2. Off. 3. † Hither may be referred wherefore, i. e. for what, or for which thing, and made by quam ob rem; quocirca; quare; quapropter made of propter qua (for which anciently they said qua, as in siqua, and aliqua: ) as quocirca is of circa quod; and quare of qua and re, in or de being understood, as in that of Plaut. Pan. 1. 2. An. Nimia nos socordia hodie tenuit, Ad. Qua de re obsecro? See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 21. & 27.

Note, Instead of the Relative, unde may be used for whereby, and wherewithall: as, Verbum unde [whereby] quisque possit offendi, Cic. pro Syl. Est mihi unde [wherewithall] hæc fiant, Ter. Ad. Non desuit illi Unde emeret multâ pascendum carne leonem; Fur. 7. Sat.

6. *Ubi* there) compounded with as, is made by cum, Vbi, or quod: as,

*Ubi*thereas we affirm that there can nothing be prescribed, per—

*Ubi*thereas I had appointed to meet her to day, sap I cannot.

Cum nihil præcipi posse dicamus, tamen—Cic.

Quod constitui me hodie conventurum eam, non posse dicas, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

Cum multos patronos hospitesque haberent omnes eos colere desiderarunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sanè quod tibi nunc vir videatur esse hic, nebulo magnus est, Ter. Eun.

## P H R A S E S.

But look where *Parmeno* is.Sed eccum *Parmenonem*? *Ter.*  
*Ens.* 2. 3.Where ever she be; she can  
not be hid long.Ubi ubi est, diu celari non po-  
test, *Ibid.*It is believed every where.  
*Uthereto* tends all this?Creditor passum, *Labeo*.  
Quorum hæc? *Cic. de Sen.*

## C H A P. XCVI.

Of the Particle *Uthether*.

- I. 1. **W**ether) answering to it self in the begin-  
ning of several clauses of a distributive  
speech, is made by *sive*, or *seu*: as,

*Uthether* you do use a *Physi-*  
sician, or *whether* you do  
not, you will not recover.  
*Uthether* through anger, or  
*whether* through hatred, or  
*whether* through pride.

*Sive* adhibueris medicum, *sive*  
non adhibueris, non conva-  
lesces, *Cic. l. de Fato. c. 12.*  
*Seu ira, seu odio, seu superbia;*  
*Liv. Dec. I. l. 1.*

*Illam sive inuicem spem, sive inconsultam rationem, sive teme-*  
*ritatem reprehendendam putat, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Sive ego*  
*taceo, seu loquor, scio scire te, Plaut. Stich.*

1. Note, In the latter clauses *whether* is usually understood;  
and only or expressed: as, *whether* you affirm it, or deny it,  
i. e. or *whether* you deny it.

Note, *Si* is sometimes used for *sive*: as, *Si vivimus, sive*  
*morimur, Eun. Quod si tu Græcas, sive es imitata Latinas;*  
*Propert. Si media nox est, sive vespera, Plaut. Si placet lex*  
*reddo, si non placet, reddo, Gell. l. 9. c. 19. This is to be observed*  
*only; I should not wish to follow it.*

- II. 2. *Uthether*) sometimes is a pronominal Particle  
of



of partition; signifying which one of two, and made by *uter*, and *quis*: as,

*Uthether* is the richer? he that wants? or he that a bounds?

Consider, whether may be said to have defrauded whether.

*Uter est ditior? qui eget? an qui abundat? Cic. Parad. 6.*

Considera, quis quem fraudasse dicatur, *Cic.*

*Uter tandem nostrum popularis est? Cic. pro Sest. Reperiam, qui dicat, aut scribas, utra valet lingua, Cic. In Orat. Uter est luxuriosior? egone, an tu? Val. Max. l. 9. Inter duos fit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet, Hirt. Bell. Hispan. Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset, Liv. l. 27. See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. So Matth. 21. 31. Τις ἐκ τῶν δύο ἐπινοοῖ τὸ θελημα τῷ πατρὶ; See Matt. 27. 17, 21. Yea and sometimes quisquis, as, Quisquis est nobis [i. e. Medea, vel Jason] cadet, nocens peribit, Sen. in Med. v. 535.*

† Sed non parva est differentia inter *quis*, & *uter*. Quandoquidem duobus existentibus pro arbitrio licet interroges, quis? vel *uter*? pluribus, quis tantum, Saturn. Merc. Maj. l. 5. c. 3.

3. *Uthether*) is sometimes an Adverbial note, III. either of Interrogation †, and made by *ne*, *num*, *utrum*, *an*: as,

*Uthether* is not this the very man, whom I was speaking of?

*Uthether* is he in his Country?

*Uthether* is that your fault or ours?

*Uthether* is any man living so wretched, as I?

*Estne hic ipse, de quo agebam? Ter.*

*Num in patria est? Cic.*

*Utrum ea vestra, an nostra culpa est? Cic. 4. Acad.*

*An quisquam hominum est æquè miser, ut ego? Ter.*

Or of Dubitation \* made by *ne* and *utrum*, so by *num*, *an*, and *si*: as,

I asked yet whether he was alive, or no.

I would know whether you read those things with a mind full of, or free from care.

*Quæsi tamen viveretne, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Velim scire utrum ista sollicito animo, an soluto legas, Cic. Fam. 15. 19.*

Ed

Con.

Consider whether you ought  
to make any doubt.

I know not whether it might  
have been better for the  
people—

I will go see whether he be  
at home.

Videte num dubitandum vo-  
bis sit, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

Nescio an satius fuerit popu-  
lo, *Flor. 3. 12.*

Visam si domi est, *Ter. Eun.*  
3. 4.

† *An ego toties de eadem re auditam?* *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.* *Sicci-  
ne agis?* *Ib.* *An non credis?* *Repeton' quem dedi?* *Ib.* *An Medi-  
cina ars putanda non est, quam tamen multa fallunt?* *Cic. 1. 1. de  
Div.* Num potest magis carere his omnibus, quam caret? *Cic. pro  
Leg.* *Utrum inscientem eum vultis contra fœdera fecisse? an sci-  
entem?* *Cic. pro Balb.* \* *Honestumne factu sit, an turpe dubitant,*  
*Cic. 1. Off.* Vos etiam nunc dubitare, si potestis, utrum— *Cic. 5.  
Ver.* Illud forsitan querendum sit, num hæc communis sit mode-  
stia semper anteponenda, *Cic. 1. Off. 59.* Ea sunt quibus nescio  
an gloriari debeat, *Liv. 1. 42. c. 41.* Et auscultetur si pippiant,

So is *Col. 1. 8. c. 5.* Si vitemus scopulos, an prohemus, *Colum. 1. 8. c. 17:*  
et *Semper ut videtur.* *Spe. Taus si iniquis locis Caesar se subiceret,* *Cæs.*  
used, 3. *Bel. Civ.* † *Hither refer ecquid, nunquid, siquid,* which all  
Acts seem to have like sense and use: as, *Capi observare ecquid ma-*  
19. 2. *jorem filius mihi honorem haberet, quam ejus habuisset pater,* *Plaut.*  
*Menæch. 3. 1.* *Rogavit nunquid in Sardiniam vellem,* *Cic. Q. Fr.*  
*Delatus est ad me fasciculus; solvi si quid ad me literarum: nihil*  
*erat,* *Cic. Att. 1. 11.* *Ecquid placeant me rogas? imo vero perpla-*  
*cent,* *Plaut. Most. 2. 5.*

1. Note, Where an *is* expressed in the latter clause, it is ordi-  
nary to make nothing for whether in the former: as, *Album, an*  
*atrum vinum potas?* *Plaut. Men.* *Dubites equum sit, an ini-*  
*quum,* *Cic. 1. Off.* *Yea sometimes, as well in the latter as former*  
*clause, the Latine for whether is omitted:* as, *Ilum, vellet, nol-*  
*let, cogi, Sen.* whether he would or no. *Est, non est, quod*  
*agas,* *Mart.* whether you have any thing, or whether you  
have nothing to do.

2. Note, *Uthether* in these former uses probably should be  
written *whether*, as answering to either and neither; and so  
*Mr. Butler writes it,* *Engl. Gram. p. 53.*

IV. 4. *Uthether*) (standing alone, and signifying to  
what, or to which place, is made by *quo*: as,

*Uthether* go you?

| *Quonam abis?* *Plaut. Aut.*

There

There is a Cotton of the same name, whether he hebet same. | Oppidum est eodem nomine quo iste nunquam accessit, *Cic. Ver. 6.*

*Quò te, Mari, pedes? an, quò via ducit, in urbem?* Virg. Ecl. 9. *In his enim sum locis, quò tardissime omnia perferuntur,* Cic. Fam. 2. 9.

But coming in this sense together with any, some, no, &c. it is made respectively by aliquo, nusquam, &c. as,

And truly I went not away any whether after that day. | Nec verò usquam discedebam ex eod. *Cic.*

I must send him away from hence some whether. | Aliquò mihi est hinc ablegandus, *Ter. Hec. 3. 3.*

Wete you going any whether else? No whether. | Tu profecturus aliò fueras? Nusquam, *Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

*Ne quoquam pedem efferat,* Plaut. 2. 3. *Iturane quopiam es?* Ter. Eun. 3. 2. *Rationem, quo ea me cunq. ducet, sequar,* Cic. *Quoquo hinc terrarum asportabitur,* Ter. Phor. 3. 3. *Aliò missus sum,* Plaut. Mil.

Note, Whether in this sense is most usually written whither. But that distinction in Writing and Printing is not always strictly observed. But whither is written for whether, as in 1 Pet. 2. 13. and Mr. Butler writes it whether for whither and so hether, thether, &c. *Engl. Gram. p. 53.*

# P H R A S E S.

As I was asking the porters whether any ship were come from Asia. | Dum percontor portitores ecqua navis venerit ex Asia, *Plaut. Stich.*

Whereas you ask whether there be any hope of a pacification. | Quod quæris, ecquæ spes pacificationis sit, *Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

Note, Ecquæ is read as well as ecqua. Ecquæ jam puero est amissæ curæ parentis! *Virg. Æn. 3.* and more usually, saith Mr. Farnabie, *System. Gram. p. 26.*

Whether God or man | Diis, hominibusque invitis, *Cic. in Vatin.*  
would or no.

## CHAP. XC VII.

Of the Particle **Which**.

- I. **Which** when it is an Interrogative, is made by *quis*: as,

Lord, which is he that be- | Domine, quis est ille, qui te  
trappeth thee? Joh. 2. 1. 20. | prodit? Bez.

Note, If **which** be put for whether of the two, it is made by *uter*, (as well in Interrogative, as Indefinite expressions :) as,

Which is the more riotous? | Uter est luxuriosior? Egone,  
I, or thou? | an tu? Val. Max. 9. 1.

*Neque dijudicari posset uter utri antefereendus virtute. videre-*  
*tur* — which — before which — Cæs. 5. Bell. Gall. *Am-*  
*bigitur quoties uter utro prior* — Hor. 1. 2. Ep. 7. *Loquere, uter*  
*meruisti culpam*, Plaut. Men. 5. 2. *Sed utrisum rem esse magis*,  
Plaut. Truc. 1. 2.

Sometimes, though seldom, by *quis*: as,

Consider which may be said | Considera quis quem frau-  
to have defrauded which, | dasse dicatur, Cic. pro Rosc.  
i. c. whether the other. | Com.

See **Whether**, r. 2.

But if it be put for what one of more than two, it is made by *quis* only. *Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nautæ quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. 30. See Saturn, Gram. Instit. 1. 5. c. 30. Num atomi sortiuntur inter se, quæ declinet, quæ non? Cic. de Fato. c. 20.*

- II. **Which** when it is a Relative, is made by *qui*: as,

He is a fool, which being to | Stultus est, qui equum emp-  
buy a horse, looks not at | turus non ipsum inspicit,  
him, but at his saddle and | sed stratum & frenos, Sen.  
bridle. | Ep. 47.

I receiv'd that book of yours,  
which you promised me.

Librum tuum, quem mihi  
promiseras, accepi, Sen.  
Ep. 46.

*Nam esse, pro cive, qui civis non sit, rectum est non licere, Cic.*  
3. Off. 7. *Providendum est ne, quæ dicantur, ab eo, qui dicit,  
dissentiant, Quint.*

1. Note, *Many times when which refers to a thing expressed, or understood, it may be elegant in stead of quæ res, to say id quod; as, Quem verè non pudet, id quod [which] in plerisque video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed etiam poenà dignum puto, Cic. See Axi, r. 5. and the useful Fr. Sylvi Progyrnasmata, Centur. 1. c. 90. and Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

2. Note, *Which with his following Verb may often be conveniently rendred by one Participle: as in this, Sed tamen nostra legens non multum à Peripateticis dissidentia [which differs not much from—] utere tuo judicio, Cic. 1. Off.*

3. Note, *Which is sometimes omitted in English where it is necessarily understood, and to be expressed by qui, &c. in Latino: as, Did you receive the Book I lent you? i. e. which I lent you?*

## C H A P. XCVIII.

Of the Particle *While*.

I. **W**hile) *having a alone, or with great or little, &c. before it, coming after a Verb, and denoting space of time, is made respectively by parumper, paulisper, aliquantisper, diu, &c. as,*

Stay a while for me here.

Parumper opperire me hic,  
Ter.

We had rather be a little  
while from home, than—

Abesse domo paulisper maluit, quam—Cic. Ver. 6.

Get you some whither, out of  
their sight for a little while.

Concedas ab eorum ore aliquantisper aliquo, Ter. H. 3. 3.

We have been speaking of  
them a great while.

De quibus jam diu loquimur,  
Cic. 1. Off.

Dd 3

De



*He libed too little a while.* | *Parum diu vixit, Cic.*

*Oro parumper attendas, Juv. Discedo paulisper à somnis ad quæ mox revertar, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quasi solstitialis verba paulisper fui, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 1. Cur hunc aliquantisper non ludo? Ter. Ad. 1. 5. Ibi sedemem diu secum multumque dubitasse—Cic. 1. Off. 44. Paululum operirier si vis, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*It may also be made by tempus with ad, or in especially if it have for before it: as,*

*For a while.*

*For a very little while.*

*Let what we have written be laid by for some while.*

*Ad quoddam tempus, Cic.*

*Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.*

*Scripta in aliquod tempus reponantur. Quint.*

*Non invitamentum ad tempus, sed perpetua virtutis est præmium, Cic. Ad pundum temporis. Id. Phil. 2. † In longinquum, 2 Sam. 7. 19. Jun. Ille autem noluit per multum tempus, Luc. 18. 4. Bez. † In a while, or within a short while. Brevi tempore, Cic. 1. Agrar.*

II. 2. *Ubi*) *having ago, or since after it is made by dudum: as,*

*It is a good while since I drank first.*

*It is a good while ago since my mind was on my meat.*

*Jam dudum factum est, quum primum bibi, Plaut. Aſin.*

*Jam dudum animus est in patinis, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.*

*Ita visus est dudum, Ter. Eun. Meministine tibi me dudum dicere? Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6. † Hither may be referred olim: as, Venit mihi in mentem de hac re quam locuta es olim—some while since, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. So nuper: as, Nuper est mortuus; He died a while ago, Cic. 4. Verr.*

III. 3. *Ubi*) *signifying in the mean space, or time that, is made by dum with a Verb, or by an Ablative case put absolute: as,*

*Ubi*

*Utile*; you are doubling of these things, ten months are run away.

Heber let him hope for that while I am Consul.

*Hæc dum dubitas menses abierunt decem, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

Me Console, id sperare desistat, *Cic. 1. Agrar.*

*Reficite vos dum id ejus facinus commemoro, Cic. Ver. 6. Nec enim libidine dominante, temperantiae locum esse—Cic. de Sen.*

1. Note, In this sense while often follows mean, or in the mean: and so *dum* hath interim, and interea not unelegantly joined with it: as, *Dum elephantum trajiciuntur, interim Annibal equites ad castra Romana miserat speculatum—Utile*—or, in the mean while that—*Lip. dec. 3. l. 1. Interca dum hæc quæ dispersa sunt coguntur—Cic. de Orat.* *Dum* in aliis rebus erat occupatus, erant interea, qui suis vulneribus mederentur, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.* See *Pareus*, p. 195. † *Utile* refer interea loci used by Comedians with *dum*: as, *Dum ego propter te errans, patriam careo demens, tu interea loci conlocupletasti te, Ter. He. 2. 3. & Eun. 2. 2. 24.* Some read the word conjunctly, some disjoined. † *Utile* also may be referred, cum, ut, in, inter, and super, as they are referred to time of action, in which sense they are rendered by *as*, and may be used for while, as, *Cum complicarem epistolam—as, i. e. Utile* I was folding up the letter. *Ut numerabatur argentum—Utile* the money was telling. *In itinere meditatur—Utile* he is going: *Inter coenam, and super coenam; Utile* you are, or we were at supper. See *as*, ch. 14. r. 1. See also in r. 2.

2. Note, Where the two actions [that, during the space of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the space of it] do both refer or belong to the same agent, there while with his Verb, may be made by a Participle; as, *Utile* I swear and take pains in these things, I find no great want of bodily force. *In his desudans, atque elaborans, corporis vires non magnopere desidero, Cic. de Sen.*

3. Note, For while in this sense and those that follow sometimes we say whites, as, *Dan. 9. 20, 21.* Sometimes whilst, as, *Heb. 10. 33. Acts 5. 4. Neh. 6. 3.*

IV. 4. *Ubi*) signifying so long as, is made by *dum*, and *quoad*: as,

*De libed well ubi* [i. e. so long as] *he libed.*

*I was willing to be a Captain in the Civil war. ubi* [i. e. so long as] *there was any treating of peace.*

*Vixit, dum vixit, bene, Ter. Hec.*

*Ego me ducem in civili bello, quoad de pace ageretur, volui esse, Cic. Att. l. 7.*

*Te cum semper valere cupio, tum certe dum hic sumus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Fasces laureatos tenui, quoad tenendos putavi, Cic. pro Leg. Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quoad ejus facere poteris, scribere ad me—Cic. Att. l. 11. † Hither refer donec so used in that of Ovid. 1. Trist. Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos. And quamdiu used with tamdiu: as, Quorum quamdiu mansit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi studiumque vixit, Cic. l. 2. de Orat. Esi tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu aut ad te scribo, aut tuas literas lego, tamen—Cic. Att. l. 9. Some read tandiu, and quandiu. † Quoad in this sense is read with tamdiu, as, Tamdiu autem velle debebis quoad te quantum proficias non penitebit, Cic. 2. Off. 1. and quam without diu, Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate bene beateque vivere licuit, Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

V. 5. *Ubi*) signifying until or so long till, is made by *donec*, *dum*, and *tantisper dum*: as,

*I will not leave ubi I have done it.*

*We thought it seven years ubi he saw the money.*

*I'll stay here for you ubi you come out.*

*Haud desinam donec perfece- ro hoc, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

*Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, Cic. 6. Ker.*

*Ego hic tantisper dum exis te opperiar Plaut. Mostel.*

*Certum est obsidere usque donec redierit, Ter. Ad. Aliquo hinc mihi est ablegandum dum paris Philumena, Ter. Hec. Tityre dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas, Virg. 1. Ecl. Ego te meum esse dici tantisper volo, dum, quod te dignum est facis, Ter. Hc. Dum id rescitum iri credit, tantisper cavet, Ter. Ad.*

## P H R A S E S.

It is worth the while.	Operæ pretium est, <i>Ter. And.</i>
He never got wink of sleep all the while he was Con- sul.	Suo toto consulatu somnum non vidit, <i>Cic. Fam. 7. 30.</i>
I have been all this while a seeking of him.	Quem ego usque adhuc qua- sivi, <i>Plaut. Menach. 5. ult.</i>
We had such cross weather all the while.	Ita usque adversa tempestate usi sumus, <i>Ter. Hec.</i>
One while he enticeth my souldiers, another while my friends.	Modo milites meos, modò amicos sollicitat, <i>Curt. 1. 4.</i>
One while this way, another while that way.	Nunc huc, nunc illuc, <i>Virg.</i> <i>Æn. 5.</i>
I hope he will be here within this little while.	Illum assuturum esse hic con- fido propediem, <i>Ter. He.</i>
A while after, within a little while after.	Paulo post; nec ita multo post, <i>Cic. Interposito spa- tio, Petron.</i>
All the while we were toge- ther.	Per omne tempus quo fuimus una, <i>Plin. in Ep.</i>
He will not be sensible of it for a while—	Hosce aliquot dies non senti- et, <i>Ter. He. 4. 4. Sub. per.</i>
For a good pretty while they agreed together well e- nough.	Dies complurculos bene con- veniebat inter eas, <i>Ter.</i> <i>Hec. 1. 2.</i>
All this while,	Tamdiu, <i>Ter. He. 4. 4. Usque hoc, Petron. Usque ad hoc tempus, Cic.</i>
But a while since.	Non ita pridem, <i>Cic.</i>
To foresee future chances a good while before they happen.	Longè prospicere futuros ca- sus, <i>Cic. de Am.</i>
<i>Homo longè in posterum prospiciens, Cic. Fam. 2. 8.</i>	
A while ago [or within this little while] he wait—	Ecce intra hos dies scripsit, ut— <i>Petron.</i>
Whither for to what place, or which place, or places. See whether, c. 96. r. 4.	

## C H A P. XCIX.

Of the Particles *Uho* and *Uhy*.

- I. **I. *W*ho** when it is an Interrogative, is made by *quis* ? as,

*Uho* is this ?

| *Quis hic est ?* Plaut. *Pan.*

*Quis concessit, præter Syllam ?* Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. *Quis isthac est quam tu osculam mihi ferre jubes ?* Plaut. *Epid.* 3. 6. † Hither may be referred some compounds of *quis*, as *quisnam*, *ecquis*, *quotusquisque*, of a near import with *quis*. *Quisnam igitur liber ?* Hor. 2. *Serm.* 7. *Sat.* *Heus ! ecquis est ? ecquis hoc aperit ostium ?* — *Uho* there ? — Plaut. *Amph.* *Ecquis vivit me hodie fortunatior ?* Ter. *Eun.* *Videte quàm despiciamur omnes, qui sumus è municipiis, id est, omnes planè, quotus enim quisque non est ?* Cic. *Phil.* 3. *Quotusquisque est [who is there ?] qui voluptatem neget esse bonum ?* Cic. 2. *Div.* 39. & 60. † *Qui* and *ecqui* too, are by Plautus used Interrogatively. *Qui cena poscit ? ecqui poscit prandio ?* Stich. 2. 1. *Ubi qui pro quis ; ecqui pro ecquis*, faith Voss. de *Analog.* l. 4. c. 8. *Qui me alter est audacior homo ? aut qui me confidentior ?* Plaut. *Amph.* 1. 1.

- II. **2. *Uho*** When it is a Relative is made by *qui* : as,

*He who was born a slave*

| *Hic, qui verna natus est, queritur,* Plaut. *Amph.* 1. 1.

*Non invenies alterum lepidiorem ad omnes res, nec qui amicus amico sit magis,* Plaut. *Mil.* 3. 1. *Quid tu quæ patrem tuum vocas me, atque osculare ? Quid stas stupida ?* Plaut. *Epid.* 3. 6.

- III. **3. *Uho*** when it is an Indefinite is made by *quis* and *qui* : as,

*When some body, I know not who, whispered me in the ear.*

| *Tum mihi nescio quis, in aurem insusurravit,* Plin. *Fun.*

*Crulp*



*Crulp* we do not know who | *Nescimus nos illum quidem*  
he should be. | *qui fiet, Plaut. Pæn. 3. 3.*

*Qualem fuisse Athenis Timonem nescio quem accepimus, Cic. de*  
*Am. Ego hanc, quæ fiet, neque scio; neque novi, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.*  
*Nego eam me novisse quæ sit, ib. † Qui in the Nominative sin-*  
*gular in this sense I do not discern to be very usual.*

**4. *Uhy*** compounded with *so* and *ever*, is made **IV:**  
by *quisquis* and *quicunque*: as,

*Uhysoeber* it be, if *so* be there | *Quisquis est, si modò est ali-*  
be any body. | *quis, Cic. Orat.*

*Uhysoeber* he be, I profess | *Quicunque est, ei me profiteor*  
my self an enemy to him. | *inimicum, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

See *so* with *eber*. † *Durverus* citeth *Alcionius* using *quisque* for  
*quisquis*: as, *Longè erit à primo quisque secundus erit*; and *Auson.*  
*Parcet quisque malis perdere vult bonos, De Partic. p. 186.* But  
I do not recommend it to imitation.

### P H R A S E S.

He hath no who with him, | *Nec modum novit, nec mensuram.*

### Of the Particle *Uhy*.

**I. *WUhy*** put Interrogatively, and signifying for  
what cause? is made by *cur?* *quare?* *quid?*  
*quidni?* *quamobrem?* *quâ causâ?* [*gratiâ, ratione?*]  
*qui?* *quin?* *quidum?* and *quapropter?* as,

*Uhy* not?

*Uhy* did you deny it?

*Uhy* are you sad?

*Uhy* should he not carry her  
away?

*Uhy* so?

*Cur non? Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*Quare negasti? Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*Quid tu tristis es? Ter. Eu. 2. 3.*

*Quid ni illam abducat? Ter.*  
*Ad. 4. 5. 1.*

*Quamobrem? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

*Quidum? Plaut. Amph.*

*Quid ita? Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*

*Qua ratione istuc dicis? Ter.*  
*Ad. 4. 5.*

*Uhy* say you so?

*Uhy* is *Epicurus* more happy  
than *Metrodorus*?

*Qui beatior Epicurus, quam*  
*Metrodorus? Cic. 5. Tusc.*

*Uhy*

*Uhy* make I not haste to  
come hither to you?

*Uhy*? I pray?

Quin huc ad vos venire pro-  
pero? *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Quapropter? quaso? *Plaut.*  
*Afin.*

*Accusatis S. Rosc. Quid ita? quia de manibus vestris effugit, quia se occidi passum non est, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Quid multis morer? Ter. Quidni laudet? Cic. Quin abeam? Ter. Quin taceas, Ter. Itane huc paratum advenis? Cr. quare? S. Rogas? Ter. And. 5. 4. Qua de re? Plaut. Namme quā nunc causā extrusisti ex aedibus? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Si non potest. Pa. qui? Si quia habet aliud magis ex sese, & majus, Ter. And. 5. 4. 51. Qui minus autem ego istic recte esse possim, quā est Marcellus? Cic. Att. 1. 16. Male isti eveniat, qui? Plaut. Curc. Prodigum te fuisse oportet olim in adolescentiā. A. quidum? Plaut Amph. quapropter? Cl. quia—Ter. Quid est qua gratiā nos coquere hic canam prohibeas nunc? Plaut.*

- II. 2. *Uhy*) put Relatively or Indefinitely, and signifying for which [or what] cause, is made by *cur*, *quare*, *quod*, *qua causa*, *quamobrem*, *quapropter*, *quin*, and *qui*: as,

There was no reason *why*  
you should take so great  
pains.

How can I tell *why*.

There is no reason *why*.

I cannot tell *why* I should  
be blamed.

To give a reason *why* I de-  
fend every man.

What cause is there *why*  
you should threaten us mis-  
chief?

Is there any reason *why* he  
should not?

What have you, *why* I  
should think you immortal?

Non fuit causa, cur tantum  
laborem caperes, *Cic. pro*  
*Rosc. Com.*

Nec possum dicere quare,  
*Mart.*

Non est quod—*Curt. 1. 4.*

Quamobrem accuser nescio,  
*Ter. Hec. 2. 1.*

Rationem reddere quā de  
causā quemque defendam,  
*Cic. pro Rab.*

Quid est quapropter nobis  
malum minitmini? *Plaut.*

Nunquid est causa? quin?  
*Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.*

Quid habetis, qui immorta-  
les vos credam? *Pl. Pœn. 1. 2.*

*Quæ causa est cur hoc velis? Cic. pro Cluent. Quid cause est cur non perimeſcat? Cic. pro Flac. In viam quod te des hoc*

*hoc tempore nihil est, Cic. Miror quid causa fuerit quare consilium mutaris? Cic. Att. l. 8. Quum nihil, quamobrem faciam, meruisse arbitror, Plaut. Stich. Multaque mihi veniebant in mentem, quamobrem istum laborem tibi etiam honori putarem fore, Cic. Tom. 3. 10. Animam advorte nunc jam Quapropter expertam amoris gratie habuerim, Plaut. Causa nihil esset, quin secus judicaret, Cic.*

3. *Uith*) in Concessions, Exceptions, Replications, is oft a mere expletive, having nothing more made for it but the Particle of Concession, Exception, &c. that it is joined with, viz. at, vero, quin: as,

*Uith*, but you use to brag of your doing it. Ad te id fecisse etiam gloriari soles, *Cic. 4. Parad.*

*Uith*, but a Prætor ought to have even Continent eyes. At enim Prætorum decet etiam oculos abstinentes habere, *Cic. 1. Off.*

*Uith*, but I— Ego vero, *Cic. 4. Parad.*

*Uith*, he is here within I. Quin inquam intus hic est, *Plaut.*

*Uith* then do you watch me? Quin tu me servato? *Plaut.*

*Quin ergo, quod juras, id semper faciant, Salust.*

### P H R A S E S.

I would fain know *why*. Causam requiro, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

*Uith* so? for what? Ut quid? *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

To take one with a *why* not. Oscitantem opprimere; inopinantem deprehendere.

### C H A P. C.

#### Of the Particle *Uith*.

I. *W*ith) before a word signifying the cause, instrument, or manner, is a sign of an Ab-lative case: as,

To be tormented with expect- Angi expectatione, *Cic. Att. l. 9.*

The

The Capitol was ground-fil-  
led with hewn stones.

He killed him with his own  
hand.

Many great diseases are cu-  
red with fasting and rest.

Capitolium saxo quadrato  
substructum est, Liv. 1.6.

Manu sua occidit, Cic. Cat. 1.

Multi magni morbi curantur  
abstinentia & quiete, Cels.

Ita ardeo iracundiâ, Ter. Ad. *Alvearia vimine texta*, Virg. 4.  
Georg. *Cotemsecare novacula*, Flor. 1. 5. *Lepto gradu ad vin-*  
*dicam sui divina procedis ira, tarditatemque supplicii gravitate*  
*compensas*, Val. Max. † Hither refer the Gerund in do of the  
Ablative case.

Note, The Ablative case of the instrument never hath a Pre-  
position expressed, though one be understood with it. But with the  
rest, especially of the Ablative case of the manner, as a Preposi-  
tion is always understood, so it is sometimes expressed: as, In hoc  
admodum delector, Cic. 2. de Leg. In hac esse rogatiunculâ de-  
lectatum, Cic. 1. de Fin. Semper magno cum metu dicere in-  
cipio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quod cum salute ejus fiat, Ter. Ad. 4. r.  
Legata ex testamento Tiberii, cum fide ac sine calumniâ re-  
presentata perfolvit, Suet. Calig. c. 16. Multis locis cum  
illo animo vituperandus, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. Qualine amico  
mea commendavi bona? Probo, & fideli & fido & cum ma-  
gna fide, Plant. Trin. 4. 4.

II. 2. *With*) noting company (in which sense it oft  
hath together expressed with it) is made by cum: as,

I shall have a care of that too,  
that Cratippus be together  
with him.

Illud quoque erit nobis curæ,  
ut Cratippus una cum eo  
sit, Cic. Fam. 12. 16.

Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C. Rab.  
*Qui tum una cum Senatu salutem reipub. defenderunt*, ib. *Qui*  
*cum telo fuerit*, Cic. Parad. Noli me in viâ cum hac veste videat,  
Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

III. 3. *With*) after Verbs signifying to be angry, is  
put for at, and made by the Dative case: as,

I There is no reason why I should be angry with the  
young man.

Adolescenti nihil est, quod  
succenseam, Ter. Phor.

Neque illi sum iratus, Plant. Mostel. *Aferito mihi nunc ego sus-*  
*censeo*, Ter. He. 5. 1.

4. *With*

4. (With) after a Verb signifying to compare, IV. contend, or mingle with, is sometimes made by the Dative case: as,

To compare great things  
with small.

Parvis componere magna,  
*Virg. Ecl.*

None but Amyntas contends  
with you.

Solus tibi certat Amyntas,  
5. *Ecl.*

He was proud of his honour  
mingled with burden.

Mistoque oneri gaudebat ho-  
nore, *Ovid. Met. 2.*

*Sed nec hi comparantur Catoni, Cic. de Am. Similitudo infirmatur, si demonstres illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui conferatur diversum esse genere, naturā, &c. Cic. de Inv. Uti gaudet insitua decerpens pyra, certantem & uivam purpure? Hor. Epod. 2. Nec timuit præcipitem Africam decertantem Aquilonibus, Hor. l. 1. Od. 3. Magno bellare potenti, Sat. 1. 8. Metum miscebant oneri, Virg. 8. Æn. Dicitur & nudæ concubuisse deæ, Propert. l. 2. El. 15.*

1. Note, *This Dative is mostly Poetical; Orators using rather an Ablative case with cum: as, Ut cum maximis minima conferam, Cic. in Cat. Rem cum re comparate, Cic. pro Dom. Tot annos cum populo Rom. de imperiis certavit, Cic. de Orat. Cum Aetolis bellavit, Cic. pro Arch. Ut cum matre corpus miscere videamur, Cic. de Div. † Poets also use an Ablative case after misceo with a Preposition: as, Te patrios miscere juvat cum conjuge census, Mart. l. 4. Ep. 14. and without: as, Magno se corpore miscet, Virg. Aen. 6.*

2. Note, *This Dative is a Grecism* "Εν δὲ τῷ ἑσπερίῳ, *Lucian*. Μὴ ἐπεισε γινώσκον, *Laert.* 'Εμὲ δαμόντιο γὰρ μυχθάντω πνεύ. *Antioch.* See *Voss, de Construct.* c. 37. Dr. *Bishop Gr. Gr.* p. 145. Mr. *Farnabie System, Gram.* p. 67.

5. *With*) applied to a Person with reference to V. the place\* where one is; or to some power † or prevalency that one hath with him, is made by apud: as,

**You shall sup with me, i. e.  
at my house.**

To apud me cenabis. Plaut.  
Cur. 5.3.

They are of little abatement  
with me.

Apud me minimum valent,  
*Cic. Fam.* 1. 9.

\*E80



\* *Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium fuissim, proficiscebam Brundisium, Cic. Att. 5. 7. Sin ea est causa resinendi apud vos, Ter. He. 2. 2. Nisi properè properas dare triginta minas, quas apud te deposui, Plaut. Curc. 4. 5. Dicat necesse est reus, aut se ignorante illatam, aut depositam apud se, Quint. 1. 5. c. 13. See Steph. Thes. apud & Durrer. p. 58. † *Ad* and *penes* have an use near the same with this: as in that of Cicero, *Dederam ad te literas de multis rebus cum ad me [with me] bene mane Dionysius fuit, Att. 1. 9. Ex his quasi decem fiscos ad Senatorem relictos esse comitiorum nomine, Cic. 2. Ver. and that of Ter. De Quid? Istuc jam penes vos [with you, at your house] psalteria est? Sy. Ellam intus; Ad. 3. 3. Neu quis rem ipsam posset intelligere, & thesaurum tuum me esse penes, Plaut. Trin. 3. 9. \* *Nec est ulla res quæ plus apud eum polleat, Cic. Parad. 5. Plus apud me ratio valebit, quam vulgi opinio, Id. Parad. 1. Sum apud te primus, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.***

VI. 6. *Uith*) after Verbs signifying to begin, is put for at or from, and made by a or ab: as,

*I had a mind to begin with | Ab eo exordiri volui, Cic. rhar, 1. Off.*

*Si respondemus prius incipiendum à refutatione, Quint. 1. 5? c. 13. Geminò bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo, Hor. de Arte Poet. 'Aò Ëdùò & Ædò ñòtò ìmèdì; Pythag. India ab Emodii montibus, inchoat, Mart. Capella. Possit ab Idibus Februaris auspicari culturarum officia, Colum. 1. 1.*

VII. 7. *Uith*) is sometimes set as a part of a foregoing Verb, and included in the Latine of it: as,

*He goes on with his villainy. | Persequitur scelus ille suum, Ovid. Met. Who can find fault with it? | Quis id reprehenderit? Cic.*

*Nunc id prodeò, ut conveniam Parmenonem, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. Hæc officiorum genera persequar, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Tibi assentior— I agree with— Cic. At. 15. 13. So withal.*

Note;

Note, *After me, te, se; nobis, vobis, qui, and quibus, cum is set as a part of the foregoing word. Mecum & tecum dicitur non cum me, & cum te, Cic. in Orat. Cum nobis non dicitur, sed nobiscum, ib. Jam non cum aliis, sed tecum ipse certa, Cic. Fam. 15. 11. Quicum te fortuna conjunxisset, Cic. pro Quint. Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C. Rab.*

8. **With**) having the and a Superlative degree with- VIII.  
out a Substantive coming after it, in such like Phrases as these: **With the longest, with the shortest, with the widest,— sweetest, sourest, sharpest, blackest, oldest, &c. may be rendred,**

(1) By a Positive Degree, with *nimum*: as,

You are come with the soonest. | *Nimum advenisti cito: Plaut*  
| *Epid.*

*In rebus apertissimis nimum longissimus. Cic. 2. de Fin. Nimum mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum versari, Cic. Ver. 6.*

See Too, Rule 1. and Over, Rule 3.

(2) By a Comparative Degree, either with *æquo*, &c. or with *quam* and *deceat*, &c. as,

<p><b>With the forwardest to give respect.</b></p> <p><b>The business was done with the favorablest.</b></p> <p><b>It is with the highest for us to be able to look up unto.</b></p>	<p><b>In obsequium plus æquo pronus, Hor. 1. 1. ep. 18.</b></p> <p><b>Minus severe quam decuit res confecta est, Cic. 6. Phil.</b></p> <p><b>Hoc est altius, quam ut non suspicere possimus, Cic.</b></p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Ne potum largius æquo Rideas, Hor. 1. 2. ep. 2. Plerumque dolor vehementior, quam ut causa sit, cur feratur, [—with the fiercest to have any cause why,—] Cic. 5. Tusc.*

See Too, Rule 1. and Over, Rule 1.

If somewhat, or little be in the expression, then the Comparative will have paulo, or aliquanto with it, as, **Somewhat**  
E c

What with the slowest. *Tardior paulo, Hor. de Arte, See Little, r. 3.*

# PHRASES.

I'll be even with you.

May I speak a word with you?

I wish you well with all my heart.

If he would have any thing with me.

What would you with me?

5. What have you to do with me?

I'll have nought to do with you.

Things go not well with them.

He shall not go away with it.

10. With a good will.

I am now quite out of love with my self.

Because I was weary with travelling.

I know not what course to take with that girl.

What shall we do with the child?

15. Meddle not with that you have nought to do withal.

It is just so with me.

And withal because he was hugely in debt.

Had he wherewithal to do.

He fed upon such meat as was most sweet, and withal of safest concoction.

*Parem referam gratiam, Ter. Licetne pauca? Ter. And. 5. 3.*

*Tibi bene ex animo volo, Ter. He. 5. 2.*

*Si quid me velit, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Quid me vis? — quæris? Ter. Quid mecum est tibi? Plaut. Curc.*

*Res tuas tibi habeto; agito, See Goodwin Antiq. Rom.*

*Res sunt illis minus secundæ, Ter.*

*Haud sic auferet, Ter. Ad.*

*Haud invito; haud gravatè, Ter. Plaut.*

*Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Quod de viâ fessus essem, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Neque quid consilii capiam scio de virgine isthac, Ter.*

*Quid faciemus puero? Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*Tuâ quod nihil refert percontari definas, Ter. Hec. 5. 3.*

*Eadem mihi usa veniunt, Cic.*

*Simul quod æ alienum ingens erat, Sat. Cat.*

*Si esset unde id fieret. Ter. Ad.*

*Utebatur eo cibo qui suavissimus esset. & idem facillimus ad concoquendum, Cic. 2. de Fin.*

This

This seems to be one and the same with that which

Hoc unum & idem videtur esse, atque id quod—*Cic.*

30.

*Itaque una conversione, atque eadem ipse circum se torquetur, & vertitur, Cic. de Univ. c. 6.*

They are made up of the same elements with you.

Ex iisdem tibi constant elementis, *Macrobi. 1. 11.*

They once were all one with the Academicks.

Quondam sidemerant qui Academicici, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Care must be taken that they be not killed with heat or cold.

Providendum ne propter æstum aut propter frigus dispareant, *Varro. r. r. 3. 16.*

To have the wind with one.

Secundo vento cursum tenere, *Cic. 3. de N. D.* Aspirant auræ, *Virg.*

With all speed: *ὡς τὰ χεῖρα.*

Quantum potes; quam primum, *Ter. Ad. Eux.*

They contend [—agree] one with another.

Inter se contendunt [—consentiunt] *Cic. 2. Off. 58.*

Their society one with another

Societas ipsorum inter ipsos, *Cic. 1. Off. 58.*

It is an usual thing with me.

Solens meo more fecero, *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*

Do ye deal with me so?

Itane agitis mecum?

With the help of God.

Deo juvante, *Cic. Fam. 7. 31.*

With much ado I held from laughing.

Nimis ægrè risum continui, *30. Plaut. Apsn.*

Either with much ado, or not at all.

Vix aut nullo modo; —ne vix quidem, *Cic. 2. de N. D.*

To be friends with one again.

In gratiam aliquem recipere cum aliquo redire, *Cic.*

I am in hand with the seventh book.

Septimus mihi liber est in manibus, *Cic. de Sen.*

She was born with two heads.

Nata biceps est, *Cic. Div. 1. 53.*

## C H A P. CI.

Of the Particle *Within*.

**W**ithin) having a word of place expressed after it, is made by *Intra* : as,

He kept the foot-men within | *Intra vallum pedites tenuit,*  
the trench. | *Liv.*

*Nisi intra parietes meos de mea pernicio concilia inirentur, Cic. Att. 3. 14. Populati proximos, intra ripas se resipiebant, Flor.*

4. 12.

But if no word of place be expressed after it, it is made by *intus* : as,

He is within together with | *Intus est cum illis, Ter. Phor.*  
them. | 5. 8.

*Intus est in adibus, Plaut. Mil. 2. 6. Foris pascuntur, intus opus faciunt, Varro r. r. 3. 16. Intra is also used in this sense without a casual word after it by Pliny, Palpitat certe, & quasi alacrum movetur animal, intra pramollis firmoque opertum membranae involucri, l. 11. c. 37. and by Columella. Hec vasa, & opercula extrinsecus, & intra diligenter picata esse debemus, l. 12. c. 43. So intrinsecus. Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picari, ib.*

Note, *Within* often hath from before it : in which case *intus* (which saith *Stephanus* signifies also *de loco*) may be used, especially if there come together with it a Verb compounded with *ex*, or *pro* : as, *Evocato aliquem intus ad te* ; [call out some body from within] *Plaut. Mostel. 3. 1. Ostium pulsabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. Sed ubi ille exierit intus, Plaut. Mil. 4. 4. Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat, Plaut. Cistel. 3. 1. See Durer. p. 220. † For this English Particle we have in the Vulgar Latine *de intus*, in *Luc. 11. 7. and ab intus* in *Marc. 7. 21, 23. For the elegance of it I undertake not, yet know not why it may not as well be said ab intus, as a foris, which is Plinie's, Quoniam in hulus penetrat omnis a foris injuria,**



*injuria*, l. 17. c. 24. And so the vulgar Latine *bath de foris*, in *Jerem.* 9. 21. *Mr. Farnaby bath a longe*, in *Ep. Ded.* to *Ovid. Met.* and before him *S. Augustine Soliloq.* c. 35. though with *Parcus* they are *Barbari* that do use it, *Partic.* p. 254. And many the like confociations of *Particles* are observed, *Ex tunc pœnæ reservatus*, *Apul.* l. 7. & *τοῦτο* *Mat.* 26. 16. *Ab usque Timolo*, *Cic.* *Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc*, *Ter.* See *far.* r. 6. and *From*, *Pbr. & Pareus* p. 469. *Trans Alpes usque transfertur*, *Cic.* *pro Quint.* Of which nature are those conjunctions of *Particles*, *abhinè*; *dehinè*; *amodo* used by *Apulcius*. (though so *Stephanus*, *parum Latina videtur dictio*) *derèpente*; *desubito*; *deprocul*; *desuper*, *insuper*, &c. formerly disjoyned like *ex ante* (read in *Cic. Att.* 3. 17. and *ab ante*, in *ante*, &c. (which some read yet conjunctively) of which see *Durrer*, pag. 11, 12, 13, 23. & *Voss. de Analog.* l. 4. c. 23. *De quo inante dixeram*, *Voss. de Arte Gram.* l. 1. c. 5. Though *Servius* as *Steph.* saith, doth place the accent of *exinde*, in *tertia à fine*; *licet penultima longa sit*, ut ostenderetur una pars esse orationis, ne *præpositio* jungeretur *adverbio*; quod *vitiosum esse non dubium est*. But *Vossius* in this differs from *Stephanus*, See *de Arte Gram.* l. 2. c. 10.

2. *Uithin*) having a word of time after it, is II. made by *cis*, *in*, and *intra*: as,

*Uithin* a few days,

*Uithin* this three days.

*Uithin* an hours time it will cease.

*Cis* paucos dies, *Plaut. Truc.*

*In hoc triduo*, *Plaut. Pseud.*

*Intra horam* desinet, *Sen. Ep.* 54.

*Cis* paucos tempestates, *Plaut. Mostel.* 1. 1. *Fere in diebus paucis quibus hæc adâ sunt, moritur*, *Ter. And.* 1. 1. *Intra 16. dies captum*; *peractum est*, *Flor.* 1. 11. † *In* is very often omitted, and the *Ablative* case only expressed, *Me hoc biduo aut triduo expecta*.—[*within this two or three days*.—] *Cic. Fam.* 7. 4. *Hanc hoc biennio consul evertes*, *Cic. Som. Scip.* *Tyrus septimo mense quam oppugnari capta erat, capta est*, *Curt.* l. 4. *Quæ sex paucis biis annis non modo scripta, sed etiam laza esset*, *Cic. pro Cornel.*

## P H R A S E S.

*Within* a very little while  
after—

Keep *within* compass.

*Within* a while [these few  
days] I will see you.

*Within* a while after.

He was *within* a little of be-  
ing killed.

They were now *within* shot.

It was *within* reach of shot.

He was *within* a little of  
putting them away.

He is *within* a little of pro-  
mising, &c.; when he is  
desired, doth no more but  
deny.

He was *within* a little of tak-  
ing the town.

*Tantum non statim*, &—*Cic.*

*Modam tene*, *Cic.*

*Propediem te videbo*, *Cic. l. de Div. c. 33.*

*Paulo [hau]d multo] post*, *Cic. l. iv.*

*Propius nihil est factum, quàm  
ut occideretur*, *Cic.*

*Jam ad tel]i] factum pervene-  
runt*, *Curt. l. 3.*

*Intra tel]i] factum erat*, *Curt. l. 4.*

*Paulum absuit quin amove-  
rit*—*Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

*Non longè ab eo est, ut pro-  
mittat, qui rogatus tantum,  
modo negat*, *Calp. Flac. De-  
clam. 3.*

*Paululum à capienda urbe ab-  
sue*, *Juss. l. 2.*

## C H A P. CII.

Of the Particle *Without*.

**I.** *Without*) being opposed to *within* (and  
however signifying not *within*) is made by  
*foris* and *extra*; as,

He is *without*.

We perceive by our senses  
those things that are *with-  
out*.

*Foris est*, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

*Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt  
percipimus*, *Cic. 2. de N. D.*

*Sunt igitur lingua, ne quæ foris*, *Plaut. Aul. Alterius gene-  
ris item duo: unum quod foris ac palam; alterum quod intus*, *Varr. l. l. 4. Etiam quod prope est, extra est*, *Sen. Ep. 75. Nec te  
quæqueris extra*, *Perf.*

1. Note, *Extra*, as *intra*, is used with reference to a casual word; as, *Illicos intra muros peccatur*, & *extra*, i. e. *extra muros*, *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 2.* Et in corpore quædam bona sunt & *extra*, i. e. *extra corpus*, *Cic. l. 2. de Fin.* Sed me censent potuisse omnia intelligere *extra ostium*, *intus* quæ inter sese ipsi egerint? *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

2. Note, *Intra* sense is *forinsecus* used by *Plinie*. Quoniam quarundam naturæ (sicut distinguimus) lignum omne corticis loco habent, hoc est, *forinsecus*; ligni autem loco fungosam intus medullam, ut *sambuci*—*l. 13. c. 22.* and by *Columella*, Sed ab cohorte *forinsecus* prædictis fenestellis scandulæ similiter injungantur, *l. 8. c. 3.* So is *exterius* also used by *Columella*. Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque *intrinsicus* & *exterius* crasse picari, *l. 12. c. 43.* is also *extrinsecus*. Hæc vasa & opercula *extrinsecus* & *intra* diligenter picata esse debebunt, *ib.* *Intrinsicus* & *extrinsecus* poliantur opere tectorio, *l. 8. c. 3.*

3. Note, *Extrinsicus* signifies also that for which *Pliny* useth a *foris*, and *S. Hieron.* de *foris*, (See *U*ithin, r. 1. n.) viz. from without: as, *Ducunt extrinsecus* [from without] *spiritum pulmones*, *Cic. 2. de N. D.* *Irrumpunt extrinsecus* in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus, *Cic. 4. Acad.* Though *foris* alone (like *intus*, See *U*ithin, r. 1. n.) seems to be used in this sense, and by *Cicero*, Et non parit oratoris ars, sed *foris* [from without] ad se delata tamen arte tractat, *Cic. in Parit.* Quum ipsum ex se factum probari non potest aliquo *foris* adjuncto argumento defenditur, *Cic. 2. de Juren.* See *Steph. Theb.*

2. *U*ithout) opposed to *with* (and however, signifying not with) is made by *sine*, *citra*, and *extra*: as,

*U*ithout doubt we have undone the man.

*U*ithout the authority of the Senate and people.

But in truth without jestings he is a prattling fellow.

*Sine* dubio perdidimus hominem; *Cic. Cat. 2.*

*Citra* Senatus populique auctoritatem, *Suet. in Cæs.*

Sed mehercule extra jocum homo bellus est, *Cic. Fam.*

7. 16.

Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum, *Cic. Neq. citra*

E c 4

Musf.

*Muscen Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. 1. 4. *Sum extra noxiam*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. \* *Priscian in l. 14.* saith of *sine* and *absque*, *habent consimilem significationem, quæ est negativa*: to which *Stephanus* adds for an example, *absque injuriâ*. But being I have not in my view any example from any *Classick Author*, and being *Tursellinus* and *Durrerius* give it for a word, *apud Comicos usitatum*; *apud Oratores non item*; adding, that *satius est dicere sine injuriâ, quàm absque injuriâ*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise than there is example for it. Of which yet there is an elegant use in *Comœdians*: as, *Nam si absque te essem, bodie nunquam ad solis occasum viverem*, Plaut. *Menech.* 5. 7. *Nam absque foret te, sat scio in alio distrahissent*—Plaut. *Trin.* 3. 4. See more in *But.* 1. 2.

Note, besides what may be done by the three or four forenamed Particles, there are sundry ways of rendering *without* in this sence: as,

(1) Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be void of, or without: as,

They are not without their | *Ineptiis non vacant, Cic.*  
follies.

*Castigatio contumeliâ vacare debet*, Cic. 1. Off. *Caret solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. \* Hither refer Adjectives of like signification: as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumine Cassus*, Lucret. *Cassa dote virgo*, Plaut.

(2) Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with *ex*: as,

*Without hope.*

| *Exspes*, \* *Hor. de Arte.*

*Erret inops, exspes*—Ovid. 6. ep. So *exors*, *Garamantes matrimoniorum exortes*, *passim cum feminis degunt*, Plin. 1. 5. c. 8. *Expers*, *Dono te ob istuc dictum, ut expers sis metu*, Plaut. *Asin.* 1. 1. *Expeditus*, *Curis expeditus*, Hor. 1. Carm. od. 22. \* *Mox ubi exspes vita fuit, meditata compositasque diras imprecabatur*, Tacit. 1. 5.

(3) Some-

(3) Sometimes by a word compounded with *in*, signifying *non*: as,

*Without* cause, | *Immerito*.

*Neque abs te immerito esse accusatam postmodum rescisses*, Ter. He. 2. 1. So impune, *cum lucrari impune posset, auri pondo decem reddidit*, Cic. Parad. 3. *Injussu*. *Injussu vestro*, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Nec injussu ejus ex hominum vita migrandum est*, Cic. Som. Scip. So *Indicta causa condemnari*—*without* being heard speak, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Infecta pace veni*, *without* having made pour peace, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.

(4) Sometimes by a word of a contrary signification to that which *without* comes before: as,

*Without* noise;—*doubt*. | *Tacite*; *certè*.

*Matrone tacite spectent; tacite rideant*, Plaut. Poen. *Certè captus est*, Ter.

(5) Sometimes by negative Particles coming together with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs: as,

*And not without* cause. | *Neque id injuria*, Ter. Hec.

So, *Without* longer staying; *Nec longius moratus*, Ovid. or, *Nulla interposita mora*, Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. or, *Nihil cunctatus*, Flor. 4. 2. *Without* stay or stay; *Nullo inhibente*, Ovid. *Without* contradiction; *Nullo adversante*, Tacit. It is not *without* ground; *Non temere est*, or, *Non de nihilo, est*, Ter. So, *Non temere dico*, Ter. Phor. 5. 3. *Without* doubt; *Haud dubie*, Flor. or, *Procul dubio*, Suet. *Without* any trouble; *Neque multo sane negotio*, Politian. I remember *without* pour telling; *Memini tamen nullus moness*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. *Without* any order; *Nullo passim ordine*, Liv. *Id facere sum solitus non rogatus* [*without* asking, or being asked] Cic. Fam. 12. 21.

3. *Without*) put for unless, or except, is made *in* by *nisi*: as,

We cannot rise *without* [ i. e. | *Non potest nisi adjutus exurgere*, Sen.

*Nisi*



*Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis, Cic. Tam à me pudica est, quasi soror mea sis, nisi sis est osculando quippiam impudicior, Plant. Curt. I. I. Nisi tu amisses, ego nunquam receissem, Cic. de Sen.*

## P H R A S E S.

She'll come without sending for.	Aderit ultro, Ter. Eun. 4. 1.
Without going any further.	Ute ne longius abeam, Cic.
As far as I hear, my master is like to go without his wife.	Hecus, quantum audio, uxore excidit, Ter. And. 2. 1.

## C H A P. III.

Of the Particle **U**ith.

I. **U**ith) importing price, or value, is made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case\*: as,

One eye-witness is more worth than ten ear-witnesses.	Pluris est oculus testis unus, quam auritus decem, Plaut. Truc. 2. 6.
-------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

Agellus erat centum milium nummum, Plin. ep. 1. 8. Pro puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse munera, Mart. 1. 7. Meam bene operam deputat parvi preti, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. \* Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, tanti, quanti, magni, permagni, maximi, pluris, plurimi, parvi, perparvi, minoris, minimi, hujus: as, Vix prius tanti fuit, Ovid. Quanti frumentum sit considera, Cic. in Ver. Noli spectare quanti homo sis, Cic. Q. Fr. Magni aestimabat pecuniam, Cic. 2. de Fin. Parvi retulit non suscepisse, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. Una nostra congressio pluris erit, quam—Cic. Fam. 7. 10. An tu minoris me aestimas? Erasmi. In which, and all the rest, pretii is understood; as in that, Videtur esse quatuor pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2. \* As also of those Substantives, nibili, flocci, pili, nausi, assis, rerumii. Qui homo similduerit in dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit, Plaut. Mostel. In which res is understood; as if nauci non erit, were it res-nauci non erit. For full satisfaction, See Voss. de Contr. c. 9. † Valeo is

con-

Construed both with an Accusative and an Ablative case. *Denarii dicti quod denos ariis valebant*, Varro L. L. 1. 4. *Ita ut scrupulum valeret sestertii vicenis*, Plin. l. 30. c. 3. *Non valet lotium suum*, Petron. Arbit. *Quadringentos siclos argenti valet*, Gen. 23. 15. D. Hier. *In Digestis*, saith *Vossius*, *legimus*, *Tanti valet res, quanti vendi potest*, See *Voss.* supra.

Note, If *Uorth* have not a Verb of esteeming with it, then it is made by pretium, or summa, &c. in such case as the governing word requires: as,

The priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, Levit. 27. 23.  
I will give thee the worth of it in money.

Tunc supputato illi sacerdos summam [pretium] estimationis tue, *Fun. D. Hier.*  
Dabo tibi pecuniam pretium hujus, *Fun.* — argenti pretium quantum digna est, *D. Hier.*

2. *Uorth*) having labour, pain, &c. after it, is made by pretium with operæ, or curæ: as,

It is worth the labour to peruse the law it self.

Operæ pretium est, ipsam legem cognoscere, *Cic. Ver. 3.*

*Opera pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere*, *Cic. Cat. 9.*  
*Mibi visum est pretium curæ ipsum S. C. querere*, *Plin. l. 8. ep. 6.*  
† This Latine Phrase *S. Paul* seems to have imitated in his Greek, *τοιοῦτον ἀποδοῦναι ἔργον*, *Phil. 1. 12.* This is to me worth my labour, as *Dr. Hammond* in *Loc. Lucian* in this sense saith, *ἀκούειν δὲ ἔργον*, *audire est opera pretium*, *Dialog. Cratet. & Diog. Cicero. Fructum capio laboris mei*, *Div. 2.2.* *Ego, opera [See pretium] si sit, plus tecum colloquar*, *Pl. Pseud. 1. 3.*

3. *Uorth*) importing dignity, or authority, &c. is accordingly made by dignitas, or autoritas, &c. as,

His enemies had spared him for his worth.  
A man of great worth.

Cui inimici propter dignitatem pepercerant *Cic. Fam.*  
Summa autoritate vir, *Cic.*

*Quod si ipsius summa dignitas maximæque res gestæ non satis valerent*, *Cic. ad Quir.* *Magnæ vir autoritatis*, *Politian.*  
*Vir*

*Vir in quo summa autoritas est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Videtur esse quantitativus pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2.*

## P H R A S E S.

- Not worth the taking, much  
less the keeping.  
Plays not worth the reading  
over again.  
One bird in the hand is worth  
two in the bush.  
It is not worth the while.  
5. It is worth the bearing.  
If they be worth the seeing.  
It is not worth a half penny.  
His testimony is esteemed  
nothing worth.  
In those times, when farms  
were little worth.  
10. I take it in good worth.  
One Plato in my account is  
worth them all.  
He owes more than he is  
worth.  
He hath been worth a double  
hired servant to thee.  
He pays the full worth of  
them in money.  
15. Who shall make my speech  
nothing worth?  
He was carrying a half penny  
worth of little fishes for the  
old mans supper.  
Woe worth you, lawyer.  
Woe worth the day.  
It is worth gold.
- Ne captare quidem, nedum  
alere conducit, *Colum. l. 8.*  
Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ  
iterum legantur, *Cic.*  
Spem pretio non emo, *Ter.*  
*Ad. 5. 3.*  
Tanti non est, *Mart. l. 9.*  
Auditu dignum est.  
Si videndo sint, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*  
Asse carum est, *Sen. ep. 94.*  
Cujus testimonium nullius  
momenti putatur, *Cic.*  
Temporibus iis, quum jacerent  
pretia prædiorum, *Cic.*  
Æqui bonique facio, *See Voss.*  
*de Constr. c. 29. p. 106.*  
Plato mihi unus instar est om-  
nium, *Cic. de Clar. Orat.*  
Animam debet, *Ter. Phor. 4.*  
3.  
Duplum est mercedis merce-  
narii quo servivit tibi, *Fun.*  
*Deur. 15. 18.*  
Æqua facta estimatione pecu-  
niam pro iis solvit, *Cæs. 6. c. 1.*  
Quis rediget in nihilum ser-  
monem meum? *Fun. Joh.*  
24. 25.  
Pisculos minutos ferebat ob-  
olo in cenam feni, *Ter.*  
*And. 2. 2.*  
Væ tibi, caudidæ, *Mart. 5. 34.*  
Væ, væ dici, *Ezek. 30. 2.*  
Non carum est auro contra,  
*Plaut. Epid. 33. 30.*

## C H A P. CIV.

Of the Particle *Pet.*

1. **Y**et) used adversatively, as answering to though, i. although, &c. or joyned with but, or signifying notwithstanding, for all that, nevertheless, &c. is made by at, certe, tamen, attamen, verum, tamen, veruntamen, &c. as,

Et si should have had, though  
not the best, yet some com-  
mon-wealth.

Et si though you deny it,  
Yet I know it.

Though he had no need of  
them yet—

Et si non optimam, at aliquam  
republicam haberemus,  
Cic. 1. Off.

Id quidem et si tu neques, cer-  
te scio—Ter. He.

Etiam si ille his non eget, ta-  
men—Cic. 1. Off.

*Si non propinquitatis, at civitatis sue; si non hominis, at humani-  
tatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Vixi sumus igitur, aut si di-  
gnitas vinci non potest, fracti certe & abjecti, Cic. Fam. 4. 7. Quan-  
quam eminet, tamen non semper implet, Cic. Orat. Perf. Si minus  
erit doctus, attamen, in dicendo exercitatus, Cic. 3. de Orat. Vir  
bonus verum tamen, non ita institutus, ut—Cic. pro Quint.  
Et si mihi facta injuria est; veruntamen potius quam lites se-  
quar—Ter. \* Nisi is sometimes used for per in this sence.  
Non dubium est quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum; Nisi quia  
neceffe fuit hoc facere, id gaudeo propter me hisce aliquid esse e-  
venturum mali, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. De re nihil possum judicare: Nisi  
illud mihi certe persuadeo, te talem virum nihil temere fecisse, Cic.  
Fam. 1. 13. See Parcus, p. 528. Sed is also said to be so used  
after quanquam. Quanquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familia-  
rissimo ejus audiebam, Cic. Att. 10. 14. Quanquam egregios con-  
sules habemus, sed turpissimos consulares, Cic. Fam. 12. 4. Let the  
Learner be wary how he useth these. † Tamenne in interroga-  
tions for notwithstanding, or for all that, is elegant. Tamenne  
ista tam absurda defendes? Cic. de N. Deor. Tamenne hac at-  
tenta vita & rustica, relegatio atque amandatio appellabitur? Cic.  
pro Rosc. Am.*

- II. 2. *Pet.* is sometimes used as a note of Correction of ones self, and made by *quanquam*, *etſi*, or *tameſi*: as,

And <i>pet</i> why ſhould I reach you this?	<i>Quanquam</i> te quidem quid hoc doceam? <i>Cic.</i>
I ſuffer for my raſineſs: and <i>pet</i> what raſineſs was there in it?	Do poenas temeritatis meæ: <i>etſi</i> quæ fuit illa temeritas? <i>Cic. Att. 1. 9.</i>
And <i>pet</i> what commendation is that, when —?	<i>Tameſi</i> quæ eſt iſta laudatio, quum —? <i>Cic. 6. Ver.</i>

*Quanquam* quis hoc credat, *Cn. Pompeium* iudicium expectaturum —? *Cic. pro Mil. Ego non omnibus, mi Galle, ſervio: iſi quæ eſt hæc ſervitus?* *Cic. Fam. 7. 24. Tameſi ne Oculis quidem captus in hanc fraudem decidiſti.* *Cic. Ver. 6.*

- III. 3. *Pet.* having reference to time paſt, and ſignifying hitherto: or to this time, in Affirmative ſpeeches is made by *adhuc*: as,

In what I have as <i>pet</i> ſpoke, I think I agree with other writers of the Art.	<i>Adhuc</i> quæ dicta ſunt, arbitror conſtare mihi cum cæteris artis ſcriptoribus, <i>Cic. ad Herenn. 1. 1.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Adhuc* hæc erant, ad reliqua acriter tendebamus animo, *Cic. 2. de Div. Unam adhuc à te epistolam acceperam, Cic. Att. 1. 7.* The uſe of this Particle is not ſo frequent in Affirmations, as in Negations. † Whether *Hactenus* may be referred hither, is a doubt. *Durrerus* makes this difference betwixt *adhuc* and *hactenus*, that, *Hactenus de re ſemper uſuratur. adhuc, de tempore. Non enim rectè dicitur. Hactenus ita ſenſi, ſed adhuc ita ſenſi. Contraque proprie non dicitur, De literis adhuc, ſed de literis Hactenus, De Part. L. L. p. 162. Voſſua ſaith, Hactenus quoque tum loci eſt, tum temporis. Etym. Lat. p. 154.* But without an inſtance. *Pareus* oppoſes inſtances, viz. This of *Cicero's*, *Hactenus exiſtimo noſtram conſolationem rectò adhibitam eſſe, quoad certior ab homine amiſſimo fieres iis de rebus, quibus levare poſſent moleſtiæ tuæ, Fam. 4. 3.* and that of *Virgil. Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque inſtantibus eripe ſatis. Hactenus indulſiſſe vaſat, Æn. 10. Stewichius* reckons *hactenus* among the Particles of Time. And he



he hath out of *Livies* dec. 1. J. 7. an instance looking this way. *Hactenus quiesca utrinque stationes fuere*, I leave it to the more Learned to determine by convincing authority; In the mean time wishing Learners to be sparing in the use of it in this sence. The proper import of it is *huc usque, quasi usque ad finem*, as *Stephanus* gives it, *hac sine tenus*, as *Vossius de Constr.* p. 18. And the clearest use of it is in Conclusions and Transitions. *Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri*, Virg. *Æn* 5. *Sed de liberis hactenus*, Cic. *Fam.* 2. 1. *Quamobrem hac quidem hactenus. Quod reliquum est*—Cic. *Att.* 16. 14. *Hactenus arborum cultus et sidera celi, nunc te, Bacche canam*, Virg. *Georg.* 2.

In Negative speeches (when it hath not, nothing, scarce, or hardly coming with it) it is made by *dum*, compounded with, or joyned to some of these Particles, non, nec, or neque, nihil, vix, or haud; as also by *adhuc*, with some negative Particle: as,

He was not yet gone over the river.

Nondum flumen transierat;  
*Cas.*

We had heard nothing as yet.

Nihil dum audieramus, Cic.  
*Fam.* 12. 12.

When you had scarce yet been thirty days in Syria.

Cum tu vix dum triginta dies in Syria fuisses, Cic. *Fam.* 12.

—Yet I have not yet done it, because—

4.  
—Tamen adhuc id non feci, quia—Cic. *Fam.* 6. 14.

*Quasi non dum ipsi alere non possimus*, Sen. ep. 60. *Cassius in epistolas literas misit; nec dum Bibuli erant allata*, Cic. *Att.* 1. 6. *Neque dum Romæ es profectus*, ib. 1. 14. *Scelerum machinatorem, ad me, nihil dum suspicantem vocavi*, Cic. 3. *Cat.* *Nihil etiam dum harpagavit præter cyathum*, Plaut. *Pseud.* 4. 2. *Hoc ego mali non pridem inveni; neque etiam dum scit pater*, Ter. *Hec.* 2. 1. *Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat*, Ter. *Phor.* *Æsculapium quoque ex Graciâ quondam haud dum ullo fœdere sociata valetudinis populi causâ accersitum*—Liv. 1. 9. *bel Pun.* *Haud dum exolevisset*, Liv. 1. 2. *ab urbe. Nullum adhuc intermisit diem, quin*—Cic. *Att.* 7. 15. *Illud moleste fero nihil me adhuc hic de rebus habere literarum inarum*, Cic. *Fam.* 2. 12. *Nec adhuc aliam differentiam inveni*, Plin. 1. 8. c. 17.

- IV. 4. *Pet*) having reference unto time present, and signifying still, or at this time, is made by *adhuc*, or *etiamnum*, and *with dum*, *nunc* : as,

As if <i>pet</i> there had been any doubt of it——	Ac si adhuc dubium fuisset, <i>Plin. Paneg.</i>
Do you <i>pet</i> wish for that which——?	Etiamnum optas, quod——? <i>Sen. Ep. 60.</i>
Are you standing here <i>pet</i> ?	Etiam nunc hic stas? <i>Ter.</i>

*Clodius adhuc mihi denunciat periculum*, Cic. Att. 2. 20. *Metuo ne berus etiam dum a seculo redeat*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 31. *Quaritur etiamnum, quis cum nuncium miserit*, Cic. pro Mart. *Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus*, Id. pro Rosc. † *Terence useth etiam alone in this sense. At mihi unus scrupulus etiam restat, qui me male habet*, Ter. And. 5. 4. *Ego met quoque ejus causa in finis prodebo*, Nihil suspicans etiam mali, And. 1. 1. *Etiam*, i. e. *adhuc*, *saith Donatus*.

- V. 5. *Pet*) sometimes is used without reference unto time with, or for more, i. e. further, and made by *adhuc*, or *etiam* : as,

Unless haply you will have any thing more <i>pet</i> .	Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis, <i>Cic. de Am.</i>
Is there any thing <i>pet</i> more?	Etiamne est quid porro? <i>Plau. Bacch. 2. 3.</i>

*Est adhuc alia in respondendo figura*, Quint. *Sunt adhuc aliquae non omittendae in auro differentiae*, Plin. l. 33. c. 2. *An quid est etiam amplius?* Ter. Ad. 3. 4. *Quid porro quaerendum est? factumne sit?* At constat, Cic. pro Mil. See Behind, r. 2.

### P H R A S E S.

And <i>pet</i> they will not do that neither. See And. r. 3.	Neque id facient, <i>Cic. de Am.</i>
It is not sixteen days <i>pet</i> since——	Minus quindecim dies sunt, cum—— <i>Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.</i>
<i>Pet</i> tell me, what 'tis.	Quin die quid est, <i>Ter. And. 2. 6.</i>

C H A P. C V.

Of the Particles **Thou** and **Thour**.

**I. Y<sup>ou</sup>** when it is put for thou or thee, as being directed but to one person, is made by **tu** : as,

I would have you write to me what you intend, and where you mean to be.	Tu velim scribas ad me, quid agas, & ubi futurus sis, Ctc. Fam. 6. 2.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

Non puto te jam expectare quibus eum tibi verbis commendem. Cic. Fam. 12. 29.

Note, After you put for thou, we do not set a Verb, or sign of a Verb ending in st, nor saying you lovedst or didst love, but **Thou** loved or did love, the Verb and sign ending in st, idiomatically coming after thou.

**2. Thou** when it is put for ye, as being directed to more persons than one, is made by **vos** : as,

You must resolve before	Statuendum vobis ante negotium.
	Item est, Ctc. Cat. 4.

Video vos non solum de vestro, verumetiam de meo periculo esse sollicitos, Cic. Cat. 4.

1. Note, Tu and vos are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing them helps to a more full distinction or emphasis: as, Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus. Virg. Eccl. 5. Tu dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, Ovid. See Farnab. Gram. p. 49.

2. Note, You, as also me in English, and mihi, tibi, sibi in Latine, *you* and *me* in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessities, but elegancies sake expressed, where they might be spared: as, Speak me fair to him; Ask you what our condition is; Quid mihi Celsus agit? Hor. l. 3. ep. 3. Quid tantum mihi dexter abis? Virg. Æn. 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Caput literas accepi à Q. Pedio. Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minimè expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Ctc. Suis sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Σποδὸς αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ ἀρχαῖῳ. Redit mihi alacriter suscipe. Τέρον σου δὲ ὁλίγον ἀποτελέσω ἔργον. Opus hoc tibi paucis diebus absolvam. See Viger. Idiosm. c. 7. r. 2.

3. Note, In the using of *pou* to one, as well as to more than one, (which is the Language of the Nation, not only spoken by the private persons, but extant in the both private and public Writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word, viz. *tu* for *thou*, and *qua viz. vo* for *ye*; so they have one which they use both to one, and to more than one, indifferently; namely, *vou*z, *you*. Nor is this the only word which we apply to one, and to more than one. For the Pronouns *who* and *which* are so used; yea, and the Nouns *Swine* and *Sheep*, &c. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 2. Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French; the same may be found in Latine: for *qui* and *que*, *sei*, *sibi*, and *se*, are applied indifferently to one or more. And even *nos* and *vos*, though rarely, yet may be found spoken of one, as well as of more than one. Hence Phœdria in Ter. Eun. act. 4. scen. 3. *N. scio quid profecto absente. Nobis turbatura est domi*—So Virg. *Æn. Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirare carenti*. And so Aulus Gellius shews how that *Antiqui oratores, historiceque aut carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium filiamve liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt*. Lib. 1. cap. 13. Yea, Terence useth *vobis* to one; *Si quid est quod mea opera opus sit vobis, aut tu plus vides, manebo*, Ter. And. 4. 4. See *Dinar.* on Ter. And. act. 5. scen. 3. v. 20. So Martial in the person of Domitius saith, *Do tibi naumachiam, tu das epigrammata nobis*, Lib. 1. epist. 6. Et *ibid.* epist. 28. *Dixeramus* is spoken in the person of one. In Greek *ὁ καὶ ὁ* amice, or amici, as 'tis rendered in Mr. Camdens Greek Gram. is used both to one and to two, and to more. See Aristoph. *Nub.* 4. 5. & *Plut.* 1. 2. & *Scapula's Lexicon*. So the Hebrew *וְ* and *וְ* are applied both to one and to more. See Buxtorfs *Epit. Hebr. Gram.* p. 20. & *Martin. Hebr. Gram.* translated by Udal, p. 41. Wallis *Gram. Ling. Ang.* c. 7. p. 87. *Thou* and *you*, *thee* and *ye*, *thine* and *your*, are promiscuously used in Deut. 7. so Micah. 1. 11. *Passe ye away thou inhabitant of Saphir*. So *וְ* is spoken of *de uno Domino*, Gen. 42. & *IIa.* 19. Vide Schickard. *Horol. Reg.* 167. Edit. 1626.

III. 3. *Pour* directed to one person (whether the things spoken of be one or more) is made by *tuus*: as,

<p><i>Thy friend grows every day more outrageous.</i></p> <p><i>I have a very great care of your affairs and fortunes.</i></p>	<p><i>Auget tuus amicus furorem indic, Cic. Fam. 12. 3.</i></p> <p><i>Res &amp; fortunæ tuæ mihi maxime curæ sunt, Cic. Fam. 6. 5.</i></p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Quo-*

*Quotiescunque filiam tuam video (video autem fere quotidie) polliceor et Studium meum. Cic. Fam. 6. 3. Id tua multa erga me officia postulant, Ib.*

4. *Pout*) directed to more persons than one (whether the things spoken of be one or more.) is made by *vester* : as,

I shall say nothing worth of	<i>Nihil expectatione vestradig-</i>
<i>pout</i> expectation;	<i>numdicam, Cic. 1. de Orat.</i>
Which way soever <i>pout</i>	<i>Quocunque vestra mentes</i>
minds stand.	<i>inclinaat, Cic. Cat. 4.</i>

*Est mihi jucunda in malis, & grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas, Cic. Cat. 4. De vobis ac liberis vestris cogitate, Ib.*

I. Note, As the Primitive *you*, so the Derivative *pout*, is directed to one person in the publick as well as private Writings and Speakings of the people of this Land : whose custom so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good; that which gives Authority to Words being Use ; Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus & norma loquendi, as Horace saith. And yet herein we are not alone : for the French use their *vostre* even as we do our *your*, to one, or more, indifferently. And no marvel ; these Enallages were familiar among the Romans (from whose *vos* and *vester*, or *voster*, as 'tis by some used, was derived their *voz*, *vous*, and *vostre*) to use *nos* for *ego*, and *nostris* for *meus*, and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use *vos* for *tu*, and *vester* for *tuus*. Cicero in one Epistle of his to his Brother, speaking of himself, saith, *Scauri judicium statim exercebitur cui nos non deerimus* ; and of some Verses of his (which it seems Cæsar had read) he saith, *Quomodonam, mi frater, de nostris versibus Cæsar ? And whether he use not vester so too in the same Epistle may be considered : his words are, Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita præscribis) ferenda sunt : neque committendum, ut aut spei aut cogitationi vestra ego videar defuisse. The Epistle is directed but to one ; nor is any more spoke to in the Epistle ; which is, Ad Quint. Frat. lib. 2. epist. 15. So Mysis in Terence speaking to Davus, saith, *Manebo, nè quid vestrum remorer commodum*, Teren. 4. 4. Notwithstanding, though speaking to private persons, we say *pout* indifferently to one or more, yet in Latine we observe the distinction of *tuus* to one, and of *vester* to more than one.*



But again, when we speak to publick Persons, as Kings, &c. then in Latine (as well as in English) we say either *tuus* or *vester*. The use of *tuus* is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of *vester* to such persons. And for the use of *vester* it is justifiable by good example. Flavius Vegetius useth it to the Emperor Valentinian: *Dum considero clementiam vestram*, saith he to the Emperor; whom a little after he bespeaks thus, *Non quo tibi, Imperator invictæ,—* Prolog. l. 1. De re militari. So again to the same Emperor the same Author useth *Clementiam vestram*, and *Majestati vestræ*, and *Indulgentiæ vestræ*, Prolog. l. 2. De re militari. Plinius Secundus, writing to the Emperor Trajan, thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book; *Ut primum me, domine, Indulgentia vestra promovit ad præfecturam ærarii Saturni, &c.* So Tiberianus (writing to the same Emperor) saith, *Ἀπικαμὸν ἐμωρεῖσθαι καὶ ποδῶν τὰς Γαλιλαίας καὶ τὰ ὑμετέρας δεξιόματα* i. e. Defatigatus sum puniendo & neci tradendo Galilæos, secundum vestra mandata. The relation is made, *Ἀυτοκρατορὶ Τραϊανῶ*. Imperatori Trajano. Et hæc est consuetudo linguæ Hæmæliticæ, inquit Aben Ezra, ut Reges de se loquantur plurali numero, *Poî Synopsi. Gen. 1. 1.*

2. Note, *Pour* is sometimes elegantly rendered by *tibi* for *tuus*: as,

Do to same that into *pour* | Quæ tibi istuc in mentem venit?

*Mulier tibi adest, audin Clivia?* Ter. He. 2. 1. *At tu pòl tibi posthac comprimito istas manus*, Ter. H. 3. 3. † Thus is my made by *mibi* for *meus*: as, *Pou* deaf'd my ears with intreating, *Orando surdas jam aures reddideras mihi*, Ter. He. 2. 2. *Ita conturbasti mihi rationes omnes*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Hæc mihi nunc cura est maxima*, Ter. He. 4. 2. *χαῖρε μοι ἦτορ*, Hom. I. 4. †. See Dr. Busby Gr. Gram. p. 131. & Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 8.

3. Note, As it is not necessary always to express something in Latine for *Pou*, so not for *Pour*.

P H R A S E S.

In your judgement.	Te iudice, <i>Ovid. Tr. 3.</i>
When I was about your age.	Ita seie etate cum essemus quæ es tu nunc, <i>Cic. 2. Offic.</i>
I am of your mind.	Tecum sentio : tibi assentior, <i>Plaut. Cje.</i>
Your self. See Self.	

C H A P. CVI.

Certain singular Observations.

I. **W**hen a Passive English is to be made by a Latine Nenter, then the Present tense English is to be made by the Preterperfect tense Latine : and the English Preterimperfect by the Latine Preterpluperfect, or Preterperfect tense, at least : as,

Being we are set upon the soft grass.	Quandoquidem in molli con-
After we were set.	sedimus herba, <i>Virg.</i>
	Cum consedissemus, <i>Varr.</i>

Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies, *Ovid. Am. 15.* Vix agmen extra munitiones processerat, cum Galli flumen transire non dubitabant, *Cæsar. 6. Bell. Civ.*

2. When an English Passive is to be made by a Latine Deponent, then vary the English Passive by an English Active, and so translate it : as, Many things are said by many men, i. e. Many men say many things. Multi multa loquuntur, *Cato.* So, He is followed by many, i. e. Many follow him. Multi illum sequuntur.

3. When the sign of a casual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then cast the words into

the natural order, and so translate them : as, *Vim I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to, i. e. I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to him.* *Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo, Teren. He. 3. 3.*

And if any thing be wanting to complete the sense, supply it : as, *Ubi more idis? I: i. e. I did, or I did write it. Quis hoc scripsit? Ego scripsi, or Ego feci.*

Note, It is not necessary always to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expressed, which sometimes may be better omitted ; yet it may be repeated upon occasion : as, *Videndum est primum utrum ex velint, an non velint, Plaut. Mil. At etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem, diu, Plaut. Capt. And sometimes the Verb facio for it : as, Quid est suavius, quam bene rem gerere bono publico? sicut ego feci heri, Plaut. Capt. 3. 2. Vale & me, ut facis, ama. Cass. Cic. Fam. 15. 19. Multas a te accipi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea verò quæ instar voluminis erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio, Cic. Att. 10. 4. So in the Greek; *Μὴ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμπεδομένον ὅτι ὡς ποιεῖς ὁ πρῶτος καὶ τοῖς ἑτέροις, Matth. 6. 2. So Ignat. Epist. ad Ephes. "Ὁς οὐκ ὡς ποιεῖς ὑμῶν συντάχων τῇ σοὶ πατρὶς γράμῃ, ὡς ποιεῖς ποιεῖς.**

IV. 4. When an English Phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latine, then vary the Phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it : as,

He was in hand with the old man, i. e. He dealt with the old man.	Egit cum senè; <i>not</i> , Erat in manu cum senè.
Let us take our heels, i. e. let us beake our selves to our feet, or run a toap.	Nos in pedes conjiciamus, <i>or</i> fugiamus; <i>not</i> , Capiamus calces, nostros.
I am scarce of money, i. e. Money fails me.	Deficit me pecunia; <i>not</i> , Sum vix pecuniæ.
It puts me in great hope, i. e. It brings great hope to me, or It brings me into great hope.	Spem mihi summam affert, <i>or</i> Me in summam expectationem adducit; <i>not</i> , Ponit me in magna spe.

Sub-

Submonition. *And yet here great gentleness is to be used in the case of mistakes: because many times the English and Latine Phrases do so, as I may say, jump together, that the verbal rendring of the one will be no inelegancy in the other: as,*

In herp deed.

In hor.

I am content with it.

I know not what in the world I have.

I pray you have me excused.

To be left in suspense.

I put all my hope in you.

But when I had done all.

I was in great hope that—

He is not in fault.

In reipsa, *Ter. Hec. 5. 2.*

In brevi, *Quintil. l. 9. c. 4.*

Contentus illo sum, *Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

Nescio quid verò habeo in mundo, *Plaut. Stich. 3. 2.*

Excusatum habeas me rogo, *Martia. 2. 79.*

In suspensio relinqui, *Plin l. 10. Ep. 31.*

In te omnem spem pono, *Cic. Fam. 11. 5.*

Sed cum omnia fecissem, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.*

Eram in spe magna, fore ut— *Cic. Att. 8. 15.*

Is in culpa non est, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*In consideration of which, and more that I could produce, it is not so easie to say what is not Latine, as what is. So that in all either supposed, or real mistakes of this nature, moderation would be used, more good being like to be done by gently shewing how to do better, than by severity of usage for not having done so well.*

A

# P R A X I S

Upon the Treatise of

## P A R T I C L E S.

---

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus erit. Ovid.*

---

An Advertisement to the Reader touching  
the Praxis.

Courteous Reader,

**M**Y drift hath been in these following Dialogues, to give some taste of the usefulness of the foregoing Treatise, by exemplifying in an Interlocutory Contexture some of the Elegancies of the Particles, that are severally handled in, and scattered up and down the Treatise; although (being bound up to Words and Phrases) I could neither follow such Sense nor Style, as (being at liberty) I might have done. And I shall hope, that the well-imprinting of these few and short Dialogues into the Memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in Learning, especially if in the learning of them recourse be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise  
referred



referred unto by the Figures and Letters set after each Particle. In which, to prevent mistake, be pleased to note :

1. That if one single Figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.
2. That if two Figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.
3. That (n) refers to some Note following the Rule, that is referred to in the Figure set before it ; and if any Figure follow (n) it intimates that there be more Notes than one, and refers to that whose Figure it is.
4. That (p) refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters; and the Figure after (p) refers to some particular Phrase.
5. That an (&) notes a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note or Phrase, one or more) from what was referred to in the Figures or Notes before it.
6. That sometimes a Rule referred to, bath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is sought be found.
7. That in the Treatise divers Rules and Notes have Directions and References adjoyned to, or mixed with, the Supernumeraries, (so I call those Examples from Authors which usually follow the Englished Examples of the Rules) amongst

mongst which sometimes that is to be sought and found which is referred to the Rule whereto they belong.

8. That the words inclosed within two Semi-quadrats or Brackets [ ] whether they be English or Latine, are a Variation of the foregoing Word or Phrase one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are distinguished by a Semicolon (;) set betwixt them. These Variations do indeed somewhat interrupt the series, and suspend the sense of the Discourse: but whatever inconvenience there be in that, it will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the Insertions, which as they bring in still more of the Treatise into the Praxis, so they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant speaking. In order whereunto I conceive it not unuseful to make the Learner so much Master of this Praxis, as that he can readily give either the English for the Latine, or Latine for the English, even according to the Variations of Phrase, quite throughout the Praxis, as well without Book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God, and rest.

**A Praxis**

A

# P R A X I S

Upon the Treatise of

## P A R T I C L E S.

### DIALOGUE I.

Richard. George.

**R** Well met, George,  
for I was  
looking 88. 6 of 14 you 1.

G. I am very 4 glad you  
1 are well, Richard. But  
10 what would you with me  
99 p 5?

R. A 1 friend of 4 mine,  
that 2 is at 6 my house, desir-  
much 3 long 3 to 11 see you 1

G. Where 1 is he?

R. At 4 n 1 London most  
an end 54. 11 3, but he 10. is  
now come 106. 1 from 1 Ox-  
ford by 6 Cambridge.

G. How 10 long 6 is it 1  
25 since 3 he went thence 1?

R. It 1 n 3 is about 3  
fourteen days since 2 he

*Richardus. Georgius.*

**R.** Opportune te mihi of-  
fere, Georgi, nam te  
quærebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo, Ri-  
charde, te bene valere. Sed  
quid me vis [*ceterum quid me  
queris?*]

R. Amicus quidam meus,  
domi qui meæ est [*qui apud me  
domi est*] magnopere te videre  
cupit.

G. Ubi nam vivit?

R. Londini & plurimum  
[*plerumque;*] verum nunc ve-  
nit Oxonio [*ab Oxonio*] per  
Cantabrigiam.

G. Quam diu est quum  
[*quam pridem, quam dudum*]  
illinc profectus est?

R. Dies sunt circiter [*plus  
minus*] quatuordecim [*cum,  
lest*]

Iest that 1 Cirp.

G. Brings he any news  
from p 4 thence 1 ?

R. Never 1 a 2 word (not  
p 6 a whit 1 p 1 : and 2 be-  
sides 4 it 1 came not 1 into 5  
n my mind (it 1 never 2  
came into 5 n my head) to  
11 ask of 14 any such 2  
thing

G. I must 1 & n 3 dispatch  
a 1 n 2 certain business that  
2 I am about 7, which 2,  
though 1 I would never 5 so  
soon, I must n 2 not 1  
leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1  
done. Else 2 I should wist-  
tlingly have gone along 1  
with 2 thee to 2 him 38. 5  
now 3. But 10 about 2 noon I  
shall have leisure to 11 n 2  
come to 2 him, and 6 speak  
with 7 him 38. 5 about 3 his  
1 occasions here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too  
I shall be about 1 n the 1  
market-place about 7 a 1 p  
a little 1 business there 1 & n  
2 : but 10 at 1 the 1 time ap-  
pointed I will come home.

G. About 7 it 2 p 1 then 3  
instantly : and 6 when 2 you  
have brought it 2 about 7,  
and 6 are about 6 to 11 n 6. 7  
come home, then 1 see you  
wander not 3 n about 1 the 1  
streets. Farewell.

postquam, ex quo] urbem istam  
reliquit.

G. Ecquid inde novæ rei  
[ecquidnam novarum isthinc re-  
rum] affert ?

R. Nè unum verbum [ne  
verbum, nè tantulum quidem]  
nec porro ullam hujusmodi  
rem inquirere mihi in men-  
tem venerat [præterea in ul-  
lam hujusmodi rem inquirere me  
fugerat.]

G. Conficiendum est mihi  
quoddam, quod ago [molior,  
mihi est in manibus] negotium,  
a quo etiam maxime vellem  
[quantumvis licet vellem] prius  
desistere non debebo, quam to-  
tum [integrum] perfecero. A-  
lioqui [aliter, quod si ita se  
haberet] lubentianimo jam una  
tecum ad illum pergerem. At-  
qui [verum] circa meridiem  
erit mihi otium illum [eum]  
adeundi, ac de [super] suis hic  
negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [ad] id  
tempus circa [apud] forum  
sum futurus, in parvo quo-  
dam ibidem negotio occupa-  
tus: ad præstitutam tamen ho-  
ram me domum conferam.

G. Actutum ergo ad hoc  
accingere: cumque id [illud]  
effeceris, ac rediturus speris,  
tum cave nè circa vias erres  
[circa vias cave erres, — erra-  
re noli.] Vale.

## DIALOGUE. II.

Thomas. James.

**T.** Where i in (Ph) the world spends your 3 brother John his 1 days?

**J.** A while 2 ago 98. 2 trulp he libed at 4 n. 2 Athens, but 10 now 1 he libes at 4 n. 2 Carthage.

**T.** When 1 was he wich 3 you 1 last at 6 your 3 house?

**J.** At 1 Christmas last 1.

**T.** Where you 1 not 6 very 4 glad, to 1 n. 5 see him 38, 5 well?

**J.** At n. 27 mp very 3 heart trulp: for 1 1 had never 2 seen him 38. 5 before 6, since 2 he went last 2 from 1 London.

**T.** He is 2 1 n. 2 very 4 godsp man 3 sure, and 6 much p. 4 a Scholar.

**J.** I am of your mind 105 p. 3; for 1 the next 2 n. day after 3 he was come 126. 1 he was at 4 Church at 8 2 1 Sermon: and 6 all 1 his Discourse was continualp of 14 Religion. We were 1 strarre ever 2 set 106 1 down 1 at 5 table, but 4 he was presenrly propounding 88. 6 to be 84. 1 talked of 14 some question as 10 profitable, as 10 pleasant

Thomas. Facobus.

**T.** Binam gentium vitam agit suam frater tuus Joannés?

**F.** Nuper quidem [non ita pridem] vixit Athenis, nunc autem Carthagine [Carthagini] vivit.

**T.** Quando apud te domituz novissimè adfuit?

**F.** Proximis Christi natalitiis.

**T.** Nonne lætatus es admodum, (um [ubi] eum saluum conspiciebas?

**F.** Ex ipso certè animo: nam nunquam [nec enim unquam] antea, ex quo [us] positremum Londinò discesserat, illum conspexeram.

**T.** Haud dubiè is summè pius homo est, nec vulgariter doctus.

**F.** Tecum sentio [tibi assentior] nam postredie ejus dici quo [postero die quam] advenerat, sacræ in templo concioni interfuit: omnisq; [totusq;] ejus sermo perpetuò erat de [super] religione. Ad mensam vix unquam confederamus, quin continuò quæstionem aliquam æquè auditu utilem, ac jucundam [auditu non minùs utilem, quam jucundam] discutiendam proponeret. Quod autem



to be 84. 3 heard. And 1 nas  
2 for 14 wealth, he is so 2  
far 3 from p 12 gaping 88. 9  
after 4 it 2, that 8 be ters no-  
rhtug at p 21 all p 24 by 16  
it 2.

T. Knows you 1 him 38. 5  
at 1 the first sight?

J. No 1 indeed: and 3 yet  
1 at 1 his 2 first speaking 88  
1 [but 10 as p 11 soon as 14 p  
11 ever p 8 he spake] 3 re-  
membered him 38. 5 presently.

T. I am content, you 1  
could not 1 but 6 grieve much  
3. at 9 his 2 departure.

J. Indeed 42. p 23. I re-  
frained my 71. 1 n 2 self 1 n 1  
a great while 1: but 10 at 10  
last 3, when 2 grief got the up-  
per hand of me 106. 4, I could  
do nothing but 3 weep, though  
1 he were a little 2 angry at  
1 2 me for 2 it 2.

T. I confess, you 1 are by  
2 no 2 means to be 84. 1 bla-  
med, for 11 not 1 suppressing  
88. 8 such 1 a 1 n 2 natural  
affection. But 10 I must 1  
away 2: my business calls  
me hence 1. to p 50 another  
place. Hereafter 37. 2 we will  
talk more 2 of 14 these  
things, beginning 88. 10 at p  
1 the beginning 88. 1. In p 11  
the mean time 42. p 15 fare-  
well.

tem [quantum verò] ad divitias  
spectat [attinet,] adeo iis nul-  
lus inhiat. [ita iis non inhiat;  
tantum abest ut iis inhiat] ut eas  
nihili omnino [prorsus] æsti-  
met.

T. Primò eum [utrum, u-  
trumne eum primò] aspectu nò-  
ras?

J. Minimè verò ad primam  
tamen ejus vocem [statim ve-  
rò ut; verum ubi primùm locu-  
tus est; vix autem loqui cœperat  
eum] eum agnovi illico.

T. Non potuisti, scio, quin  
discessu ejus vehementer do-  
leres [non discessu ejus vehe-  
menter dolere; — ang]?

J. Diu profecto me conti-  
nui: at vincente [superante]  
tandem dolore: aliud nihil  
quàm [nisi] flere potui; licet  
[quanquam; ut] eà mihi re  
[de causa] subirasceretur [non  
nihil mihi propterea succense-  
ret.]

T. Nullo, fateor, pacto es in  
eo culpandus, quod [qui] affe-  
ctum tam [adeo] naturalem  
minùs [non; nullus] represe-  
ris. Ceterum abundem est  
mihi: aliò me hinc negotia  
mea avocant. Plura de [super]  
his posthac ab initio incipien-  
tes [à principio exors] collo-  
quemur [confabulamur]. In-  
terim [interea loci] Vale.

## DIALOGUE III.

Nicholas. Robert.

N. **W**hat 2 news from 1 Cambridge, Robert?

R. None ruin, Nicholas: and 3 yet 1 all's 12 news there 1.

N. Do the 1 young Scholars there 1 ply their 38. 1. books hard?

R. Very 4 hard rusp: and 3 yet 1 the Univerſity methinks 1s much 3 altered for all that 34 13.

N. I had heard as much p 5 long 6 ſince 3 of 14 manner.

R. I doubt not 1, but 7 it 1 will grow both 2 more 5 full and 6 famous every day, for all 34. 13 Scholars are every where p 2 & 27. 16 ſit n 1 little p 13 ſet by 16 now 4 days 63 p 3.

N. There 2 1s very 4 n ſmall hope of 1 it 4, for all that 34. 13: for 1 where 1 rewards are taken from 4 the learned, there 1 the learners are ſoon diſcouraged from 3 learning 88. 4.

R. Merit and 6 knowledge are their 37. 1 own 1 rewards: both 1 which 2 now 1 & 3 n flouriſh in 1 the Univerſity.

Nicholaus. Robertus.

N. **E**cquid, Roberte, novi [nova rei; rerum novarum] affers e Cantabrigia?

R. Nihil planè. Nicolae nova tamen [attamen; tametsi nova] ſunt illic omnia.

N. Num diligenter incumbunt ſtudiis ſuis juniores ibi Academici?

R. Sanè admodum diligenter [quàm diligentiffimè:] nihilominus tamen multum mihi mutata videtur Academia.

N. Tantundem ego ex multis jam pridem audiveram.

R. Non [haud] dubium eſt mihi quin [nihil vereor ne non] & auctior indies & illuſtrior futura ſit, etſi [tametsi, etiamſi, licet, quavis] viri eruditi adeo parvi paſſim nunc [hodie, in hiſ temporibus] habeantur.

N. Perexigua tamen [quam, nihilominus, tametsi quàm exigua] hujus rei ſpes eſt, nam ubi [ubi enim] præmia eruditæ adimuntur, ibi erudiendi à diſcendo citò deterrentur.

R. Virtus & Scientia ſua ſunt ipſorum præmia: quæ ambo [utraque] nunc [jam] in Academia effloſcunt.

N. But

N. But 2 for 26. 2 your 3 saying 88. 1 (If 2 you 1 had not 41. 3 said it 2.) I should never 2 have belied it 2. Not 26. 3 but 3 that 26. 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the University, but 10 because 13 p 9 such 1 n r is the 1 corruptness both 2 of 2 the times, and 6 & 15. 2 manners every 95. 4 where 4, that 5 very 4 n seto retain even 3 the name of 1 Uerue, and 1 the most 2 n are ignorant of 3 the thing it 3 self 1.

R. But that 26. 1 I love thee, verily I could be half angry with 3. thee for 11 saying 88. 8 that 1, that no man 6 n 4, but 9 some Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou meetest me at 1 no 2 time, but 4 thou art presently complaining 88. 6 thus. I think thou canst do nothing but 5 beate.

N. I cannot 62. 1 chuse but 6 fret, to 11 & n 5 see the baseness of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1 n 3 most 2 (I de-  
np dot 1) are bad; yet 1 not 1 all 2; for 4 some few are good. Indeed 42 p 13 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas alwaies thus: and 2 better is not 1 to be 84. 1 looked for 19.

N. Absq; sermone tuo esset, [si tu dixisses] nunquam [haud unquam] ego illud credidissem. Non quim [non quod non] honorifice de Academia sententiam; sed quod ea sit [sed quia ea est] cum temporum tum morum omnibus in locis pravitas, ut virtutis vel nomen paucissimi retineant. rei autem ipsius plerique omnes ignari sint [ipsa verò quid sit plerique omnes ignorent; — a plerisque omnibus ignoretur.]

R. Nisi quod te amo [ni, nisi, quod nisi te amarem] profecto subiraſci possem tibi, qui [quod] illud dicas, quod nemo [nemo homo, nemo hominum] præter [extra] Timonem aliquem [præterquam aliquis Timon] unquam censuit. Nullo [vix ullo] tu mihi tempore occurris, quin [quo non] isto statim pacto conqueraris. Credo te nihil posse nisi [quàm] rixari.

N. Non possum [abesse non potest] quin commovear [non possum non commoveri,] cum [ubi] hominum passim turpitudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique (non inficior) mali sunt; nec [haud] tamen omnes [universi:] rari quippe boni. Revera ex utrisque constat humanum genus. Sic se semper habuit res: neque sunt speranda meliora. Stultitiâq; est extrem: quenquam ob id

And

And 6 'tis great folly for 2 i any man 6 to 11 & n's griebe for 2 what 3 he cannot 62. 1 mend. But 10 I came home but p 1 pesserday, and 6 am yet 4 wearp with 1 taking 88. 4 a 1 long 4 journey: and 3 therefore 79. 3 I would not 1 n have pou keep me any longer 50. 5 with 1 talk.

N. I am glad, Robert, that 8 pou are well; and 6 I pray that 3 pou may be well. Fare pou well,

dolere quod nequit corrigere  
[ut te ob illud angas, quod cor-  
rigere nequeas.] Ceterum he-  
ri: primum domum redii, &  
longum conficiendo iter [lon-  
go ex itinere] etiamnum [ad-  
huc] fessus sum: proin [pro-  
inde] nolim ut tuo me diutius  
sermone detineas.

N. Salvus, Roberte, quod  
sis, laetor, atque ut sis, pre-  
cor. Vale.

## DIALOGUE. IV.

Peter. Geoffrey.

Petrus. Galfridus.

P. What 1 will become 3  
of 14 me, Geoffrey?

G. Dear Peter, I neither  
2 know that 1, nor 59. 2  
know what 1 to 11 n 3 think  
of 14 it 2. However 40. 14  
it be, modesty doth become  
1 a young man 6 n 5. And  
therefore 13. 3 carry but 8  
your self 1 n 1 as 4 it 1 doth  
become 1 you 1 n 1, before 2  
8 p 4 your 4 n 3 father, and  
2 pou need not 1 fear, but 7  
all 2 will be well. Time,  
that 2 subdueth all 2 things,  
will bring it 2 about 7 at p  
16 last 3, that 3 he shall be-  
come 2 a little 3 more 5

P. Quid mihi [me, de me]  
Galfride, fiet, [futu-  
rum est?]

G. Mi Petre, neque illud  
scio, nec quid de illo suspicer  
invenio. Utcunque [quoquo-  
modo, quomocunque] res se  
habet, adolescentem decet  
modestia. Proinde fac modò  
ut apud patrem coram patre,  
in conspectu patris quemadmo-  
dum te decet, geras, nec est  
quod metuas [timeas] quin  
[ne non] recte fiant [futura  
sint] omnia. Efficiet tandem  
[denum, aliquando] tempus,  
quod cuncta subigit, ut man-  
suetior paulo evadat, etiam in  
præsentia ferocissimus fac-

Gg

thid,

misd though 1 for the present 34. 8 he be never 5 so 60. 5 herre.

P. I confesse, he never used me thus before 6. 3 p 3.

G. The 3 more 12 kind then 3 that 10 he hath been towards 1 you 1 heretofore 37. 2 the 3 more 12 submissively do you 1. n 1 behabe pour self 1 n 1 towards 1 him 38. 5 now 1. 28p suffering 27. 3 you 1 n 1 shall overcome.

P. Being 2 that 20. 2 he is my father, he is the 3 more 12 to be 84. 1 born withal 99. 7.

G. Your 3 father, as being 20. 9 a wise man 4. cannot 62. 1 but 6 love you 1, being 1 his 1 own 1 child, though 1 for 8 a while 1. n 1 he may hide his 1 love from 6 you 1.

P. But 10 for all that 34. 13, his being 20. p 3 so 2 n 1 farth to 9 me of late 64. p 2 [this late so 2. n 2 great hardness of 4 & 38. 2 his 2 to 9 me,] is some trouble to 1 me.

G. Old men 6. n 5 being 1 n 4 never so 60. 5 little 6 displeased. use to be forward enough: yet 1 such a one 74. 3 is your 3 father, that 5 if 1 you 1 n 1 will but 8 humour him 38: 5 a little 5, I doubt not 1, but 7 he will

rit [quantumvis licet in presenti ferociat; quamlibet ad praesens ferox sit.]

P. Isto me, fateor, pacto nunquam tractavit ante [antea, antebac.]

G. Quanto [quo] igitur [ergo, itaque] fuit olim in [erga, adversus] te benignior, tanto [eo] te nunc gere erga [in, adversus] illum submissus. Ferendo vinces.

P. Quandoquidem [quoniam, quando] is pater meus est, eo magis est ferendus.

G. Nequit [non potest] pater tuus, utpote vir sapiens [quippe qui vir sapiens est, ut est vir sapiens] quin te filium suum [proprium] amet [non te filium suum amare,] licet [etiam si, tamen si] amorem ad tempus te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod ita acerbus nuper erga me extiterit [nihilominus tanta hac illius nupera in me acerbitas] haud parum me commovet [non nihil mihi molesta est.]

G. Senes vel minimùm læsi [si tantulum, paulum modo læsi fuerint] satis molesti esse solent: is [sic ita] tamen pater tuus est [ita patris tui ingenium est, ita est ingenio pater tuus] ut si modò velis huic parumper [pausisper] obsequi



soon be friends with p 31  
pon 4. And 4 if i map being  
4 with 3 you 2 map stand  
you, in any stead 4 p 3, with  
the help of God 100 p 28 I  
will not 1 n fast you 100

P. I intreat thee by 9  
that 1 love; that 2 hath ever  
3 been betwixt 23. 1 us; that  
3 thou wouldst be by 16  
at 8 our first meeting 88. 1 :  
for 1 I perceive by 1 those  
very letters of his. 64. 4 by  
2 which 2 he calls me to 3 a  
parte, that 8, according 1 to  
2 the old wont, I am to be  
84. 1 soundly schooled, with-  
out 3 some body be by 16 us,  
to 11. n 3 take my part, and  
6 speak for 16 me.

G. To be 84 p 1. [that 4  
I map be] short; (for 1. I  
am to 11. n 6 make haste)  
fathers, though 1 they be  
a little 2 n froward; yet 1  
are to be 84. 1. respected  
with 1 all 1 both 2 durp,  
and 25. 2 affection by 5 their  
38. 1 children. Besides 4; it  
will be much 5 better for 21  
point to be 84. 2 a little 4 child-  
den by 5 your father now 1  
in word only 41 p 31, than 5  
to be 84. 2 hereafter 37. 2  
to 100 p 11 off 14 by 5 him  
38. 5. And 1 n the one is  
as 10 easie to be 84. 3 done,  
as 10 the other is hard to  
be 84. 3 born.

R. I thank you 1 hearti-  
ly for 11 giving 88. 8 me

[morem gerere] non dubitum  
est mihi, quin in brevi te in-  
gratiam recepturus. Quod  
si mea apud vos presentia in-  
rem tuam [et ne tuas ex usu-  
rui] futura sit tibi juvante  
Deo, deesse nolo.

P. Per eam te obtestor a-  
micitiam, quæ semper mihi  
tecum intercessit, ut velis  
primo congressui nostro in-  
teresse: nam, quod [quod  
enim] ingenti, de more, juri-  
gio excipendus sum, nisi quis  
[nisi siquis] propter nos assi-  
stat, qui a me sit, ac pome  
[secundum edusam meam] di-  
cat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis,  
quibus me ad colloquium evoca-  
cat, intelligo.

G. Ad summum [ne multi,  
ut te absolvam pauci] (quippe  
festinandum est) parentes,  
tamen [paulo, aliquanto] mo-  
rosiores fuerint, tamen omni  
quæ officio quæ affectu à li-  
beris suis colendi sunt. Præ-  
terea [porro, ad hoc] multo  
erit melius, te nunc leviter  
à patre tuo verbo tenus cor-  
ripi, quam posthac [olim]  
ab illo penitus abdicari.  
At hoc [atqui alterum] est  
æquè factu facile, ac [ut,  
quàm] illud [alterum] est fer-  
ri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex  
animo gratias, qui [quod]

sachet satisfactiounes, and 6  
for 1 n 1 friendly admonish-  
ing 34. 1. 88. 8 me of 7 mp-  
dun. God willing 88. 1. 1. 1  
will henceforth 36. 4 in 1. n  
2 this matter both 2 sottow  
your 3 counsels, and 6 observe  
your admonitions. Farewell.

mibi adeo fidele consilium de-  
deris, tamque amice me offi-  
ciii mei commonueris [com-  
monseceris.] Quod superest  
[de reliquo] favente D. d. &  
sum tuis hac in re consiliis  
usurus, & monitis pariturus.  
Vale.

## DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

A. How 8 now 1, Ed-  
ward? What 1 is  
the matter, that 8 your n 2  
eyes are so 1 n 1 swelled with  
1 crying 88. 4?

E. After 2 3 had once  
heard, that 8 n 2 we should  
sit after 1 dinner, 3 could  
neither 2 look after 5 an-  
tession, nor 59. 2 look on 12  
book after 6 n.

A. I now 3. n smell out  
5 what 1 the matter is:  
your 3 master so forth hath  
ministed you 1 for 2 your  
3 negligence, and truly not  
without cause 62. 1. 1. since  
1 not 2 without desert 102.  
2 n. But 10 if 1 you 1 had  
appolt in 1 n 2 pou, 3 su-  
rose you would stund the  
harder 76. 3. and 1 not 1 on  
7 35 the contrary topter the  
3 more 7; when 2 pou are to  
1 n 6 n after wards 7. 1. 5.  
But 10 who, 1 3 pray, was so

Arthur. Edward.  
A. Quid nunc Edward?  
Quidnam [quid hoc  
rei] est, quod sic tumidi tibi  
sunt lachrymando oculi?

E. Postquam [ubi cum]  
id semel audiveram, nos a  
prandio [postprandium] usus-  
ros, nec potui exinde [postea]  
animum ulli lectioni inten-  
dere, nec librum inspicere.

A. Subolet jam mihi quid  
rei sit, supplicium utique ob-  
[propter] negligentiam tuam  
[negligentia tua penas] magi-  
stro dedisti: nec sane injuria,  
quandoquidem non immerito.  
Quod si [sic] quid esset  
in te ingenii, eo [tanto, hoc]  
opinor impensius literarum te  
studiis addiceres. non autem  
è contrario tanto magis ces-  
sares, cum sis postmodo lusu-  
rus [cum tibi postmodum luden-  
dum sit.] Sed quisnam, quæso,  
tam in [erga, adversum] nos

2 n 1 him to 9 us, as 4 4 83  
p 24 to 11 n 5 [that 5 he  
wout.] get us leave to 1 n

2 place  
E. A 1 man of 1 good  
worth 3, that 2 came to 2  
School for 20 to 11 & n 7  
see our master.

A. Obtrained he his 1 re-  
quien ease?

E. No 1 rusp, that 1  
was a marrer of 1 very 4 n  
much 1 difficulte; but 10  
yet 1 he wout take no 2  
venial. Yea, so far 33. 3  
was he from 33. 3 yielding  
88. 9 to 1 our master, that  
5 he did not 1 give over 7  
begging 88. 7 of 14 him  
38. 5 before 4 he had over-  
come him 38. 5 with 1 beg-  
ging. 88. 4.

A. Brought he no 4 body  
along 1 with 2 him 38. 5 n  
1 besides 2 him 38. 4 self, to  
12 n 3, help him?

E. No body 61 4 but 1  
himself 38. 3 all p 3 alone  
set upon 65. 12 our master  
as 1 (whilest 3.) he was  
walking 88. 4 in 1 (along 2)  
the School, as 4 & 9 & p 1  
his 2 & p 2 manner is: and  
6 though 1 he shewd him-  
self 38. 4 at 1 this time too  
2 such 3 as 3 he had often  
shewn himself 38. 4 before  
6; yet 1 he overcame him  
38.

A. I make no p 12 que-

huma us exiit, ut [qui] dy-  
dendi veniam nobis impetra-  
ret?

E. Quidam magna vir au-  
thoritatis, qui ad scholam præ-  
ceptorem salaturus [ut sa-  
lutaret, salutandi gratiâ] vene-  
rat.

A. An facile est factus vo-  
ti sui compos?

E. Minimè vero; permul-  
tierat illa res laboris [suo-  
ris:] verum tamen nullam  
hic repulsam pati voluit, imo,  
tantum aberat præceptori ut  
cederet [—ita præceptori non  
cessit] ut cum non ante uqu:  
orare desierit, quam illum o-  
rando superaret [ab illo quod  
petierat, impetrasset.]

A. Neminèmc [an nemi-  
nem] unâ cum eo [secum]  
præter seipsum [extra sese u-  
num] attulit, qui ipsum ad-  
juvaret?

E. Neminem hominem  
[non virum quenquam:] quin  
ipse unus [solus] præcepto-  
rem pro more suo [consuetu-  
dine sua, sicut ejus est mos,  
quemadmodum solet] in scho-  
la [per scholam] ambulantem  
adversus est [aggressus est:]  
eumque, licet [quimodis] ta-  
lem se hoc etiam tempore  
[hac quoque vice] præbuit,  
qualem sæpius ante exhibu-  
erat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito, quin vos

tion, but 7 you 2 gave him  
38. 5 as 6 great thanks as 6  
could be.

E. He did 106. 3 indeed.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were  
not 41. 3 fools, you 2 would  
be as 10 glad of 13 learning  
88. 1 as 10 of 13 play: for  
1 as 9 you 2 saw now 1, so  
1 you shall reap hereafter 37.  
3 as 4 & 5 it is commonly  
said.

E. As p 9 if 14 p 4 we  
could become 2 men 1, or  
p 8 we be pasthops: and 2  
8 n should not 1 be parra-  
kers of 1 & 2 pouthful  
things; as 9 it is in 1 Te-  
rence.

A. Be ruled by me 27 p  
12 follow (ply) your 3  
book, and 2 & n do not 2  
give your self 1 n any lon-  
ger 50. 5 to 1 childish plea-  
sure, whereof 99. 5 hereafter  
57. 2 you will both 2 be  
much 3 ashamed, and 6 great-  
ly repent, when 2 you 1 are  
grown a man 1 & p 3.

E. Truly, Arthure, you 1  
speak right: hereafter 37. 2  
I hope, I shall be a little 3  
wiser.

A. The rod will reach a  
fool wit: I am glad that 8  
you are become 3 any thing  
the wiser, even 3 after 1  
sufferings 88. 1. Farewell.

illi gratias quantas [quàm]  
potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. Egimus [fecimus] sanè.

A. Verum si [nisi, si non]  
amentes essetis [desiperetis]  
non minus eruditione gaudere-  
retis, quàm lusu [perinde vos  
studio ac ludo oblectaretis:]  
nam ut [scuti, quomodo enim]  
nunc [hoc tempore] semen-  
tem feceritis, ita, quod [id  
quod] vulgò dici solet, post-  
hac metetis.

E. Quasi vero [perinde  
quasi] prius in viros evade-  
remus, quàm ex ephebis ex-  
cesserimus: neque illarum  
essemus affines rerum, quas  
fert adolescentia, ut est apud  
Terentium.

A. Me audi [ausculta mihi:]  
studiis incumbere tuis diligen-  
ter, neque [neve, nolique com-  
mittere ut] puerili te ampliùs  
voluptati dedas, cujus te o-  
lim, virilem ubi togam sump-  
seris [in viros transcriptus fue-  
ris,] & pudebit multum, &  
vehementer poenitebit.

E. Profecto, Arthure, id  
quod res est dicis, posthac  
[in posterum] spero sapiam  
paulo rectius.

A. Malo accepto stultus  
sapis: quidd sis factus ali-  
quanto vel post acerba pru-  
dentior, mihi voluptati est.  
Valc.

## DIALOGUE VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

C. **H**ow 4. n 8 p 5 [for how much 34. 5. 8 52. 5] boughtest thou that 1 book, Gilbert?

G. The 1 Strattoner held it 2. n 3 at 3 a Shilling: but 10 I bought it for 5 ten pence.

C. How 8 say you? so 2 n 1 dear? But 10 if 1 I had bought it 2. n 3 for 3 8 6 you 1, I should have got it 2 n 1 for 5 somewhat less 1 n I know. I would not 1 have given him 38. 5 over 4 the pence, or 3 six pence for 6 it 2 at p 16 the most p 1. I can hardly hold from 3. n laughing, to 11 n 5 think how 3 finely he hath gone beyond 3 ther.

G. How 6 could I help it 2? I asked him 38. 5 and 6 that 1 8 13 p. 8 more p 8 then 53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8 twice with 1 what 2 conscience he could ask so 2 n 2 great a price for 6. so 2 n 2 small a 1 book [rare so 2. n 2 small a book at 3 so 2 p 2 much 2; set so 2 n 2 little 1 a book at 3 so 2 n 2 high a rate]? But 10 he had like 3 to 46. 3 have rated me for 2 it 2. Moreover 53. p 27 he told me flatly, how 7 it was a folly, for 20 to 18. n 1.

Carolus. Gilbertus.

C. **Q**uantū [quo pretio] Gilberte, istum mercatus es librum?

G. Indicavit cum Bibliopola duodecim denariis, emi verò decem.

C. Quid dicis? tam magno [caro?] Quod si ego [verum si ego] illum pro te emissem, paulo, credo, minoris mercatus essem. Illi non plus [amplius, super, supra] denarios quinque, sexve ad summum, pro eo numerasset. Vix queo mihi temperare quin [quo minus] rideam, cum in animo mecum reputo, quā dextre te circumvenerit [deceperit.]

G. Quā potui ego id prae-cavere? Quasi, ab illo, idque iterum & sæpius, quā posset animi conscientia tantum [ita magnum] pro tantillo libro pretium postulare [tantil'um librum aestimare, tantulum tam magno pretio librum indicare?] Ceteram perparum [non multum, non longè] absuit, quin mihi propterea [eā re] convitium fecisset [prope erat, est factum, ut eā me de causā convitiis incesse-ret.] Quinetiam quod amentia foret [amentiam fore] ullam



look for 19 any abatement of 1 & 14 that 1 pte. And 4 (but 10) if p 7 you 1 will nor 1 helpe me, ask him 38. 5 your self 1, if 5 n it 1 be not 6 so 2.

C. It 46. 3 is like 3 it 2 n 3 lap not 1 him 38. 5 in 4 above 2 four pte.

G. What 1 is that 1 to 10 me? A thing is worth 1 as 6 & p 9 much 2 as 6 & p 9 it 1 may be sold for 5, as 4 C-billians say.

C. Put the case it be so p 3: yet 1 is that 1 sold for 5 too p 4 much 86 p, that 2 may be bought for 5 less 1 n. If 1 pouran by 2 any means fur it 2 n 2 off 14 again 1 to 1 some body, though 1 for 5 a less 1 n pte than 5 it 1 cost you. For 1 if 3 I mistake not 41. 3 I have seen the very 3 same 89. 3 Book printed at 4 n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 & 23 I got me 105. 2 n 2 it 2 n 3 more 6 for 2 the nearness of 1 the stile, than 5 for 2 the worth 3 of 1 the matter: and 3 therefore 79. 3 I shall like 2 it never 4 the 3 more 7 for 11 its 38. 2 n 3 being p 3 turned into 41. 5 n English; though 1 others may do what 3 they please for 15 mr.

C. But 10 our Master told say by and by 13, that 8 n 2 we do nought but 5

istius pretii diminutionem expectare. disertis mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [*si autem*] mihi minus credes, tute ipse ex illo, annon se sic res habeat, quæras.

C. Credibile [*veri simile*] est, illum huic non amplius quatuor denariis stetisse.

G. Quid id meâ refert? Tanti res quæque valet, quanti vendi potest; quo modo [*quemadmodum*] Jurisconsulti dicunt.

G. Fac ita esse [*Verum ut ita sit*]. tamen id nimio venditur, quod minoris ematur. Si quo potes pacto, alicui illum denuo vende, licet minore pretio quàm emisisti [*et mercatus*]. Nam [*etenim*] ni [*nisi*] fallor, eundem ipsum librum sermone Anglicano redditum apud Oxoniam excusum vidi.

G. Næ [*revera, profecto*] ego illum mihi comparavi magis ob styli elegantiam, quam ob argumenti dignitatem: proin [*proinde*] ego nihilo plus [*magis*] eo delectabor. quod Anglicè vertatur [*ob ejus in sermonem Anglicum versionem*]:] quanquam per me aliis, quod libet, licet.

C. At [*atque*] exclamabit illico Præceptor toto nos die nihil quam [*nisi aliud nisi*] nuntisse

trifle all 1 the day long 1 : and  
6 spend our time in 2 talking  
88. 4.

G. As p 4 if p 6 it 1 were  
not 1 long 2 of 50. 2 you 1,  
that 8 we fell into 5 n this  
talk. I pray thee then 3  
leave that 1 babbling 88. 1. of  
4 thine, that 4 we may mind  
our studies a while 1, for 1  
ere long p 3 (it will not 1 be  
long p 3 ere 50 p 3) we must  
1 go say.

gari, atque tempus nostrum  
garricando consumere [con-  
tere.]

G. Quasi verò tu in culpā  
non esses [per te non stetisset,  
— esset factum] quoddam in hunc  
sermonem delapsi sumus. Mis-  
sam igitur, quæso, facias tuam  
istam garrulitatem, quo ut  
studiis pauli per incumbamus,  
nam [namque] brevi [prope ad-  
est cum —, jam advenit cum —]  
nobis repetendum [recitan-  
dum] erit.

## DIALOGUE. VII.

Henry. Gervase.

Henricus. Gervasius.

H. Gervase, have you  
heard any thing yet  
3. of 14 Anthony?

G. Truly nothing as yet  
4 n: and 3 yet 1 I cannot  
but 6 look for 19 something  
yet 4.

H. I would very 4 n fain  
know what 2 course of 1 life  
he takes, (what 2 kind of 15  
life he leads, how 6 he leads  
his 1 life.)

G. That 1. I grant, is a  
matter of 1 much 1 concern-  
ment to 11 n I know.

H. He went away 1 full of  
11 wrath, because 27. 11 he  
was rated of 7 some negli-  
gence in 1 & 2 doing 88. 4 &  
5 n his 2 n 2 durp: but 10  
be 15 grieved, I mainly

H. Gervasi, ecquid adhuc  
audisti de Antonio?

G. Nihil dum planè [planè  
nihil adhuc:] tamen non queo  
quin aliquid etiamnum [etiam-  
num] expectem.

H. Perlabens scire[m] [ni-  
mis velim scire] quem vitæ  
cursum secutus sit [qualem  
vivendi viam ingressus sit, vi-  
tam ut suam instituerit.]

G. Istud, fateor, nosse ma-  
gni res momenti est [magnum  
interest].

H. Plenus irarum abiit,  
quod [propterea quod] alicujus  
[non nullius] inertia in ob-  
undo munere suo argueretur:  
verum enim vero quodā nobis  
discesserit [ob suum ipsius à no-  
fear

fear, by p 7 this time for 11  
 & 2 his 2 n 2 & 3 going 88. 1  
 & 8 away 1 from 2 us.

G. Crulp though 1 be be-  
 habed himself 38. 4 not p 16  
 as 4. & 9 it was fir; yet 1  
 there 2 is none of 6 us, but  
 4 thought him 38. 5 more 5  
 worthp of 10 pity than 5 of  
 10 punishment: especially  
 since 1 be was come of 10 so  
 2 n 2 good and 6 honest pa-  
 rentage.

A. No 4 man 6 n 4 sure,  
 that 2 is not 1 utterly bereft  
 of 13 all 1 wit, will ever 2  
 think much 4 to be 84 2 told  
 of 7 a fault, and 6 a p 8 of  
 12 a friend, and 6 friendly  
 too 2.

G. I shall know within 2  
 & p 2 a while p 7 of 14 my  
 fathers man 5, what 2 man-  
 ner of 15 life be likes: and 1  
 n then 1 I will certify you  
 1 by 2 te rer how 6 be dorb.  
 In the mean time 42 p 15 my  
 hop of 3 war. farewel.

*biu discessum*] triftari jam cum  
 male metuo.

G. Profectò, ut se aliter  
 ac [*nequaquam proinde ac; con-  
 tra atque secùs quàm*] per-  
 erat, gesserit; nostrum tamen  
 nemo est, quin [*qui non*] cum  
 miseratione quam supplicio  
 digniorem censuerit: præci-  
 pue [*praesertim*] cum paren-  
 tibus adeò bonis & honestis  
 prognatus sit.

H. Nemo certè homo, qui  
 non est omni prorsus ingenio  
 privatus, indignabitur un-  
 quam se errati, idque ab ami-  
 co, & amicè quoque admo-  
 neri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam  
 [*quam vita viam teneat*] è pa-  
 tris mei famulo [*homine; ser-  
 vo*] brevi [*propediem, in pau-  
 cis diebus*] resciscam: tum  
 autem [*vero*] quemadmodum  
 [*ut, quomodo, quo pacto*] sese  
 habeat, te per literas certio-  
 rem faciam. Interim [*interea  
 loci*] mi cecere puer, valebis.

## DIALOGUE. VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

Philippus. Bernhardus.

P. **H**ow 2 many scholars  
 have you 2 at 4 your  
 4 school, Bernard?

B. About 3 fourscore.

P. **Q**uot [*quàm multos*]  
 Bernarde, habetis in  
 schola vestra discipulos?

B. Circiter [*ad*] octogin-  
 ta [*octaginta plus minus.*]

P. How

P. How 2 manp of 6 them are under 2 the Other?

B. Not 1 one under 6 fourty.

P. 'Tis a hard task without 2 doubt, that 2 he hath underraken 90 8.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes 90. 8 it 2 n 3 very 4 n cheerfull.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper scholars unruly oftentimes, when 3 the master is gone out 5?

B. Very 4 n selborne; without 3 the masters be both 1 out 5 together 3 at 1 the same time.

P. What 1 keeps them in n 5 aw [in order]?

B. Besides 3 the Others authority too 2 over 5 them, the master himself 38. 3 is ever and anon 32. p 2 standing 88. 6 without 1 possibly listening 18. 11 at 5 the door to 11. n 7. take them tardy, if 1 they keep any roill, and 6 punish them offending 88. 11.

P. 'Tis a very 4 & p 7 good way you 1 speak of 14. But 10 with 5 us the use is for 21 n 1 masters to 11 n 2 set certain Monitors over 7 their 31. 1 schools to 11 n 3 give them notice, what 1 one doth [if 1 ought 2 be done] amiss in 2 their 38. 2 absence,

P. Quot [quam multi] ex illis sunt sub Hypodidascalo?

B. Non [laud] uno minus [pauciores quam] quadraginta.

P. Dura sine dubio illa est, quam suscepit provinciam.

B. At eam animo tamen perquam alacri sustinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur sepe primarum pueri classium magistro egresso [ubi, postquam exiit magister?]

B. Quam rarissime, nisi ambo [utrique] præceptores simul [eodem tempore] abfuerint.

P. Quid eos [quid est quod eos] in ordinem cogit [intra limites coercet?]

B. Præter Hypodidascali quoque [præterquam quod Hypodidascalo etiam est] in eos imperium, foris subinde [identidem] adstat [assidet] magister ipse, clam ad fores ancultans, quo [ut] eos, siquid turbarum excitent, imparatos [nec opinantes] opprimat, ac delinquentes puniat [supplicio afficiat?]

P. Rationem tu mihi cum primis probandam narras. At qui apud nos præceptoribus mos est, Monitores quosdam scholis suis præponere, qui eis, quod quis perperam per eorum absentiam gesserit [si quid male ipsis absentibus gestum sit] notum faciant.

B. 3

B. I like 2 not 1 that 1 man  
so 2 well. For 1 there 2 is  
nothing more 5 ordinary  
that 3 for 21 n 2 those moni-  
tors of 1 Scholms, whom 98.  
2 you speak of 14, if 1 n twep  
do but 1 bear any ill will to  
9 any one of 6 their 38. 1 set-  
tome scholars, to 11 n 6 accuse  
him 38. 5 fall 8 their 38  
1 master, and 6 make him  
38. 5 be whipt sometimes  
without 2 n desert.

P. Some such 2 like 5  
things do. I believe, fall out  
5 sometimes; yet 1 in 1 those  
great schools especially it can-  
not 1 be otherwise: for 1 but  
2 for this 26. 2 there 2 were  
no p 19 living 88. 1 n 3 for 3  
any Master in 1 a great  
School.

B. Therefore 79. 3 do I  
prescribe nothing to any man  
6 n 2; but 10 freely leave eve-  
ry 51. 6 n 3 man 6 n 3 to 11 &  
p 5 follow his own 1 way (so  
far 4 as 13 & 33. 4 he pleases),  
and 6 it be convenient, or 3  
for his good p 27) for 15 me.

B. Haud perinde istud con-  
siliū laudo. Nam nihil ferē  
est, quod frequentius usu ve-  
niat quam ut isti, quos me-  
moras, scholarum monitores,  
si modò animo sint iniquiore  
in unum ullum [*aliquem*] e  
condiscipulis suis, cum apud  
præceptorem falsò criminen-  
tur, atque in causâ sint, ut  
virgis nonnunquam immerito  
[*immerens*] cædatur.

P. Accidunt, credo, ali-  
quociens hujusmodi quædam  
[*nonnulla*]; tamen [*verunta-  
men*] aliter [*secum*] se res  
habere, in scholis præsertim  
illis frequentioribus, non po-  
test: nam absque eo esset,  
haud ulli unquam magistro in  
majore aliqua schola viven-  
dum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio  
ego ulli: sed unicuique per-  
mitto liberè, ut suo per me  
instituto (quantum videbi-  
tur, quodque commodo suo  
fiat, sive in rem suam sit)  
utatur.

## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert.

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. Deth Francis having  
in p news over 2 the  
Sea with 2 him 38. 5 n 1?

R. NUm quidnam [*nun-  
quid*] adfert se-  
cum novi trans mare Fran-  
ciscus?

H. Yes



H. *Pes* truſp, he tells ve-  
ry 4 n many ſtrange and 6  
ſome monſtrous ſtoes of 14  
the countreies that 2 he tra-  
velled over 2.

R. Such 3 moſt an end 54  
p 3 is the nature of 1 travel-  
lers. But 10 how 10 n long  
6 I pray you 1 hath he been  
out 5?

H. It is 43. 1 n 3 eleven  
years over p 9 or p 7 under p  
2 ſince 2 he went away 1  
hence 1 from 2 us.

R. I durſt have ſworn he  
had not 1 been away 2 over 3  
ſeven years at the moſt p 1.  
But 10 can you tell whether  
3 he did ever 2 ſee Mahometers  
tomh or 1 no 1?

H. He ſaith he ſaw a good-  
ly monument of 1 ſome brave  
mans 4. I can not 62. 1 think  
of p 26 his 2 name now 1, but  
10 I ſhall remember it by  
and by 13.

R. Is it 1 true that 2 I  
hear, that 8 n 2 he came home  
on 11 the very 3 ſelf 2 ſame  
day of 1 the year that 2 he  
went out 5 on 11?

H. It is very 1 n true.

R. Truſp I marvel what  
2 the matter was, that 8 &  
p 11 he came back.

H. By 1 the beginnings 88.  
1 of 1 diſſords, which 2 he  
ſaw growing 88. 11 in 1 thoſe  
parts, he thought it 2 n 1  
could not 1 be, but 6 there 2  
would ſome miſchief hang

H. Inid certe mira permul-  
ta, ac quædam etiam monſtri  
ſimilia narrot de [*super*] re-  
gionibus illis, per quas iter  
fecit [*quas perambulavit*].

R. Ita ſere eſt peregrina-  
torum [*peregrinantium*] inge-  
nium [*ſic plurimum ſunt pere-  
grinatores*]. At amabo te,  
quàm diu peregrè fuit?

H. Undecim plùs minùs  
[*aut præterpropter*] anni ſunt  
[*annos eſt*] cùm [*quod, poſt-  
quam*] hinc à nobis abiit.

R. Anſim vel deſeraiſſe, eum  
non plùs [*amplius*] ſeptem ad-  
ſummum annos abſuiſſe. Scin-  
verò utràm unquam [*ecquan-  
do*] Mahumetis ſpectarit ſe-  
pulchrum, necne [*annon?*]

H. Auguſtum prænobilis  
cujusdam viri ſe monumen-  
tum vidiffè memorat. Nomen  
ejus mihi nunc excidit [*non  
occurrit, — ſuppetit*] ſed con-  
tinuò [*ſtatim*] in memoriàm  
redibit.

R. Verùmne eſt id quod  
audio, rediſſe eum [*quod re-  
dierit, reverſus ſit*] eodem ipſo  
anni die, quo deceſſerat [*e-  
greſſus eſt?*]

H. Veriſſimum.

R. Demiror equidem quid  
rei eſſet, quod [*quapropter*]  
rediret.

H. Ex principiis diſſidio-  
rum, quæ in illis naſcentia par-  
tibus advertebat, judicabat  
fieri non poſſe, quin [*us  
non*] ſupra caput ſuum [*ei,  
ſibi ſupra caput*] mali aliquid  
over

over 1 & 7 his 38. 1 head, should be say any longer there 1, and 8 thereupon. It came to pass that 78. 3 since 1 there 2 could be no p 19. &c. 88. 1 n 3 safe living 88. 1 n 3 there, 1 & p 2 he came back from thence 78. 1.

R. I am to 11. n 6 go a 3 hunting 88. 1 to p 8 day with 2 two or 3 three friends of 4 mine, or p 9 & 30. 2 else 2 I would speak with 7 him 38. 5 face to p 39. face, and 6 bid him 38. 5 welcome home.

H. There 2 is no 26. 7 question but 7 he will be as 9 & 10 glad, as 9 & 10 can be to 11. n 5 see you.

R. I am of p 4 & 105. p your p mind, Herbert. Fare you well.

impenderet, si diutius ibi confisteret: eoque [atque ex eo, ita] est factum, ut cum non posset tunc ibidem vivi, inde [exinde] rediret. [Indeque est factum, quod, cum non tunc ibi viveretur, illinc rediret, — quod istinc, cum non esset tunc ibi vivendum, remearet, — revertetur.]

R. Eundem est mihi hodie venatum una cum duobus tribusve amicis meis: alioquin cum coram alloquerer. [convenirem,] eique de incolum suorum reditu gratularer, [illi-que adveniendi salutem darem.]

H. Non dubium est quin perinde [tam, aequè, ita] futurus sit letus, ac [atque, quàm, ut] qui letissimus, ubi [cum] re videbit.

R. Assentior tibi [tecum sentio,] Herberte. Feliciter vale.

## DIALOGUE. X.

Martin. Roger.

Martinus. Rogerus.

M. Come, Roger, since 1 we have nought else 1 to 11. n 7 do, let 4 us lie on 2 the grass here 1 a little 5, and 6 talk together 3.

R. I was thinking 88. 6 how 1 little 103. 1 worth 1 all 1, even 3 the greatest worldly honor was, which

M. Age, mi Rogere, cum [quando] aliud, quod agamus, nihil sit, aliquantisper [paullisper, parumper] hic in gramine, requiescamus, atque inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar quam parvi esset pretii omnis, vel maximus mundanus honor, qui mihi similis [non dissimilis] vixit 2 me

2 me thought was like 1 that  
1 summer apple, that 2 hung  
even p 19. now 2 on 2 the top  
of 1 the tree, but 10 [and 1]  
now 1 is fallen 106. 1 upon  
65. 3 the ground.

M. Verily it 1 is worth 2  
the while p 1 sometimes to  
11 n 1 think of 14 such 2  
things; since 1 the condition  
of 1 wooldp things is such 2  
n & 3. that 5 many times be  
that 2 thinks he stands the  
surest of 6 all 2, falls the  
soonest of 6 all 2. The more  
12 that 10 any mans 6 n 2  
worth 3 is, the greater 53. 13  
n 1 ensp shall he be liable to  
1 & 106. 3 most an end 54 p 3.

R. And 1 p when 3 a man 6  
& n 1 is fallen 106. 1 into 5  
n any disgrace, then 1 he shall  
be persecuted 106. 2 by 5 such  
4, as 3 he was followed 106.  
2 by 5 before 6 n.

M. Such 1 n 1 truth is there  
2 in 1 [so 2 true is] that 1 old  
saying 88. 1. Whatsoever 73.  
3 is put into 5 n a riben dist,  
[i. e. all you do for 3 an 1  
unthankful man 6 n 5] is lost  
106. 1.

est æstivo [præoci] isti malo,  
quod modo in arboris cacu-  
mine pependit, verum [at, &]  
nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profecto operæ pretium  
est, nonnunquam [aliquando]  
de [super] rebus ejusmodi co-  
gitare; cum [siquidem] ea sit  
humanarum conditio rerum  
[sic ita res humanæ sint] ut  
sæpenumero qui omnium fir-  
missimè sibi stare videtur, ci-  
tissimè omnium dilabatur.  
Quanto [quo] major est ullius  
dignitas, tanto [hoc eo] ple-  
runque graviori invidiæ crit  
obnoxius.

R. Cum verò quis in ali-  
quod dedecus incurrit [ubi  
verò in aliquod dedecus incur-  
reris] tum hi eum [se] qui  
antè sunt secuti, persequen-  
tur.

M. Tantum est veri [tanta,  
ea veritas est] in veteri illo  
adagio [adeò verum est illud  
adagium vetus] Pertusum quic-  
quid in dolium infunditur  
[i. e. quid ingrato feceris] pe-  
rit.

The end of the Dialogues,

Finis Dialogorum.

The glory be to God.

Deo Gloria.

Amen.

# ERRATA.

Pag. 9. l. 29. r. Numeral Adjective, p. 15, l. 1, r. *geratur*, p. 21, l. 20, r. *Orat. pro*, p. 47, l. 35, r. *molissime*, p. 52, l. 3, r. *Sullam*, p. 53, l. 6, r. *quodcunque*, p. 69, l. 4, r. *Aufugerem*, p. 72, l. 6, r. sign of, ib l. 16, r. *malorum*, p. 73, l. 27, r. *non venis*, p. 75, l. 21, r. *Non inepte*, p. 82, l. 33, r. *quid*, p. 87, l. 13, r. *tantam*, p. 89, l. 27, r. *ventitet*, p. 93, l. 6, r. *expecta*, p. 100, l. 24, r. *swarc*, p. 102, l. ult. r. by the by, p. 112, l. 14, r. *Are even*, p. 123, l. 28, r. *abusque*, p. 124, l. 13, r. 2 Note. Far off—ib. l. 19, del. *Et errat longe mea quidem sententia*, Ter. Ad. p. 126, l. 1, r. know, p. 127, l. 36, r. *norantiam*, p. 128, l. 3, r. *Amara*, p. 133, l. 34, r. *prater*, p. 137, l. 22, r. *nos esse*, p. 140, l. 25, r. *Epheso*, p. 141, l. 15, r. *incunabulis*, p. 142, l. 25, r. *suos*, p. 159, l. 10, r. *oriosus* sit, p. 166, l. 24, r. *prima parte*, p. 168, l. 10, r. *nisi se se*, p. 171, l. 16, r. *acceditur*, p. 172, l. 23, r. *Quastura*, p. 174, l. 12, r. In and so Inro is sometimes—leaving out, for in ther, &c. to inro, which are a Note crept out of the Margent into the Text, p. 177, l. 15, r. *Eloquentia*, p. 185, l. 9, r. *Ferri*, p. 186, l. 8, r. *eris*, p. 188, l. 18, r. *Accipio*, p. 189, l. 30, r. *gessit*, p. 190, l. 3, r. *Natae*, p. 191, l. 16, r. *Ostendent*, p. 193, l. 6, r. *Senecio*, p. 197, l. 18, r. *quantulocunque*, p. 209, l. 19, r. *nata*, p. 211, l. 23, r. *peteret*, p. 214, l. 28, r. *sunt*, p. 216, l. 10, r. *faciam*, p. 221, l. 11, r. *Devar. ib.* l. 28, r. Adde as much, p. 224, l. 22, r. *neat*, p. 225, l. 28, r. Particle, p. 240, l. 8, r. *Orator*, p. 244, l. 3, r. not yet, p. 246, l. 11, r. *ostenderit*, p. 260, l. 2, r. *Petron*, p. 269, l. 8, r. *ambules*, p. 273, l. 33, r. To follow, p. 278, l. 30, r. *studia*, p. 280, l. 20, r. *miseror*, p. 286, l. 3, r. *angustii*, p. 288, l. 25, r. *ferociter*, p. 295, l. 8, r. *debebat*, p. 305, l. 2, r. *causal*, p. 306, l. 29, dele How, p. 309, l. 9, r. *expetit*, p. 311, l. 20, r. *dum modo, tamen ut*, p. 318, l. 10, r. not at all, p. 319, l. 14, r. *comædii*, p. 320, l. 31, r. *assequere—ut*, p. 352, l. 28, r. *quantam*, p. 392, l. 25, r. *ab istis*, p. 402, l. 8, r. *audiam*, p. 414, l. 35, r. *Adolescenti*, p. 427, l. 28, r. (*sc. prelium*) p. 429, l. 20, r. *bonus*, p. 432, l. 7, r. *vous*, p. 444, l. 31, r. *abenndum*.

# AN INDEX

## To the Treatise of PARTICLES.

**A** Full Index of the Book would be very much for the benefit of all sorts of Readers, especially those who consult it only upon occasion: but that would become another Book. The Reader is therefore desired to acquiesce in this, which though larger than any former, yet is far short of what it might have been; in as much as the greatest part of the Book, is the least part in the Index: for of what is said of any Particle in the Book, that is there professedly treated of, there is no more said in the Index, but that there is a Chapter in the Book wherein that Particle is handled: the rest which follows such intimation, being only what is found scatteringly up and down the Treatise, in places where that Particle is not treated of. So that the Reader is desired rather to consult the Book, than to content himself with the Index; unless when he hath not time for it: For the more ready finding out of that which is sought for in the Index, he pleased to observe the Directions.

(1) Where one Figure comes alone after any word, it notes that there is a whole Chapter of that word, and it is that Chapter of the Book which answers to that Figure, and is marked on the top of the inner Margent of every Page.

H h

(2) Where



# INDEX.

- All this day long, —my life  
long 50, 1.  
Well near, or all out 59, p. 9.  
Never at all 60, p. 4.  
Not beholden at all 62, p. 2.  
—all to a man 51, p. 1.  
To live all upon—65, 10.  
All on my side 65, p. 3.  
All over the fields 67, p. 3.  
Have her all to your self 71,  
p. 4.  
Offend not at all 75, 1.  
All the while he was Consul  
98, p. 2.  
All this while 98, p. 3, 12.  
All the while 98, p. 4, 9.  
With all my heart 100, p. 2.  
All one with 100, p. 17.  
With all speed 100, p. 20.  
With much ado, or not at all  
100, p. 30.  
Not at all 100, p. 42.  
—The common talk of all  
15, 2.  
*Albeit* 34, 13.  
*Almost* 26, 4, —56, 3, —75,  
p. 3.  
Referring to time 3, 2.  
Even almost in so many words  
31, p. 13.  
Almost out of my wits 69, p.  
10.  
Almost every one 77, 2. See  
my *Idioms* for more.  
*Alone* 12, 2. by my self, our  
selves 27, 12. do ought a-  
lone 68, 2.  
Let him alone 34, 10, n. 2.  
Let me alone 45, 1. & p. 3. See  
more in my *Idioms*.  
*Along* 11.  
*Already* 14, 3, —65, p. 34.  
*Also* Even 31, 3. Too 86, 2,  
—38, 5, n. 2.  
*Although* 34, 13.  
*Although*—yet 104, 1.  
*Always* i. e. ever 32, 3.  
I hope we shall be always  
friends 35, p. 3.  
*Am*. I am here 37, p. 4.  
Am an hungred 1, p. 5.  
Am thirty years old 2, p. 2.  
Am about 3, 7, n. & p. 13.  
Amable 14, p. 3.  
Am coming 27, 1.  
Am upon a journey 65, p. 33.  
Am of your mind 105, p. 3.  
See my *Idioms*.  
*Among* 12.  
*An*. 1, —79, 1.  
An hour after 7, 3, & p. 7.  
Within an hours time 101, 2.  
An Acquaintance 14, 1, c. 2.  
Such an one 14, 3.  
At an end 15, 7.  
Hath an eye behind 10, p. 11.  
Ever an—32, 1.  
Most an end 54, p. 2.  
Hand an ill journey 64, p. 13.

# INDEX.

And 13.

Over and above 2, 4, & p. 8, 9,  
—67, p. 11.

Five and forty 2, p. 3.

A foot and an half 2, p. 11.

Again and again 8, 5, & p. 1.

As big again and better 8, p. 1.

To and again 8, p. 2, —83, p.

14.

Leave all and mind — 10, p.

7.

And all at once 10, p. 17.

And then besides 22, 4.

Odds between man and man  
23, p. 6.

Both—and 25, 2.

By and by 27, 13.

Up and down 28, p. 9, 11, 12.

One and the same 51, 6, n. 3.

More and more 53, 7. Subm.

A little more and he had been  
—53, p. 16.

Yea and more than that 53, p.  
20.

And not without cause 62, p.  
1, —102, 2, (5)

And you cannot but know  
62, p. 23.

Now and then 63, p. 1. —76,  
p. 3.

And it were not so—65, p.  
9.

Over head and ears in love  
67, p. 2.

Over and over 67, p. 7.

Over and beside 6, p. 12, 13.

Over and besides that—67,  
p. 13.

Self and same 71, n. 2.

And why so—73, p. 7.

But and if—74, 1, n. 2, pag.  
336.

And yet 75, p. 17.

To and fro 83, p. 14.

Ever and anon 32, p. 2.

About threescore and ten 3,  
3, c. 5.

And yet—104, 2, & p. 1.

*Anent* 14, 2.

*Anon.* Ever and anon 32, p. 2.

*Another.* One after another 7,  
p. 5. One thing after ano-  
ther 7, p. 4. One against  
another 93, p. 4.

Differ one from another 35,  
p. 11. New one foot, then  
on another 63, p. 4.

One in the neck of another  
42, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Any* ever a 32, 1.

Any where 95, 4, —82, 3.

Any whither 7, 1, —96, 4.

In any thing rather than—42,  
p. 33.

Offend in any thing 9, p. 3.

The most of any 54, 3.

Not any—at all 10, 5.

Never any doubt 10, 5.

Not behind any 19, p. 4.

Not be any hindrance 20, 4.

Any thing the fewer 20, p. 7.

Not have any where any set-  
led being 20, p. 11.

Not any by—22, 2.

Any thing else 30, 3.

Any man 51, 6, n. 2.

Whether any 96, p. 1, 2. Not  
any where 64, 3. Not any  
thing to find fault with-  
all 7, 4. She respected this

# INDEX.

- All this day long,—my life long 50, 1.  
 Well near, or all out 59, p. 9.  
 Never at all 60, p. 4.  
 Not beholden at all 62, p. 2.  
 —all to a man 51, p. 1.  
 To live all upon—65, 10.  
 All on my side 45, p. 3.  
 All over the fields 67, p. 3.  
 Have her all to your self 71, p. 4.  
 Offend not at all 75, 1.  
 All the while he was Consul 58, p. 2.  
 All this while 98, p. 3, 12.  
 All the while 98, p. 4, 9.  
 With all my heart 100, p. 2.  
 All one with 100, p. 17.  
 With all speed 100, p. 20.  
 With much ado, or not at all 100, p. 30.  
 Not at all 100, p. 42.  
 —The common talk of all 15, 2.  
 Albeit 34, 13.  
 Almost 26, 4.—56, 3.—75, p. 3.  
 Referring to time 3, 2.  
 Even almost in so many words 31, p. 13.  
 Almost out of my wits 69, p. 10.  
 Almost every one 77, 2. See my *Idioms* for more.  
 Alone 12, 2. by my self, our selves 27, 12. do ought alone 68, 2.  
 Let him alone 34, 10, n. 2.  
 Let me alone 45, 1. & p. 3. See more in my *Idioms*.  
 Among 11.  
 Already 14, 3, —65, p. 34.  
 Also Even 31, 3. Too 86, 2, —38, 5, n. 2.  
 Although 34, 13.  
 Although—yet 104, 1.  
 Always i. e. ever 32, 3.  
 I hope we shall be always friends 35, p. 3.  
 Am. I am here 37, p. 4.  
 Am an hungred 1, p. 5.  
 Am thirty years old 2, p. 2.  
 Am about 3, 7, n. & p. 13.  
 Am able 14, p. 3.  
 Am coming 27, 1.  
 Am upon a journey 65, p. 33.  
 Am of your mind 105, p. 3.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
 Among 12.  
 An. 1, —79, 1.  
 An hour after 7, 3, & p. 7.  
 Within an hours time 101, 2.  
 An Acquaintance 14, 1, c. 2.  
 Such an one 14, 3.  
 At an end 15, 7.  
 Hath an eye behind 10, p. 11.  
 Ever an—32, 1.  
 Most an end 54, p. 2.  
 Hand an ill journey 64, p. 13.

# INDEX.

And 13.

Over and above 2, 4, & p. 8, 9,  
—67, p. 11.

Five and forty 2, p. 3.

A foot and an half 2, p. 11.

Again and again 8, 5, & p. 1.

As big again and better 8, p. 1.

To and again 8, p. 2, —83, p.  
14.

Leave all and mind—10, p.  
7.

And all at once 10, p. 17.

And then besides 22, 4.

Odds between man and man  
23, p. 6.

Both—and 25, 2.

By and by 27, 13.

Up and down 28, p. 9, 11, 12.

One and the same 51, 6, n. 3.

More and more 53, 7. Subm.

A little more and he had been  
—53, p. 16.

Yea and more than that 53, p.  
20.

And not without cause 62, p.  
1, —102, 2, (5)

And you cannot but know  
62, p. 23.

Now and then 63, p. 1. —76,  
p. 3.

And it were not so—65, p.  
9.

Over head and ears in love  
67, p. 2.

Over and over 67, p. 7.

Over and beside 6, p. 12, 13.

Over and besides that—67,  
p. 13.

Self and same 71, n. 2.

And why so—73, p. 7.

But and if—74, 1, n. 2, pag.  
336.

And yet 75, p. 17.

To and fro 83, p. 14.

Ever and anon 32, p. 2.

About threescore and ten 3,  
3, c. 5.

And yet—104, 2, & p. 1.

*Anent* 14, 2.

*Anon.* Ever and anon 32, p. 2.

*Another.* One after another 7,  
p. 5. One thing after ano-  
ther 7, p. 4. One against  
another 93, p. 4.

Differ one from another 35,  
p. 11. New one foot, then  
on another 63, p. 4.

One in the neck of another  
42, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Any* ever a 32, 1.

Any where 95, 4, —82, 3.

Any whither 7, 1, —96, 4.

In any thing rather than—42,  
p. 33.

Offend in any thing 9, p. 3.

The most of any 54, 3.

Not any—at all 10, 5.

Never any doubt 10, 5.

Not behind any 19, p. 4.

Not be any hindrance 20, 4.

Any thing the fewer 20, p. 7.

Not have any where any set-  
led being 20, p. 11.

Not any by—22, 2.

Any thing else 30, 3.

Any man 51, 6, n. 2.

Whether any 96, p. 1, 2. Not  
any where 64, 3. Not any  
thing to find fault with-  
all 7, 4. she respected this

# INDEX.

## Above 2.

Over and above 22, 3.  
Far above 33, 2.  
Above and beneath 21, 2.  
All above—21, p. 1.  
From above 21, p. 3.  
Those above 21, p. 6.  
Scarce above the knees 91, 1.

## About 3.

About the same time 31, p. 22.  
About *i. e.* as for; as to 34, 14.  
About eight—1, p. 6.  
About to go—14, 1, c. 4.  
About to run away 16, p. 5.  
They disagree about one thing 26, 8.  
This way is not so far about 33, p. 26.  
He went about to—64, 13.  
Mind what you are about 92, p. 1.  
About your age 105, p. 2.

## Abroad 4.

One that had fought abroad 29, 9, n. c. 2.  
A traveller abroad 52, p. 12.  
Come home from abroad 35, p. 15.  
They are spread abroad from thence 77, 1.

## Accord 5.

Of its own accord 64, p. 5.

Of his own accord 70, p. 4.

## According 6.

According to 15, 11, —27, 10, —83, 7.  
According as—14, p. 1.  
According to my mind 41, 2, c. 2.  
According to our wish 43, 1, n. 1.  
According to my deserving 83, p. 30.

Accordingly as 14, 9.

*Adjectives* after an infinitive mood differing in case from the foregoing substantive, 34, 21, n.

*Adjectives* of time 42, 2.

*Ado.* With much *ado* 52, p. 25, —100, p. 41, 42.  
I had much *ado* to—52, p. 26, not without much *ado* 52, p. 27. see more in my *Idioms*.

*Adverb* in *im* 27, 15.

*Adversative Particles* what, and which 26, 10.

## After 7.

A little after 8, 1, —47, p. 4, 6.  
All after as 10, 6.  
After I am gone from 20, p. 10.

Ever



# I N D E X.

Ever after 32, p. 4.  
 Long after 50, 6.  
 To long after 50, 3.  
 Next after 58, 2, n. 1.  
 Not long after 62, 1.  
 One thing after another 65,  
 12, c. 5.  
 Look after 72, 1.  
 After that I had read 75, 9.  
 After that — 76, 2, — 93,  
 21.  
 Never after till now 83, 3. (3)  
 Within a while after 100, p.  
 3.  
 Within a very little while af-  
 ter 100, p. 1.  
 After that day 96, 4.  
 A while after 98, p. 8.  
 Within a little while after 98,  
 p. 8. Now after so long a  
 time 50, 6, c. 32. next after  
 you 57, 2, n. 1. (1)

*Afterward* 7, 6, n.

*Afterwards* 7, p. 14, 15, 16, 17,  
 — 14, 2, c. 5.

Again 8.

Begin again 13, 2,  
 Set at one again 15, p. 22.  
 Even more again 31, 3.  
 Before again 37, p. 11.  
 Do you again commend 38, p.  
 2.  
 That it sounded again 43, 1, n.  
 1.  
 He went in again 47, p. 4.  
 Over again 67, p. 4, 5, 7.  
 If I ever do so again 73, p. 8.  
 To and again 83, p. 14.

To be friends again with 100,  
 p. 41.

Against 9.

Against his will 38, p. 3.  
 Against the next day 58, 2, n.  
 2.  
 Over against 67, p. 8.  
 So that they be not against it  
 73, 5, c. 5.

*Ago* 72, 2, 3.

Long ago 50, 6, c. 19, 33.

How long ago 63, 2.

A while ago, a good while ago  
 98, 2. See more in my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

*Also* 40, 5, c. 4.

All 10.

Above all things 2, p. 4.  
 Ly abroad all night 4, 1.  
 All over the fields 4, 4.  
 And you and all 13, p. 1.  
 Lost his faith and all 13, p. 2.  
 All this 14, 7.  
 At all 15, p. 1. Last of all 44,  
 2.

Nor was all quiet at Sea 15, p.  
 30.

Nor beat all 20, p. 10.

For all — 34, 13.

For all that 32, p. 11, — 34, 13,  
 — 75, p. 17.

For all this 34, 13.

All for me 34, 16.

You see how all is with us 4,  
 p. 4. Most of all 54, p. 2.

---

(2) Where two Figures come after a word, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.

(3) N with the Figure, or Figures after it (if there be any) refers to some Note following the foregoing Rule.

(4) P with the Figure or Figures (if there be any) after it, refers to the Phrales annexed to the foregoing Chapter.

(5) E with the Figure after it, points to the particular Example of the foregoing Rule in which the Particle directed unto stands.

(6) The short stroke thus—coming between Figures, notes that the foregoing Particle is to be found in those several places of the Book, which are pointed unto by those Figures.

I have herein consulted what might be for your ease and profit, God give his blessing to it. Amen.

## I N D E X.

A.

**A** 1.—79, 1.  
 Now a days 63, p. 3.  
 A foot and a half 2, p. 11.  
 A little, little a—47, 1, 2,  
 &c.  
 Wanted but a little, but—  
 26, p. 11,  
 A little after 7, 1, & p. 10.—  
 8, 1.—75, 8.  
 All to a man 51, p. 1.  
 Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 A many of—65, 5.  
 A hundred days since 72, 2.  
 At a stand 15, p. 14.  
 At a large rate 15, 3.  
 Ever a—32, 1.  
 Never a—60, 1.  
 From a child 14, 3.  
 Of a little one 64, p. 17.  
 Of a very late 64, p. 3.  
 All on a sudden 10, p. 6, 29.  
 At a venture 15, p. 9.  
 Such a—18, 8.—74, 1 & p. 2.  
 A while, a little while, too  
 little a while, a great while,  
 a very little while 98, 1.  
 A good while since; a good  
 while ago 98, 2.  
 A while after, within a little  
 while after 98, p. 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98,  
 p. 11.  
 But a while since 98, p. 13.  
 —26, p. 2.—79, 1.

A good while before—98.

P. 14.

Till a while ago 82, 3; P.

368.

Within a little while 27, 13.

A parcel of ground 23, p. 2.

From three a clock 35, 2.

Till nine a clock 82, 1.

In a manner 85, 11.

What a—92, 2.

What a woman 83, p. 21.

What a thing is this 92, p. 14.

Go a, fishing; a hunting; a

walking 88, 1, n. 1.

Fell a weeping 88, 10, a laugh-

ing 88, p. 17.

I had a mind to—100, 6.

**Ablative.** After noun Sub-

stantives whence governed

64, 1, n. 2.—after verbs

of accusing, condemning,

acquitting 64, 7, n. 3.—

after adjectives of joy or

pride 64, 9.—after natus,

satus, ortus, &amp;c. 64, 10,

n. 2.—after verbs of un-

loading, or depriving 64,

13.—after verbs signifying

to esteem, value, buy or

sell 47, 4, n.—of the in-

strument 100, n.—of con-

dition 65, 7.—of food,

musical instruments, &amp;c.

86, 5, 9, 11.—absolute

20, 1, n. 3.—after Raf-

sives varied 64, 12.

# INDEX.

above any 2, p. 13. See my  
*Idioms.*

*Are.* Arc about 3, 7, n. & p.  
11.

Are at odds 15, p. 23.  
They are beside the business  
22, p. 4.

Are upon even accounts 31,  
p. 21.

—Are like to have war 46,  
3.

Are set 106, 1. See my *Idi-  
oms.*

*As* 14.

According as 6, 2, p. 5.

As big again 8, p. 1.

As much as 10, 4.—64, 1.

As little as 47, 1, n.

All after as 10, 6.

Accordingly as 10, 6.

All one as if 10, 7.

As it becomes you 17, p. 1.

As he sate before—18, 3.

As being 20, 9.

As being one who,—that 20,  
9, n.

As to your being—20, p. 4.

Such as 26, 3.

Even as 31, 2.

Even as far as from 31, 6.

Not so much as 52, p. 8, 9, & c.

—62, p. 6.

Even as if 31, p. 1.

As great, briefly, kindly, as e-  
ver I could, was able 32, 7.

As much as ever 32, p. 8.

As soon as—77, 1, ---88,  
10.

As soon as ever 32, p. 9.

As far as—33, 4, & p. 3, 20,  
23.

As far as to—33, 5.

As far as from—33, 6, & p.  
21.

As far as from thence 33, p.  
8.

As far 34, 14.

As long as 40, 1, n.

As if 41, p. 4, 5, 6.

As if—104, 4.

Not as if—41, p. 3, 8.

Like as, so—46, 5.

As you like your self 46, p. 19.

As long as, so long as 50, 6.

As much like him as I am 52,  
p. 7.

As much—52, p. 3, 5, 6, 7, 15,  
16, 17, 18, 21, 33, 34, 35, 36,  
37, 39, 40, 42.

As much more 53, p. 4.

Not as I think 62, p. 15.

Not as it was before 62, p. 16.

As—50—73, 1.

So, as—73, 2.

Such, as—74, 1, 2, 3, & p. 1, 2,

—As that—75, 5, n. 1.

As though 80, 2, 3.

Even as though 80, 2.

Makes as though 80, p. 2.

Not so sawcy as to—83, p.  
26.

—As very fools 89, p. 1.

As to what—92, p. 10.

As far as I remember 33, p.  
22.

For as much as, for as little as  
34, 5.

As yet—104, 3.

# INDEX.

At 15.

At first 2, p. 8.  
 At last 44, 3.  
 Near at hand 56, p. 4.  
 At referring to time 3, 2.  
 At *Naples* 10, 2.  
 At least, at the least 49, 3, &  
 p. 3.  
 At all 10, 5.  
 No at all 10, 5.  
 Not at all 10, 5.  
 At the most 54, p. 1.  
 And all at once 10, p. 17.  
 Rail at—13, 1.  
 Rejoyce at 14, 10.  
 At the door 14, 1, 2, —45, 6,—  
 93, 3, c. 4.  
 As we, you were at supper 14,  
 1.  
 At a great deal more of un-  
 certainty 18, p. 14.  
 Aim at high things 20, 1.  
 Not be at all 20, p. 10.  
 Nothing at all 10, 5.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 Aim at nothing else but—26,  
 5.  
 At home 36, p. 17,—95, 3.  
 Fall down at the feet—28, 1.  
 At the going down of the Sun  
 28, p. 13.  
 At down lying 28, p. 19.  
 Play at even or odd 31, p.  
 4.  
 Angry at 34, 11.  
 To set at nought 50, 3.  
 No honesty at all in it 61, p.  
 6.  
 At evening he came—55, 11.  
 Set at liberty 66, 1.

Out at the first dash 69, p. 5.  
 Feign words at their pleasure  
 73, 5.

Be at 73, p. 21.  
 At that time 75, p. 20—76,  
 1.

Honour lies at stake 80, 2.  
 At my beginning to speak 84,  
 2.

At this time 104, 4.  
 At that time 84, 3.  
 At what time 93, 2.  
 At the time that—93, 2.  
 At their wine—93, 4.  
 At what, at which place 95,  
 2.

A little at odds 47, 4.  
 Be at trouble 52, 1, c. 3.  
 —Makes at him 60, p. c. 13.  
 The matter was at that pass  
 75, 5.

At sixteen years of age 64, p.  
 11.

Away 16.

Go away 7, 1.  
 Went away 15, 1, c. 6,—28,  
 1.  
 Shall not go away with it so  
 100, p. 9.  
 Run away 18, 8.  
 Carry away 36, 1.  
 Drive away, 20, 1.  
 Yet away 77, 1.  
 Send away 96, 4.  
 Take away 35, 4.  
 Away with 31, 3.  
 Far away 33, p. 16.



# INDEX.

In very *Dead* 89, p. 16, —42,  
p. 26, —106, 4. Submon.  
See my *Idioms*.

Do at—15, p. 31, 32. Do as  
what becomes 17, p. 1, 2.  
As you would be done by  
27, p. 13, &c. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

*Doubt*. Out of doubt 69, 6. No  
doubt but 26, 7. Without  
all doubt 10, p. 10. See my  
*Idioms*.

Down 28.

Run up and down 13, p. 6.  
Look down upon 14, 1.  
Lay down before—18, 3.  
Ly down by 27, 7.  
Let down 45, p. 6.  
Carried even down 31, p. 14.  
Set down 24, 2, —27, 15.  
Sit down by 27, 7.  
Run down 35, 2.

E.

Either 29.

Either of them 9, p. 1.  
Either—or else 30, 5.  
On either side—65, p. 15.  
Either—or—66, 2, & p. 5.  
Either of you 73, p. 15.

Else 30.

Else i. e. more 53, 10.  
Or else 66, p. 9.

Nothing else but 26, 5.

*End* 34, 9. At an end 15, 7.  
By the hours, ten days;  
twelve months end 27, p.  
2, 3. To the end that—34,  
12, —75, 4. Most an end  
54, p. 2. It must have an  
end 55, 1. To the end I  
might not speak of—83, p.  
28. To this end that—83,  
p. 29. Towards the end of  
—87, p. 2. To no end 61,  
p. 3. Make even at the years  
end 31, p. 11. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

*Enough*. Long enough 3, p. E-  
nough and enough again 8,  
p. 3. Had time enough to—  
26, 1, c. 4. Well enough—  
26, 2. Old enough for 43,  
p. 15. Like enough so 46, 3.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Ere*. How long is it ere? 40,  
10, 7. P. 175,  
Not long ere 50, p. 1.  
Ere long 50, p. 2.  
Ere while 92, p. 4.

Even 31.

Even as—so 13, 4.  
—Even with me 56, 2,  
Even now 63, 2. it is even so  
73, p. 14. Filthy even to be  
spoken 84, 3. Be even with  
—100, p. 1.

Ever

# I N D E X.

**E**ther 32.

As often as ever 14, p. 11.  
Lasts for ever 44, 4.  
As much as ever 52, p. 37.  
Or ever 66, p. 8.  
Whatsoever, howsoever 73,  
3.

Every 1, 7.

Every one 2, 3,—86, 1.

As every mans pleasure is 14,  
p. 1. At every word 15, p.  
7. Every where 27, 16.

Every thing 31, 3. Every day  
36, 5.—53, 7. Every man  
51, 6, n. 3. On every side 64,  
p. 14. Upon every occasion  
65, p. 24. Out-do every  
body 69, p. 25. twelve for  
every man 34, 17. See my  
*Idioms*.

Except 22, 2,—26, 9.

Except the Captain—22, 3,  
—102, 3. See my *Idioms*.

## F.

**F***Ain*. How fain would I  
that—40, 5.

Would fain see 51, 6, n. 4.

—Never so fain 60, 5, c. 9.

—Would very fain—89, p.  
14. See my *Idioms*.

**F**ar 33.

How far 40, 11.

Not so far about 3, p. 14.

Far and wide 4, 4.

So far as concerneth 14 2.

As far as—14, p. 3.

As far as I see 68, p. 1.

As far as thou canst 75, 1.

So far from being—that—20,  
8, & p. 8.

Even as far as from 31, 6.

So far from doing—35, p. 12;  
—being 20, 8.

*Far from*. Before a Verbal in  
ing 88, 9.

*Fashion* 7, 5,—46, 4.

It was never his fashion 43, p.  
23. See my *Idioms*.

As *Fast* as—14, 6. See my  
*Idioms*.

No *Fear*; not fear but 26, 7.  
For fear 27, 11, n. 2. See my  
*Idioms*.

At *First* 2, p. 8. At the very  
first 15, 7. At the first sight  
15, p. 11.

At the first appearing, at my  
first beginning 15, 10. The  
first man 51, p. 2.

*Fit* 4, 1. As it is fit 14, 9. Fit  
for—34, 4. I think it not fit  
43, p. 24. See my *Idioms*.

*For* 34.

All for himself 10, 3, & p. 2.

Giving all for gone 10, p. 11.

Just for all the world as 10, p.  
30.

As for 14, 2.

Care not a pin for—14, 7,

**For**

# INDEX.

But 26.

Nought but—2, p. 10.

But five in all 10, p. 18.

No more but five 53, p. 18.

But and if 13, 4.

But and you will not—13, 4,  
n. 1.

What remedy but—17, 2.

Not any hindrance, but that  
20, 4.

Nothing but—21, 1.

Not but for 34, 2.

If I had him but here—37,  
p. 8.

But yet 40, 13,—104, 1.

It is but as I use 43, p. 25.

But a very little 47, p. 1.

But little 47, p. 19.

Never but once 60, p. 7.

But if not 62, 14.

No doubt but—61, p. 2.

No question but—61, p. 19.

You cannot but know 62, p.  
22.

—Not a day but—62, p. 28.

Nor but upon great occasion  
65, p. 26.

No body but—73, 4.

So she be but—, so there be  
but 73, 5.

I desire but this—75, 3, n. 2.

But a while since 78, 1—98,  
p. 13.

By 27.

By my self 4, 2,—71, p. 1.

—Think by my self 75, 4.

By it self 71, p. 3.

By little and little 13, p. 4.

By this 14, 7.

By night 14, 10.

By day 14, 10, c. 3.

Not any by 22, 2.

By some means 22, 4.

By their means 37, 3, n.

By sea and land 25, 2—51, 3.

By reason of—34, 15—69,  
1.

By and by 37, p. 11.

By much, by how much 52, 5.

By how much, by so much  
79, 3.

Get good by—56, 1.

It comes by—67, 3.

Hard by the town 69, p. 14.

Though friends be by 73, 5, c.  
5.

By, before a Verbal in ing 88,  
4.

By which place 95, 3.

Be laid by 98, 1, c. 7.

C.

**C**AN. All I can 10, 4.

Must do all he can 5, 1, 6,  
n. 3. **AN** the haste you can  
10, 4. Can ill away with 16,  
3. See my *Idioms*.

*Cannot*. And cannot 13, 2.

Cannot away with—16, 3.

Cannot, but—26, 6. Fear I  
cannot 62, 5.

*Cause*. Instrumental 27, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Certain*. Speak it for a certain  
43, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Charge*.

# INDEX.

**Charge.** To be at charges 15, p. 25. Stand in little charge 42, 4. With as little charge as may be 47, 12. See my *Idioms*.

**Clear.** Clear against 9, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Close by** 15, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Under Colour** 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Come.** Abroad 4, 2.—Again 8, 2.—Back 18, 8. Before 18, p. 12.—Behind 19, 1.—Even with—31, p. 3.—Up but now 31, p. 15.—Down 28, p. 15. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Come as far as from 31, 6. Comes to a thing 10, 1. Here *Davus* comes 37, p. 3. Let the old man come 45, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Comparison.** In comparison of 83, 5. In comparison with—42, p. 19. See my *Idioms*.

**Concern.** It much concerns 52, 2. See my *Idioms*.

**Concerning** 3, 5.—14, 2.—67, 6.

**Conjunctions of Particles** 101, 1, n.

**Contrary,** 9, 4.

On the contrary 65, p. 36.  
Contrary to what—83, p. 38, 39, 40.—92, n. 3. See my *Idioms*.

**By course** 8, 4.—Take that course 34, 4. See my *Idioms*.

**Cross** 9, 4. Cross weather 10, p. 12. Do not cross me 13, 2, n.—67, 2.—Overthwart 67, 2. Contrary to 9, 4. See my *Idioms*.

## D.

**D** *Active* after *idem*, a Grecism 75, 2. So after a *Passive* 64, 12, n. 2. So after Verbs of comparing, contending, mingling 100, 4, n. 2.

**Day.** The day before 18, p. 1. Four days before 18, 5. Never before to day 18, 1. The day after 7, 3, n. The next day after 7, 3, n. & p. 2, 11. Five days after 7, 3. Day after day 7, p. 8. By day 14, 10. Night and day 18, 2. From day to day 35, p. 9. The day before the murder was done 18, p. 13. Twice a day 25, 1. No day but—26, 4. By ten days end 27, p. 2. By break of day 27, p. 5. Far of the day 33, p. 24. Now a days 63, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

# INDEX.

## B.

**B**ack 82. Bring back 10, 5, —38, 3. Come back 18, 8. He came back 75, 8. Rail on one behind his back 19, p. 1. Before your face, and behind your back 19, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Be*. Be sure you get it done 9, p. 7. Is not to be reckoned —12, 1. Cannot be quiet 13, 2. Be the causer of— 14, 4. As great, much, little as may be, might be, can be 14, 6. It must be accounted of as—14, 9, c. 8. If so be he be willing 41, p. 1. If it be so 73, p. 1. So be it, be it so 73, p. 2. Though it be so 73, p. 3. So came he to be in fault 73, p. 10. So it be no trouble to you 73, p. 11. To be without rule 73, p. 12. If any be grown so insolent 73 p. 19. To be short 84, p. 1. Whosoever he be if so be there be any body 99, 4. Nor be at all 20, p. No where to be found 61, 23. Be not expensive—24, 2. Be it what it will be 41, p. 2. Be even with 31, p. 2. Whether there be—32, 1. Be it never so little 47, 6. Shall be grown four fingers long 50, 4, n. Be it that— 51, 1. Be never the nearer 57, p. 4. Be on his side 65, p.

9. Till his anger be over 67, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

*Because* 26, 3. Because that 20, 2, —27, 11. Because of 27, 11, —34, 15. For i. e. because that 34, 11, —72, 1.

*Verome* 17.

What become of him 82, 3.

*Been*, 26, 2, n. Had it been so that—88, 11. I had been at his house 15, 9. He hath been away 16, 1. —hath been present— 18, 2. Might have been objected 22, 3. I have been up and down all *Asia* 28, p. 12. See my *Idioms*.

*Before* 18.

Before a year was gone about 3, p. 7. *As* I wrote before 14, 9. Even a little before she died 31, p. 25. Before that—32, 5. Ever before 32, p. 3. Prefer far before —33, 3, c. 9. From before 35, p. 17, 18. So as it had never been before 43, p. 13. The year before 46, p. 6. A little before—47, 3. Long before 50, 6. Before i. e. rather than—53, p. 4. Said before 67, p. 4. Before that I begin—75, 9. —You here before me 77, 1. A good while before 98, p. 14.

*Begin*



# INDEX.

*Begin.* Begin at—15, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Beginning.* At the beginning 15, p. 19. In the beginning 8, 2. At my first beginning 15, 10. From the beginning 25, 2, c. 5. Even from the beginning 31, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Behind* 19.

Press on behind 18, p. 6.

*Being* 20.

Being that—2, p. 13, 86, 1, —52, p. 44, —72, 1. Being to buy 97, 2. Being we are set 106, 1. There is in being 10, 5. As being—14, p. 2. As being one 14, p. 2. Many words being passed on either side 29, p. 2. So far from being—that—33, 3. Near being—56, p. 5. 16.

*Below* 21, 2, n. & p. 4, 56.

Below me 2, 1. Not below his father—21, p. 4.—Eat up below—21, p. 5. Those below—21, p. 6.

*Beneath* 21.

Beneath the ground 2, 1. From beneath 35, p. 20.

*Beside, besides* 22.

Beside i. e. above 2, 4.—Else 30, 4.—More 53, 10. Beside himself 71, p. 2. No body besides my self 73, 4.

*Between* 23.

All between 21, p. 1. From between 35, p. 19. Not long between 50, 6, c. 23.

*Beyond* 24.

Beyond, above, more than 2, 3. As far as from beyond 33, p. 21. Beyond his last 44, p. 4. Beyond what is sufficient 92, p. 9.

*Body.* Every Body 43, p. 19. No body 10, 5, —22, 2. No body but—16, 15, 17. Not by any body 27, 5. No body else—30, 4. Of any body else 30, p. 4. Well in body 42, p. 1. Let no body in—45, 6. Not let a penny to any body 45, 7. See my *Idioms*.

*Both* 25.

On both sides 31, p. 22, —65, p. 13.

*Bring about* 37, —forth 4, 2. —home 13, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.

# I N D E X.

- For as little as you can 14, p. 6.
- For as much as 14, p. 9.—20, 2.
- Angry for that 15, 11.
- Not behind any for—19, p. 4.
- Surety for—20, p. 4.
- The fewer for my being at—20, p. 7.
- For thee—21, p. 2.
- Not below for warlike praise 21, p. 4.
- Famous for 25, 2.
- For the good of both 25, p. 5.
- But for—26, 2.
- For fear, anger, joy, tears 27, 11.
- For many years together 18, p. 11.
- You may for me 31, 3.
- For ever 32, p. 1.
- It had been more for your credit 42, p. 18.
- For the most part 54, p. 4.
- Do you speak it for a certain 43, 2.
- Do the like for you 46, p. 1.
- Like for like 46, p. 2.
- For nought 64, p. 19.
- For ought I see 68, p. 1.
- For time to come 83, p. 7.
- Not seen for six months together 85, p. 4.
- Good for, fit for—88, 3.
- For before a Verbal in *ing* 88, 3, 4, 5, 8.
- Dare not for angrig, would but for hurting—88, p. 15, 16.
- What—for—92, p. 2.
- Send for—93, 2.
- They are for their Whores 93, 4.
- Stay a while for—98, 1.
- For a little while 98, 1.
- For some while 98, 1.
- For a very little while 98, 1.
- Not for a while 98, p. 10.
- For a good pretty while 98, p. 11.
- Forth* 39, 1. See my *Idioms*.
- Forthwith* 27, 13.
- To and fro 25, 2, c. 3.
- from 35.
- From above 2, 5.
- From about *Rome* 3, p. 8.
- From home 4, 1.
- From abroad 4, 3.
- From thence forward 7, 6, n.
- From among 12, 2. From a child 14, 3.
- Escape from 14, 4, c. 3.
- Steal away from—16, p. 4.
- Keep from being done—20, 6.
- So far from being, that—20, 8, & p. 8.
- From beneath—21, p. 2, 3.
- From within—100, 1, n.
- From beyond 24, 1, n.
- Even from 31, 5, 6.
- Even as far as from 31, 6.
- So far from, that—33, 3.
- As far as from 33, 6.
- Far from, far off from—33, 7.
- Far from thence 33, p. 6.
- Far from 33, p. 7.
- From thenceforth 36, 4.

From

# INDEX.

From henceforward 36, p. 3.  
To let or hinder from doing  
45, 3.

Nec to hide from—61, p. 20.

From the, that time that—72,

1. From hence 96, 4. From

thence 77, 1.

From day to day 83, p. 42.

Deliver from hand to hand

83, p. 44.

Report went from man to

man 83, p. 45.

From before a Verbal in *ing*

88, 4.

Far from before a Verbal in

*ing* 88, p.

From what place 94, 1.

Further 53, 9.

Further i. e. else 30, 3.

Further i. e. yet 104, 5.

On the further side 85, p. 19.

Spread further 49, 4. See my

*Idioms*.

Furthermore 12, 4—53, p. 19.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

*Idioms*.

After Adjectives of Fulness,

Emptiness, a Grecism 64,

11. After *sanctus*, *piger*, *pu-*

*der*, *vetes* 64, 8.

After *miserere*, *miserere* 65, 2.

After Verbs of Rejoicing

64, 13. After Verbs of E-

steeming 47, 4, n. p. 109. Of

Price or Value 103, 1. Of

Matter how varied 64, 3.

Of Possession how varied

64, 1, n. 4, p. 120. Of Partici-

on how varied 64, 6, n.

Gerund in *di* 88, 2.

In *do* 88, 3:

In *dum* 88, 7.—its constructi-

on 55, 1, n. 3.

Get above 2, p. 16. Abroad 4,

p. 5.—you away 16, 1.—it

done 9, p. 7.—by heart 27,

p. 16. I will get me some-

whither else 30, p. 3.

—As near the enemy as ever

he could 56, p. 8. See my

*Idioms*.

Go about 37.—about to—3,

p. 12.—about the bush 3, p.

4. About to go 3, 7. Year

gone about 3, p. 7. go a-

broad 4, p. 7. Go according

to 6, p. 7.—go away withal

10, 2—goes on 65, 12.—not

go away with it so 16, p. 1.

—go near to have me—56,

p. 7—go without their sup-

per 21, p. 6.

Go even on 31, p. 8. go

# INDEX.

beyond 24, 2, c. 4. Be gone  
beyond 24, 3. Go beyond,  
i. c. excel 24, p. 1. Go by  
27, 6. But just now gone 26,  
p. 3. Go down the stream  
28, p. 13. At the going down  
of the Sun 28, p. 13. The  
Sun is going down 28, p. 14.  
Go far with—33, p. 13—  
how things go with us 40,  
p. 4. Go home 45, 4. Going  
on my fourscore and four  
65, p. 1. Voices go on nei-  
ther side 65, p. 7. See my  
*Idioms.*

Good at—15, p. 33.  
Do good with being here 20,  
p. 2. For the good of both  
25, p. 5. Good for—34, 4.  
Can do no good 61, p. 5. He  
wanted no good will 61, p.  
27. See my *Idioms.*

Great. So great 73, 2, n. 2. As  
great as—14, 6. As great as  
it is—14, 7. So great as—  
14, 10, c. 2. So great a loss  
18, 2. At a great deal more  
of uncertainty 18, p. 14. Of  
a great compass 20, 9.  
came to great sorrow 20, 9.  
n. Far the greatest 33, 2.  
For a great cause 34, 2. A  
great while 37, 1. What  
great matter 64, p. 9. See  
my *Idioms.*

63. 3. 9. 18. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

**H**ad. All after as it is to be  
had 10, 6. Had cross  
weather 10, p. 12. Had like  
to have been lost—12, p. 2.  
Had this befallen you—15,  
2. If I had him but here—  
37, p. 9. Had an ill journey  
of it 64, p. 13. Had I been  
ought but—68, p. 2. See my  
*Idioms.*

Hand. Near at hand 56, p. 4.  
At hand 15, p. 5. Before  
hand 18, p. 2. Behind hand  
in the world 19, p. 5. Be-  
hind hand in courtesie 19,  
p. 7. Beside the business in  
hand 22, p. 4. Hold in hand  
26, 1, c. 4.

Hand down, deliver from  
hand to hand 28, p. 10.  
35, p. 6. Part even hands  
31, p. 10. Out of hand 64, p.  
1, —69, p. 4. He hath but  
from hand to mouth 35, p.  
13.

Long in hand with 42, p. 15.  
Some little matter in hand  
42, p. 20. Wide *Idioms.*

Hard. As if it were any hard  
matter 14, 7. Hard to be  
come at 15, 12. Hard by 27,  
7, c. 1, 6, & p. 10, 11. A hard  
case 43, p. 6. It is hard to  
say 43, p. 10. No hard mat-  
ter 43, p. 11. See my *Idi-*  
*oms.*

Hardly,

# INDEX.

*Hardly*.—But 26, 10, n. 2. *Hardly*, or not at all 10, 5.

*Haste*. In all *haste* 10, p. 26. Make *haste* to—16, 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Hath*. That *hath* no settled being 20, p. 13.

*Have* 6, p. 1. 4.—a care 100, 2.—a foresight 7, p. 15.—a way—16, 1. To have had knowledge—18, p. 2. Not have any settled being 20, p. 11. Have by me 27, p. 16. I have no time 61, p. 22. I would have you—34, 19. See my *Idioms*.

*He* 12, 1, c. 2. *He* that 26, 4, c. 3.

*Heart*. Love at heart 15, p. 23. Get by heart 27, p. 17. Say by heart 27, p. 19. See my *Idioms*.

*Hence* 36.

Get you away *hence* 16, 1. From *hence* 96, 4. Far from *hence* 35, p. 2. From *hence* it cometh—35, p. 4.

*Henceforth* 36, 4. From *henceforth* 35, p. 3.

*Henceforward* 36, p. 5. From *henceforward* 36, p. 3.

*Her* 38, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

*Her own self* 7, 2, n. 2.

*Hers* 8, 4.

*Here* 37. *Here again* 8, p. 8. My being *here* 20, 4. Do good with being *here* 20, p. 2. Wandering *here* and there 28, p. 9. He will be *here* even now 31, p. 20.

*Hereabout* 37, 2.

*Hereabouts* 37, 2.

*Hereafter* 37, 2, p. 159, —8, 3, —53, 8.

*Hereat* 37, 3.

*Hereaway* 37, 2.

*Hereby* 37, 3.

*Herein* 37, 3.

*Hereof* 37, 3.

*Hereon* 37, 3.

*Heretofore* 37, 2.

*Herunto* 37, 3.

*Hereupon* 37, 3.

*Herewith* 37, 3.

*Him* 38, 3, 4, 5. But for *him*—26, 2. He lies down by *him* 27, 7, c. 5.

*Himself* 38, 3, 4.—89, 3, 4. & p. 1. Beside *himself* 22, p. 1. —71, p. 2. No body but *himself* 26, 9. *Here's he himself* 37, p. 2.

*Hinder* 45, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*His* 38, 1, 2, —8, 4.

Not *his* equal 10, 5.



# INDEX.

—His being gone 20, p. 3.  
 With his own hand 70, 1.  
 The man his own self 70, 2.  
 At his own house 70, p. 5.

*Hither* 30, 1, 2, 3.  
*Hither and thither* 13, p. 7.  
*Hither to* 39, 4.—104, 3.  
*Hitherward* 39, 1.

*Home*. From home 4, 1.  
 Come home 4, 3. Go home 11,  
 3. At home 15, 6. Carry  
 home 35, n. Home proofs  
 42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Hour*. An hour after 7, 3, & p.  
 7. By the hours end 27, p.  
 2. See my *Idioms*.

*House*. Not within the house 4,  
 1. At his house 15, 6, 9.  
 Comes to my house 26, 4.  
 They never came in house  
 42, 2.

*How* 40.

How many—10, p. 23.  
 Howsoever 14, 7.  
 How much soever 24, p. 2.  
 How far 33, p. 2, 12.  
 How little soever 27, 1, p. 206.  
 How long—50, 6.  
 How now! 63, p. 5. For how  
 much 35, 5. By how much,  
 by so much, 52, 5.

*Howbeit* 40, 13.—57, 1.

*However* 40, 14.

*Howsoever* 32, 4.—40, 14.

I.

*I* *Est*. In *I* 42, p. 21. See  
 my *Idioms*.

*If* 41.

All one as if 10, 7.  
 What and if 13, 4.  
 But and if—13, 4.  
 As if it were any hard matter  
 14, 7.  
 As if 14, p. 4.  
 If not 26, 1.  
 Even as if—31, p.  
 It is a marvel if I do not—62,  
 p. 17.

*III*. They can ill away with—  
 16, 3.  
 It is as ill as it can be 43, 1, n.  
 1. See my *Idioms*.

In 42.

A year in kumbing—1, 5,—  
 88, p. 3, 4.  
 An hour in telling 1, 5.  
 In bigness 2, p. 17.—10, 6.  
 In other places 2, p. 18.  
 He went in—8, 1.  
 To let in 45, 6.  
 All in general 10, 1.  
 In truth 10, 5.—73, p. 14.  
 In good truth 88, 9.  
 Am in love 52, 5.  
 —As it is in thickness 10, 6.  
 How many in all 10, p. 23.  
 But five in all 10, p. 18.  
 In all haste 10, p. 26.  
 In for among 11, 1, n. 2.

In

# INDEX.

In as much as 14, p. 9.  
 Behind hand in the world—  
   In courtesie 19, p. 5, 7.  
 —In being 20, p. 1, 6.  
 In debt 52, p. 23, —100, p.  
   16.  
 Not in being 20, p. 9, 10.  
 Hold in hand 26, 1, c. 4.  
 Hast but the name in thy  
   mouth 26, 8.  
 Lay in irons 26, p. 10.  
 Nothing in the earth but—  
   26, p. 18.  
 In no danger 27, 1.  
 In passing 27, 14.  
 In esteem, in use 33, 3.  
 Fly in his face 35, 3, n. 1.  
 In point of matter 52, p. 32.  
 No justice in it 61, p. 7.  
 In no fault 61, p. 8.  
 In no wise 61, p. 21, 25.  
 Put in mind 64, 4, 7, c. 3.  
 Son in Law 64, 7.  
 Not over an acre in bigne's  
   67, 4.  
 Live in misery 81, 2, c. 2.  
 In a manner 83, 11.  
 He had been the maddest man  
   in the world to—83, 11, n.  
   5.  
 In before a Verbal in *ing* 88,  
   4.  
 Twenty years in coming 88,  
   p. 6.  
 In the hearing of three—88,  
   p. 7. In my hearing 88, p.  
   18.  
 Trusting in 88, p. 14.  
 Let us avoid it in our selves  
   88, p. 12.  
 Things done in the Country  
   92, p. 7.

What lies in him 92, p. 13.  
 In what, in which place 95, 1.  
 In hand with—106, 4. In  
   hand with a Book 100, p.  
   43.  
 In your judgment 105, p. 1.  
 As much as lies in me, you 52,  
   p. 33, 34.  
*Indeed* 7, 1. Nor *indeed* 27,  
   11.  
*Infinitive* after a Substantive, a  
   Grecism 13, 11, n. 2. So after  
   an Adjective 84, 3. How va-  
   ried 23, 11, n. 7.  
*Ing.* Verbals in *ing* 88.  
*Instantly* 27, 13.  
*Into* 7, p. 12, —41, 5.  
   It 43.  
 It is above—2, p. 11.  
 It is not my desire 4, 2.  
 It was not long after 7, p. 3.  
 It thunders 8, 5.  
 It will not be against duty 9,  
   p. 1.  
 It is all one 10, 7.  
 It comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 It is the part of 14, 4.  
 It is the property of 14, 4.  
 It is at the command of—that  
   I come 15, 9.  
 Its 38, 1, 2.  
 It becomes 17, 1, —17, 2, & p.  
   1.  
 It cannot be but 26, 6.  
 As far as it is possible 33, 4.

# INDEX.

It with self 38, 3, 4.  
 It without self 38, 5..  
 How is it that? 40, 12.  
 It repents, irks 64, 8.  
 It is a year, the third day, a long time since—72, 2.  
 It is now going on 7 months since—72, 2.  
 It is not ten days since 72, p. 3.  
 It is not to say—83, p. 47:

*Is* 38, 1, 2.

*Is.* Is above 2, p. 10, 11, 14, 20.  
 Is about 3, 7, n. He is my care 10, 3. It is all one 10, 7.  
 The Sun is going down 28, p. 14. His stomach is come down 28, p. 15. Corn is down 28, p. 18. She is at down—lying 28, p. 19. It is I 43, p. 1.—It is no being for—20, 10. He is down 28, 2. It is lost 22, 4. How is it that—? 40, 12.

*Just.* Just now 1, 4, —63, 3.  
 Just for all the world as—10, p. 30. Just at work 15, p. 8. But just now gone 26, p. 3. It is just so with me 43, p. 21. Just as much 52, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.

K.

**K** *Keep* all to your self 10, 2.  
 Keep from being done 20, 6. Keep from pleading,

coming, &c. 35, 3, n. To keep hands from 52, p. 26. It will keep to its kind 52, p. 39. See my *Idioms*.

*Kind* 31, 1. What kind of 64, 15. Mankind 51, 3. Excellent in that kind 24, 2. A kind of—83, p. 20. Such kind of 81, 2. See my *Idioms*.

L.

**L** *Last* 44. At last 15, p. 17. Last but one 26, p. 12.

*Least* 49. At least 15, p. 20. At the least 15, p. 19.

*Leave.* He bids me leave all, and mind—10, p. 7. Leave to do a thing—34, 15. Leave off 45, 1. Give leave to—45, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Left.*—Left running 8, p. 2,—28, p. 6. What was left 8, 7. All that is left 10, p. 9. Ground left between 23, p. 2. Left wing 46, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Leasure.* To be at leasure 15, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Length.* At length 15, 18. See my *Idioms*.

*Less*

# INDEX.

*Left* 48. Sell for far less—33, 2.

Not much less than—52, p. 23.

Much less—103, p. 1.

*Left* 49.

Afraid left—4, p. 5.

*Let* 45.—8, 5.

Let out a field 69, 14.

He let fall tears 76, p. 3.

*Like* 46. Not liked—12, p. 1.

Like to have been lost—12, p. 2.

Like as—so 14, 4.

I liked it 15, 7. Like to go without—102, p. 3.

It liketh us, 38, 4.

Birds like Thrushes—48, p. 1.

Not like to be—51, p. 11.

Live like a man 51, p. 12.

Done like a man 51, p. 8.

Like a Bee 52, 1. Never like to see more—53, p. 3. To

live like himself 71, p. 5.

Like to have been lost 12, p. 2.

*Little* 47.

A little after their time 7, 1.

—his time 7, p. 1. A little

after 7, p. 10.—8, 1. By

little and little 13, p. 4. As

little as 14, 6. As little as

it is 14, 7. As little as you

can—14, p. 6. A little be-

fore death, night, Sun-set,

day-light 18, p. 9. Within

a little while 27, 12. Within

a little while after 98, p. 8.

Within a very little while

after 100, p. 7. He was

within a little of being kil-

led 101, p. 5.—Of putting

them away 101, p. 7.—Of

promising 101, p. 9. Do

little good—20, p. 2. There

wanted but a little but—

2, p. 11. A little before

she died 31, p. 25. Differs

little from—35, 4. Some

little matter in hand 42, p.

20 Little less—48, 2. If

never so little—60, 5, c.

10, 11. A little while since

72, 3. Too little 86, p. 4.

A little bending towards—

87, 4. Little worth 103 p.

9. For as little as—34, 5.

For a very little time 34, 8.

A little more, or within a

little more—53 p. 16.

*Long* 50.

Long since 72, 3.

How long since 72, 3.

Long about 3, p. 1, 2.

Not long after 7, p. 3.

Rest all night long 10, p. 5.

As long as you will 14, p. 7.

About four fingers long 43, 1.

So long 14, p. 7.

So long as 14, p. 7.—17, p. 2—68, 3.

Long before 18, 5. How long is it since—40, 10. How

long 40, 10, n. p. 175.

—This long time 40, p. 3.

Will be of long continuance

# INDEX.

41, p. 8. So long till 98, 5.  
Not long of me 43, p. 14.  
Whom was it long of, that  
43, p. 16.

*Longer* i. e. More than 2, 2.

*Low*. It flies low 56, 2. See my  
*Idioms*.

## M,

**M***ake*. Make a stir 10, 4.  
Make great account of  
14, 10. Make small reckon-  
ing 17, 3. Make even 31, 1.  
—at the years end 31, p. 11.  
Make complaint to 31, p.  
62. This makes for me 34,  
3. Make it out 42, 6. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Man* 51.

What kind, manner of man  
64, 15. This man 13, 2, n.  
The leading man 20, 9, n.  
Odds betwixt man and  
man 23, p. 6. Man by man  
23, 15. The next man to—  
58, p. 5, 6.

*Manner* 7, 5—46, 4. In a man-  
ner 42, p. 38. In like manner  
as if—46, 5. Do in like man-  
ner 46, p. 5.

Manner of man—64, 15. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Many*. So many 73, 2, n. 2, Ma-

ny 2—1, p. 3. How many  
come they to—710, p. 23.  
As many as they are 14, 7.  
As many as 14, p. 8. Many  
being killed—25, p. 1. How  
many ways acres, &c. 40, 2,  
n. Never so many 60, 5, c.  
14. See my *Idioms*.

*Matter*. No hard matter 14, 7.  
No matter whether 27, 2,  
c. 3. In this matter—34, 1.  
What matter it is—36, 2. I  
matter not 50, 6, c. 10—53,  
3. Makes no matter whe-  
ther 61, p. 9. See my *Idioms*.

*May* 75, 4. With as little trou-  
ble as may be 14, 6. It may  
be judged 14, 7. That may  
be numbered 20, 9. You  
may for me 31, 3. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Me* 71, p. 1. Methinks I may—  
37, p. 14. Methinks you  
make—61, 3. Speak me him  
fair 150, 2, n. 2. See my *Idi-  
oms*.

*Mean*. Born of mean parents  
20, 1, c. 3. In the mean while,  
time, space 42, p. 16,—  
98, 3, & n. 1. The mean is  
the best 54, 2. See my *Idi-  
oms*.

*Means* 27, 2. By no means 4, p.  
2,—61, p. 21.  
By our means 4, p. 5.  
By all means 10, p. 19.  
By some means 22, 4.

By



# INDEX.

**By their means** 35, 3, p.

**By some means or other** 66, p.  
1. See my *Idioms*.

**They meant nothing else but--**  
30, 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Meet.** Meet with 3, 1, n. Above  
what was meet 23. Meet to  
be 84, 3, n. See my *Idioms*.

**More** 89, 1.

**Might** 75, 4. As great as might  
be 14, 6. See my *Idioms*.

**Mind.** Mind what you are a-  
bout 3, p. 11. — had a mind  
to — 4, p. 6. Against his  
mind 9, 4. As if he had no  
mind to — 14, p. 4. He  
hath a mind to — 28, p. 3.  
Put out of mind 36, 4.  
Troubled in mind 42, p. 27.  
In my mind — 42, p. 43.  
As much as they had a  
mind 52, 1. He is of my  
mind 64, p. 30. As his mind  
is that — 14, 9. See my  
*Idioms*.

**Mine.** An acquaintance of  
mine 14, 1. A friend of  
mine 64, 4.

**More** 53.

**More in number than** 2, 2.

**More i. e. above or longer in**  
time than 2, 2.

**More than** 76, p. 1. More than

22, 3. — 76, n. 1. p. 354. Any  
more — 19, 2.

**More i. e. else** 39, 3.

**More than ever** 3, p. 7.

**It had been more for your**  
credit 42, p. 18. Never like  
to see me more 46, 3, p. 203.  
**More like a city than** — 46,  
4. As much more 52, p. 17.  
As much or more 52, p. 17.  
**No more** 61, 5. Yet more  
104, 5. Sell for more 35, 5.

**More i. e. beside** 22, 3.

**Any more mischief** 19, 2.

**Moreover** 22, 4. — 53, p. 28.

**Most** 54, — 7, 6. At the most  
15, 15. — That I make most  
reckoning of 43, p. 26.

**Much** 5.

**Much above** — 2, 3.

**As much as** — 10, 4. — 14, 6,  
10, & p. 9.

**So much as** 10, 4.

**How much soever** 10, 4. — 14,  
p. 2.

**Not so much as used** 48, p. 2.

**For as much as** 14, p. 9, 20, 2.

**In as much as** 14, p. 9.

**As much as ever** 32, p. 8.

**Sell for as much as** 34, 5.

**Attend much** 25, 2.

**Much set by** 27, 16.

**Set too much by** 38, 4.

**How much, so much** 49, 4.

**A little too much** 47, p. 10.

Over

# INDEX.

Over much 67, 3.  
I could not so much as ima-  
gine 42, p. 24.  
Not so much by—as—  
27, 10.  
Not so much to save—as—  
38, 4.  
Much less 48, 1, & p. 2.  
—So much 72, 1.  
Too much 86, 1, & p. 3, 4, 5.

**Must** 55.

It must be accounted of as—  
14, 9. Must become 17, 2.  
They must have water near  
—22, p. 3. It cannot be but  
you must say 26, 6.

**My.** Hold my peace 66, 1. At  
my beginning, bidding 15,  
10, c. 1, 3. Before my eyes,  
sight 18, 2. In my hearing  
88, p. 18. The fewer for my  
being at—20, p. 7. By my  
self 27, 12. No body beside  
my self 22, 2. Going on my  
four score—65, p. 1. My self  
25, 2. On my side 65, p. 5.  
As my own 70, 1. Not my  
own man 70, p. 3. My self  
71, 1.

**N.**

**N**eed 6, p. 5.  
As there shall be need  
14, p. 1. You need not—  
20, p. 3. It had need be  
done 43, p. 17. Must needs  
be so 55, 1, & p. 2. It must

needs be that—55, p. 1. No  
need 61, p. 11—64, 10. See  
my *Idioms*.

**Near** 56.

Near being killed, routed 10.  
7. Water near them—22,  
p. 3.

**Nearer** 57.

**Neither** 59.

On neither side 65, p. 6, 7.  
Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.

**Never** 60.

Never at—2, 2.  
Never before 8, 3.—18, p. 3.  
Never left running 8, p. 2.  
Never at all 10, 5.  
Be never the nearer 57, p. 4.  
Never—but—26, 4.  
Never like to see me more  
46, 3.  
Never so little 47, 6.  
Never so much—52, p. 14.  
Being never to see him more  
53, p. 2.  
Never more than now 52, p.  
26.  
Would I might never live, if  
—62, p. 15.  
Now or never 63, p. 1.  
Never heard of till now 63, p.  
6.  
Whiles they never thought of  
him 65, 12.  
Be never so little out of tune  
69, p. 16.

Never

# INDEX.

- Never after--till now 82, 3, (3)  
 Never till then, till then never ib. & p. 5.  
 Never take it to heart 83, p. 23.  
 Never let him hope for that 98, 3.  
*Nevertheless* 34, 13, —39, 4, —40, 13, —48, 2, & p. 4.  
*Neuter Passive* 27, 5, n. 2.  
*Next* 58, —76, 2.  
*Next after* 7, 6.  
*Next day after* 7, 3, n. 1 & p. 2.  
 11, Against the next day 9, 1.  
*Next to*—83, p. 53.  
*Nigh* at 15, 5. *Nigh to* 22, 1.  
*Night.* The night before 18, p. 13. Night and day 18, 2. By night 27, p. 6. Get done by i. e. against night 27, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.  
 320 61.  
 No—at all 10, 5.  
 No where at all 10, 5.  
 No longer since than yesterday 15, 2.  
 No danger 16, p. 2.  
 In no danger 27, 1.  
 No being for—20, 10.  
 That hath no settled being 20, p. 13.  
 No—but 26, 4.  
 No doubt, but—26, 7.  
 No body 26, 9.  
 No body but—26, p. 15, 17.  
 No matter whether 27, 2.  
 No agreement could be made 27, 11.  
 No man else 30, 1.  
 No body else 30, 4.  
 No coming for you here 37, p. 8.  
 No hard matter 43, p. 11.  
 No let to—45, 5.  
 No little kindness 47, 1.  
 No less than 48, 2.  
 No man 51, 6, n. 4.  
 No not for—51, 6, n. 5.  
 No not so much as 52, p. 9.  
 No more 53, p. 10, 18, 21, 25.  
 —but 101, p. 9.  
 No not he himself 62, p. 5.  
 No need of 64, 10.  
 Whether—or no 66, 1.  
 Whether he, she would or no 66, p. 2, 3.  
 They will be to no purpose 66, p. 9.  
 That no—75, 3, n. 2.  
 You took no rest 82, p. 1.  
 No good trusting, no sweet living, no believing, no trusting 88, 1, n. 3.  
 No difference betwixt 88, p. 9.  
 No where 95, 4.  
 No whether 96, 4, p. 430.  
 No reason why 100, 3.  
 He doth no more but deny 101, p. 9.  
 So it be no trouble to you 73, p. 11.  
 No where else 30, p. 2.  
*Nonce.* For the nonce 35, p. 8.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*None.*

# INDEX,

**None.** None of these things 2,  
3. Beyond which none  
ought to go 24, 2, c. 4. None  
—but 26, 4, & p. 15, 13.—

100, 4.

**Mind**ed by none 27, 5, c. 3.  
Two or none 29, 2. None  
more for your turn 53, p.  
22. None able to come near  
him 56, p. 2. None of the  
best. 64, p. 16. See my *Idi-*  
*oms.*

**Nor** 84, 2, c. 3.

No nor 61, p. 12.

**Not** 62.

Not a whit 1, p. 2.

Not a little—47, 3.

Not so far about 3, p. 14.

Not long after 7, 6, & p. 3.

That we say not—8, p. 6.

Not only, but—10, 5.

Not at all 10, 5.

That is not at all 10, p. 24.

Not all a case 20, p. 27.—and  
not—13, 1.

And do not you say—13, 2.

Not—23 14, 9, c. 10, 11.

Not in being 20, p. 9.

Do not think that 20, p. 10.

Not be at all in being 20, p.  
10.

Not have any settled being  
20, p. 11.

If not 26, 1,—41, 2, 3, 4.

Did not 26, 1.

Were it not that—26, 1.

Not but that 26, 3, & p. 4.

They do not know 27, 5, c.  
4.

Not on set purpose 27, 14.

Not so strong as—29, 1.

Not so much 52, p. 7, 8, 9, 10,  
11, 12.

No not—61, p. 13.

Not trusted on either side 29,  
p. 1.

Not so 73, p. 6.

Not so strong as—73, p. 15.

Not so often as—73, p. 24.

That not—75, 3, n. 2.

Not very well 89, p. 2.

Not very well advised 89, p.  
4.

Not very learned 89, p. 6.

Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.

Not yet 104, 3, & p. 2.

Not so much as used—48, p.  
3.

**Nothing** at all 10, 5.

Nothing less 48, 2.

Nothing else 23, p. 5.

So as nothing can be more 53,  
11.

Nothing but—26, 5, & p. 6, 13,  
18. Nothing else but—26,  
5,—30, 1.

Know nothing by ones self  
27, p. 19. Even nothing at  
all 31, p. 24.

Nothing to me 37, 2,—43, p.  
3.

Come little or nothing short  
of—47, p. 5. Nothing as  
yet—104, 3. See my *Idi-*  
*oms.*

**Notwithstanding** 34, 13,—49,  
13,—104, 1.

**Nought** but—2, p. 16.

Nought

# INDEX.

Nought to say against 9, p. 2.  
For nought 64, p. 19.—  
Nought to do with—100,  
p. 7.  
—Nought to do withall 100,  
p. 15. See my *Idioms*.

Now 63,—14, 3, c. 2.  
Now and then 13, p. 5,—76, p.  
3.  
But just now gone 16, p. 3.  
Even now 31, p. 5, 15, 16, 17,  
18, 19, 20. Now or never  
60, p. 3. Never after till now  
82, 3. Now a days 59, 2.

O.

**O**bservations singular—  
106.

*Odd.* Play at even or odd 31,  
p. 4. They are at odds 15,  
p. 13. What odds there is  
between—23, p. 6. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Of* 64.

All that is left of—10, p. 9.  
When busiest of all 10, p. 23.  
What to speak of 14, 10.  
Make account of 14, 10, c.  
6.  
At break of day 15, 1, c. 6.  
The common talk of all 15,  
2.  
Become of 17, 3.  
Thought of it 18, 5.  
Of a great compass 20, 9.

Provide him of some being  
20, p. 12.  
Ask of 22, 2.  
Not any of the kindred 21, 2.  
For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
Afraid of 26, 4.—30, 4.  
Shake off 26, 4.  
Judge of 27, 10, c. 3.  
By reason of 27, 11.  
Far of the day 33, p. 34.  
Late of the night 88, p. 1.  
Of it self 38, 4, c. 3.  
Long of—50, 2.  
—These things be not spoken  
of 62, p. 19.  
Not think of—62, p. 12.  
Out of 69, 1, 2, 3, & p. 4, 6, 7, 8,  
10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 19, 26, 21,  
22, 23, 24, 26.  
Of his own accord 70, p. 4,—  
5, 1.  
It is well done of you—75, 3,  
(2.)  
Never heard of till—82, 3.  
To the best of my power, skill,  
&c. 38, p. 10, 37. A kind of  
covetous fellow 83, p. 20.  
To be of that mind—84, p.  
11.  
Towards the end of the book  
87, p. 2.  
Of before a Verbal in *ing* 88,  
6.  
Glad of the saving of—88, p.  
5.  
Under colour, shew, pretense  
of—90, 5.  
Of ones accord 5, 2.  
Of it self 38, 4.  
Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
No one of these—53, p. 12.  
—Not of the plot 62, p. 31.

Not



# INDEX.

Not have their fill of it 62, p.  
32. Good store of it 62, p.  
33. Of old 93, p. 3. Nineteen  
years of age 93, p. 4.

*Off.* From 35, 5.

We put off—7, p. 14.—35, p.  
9. Far off 33, 7, n. 2, p. 133.  
A far off 33, p. 17. Places far  
off one from another 33, p.  
25. Off and on 65, p. 38, 39.  
Put off to another day 83,  
10. To put off—83, 11, n.  
2, p. 375. A little way off  
64, p. 25. A furlong off 64,  
p. 26. Twelve miles off 64,  
p. 29. I come fairly off 64,  
p. 24.

*Of.* Too oft 52, p. 44.

How oft 40, 2, n.

*Often.* As often as 14, p. 10. As  
often as ever—14, p. 10. See  
my *Idioms*.

*On.* 65.

On the shore 7, p. 12.  
On a sudden 10, p. 6, 28.  
On all sides 10, p. 21.  
On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.  
Sitting on a bank 14, 1, c. 5.  
To be set on fire 58, 1.  
Press on 18, p. 6.  
Rail on—19, p. 1.  
Live on—26, p. 14.  
Hear on't 22, 4.—62, p. 27.  
Ly flat on his belly 28, p. 17.  
On either side 29, 1, 8, p. 1, 2.  
Even on—31, p. 8, 9.  
On set purpose 64, p. 22.

It is now going on seven years  
since—72, 2.

On this hand 78, 2.

To get up on horseback 91,  
2.

My mind was on my meat 98,  
2.

Go on with—100, 7.

On't, i. c. of it 22, 4.

*Once.* Once a year 1, 6.

Once before 8, p. 6.

All at once 10, p. 17.

At once 15, p. 22.

Once when time was 33, 3.

Once—another time 38, p. 1.

Never but once 60, p. 8.

More than once or twice 53,  
p. 8. See my *Idioms*.

*One.* With one accord 5, 2.

One thing after another 7, p.

4. One after another 7, p.

5. One against another 9,

p. 4. All one as if—10,

7. All one with—10, 7.

All one whether 10, 7. All

one 10—10, 7. All under

one to p. 14. Such an one

as—14, 3. The one, the

other—14, 9. As being

one to whom—14, p.

2. Set at one again 15,

p. 21. If one being to—

20, 5. As being one who,

that—20, 9, n. But one

23, 1. First, last but one

26, p. 12. Far off from one

another 33, p. 25. Differ

one from another 35, p. 11.

From one to the other 35,

p. 10. Hardly one in ten

that

# INDEX

that—42, p. 31. No one of these things 53, p. 19. One to learn of 64, p. 23. On one side, on the other side 65, p. 10. One while, another while 98, p. 5, 6. All one with—100, p. 27. Contend, agree one with another

100, p. 31. Society one with another

100, p. 32. Of one accord 5, 2. Every one 2, 3p. 6. One and the same 51, 6, 2, 3.

Ones own 6, 1. See my *Idioms*.

Only 6, 1, —10, 3, 26, 8.

Opinion. In the opinion of—

42, p. 39. In my opinion 42, p. 44. See my *Idioms*.

Or 66.

Either—or else 30, 5.

Whether—or else 30, 6. Or

Even or odd 31, p. 4.

Seldom or never 69, p. 8.

Now or never 63, p. 2.

Over or under 67, p. 9.

In Order 42, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

Other. Far other 33, 3.

Other wickednesses 2, 4.

In other places 2, p. 18.

The one, the other 11, 9.

Other then—76, 4.

Some others 27, 5. See my *Idioms*.

Otherwise 26, 1, —30, 2. Far otherwise 33, 2, c. p. 10. A little otherwise 47, 3. Otherwise, than 76, 4. See my *Idioms*.

Over 67.

Over and above 2, 4, & p. 8, 9, —22, 3.

All over 404, & p. 1.

Over again 8, 1, & p. 6, —103, p. 2.

Over against 9, 2.

Give over 15, 1, c. 4, —45, 1.

Over reach 24, 3. He put himself over unto the next year 58, 1. Over or under

66, p. 7. Not overmuch pleased with 52, p. 29.

Overthwart 67, 2.

Ought 68, —84.

As I ought 14, 9, c. 7.

Ought I not? 18, p. 2.

Ought to be 64, 15.

Our. Between our selves 13, 1.

At our own choice 70, 1.

Our own selves 70, 2, n. 2, —

71, 1, n. 2.

Ours. This—of ours 64, 4, & p. 3.

War broke out 10, p. 28.

Cry out 26, 6.

But

# INDEX

But two ways out 26, p. 7.  
 Out from 35, 5.  
 Fall out 41, 2, c. 3, — 61, 6.  
 Make it out 42, 6.  
 Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
 He held it out to the last 44, p.  
 To follow out of hand 54, p.  
 I.  
 Out of measure 65, p. 4.  
 — Out of their sight 98, 1.

## Own

Own accord 3, 2.  
 Own only 6, 1.  
 As my own 14, 9.  
 Their own party 18, p. 6.  
 His own — 25, 2, — 38, 4.  
 Scarce my own man 31, p. 10.  
 His own man 31, p. n. His,  
 her, their, its own 38, 1.

## P.

**P**ains. To be at pains 15,  
 p. 35. See my *Idioms*.

**Part.** It is a wise mans part  
 46, 5. For the most part  
 54, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

**Participle** of the present tense  
 1, 4, — 27, 14, 1.

**Pass.** At that pass 75, p. 5. It is  
 brought to that pass that —  
 47, p. 7. Many words passed  
 between 23, p. 7. — being  
 passed on either side 29, p.  
 2. Pass in wisdom 33, p. 2.

Hence it comes to pass 36,  
 3. Bring to pass 20, 2, n. Pass  
 by 43, 11. See my *Idioms*.

**Passing.** In passing 27, 14. Of  
 passing beauty 54, 1.

**Passive** English 106, i. e. Signs  
 of a Verb Passive 88, 6.

**Past.** In times past 41, p. 36.  
 See *Pass*.

**Pleasure.** At the pleasure of —  
 15, 11. See my *Idioms*.

**Power.** In your power 7, 6 —  
 42, p. 13. Not in your power  
 42, p. 14. If it were in my  
 power 43, 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Preposition** governing an Ac-  
 cusative case omitted 24,  
 2, n.

**Present.** At present 15, p. 4.  
 Present before eyes, sight  
 18, 2. Acceptable present  
 46, 3. Be present 18, 1, n.  
 See my *Idioms*.

**Presently** 7, 6, — 27, 10, 13.

**Pretense** 90, 4.

**Proportionable** as — 14, 9.

**Purpose** 34, 9. Not on set pur-  
 pole 27, 14. To no purpose  
 61, p. 3, 68, p. 9. On purpose  
 65, p. 37. See my *Idioms*.

## Q

**Question.** Make no question  
 but 20, 9. It is a question  
 whether

# INDEX

whether 32, 1. c. 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Quickly*. How quickly 4, 10. c.

4. Take—quickly 15, p. 2.

*Quiet*. Quiet at sea 15, p. 30.

France being quiet 20, n. 1.

See my *Idioms*.

*Quit*. He quitted the country

15, 1. c. 3.—the *forum* 65,

p. 40. See my *Idioms*.

*Quite*. Run quite away 18, 3.

Quite down the wind 28, p.

4 Quite out 69, p. 1. Quite

out of love with 100, p. 11.

See my *Idioms*.

## R.

**R**ate. At a large rate 15,

3. At a great rate 13, 3.

See my *Idioms*.

*Rather* 18, 8.—53, 6. Had ra-

ther—62, 2. & p. 11.—98—

1.

*Reach*. Out of reach of 69, 4.

See my *Idioms*.

*Ready*. 3, 6. What shall be

got ready 21, p. 25. Get

ready 47, 5. See my *Idi-*

*oms*.

*Reason*. By reason 27, 11. By

reason of 27, 11.—69, 1,

What reason is there—62,

p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

*Reciproc*, used for a Relative

38, 2. n. 2. & 5. n. 1.

*Regard*. In this regard 14, 8.

Let them have regard to—

45, 4. See my *Idioms*.

*Relative*, used for Reciproc.

38, 2. n. 1. & 5. n. 1.

*Respect*. In this respect as—

14, 8. He hath had a respect

for me 35, 2. c. 3. See my

*Idioms*.

*Right*. Done by no right 14, 9.

c. 8. Not but that it was

right 26, 3. A down-right

honest man 28, p. 16. See

my *Idioms*.

*Room*. In the room of—34, 6.

See my *Idioms*.

*Round* about 3, p. 6. Turn

round about 3, p. 9. In a

round 42, p. 19. See my

*Idioms*.

*Rule*. Be ruled by me 27, p. 33.

No rule given how—40, 6.

See my *Idioms*.

*Run*. Run beside 22, p. 2, 3. Run

down 28, 1. Run away 16,

p. 5. Run up and down 28.

p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

## S.

**S**ake. For my sake, his sake,

the sake, its own sake,

mens sake, custom's sake,

&c. 34, 10. & n. 2, 3. p.

142.

*Same*. Same time 3, p. 5. One

and the same with—100,

p. 20. Same as—14, 3.

that self-same 31, 4. —

39, 3. Self-same 71, 2. —

89, 3. So the thing be the

same 73, 5. The same that

—75, 2. n. 1. The self-same

day that—75, p. 2. Self

K k

and

# INDEX.

- and same 89, 31. See my *Idioms*.  
*Save* 22, 2. The last save one 44, p. 1. To save themselves 52, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.  
*Saving* 26, 9.  
*Scarcet* of money 106, 4. Scarce yet—104, 3, p. 45. Scarce above—2, p. 18. Scarce but—26, 4; 10, n. 3. & p. 9.  
*Scarce* any one 46, 10, 14. Scarce my own man 79, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.  
*Second* time 8, 1, n. See my *Idioms*.  
*Seeing* that 20, 2.—72, 1.  
*Seldom*—but—26, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
*Self* 71. My self 24, 2. By my self 4, 2.—27, 13. Nobody beside my self 22, 2. That self same 31, 4. Done like your self 46, p. 9, 10. Of her self 64, p. 10. Own self 70, 2. Self and same 89, 3. Him, her, them, it, with self 38, 3.  
*Selves*. Between our selves 22, 1. By our selves 27, 12.  
*Serve* instead of 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Set*. To set at nought 50, 3. See little by—47, p. 15. —Set up n 4, p. 1. —Set upon from above 2, 5. He set upon them 19, p. 10.—65, 12. We were set 7, 2. Set at one 15, p. 31. To be set on fire 58, 1. Not on set purpose 27, 14. Set down 27, 15. —64, 15. Much set by 27, 16. Where he last set his foot 44, 1. On set purpose 64, p. 22. Set at liberty 66, 1. Set down a certain measure 24, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*She* 8, 4.  
*Show*. Gallant in show 42, p. 13. Under a show 92, 5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Short*. Fly short 24, p. 2. Far short of 33, p. 45. How short 40, 3. In short 42, p. 2. Come short of 47, p. 5. Short of 90, 6. This is the long and the short of it 50 p. 6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Side*. On every side 65, p. 14. On all sides 10, p. 21. On both sides 15, p. 1, 2.—31, p. 22.—55 p. 13. By the rivers side 27 7, c. 5. By the mothers side 27, p. 23. On either side 29, 1. & p. 1, 2.—65, p. 15. For our side 34, 16. On my side 65, p. 5. On the further side 65, p. 19. On neither side 65, p. 6, 7. On your side 65, p. 8. Be on his side 65, p. 9. On one side, on the other side 65, p. 10.  
*On* that side 55, p. 11. On this side, on that side 65, p. 12. On this side 65, p. 17, 18. On the *Sabines* side—65, p. 16. Not trusted on either side 29, p. 1. Judgment on your side 65, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sight*. At the first sight 15, 6. Before



# INDEX

Before my sight 18, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.

Signs of a Verb Passive 89, 6.

Since 72.

No longer since than—15, 2.

But a while since 26, p. 4.

Ever since 32, 6. Long since

50, 6.—68, 1. A good while

since 98, 2. A good while

ago since 98, 2.

*Sit*. Sit above 2, p. 21. Sit by,

—down by 27, 7. See my

*Idioms*.

*Sith*. Sith that 72, 1.

So 73.

So that—10, 5.—21, p. 2.—75,

5.

So far as concerneth 14, 2.

By so much 52, 5.

So answering to as 14, 4. & p. 9.

So foolish as to—14, 4. p. 50.

So as—14, 10.

So greatly 20, 2, c. 4.

Never so 60, 5.

So far from being, that—20,

8. & p. 8.

Nothing so incredible but—

26, 5, n. 1.

No body said so but—26, 9, c.

4.

Not so strong as 29, 1.

It is even so 31, 4.

So far 33, p. 15.

So far from—that 33, 3. & p.

129, 130, 131.

So far that—33, 8.

So far as to—33, p. 11.

So far as I know 33, p. 23.

Not so far about 33, p. 26.

Not so much to—49—38, 4.

If so be 41, p. 2.

Never so little—47, 6.

Not so much as used 48, p. 2.

So long as 50, 6.—98, 4.

Not so much as—52, p. 8, 9, 10

11, 12, 13.—52, p. 6.

It must needs be so 55, p. 2.

Not so oft as I used 62, p. 8.

If it be so set down—62, p. 9.

Not so much that—as that—

62, p. 16.

So long till 98, 5.

It is just so with me 100, p. 16.

For so much 55, 5.

Like so, like enough so 46, 3.

*Soever*. Whosoever 99, 4.

Wheresoever 32, 4. How

much soever 24, p. 2.

*Some* 27, 15.

Somebody 14, 10.—99, 3.

Some being 20, p. 12.

By some means 22, 4.

Some others 27, 5.

Somewhither 95, 4. Somewhi-

ther else 30, p. 3. Somewhere

95, p. 4. Stand in some stead

42, p. 4. In some places 91,

1. There is something in it

42, p. 7. Some little matter

in hand 42, p. 20. Some com-

fort to me 43, p. 4. For some

time 43, p. 16. For some

while 34, p. 24. Some while

since 72, 3. In some time 88,

7. See my *Idioms*.

*Sometimes* 13, 2, n.

*Somewhat* 9, 3.—47, 2, n.—47,

3.—75, 8.

Somewhat less than—48, p. 1.

*Somewhither* 95, 4.

K k 2

SOON

# INDEX.

**Soon.** As soon as—18, 4.—77, 1.—93, 3, 14, 6. & p. 11.  
 As soon as ever 14, p. 11.—  
 31, p. 9. How soon, 40, 10.  
 That soon will belong to—  
 50, p. 7. Too soon 86, 1. As  
 soon as may, can be 14, 6.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**Sooner.** 18: 8.  
**Sort** 7, 5. The common sort  
 12, p. 1. Approved of by  
 the better sort 38, 2. n. 2.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**Stake.** Ly at stake 15, p. 27. See  
 my *Idioms*.  
**Stand still** 2, p. 13. Stand for  
 —against 9, 6. At a stand  
 15, p. 14. Stand by—27, 7,  
 c. 3.—may stand with your  
 health 33, 4. Stand in little  
 charge 42, 4. Stand in need  
 46, p. 16. Stand in some stead  
 42, p. 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stead.** In the stead 34, 6. Stand  
 in some stead 42, p. 4. Serve  
 in stead—42, p. 5. See my  
*Idioms*.  
**Still** 104, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Straight**, i. e. even 31, 1. To  
 be carried straight down  
 28, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**Such** 24.  
 Such cross weather 10, p. 12,  
 Such an one as—14, 3.  
 Such like thing 46, 5.  
 Not such as you like 46, p. 15.  
 Never such 60, 5.  
**Suddain.** On a suddain 65, p.  
 35. See my *Idioms*.  
**Sure.** Be sure you get it done  
 —9, p. 7. I am sure he will

73, 5. To be sure 84, p. 14.  
 See my *Idioms*.

T.

**Take** about the middle 3,  
 p. 10. Take abroad with  
 —4, 2. Take pains 10, 1.  
 Take—at me 15, p. 2. Take  
 at his word 15, p. 3. Cloth is  
 taken away 16, p. 6. Take up  
 behind—19, p. 8. You must  
 take heed—14, 2, 3. Take  
 by—27, 4. Take a journey  
 by—27, 6. Take that course  
 34, 4. c. 3. See my *Idioms*.  
**Talk** abroad 4, p. 2, 8. It was  
 the common talk of all 15.  
 See my *Idioms*.

Than 75.

Less than said to be 48, p. 3.  
 In less than a years time 48,  
 p. 5. More than 63, p. 6, 8,  
 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25, 26, 27,  
 31, 32.

That 76.

After that 7, 2. & p. 12.  
 Take heed that 8, p. 6.—24, 2.  
 That is not all 10, p. 24.  
 And that deservedly 13, p. 8.  
 Seeing that 20, 2.  
 Because that 20, 2.  
 Being that 20, 2.  
 Not any hindrance but that  
 20, 4.—That may be num-  
 bered 20, 9.  
 As being one that 20, 9. n.  
 —That hath no settled being

# INDEX.

20, p. 13. So that 21, p. 1.  
 Beside that he was old 22, p. 5.  
 —That that shall 25, p. 5.  
 But that—26, 1.  
 Not but that—26, 3. & p. 4.  
 Nothing that—53, 7.  
 Over and above that 22, 3.  
 That that—i.e. who which 27,  
 4. By reason that 27, 11.  
 By that time I shall have end-  
 ed—27, 7. By that he had  
 ended 27, p. 8.  
 That it do no hurt—29, 1.  
 That self-same 31, 4.  
 So far that—33, 8.  
 How is it that 40, 12.  
 For all that 40, 13.  
 Not that I know of 62, p. 3.  
 That I say not 6, 2, p. 7.  
 So that—73, 5.  
 Such that—74, 2.  
 It is brought to that pass 47,  
 p. 7.

## The 79.

The one, the other 11, 9.  
 At the very first 15, 7.  
 The day before 18, p. 1.  
 It will be the safest being for  
 you here 20, 10.  
 Beside the very wall 22, p. 2,  
 The least 49, 1, 2, 3. & p. 1, 2.  
 4. The long and the short of  
 it 50, p. 6. Never the better  
 60, p. 11. The more, the lon-  
 ger that 75, 10. To the end,  
 intent 75, 4. By the by 27  
 14. Till it was far of the day  
 33, p. 24. The most 54, p. 5.  
 For the most part 54, p. 4.  
 The next man to—58, p. 5.  
 Never the sooner 60, 4.

*Thce* 105, 1. For thee i.e. for  
 thy sake 21, p. 2.  
*Their* 38, 1, 2.  
 Get their supper, go without  
 their supper 21, p. 6. Their  
 own 70, p. 2.  
*Them* 38, 3, 4, 5. Themselves—  
 38, 4.  
*Then* 76.—26, p. 17. After that  
 7, p. 12. Now and then 13,  
 p. 5. 63, p. 2. Now on one  
 foot, then on another 63, p.  
 4. Till then 82, 3. Never till  
 then 82, p. 5. More then of  
 than 53, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9 & p.  
 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 5, 26,  
 27, 31. And then 21, 4.  
*Thence* 77. Not far from  
 thence 33, p. 6. As far as  
 from thence 33, p. 8. Went  
 from thence 35, p. 4.  
 From *thenceforth* 77, p. 1.—35,  
 p. 5.  
*Thenceforward* 7, 6, n.—77, p. 2.  
*There* 78.—87, 1, p. 39, 2. There  
 is no difference between—  
 10, 5. Is there—? 19, 2.  
 There is no being for—20.  
 10. There is no—but 26, 4.  
 There is none—but 26, 4.  
 Here and there 28, p. 9.  
 There was drinking and ga-  
 ming 35, 2, c. 4.  
*Thereabout* 78, 3.  
*Thereafter* 78, 3.  
*Thereat* 78, 3.  
*Thereby* 78, 3.  
*Therefore* 76, 3.—31, 1. And  
 therefore 13, 3.—78, 3, p.  
 359.

# INDEX.

*Therefrom* 77, 2.—78, 3.  
*Therein* 78, 3.  
*Thereof* 78, 3.  
*Thereon* 78, 3.  
*Thereout* 78, 3.  
*There to* 78, 3.  
*Thereunto* 78, 3.  
*Thereupon* 77, 2.—78, 3.  
*Therewith* 78, 3.  
*Therewithal* 78, 3.  
*These* 48, p. 10.  
*Thine* 105, 2, n. 3. This tree of  
 thine 64, 4. Thine own 70, 1.  
*Thing*. It comes all to a thing  
 10, p. 1. Any thing the few-  
 er for—20, p. 7. Any thing  
 else 30, 3. Any thing for  
 33, p. 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*Think* good 14, 2.—think so  
 —22, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*This*. Who is this? 99, 1.  
 This is all 10, p. 8, 9.  
 All this while 10, p. 12.  
 Depart this life 18, 4.  
 By this time twelve month  
 27, p. Within this three  
 days 101, 2. For this three  
 days together 85, p. 5. This  
 way, that way 98, p. 6. With-  
 in this little while 98, p. 7.  
 All this while 98, p. 12. On  
 this side 65, p. 12, 17, 18.  
*Thither*. Hither and thither  
 13, p. 7.—39, p. 2.  
*Those*. All those things 21, 2.  
 Beneath those hills 21, 1.  
 Those above 21, p. 6. Those  
 —not so great as those 14,  
 10.  
*Thou*. 205, 1.  
 Though 80.  
 Though never so—60, 5.

Though he should intreat—  
 61, 1. Though yet—104, 1.  
*Through*, 81.—96, 1.  
*Thus*. Thus far of these things  
 33, p. 10. Thus far 33, p. 18,  
 19.—39, 4. Thus much of  
 these things 52, p. 46.  
 Till 82.  
*Till* afterwards 7, p. 14. Till it  
 was far of the day 33, p. 24.  
 Like to stay till—46, p. 17.  
 Stay till I come out 47, 5.  
 Never till now 63, p. 6. Till  
 it was late of the night 88,  
 p. 1.  
*Time*. A long time 50, p. 3, 4.  
 After their time 71, & p. 6.  
 The between time 23, p. 8.  
 After that time 7, 6, n.  
 After his time 7, p. 1.  
 A little after their time 47, p. 6.  
 —Times as much as 14, p. 9.  
 In time of peace 25, 2.  
 At that time 15, 1 c. 5.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 At supper time, 15, 2.  
 In former times 18, p. 5.  
 Time out of mind 64, 26.  
 By reason of the time of the  
 year 27, 11. By this time  
 twelve month 27, p. 3. By  
 that time I shal have ended  
 —27, p. 7. By this time 27,  
 p. 14. To this time 39, 4.  
 Even from *Thales's* time  
 31, 5. At any time 32, 1.  
 For a little time 34, 8. How  
 short a time have you to  
 live 40, 3, c. 3. In the very  
 nick of time 42, 2. In four-  
 teen years time 42, 2. He  
 spent his time in case 44, p.  
 11. In

# INDEX.

11. In the mean time 42, p. 16.  
 It is almost time that—75, p. 1.  
 3. He had time enough to  
 —26, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
 —To 83.  
 —To a man 1, 2.  
 According to 6, 1. & p. 1, 2, 3.  
 4, 6, 7.  
 To and again 8, p. 2.  
 Bid to supper 9, 1.  
 Agree to 10, 5.  
 All one to—10, 7.  
 Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
 How many come they to?—  
 10, p. 23.  
 All to break 10, Subm.  
 Came to me 14, 1, c. 3.  
 As to 14, 2.  
 So foolish as to 14, 4.  
 Fly to—14, 9, c. 3.  
 What—to speak of 14, 10.—  
 64, p. 9.  
 Desirous to hear 19, p. 9.  
 Being to plead 20, 5.  
 One who came to great sor-  
 row 20, 9, n.  
 Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
 As to your being—20, p. 4.  
 Water near to run beside  
 them 22, p. 3.  
 To and fro 25, 2, c. 3.  
 Army sent to both places 25,  
 p. 3.  
 As far as to 33, 5.  
 I weep to think—36, 4.  
 Here's to you 37, p. 6.  
 From hand to hand 35, p. 7.  
 From door to door 35, p. 8.  
 From day to day 35, p. 9.  
 From one to the other 35, p.  
 10.

From hand to mouth 35, p. 14.  
 Nothing to me 43, p. 3.  
 Some comfort to me 43, p. 4.  
 Like to die 46, 3.  
 Like to like 46, p. 3.  
 Come to fourscore 49, 3.  
 That soon will belong to 50,  
 p. 7.  
 You are a fine man to think  
 much 52, 3.  
 Much to blame 52, p. 40.  
 Not to be tedious 62, p. 8.  
 One to larn of 64, p. 15.  
 Carry to sell 67, 2.  
 Sent one to tell 69, p. 24.  
 Have her all to your self 71  
 p. 4.  
 He was to come 71, 1, c. 6.  
 So came we to know it 73, p. 9.  
 Put it to me 74, 1, n. 1.  
 To the end, intent that—75,  
 4. To that purpose 93, 3.  
 That is to say 75, p. 19.  
 Up to—91, 1.  
 Very modest to what he was  
 92, p. 4.  
 What have you to do with  
 me? 100, p. 6.  
 Not to do with—100, p. 7.  
 Nought to do withal 100, p.  
 15.  
 What course to take with—  
 100, p. 13.  
 Had we wherewithal to do  
 100, p. 18.

C. p. 84.

To be the causer of—14, 4.  
 c. 1.  
 To be at pains, charges, &c., p.  
 25.  
 Thinks to, 209.  
 Kk 4



# I N D E X.

A farm to be sold—32. 1.  
 Cited to be a witness 32. 2. c. 3.  
 Less than said to be 48. p. 3.  
 So unjust as to be angry 73. 2.  
 So came he to be in fault 75. p. 10.  
 Unable to be without rule 73. p. 12.  
 Hard to be come at 15. 12.  
 No where to be found 61. 2. 3.  
 It is not to be said—88. 2.  
*Together* 85. Agree together 61. 4. Together with 100. 2.  
*Too* 86. An eye behind him too 19. p. 11. He sets too much by himself 38. 4. A little too much 47. p. 2. 13. 10.  
 Too little to contend with him 47. p. 15. Too little a while 47. p. 9. Too little for 47. p. 16. 17. Between too much and too little 52. p. 29.  
*Touching* 14. 2.  
*Towards* 87.—83. 9  
 Came towards me 14. 1.  
 Affected towards 31. 2.  
 Towards this place 39. 1.  
*Truth*. In truth 42. p. 16. See my *Idioms*.  
*Turn*. By turns 27. 15. p. 112.  
 Turn upside down 28. p. 7. 8. See my *Idioms*.

## V.

**V**ain. Labour in vain 42. p. 37. See my *Idioms*.  
*Variation of Genitive, of possession* 64. 1. n. 4.—of matter 64. 3.—of *Partitives* 64. 6. n.

*Of Infinitive mood* 83. 1. 1. n. 7. p. 320. 321.  
*Of Gerunds* 88. 5. n.  
*Of Supines* 83. 11. n. 7.  
*Variety of Construction of Verbs of Bestowing* 65. 5.  
*Venture*. At a venture 15. p. 9. See my *Idioms*.  
*Verbals in ing* 88.  
 Very 89.  
 Very like—46. 3.  
 Very great 5. 3.  
 The very 1. p. 4.  
 The very least—31. 3.  
 The veriest—32. p. 6.  
 That very thing 1. 4.  
 Very unprofitable—bale 14. p. 9.  
 Very easily done 9. 5.  
 At the very first 15. 7.  
 So very much against 9. p. 6.  
 But a very little 47. p. 1. 8.  
 Not very greatly become 17. p. 3.  
 At that very time 24. 1.  
 Not very long in request 50. 6. c. 34.  
 Very little hurt 47. p. 8.  
 Very much 52. p. 20.  
 Very much concerns 52. 2. c. 5.  
 Very much a knave 52. p. 4.  
 He takes it not very well 62. p. 25.  
 Upon that very day 65. 11.  
 To his very great reproach 83. p. 24.  
 Very modest—92. p. 4.  
 Run beside the very wall 62. p. 7. In very deed 42. p. 26.

*Unaware*

# INDEX.

*Unawares.* At unawares 15,  
p. 10.

Under 90.

Under water all but—10, p. 4.

All under one 10, p. 14. Under  
their protection 50, 6. c.

33. Over or under 65, p. 7.

*Unless* 24, 3.—26, 1. n.—26, 9.

30.—3. c. 3.—102, 3.

*Until* 98, 5.

Until now 82, p. 2.

*Unto.* Yielded unto 14, 2.

Up 91.

Lift up 8, 1.—25, 5.

Brought up 15, 6.—64, p. 17.  
18.

Run up and down 13, p. 6.—  
28, p. 6.

Fold up 14, 1. c. 3.

Eat up 21, p. 5.

Up and down 28, p. 9, 11, 12.

Reckon up 31, 5.

—Come up but even now 31,  
p. 15.

Till the rest be come up 82, 2.  
c. 3.

Up to the navel 83, p. 46.

Set up talking—81, p. 1.

Give up his account 40, 6. c. 4.

Upside down 28, p. 27.

Upon 92.

Think upon 7, p. 4.

Live upon honey 10, 3.

Attend upon—25, 2.

We are upon even accounts  
31, p. 21. Much upon that

52, p. 21.

Set upon 20, 4.

Upper 90, 4.

Upwards 2, p. 13.

Upside. Turn upside down 28,  
p. 7, 8.

*Use.* We use—2, 1. He used—  
10, 1. Created for the use of  
man 34, 9. I have used him  
to—35, 6.—But as I used to  
do 43, p. 25. See my *Idioms*.

W.

**W***As.* I was gone, come  
7, 2. Was it you! 43,  
1, n. 2. Was flying, stand-  
ing, going, sitting 14, 1. He  
was yielded unto 14, 2. Was  
at the Sermon, Feast 15, 8.  
What it was at—15, p. 34.  
He was about to run away  
16, p. 5.—Was near being  
killed, routed 20, 7. Beside  
that he was old 22, p. 5.

*Way.* Way not so far about 3,  
p. 14. A little way off 64, p.  
25.—Say both ways 25, p.  
4. Two ways out 26, p. 7.  
By the way 27, 14. & p. 14.  
Either way 29, 1. This way  
is not so far about 33, p. 26.  
Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
A nearer way 57, p. 1, 2, 3.  
This way, that way 98, p. 6.  
See by the way as you go  
27, p. 13. See my *Idioms*.  
*Well.* Well nigh, referring to  
time 3, 2. As well 141, p.  
15. Well near 56, 3. & p.

# INDEX.

9. As well as—14, 10. So well as—14, p. 15. As well as I can 14, p. 15. Even as well 14, p. 15. As well as I 24, p. 15. Beside the well 22, 1. Look well to—26, 2. Well bred 34, 4. c. 5. Labour well bestow'd 4, 2. Like well 46, 2. Not very well 62, p. 25. Not well in his wits 42, p. 32. Well in body 42, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Were.* We were set 7, 2. They were all that said so 10, 3. As they were able 14, 9. c. 6. As it were 14, p. 5. It were a shame to speak of them 31, 3. As if it were 34, 7.

*What* 92.

What a—1, p. 1.  
Above what—2, 3, & p. 9.  
What are you about 3, p. 11.  
Foresee what will follow 7, p. 17.  
—To what I wrote—8, 2.  
What is done in the country 8, 4.  
What is just 8, 4.  
What was left—8, p. 7.  
What and if—13, 4.  
As for what—14, 2.  
What—to speak of—14, 10.  
When he heard what it was at 15, p. 34.  
What remedy but—17, 2.  
Do what becomes you 17, 2.  
What is behind 19, p. 3, 9.  
Nothing but what is mortal 21, 1.

What shall be got ready 21, p. 5.  
What odds there is between 23, p. 6.  
Beyond what—24, 2. n.  
What but? what else but? 62, n. 2.  
What I write 27, 10.  
For what concerned—34, 14.  
What a life shall I have—36, 4.

What, and after what manner 40, 11.  
—What is other mens 64, 5.  
What kind, manner of, &c. 64, 15.  
What she could do—64, p. 10.  
What a fortunate man is he—66, 3.  
Light over what it useth to be 67, p. 1.  
—Not heard what hath happened since 72, p. 1.  
I will do what I can 73, 5. c. 4.  
It makes me I know not what to do 83, p. 34.  
Contrary to what—83, p. 38, 39, 40.  
Under what it cost—90, 7.  
What we have written 98, 1. c. 7.  
*Whatever* 10, 4.  
*Whatsoever* 10, 4.—34, 14.  
Whatsoever might be of use 64, p. 12.

*When* 93.

When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
When he heard what it was at 15, p. 34.

*Whence*

# INDEX.

*Whence* 94. From whence 35.  
p. 1.

*Whither* 95.

No where at all 10, 5.

Elsewhere 30, p. 1.

No where else 30, p. 1.

Even no where 31, p. 23.

Where in the world 42, p. 24.

Any where p. 82, 3.

*Whereas* 95, 6.—96, 4, p. 2.

*Whereat* 95, 5.

*Whereby* 95, 5. & n.

*Whereever* 95, p. 2.

*Wherefore* 95, 5.

*Wherefrom* 95, 5.

*Wherein* 95, 5.

*Whereon* 95, 5.

*Wheresoever* 32, 4.

*Whereto* 95, p. 3.

*Whereunto* 95, 5.

*Whereupon* 95, 5.

*Wherewith* 95, 5.

*Wherewithal* 83, p. 16, 95, 5, &  
n.—100, p. 18.

*Whether* 96,—34, 16.

Whether of the two 97, 1.

All one whether 10, 7.

No matter whether 27, 2.

Whether—or else 30, 6.

Inquire whether 32, 4.

See whether—a question

whether 32, 1. whether—

or 66, 1. & p. 2, 3.

Whether he would or no 66,

p. 2.

*Which* 97.

Which can, will, shall, may, 83

11, p. 3. In which place 95,

1. At which place 95, 1. By

which place 95, 3. Which

way soever—105, 4. Which

one of two 96, 1.

*While* 98. All that while 10, 1.

All this while 10, p. 12, 13.

But a while since 16, p. 2.

In the mean while 42, p. 16.

Too little a while 47, p. 9.

Some while since 72, 3. A

while since 72, p. 2. Till a

while ago, till within this

little while 82, 3. Not worth

the while 103, p. 5. Within

a while 101, p. 3. Within a

while after 101, p. 4. With-

in a very little while after

101, p. 1.

*Whilest* 98, 3, n. 3. Whilest you

have time 13, 3. Whilest I

was wandring 24, 1. Whil't

he was by—27, p. 24.

whilest they never thought

of—65, 12.

*Whit.* Not a whit 1, p. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Whither* 96, 4.

Some whither 98, 1.

Some whither else 30, p. 3.

No whither 61, p. 24.

Any whither 7, 1.

*Who* 99—75, 2.

Who is that, that—27, 4.

Who may 83, 11, —n. 3.

*Whole* 10, 2,—47, p. 8.

*Whom*

# INDEX.

*Whom* 8, 3.  
*Whoever* 32, 4.—99, 4.  
*Why* 3, p. 12. See *Who*.  
 And why so? no cause why  
 61, p. 1. Why may you not  
 desire—? 62, p. 12. What  
 reason is there why—62, p.  
 13. And why so I pray 73,  
 p. 7.

*Wide*. Far and wide 33, p. 14.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*Will*. What will follow 7, p. 5.  
 They will have cause 7, p.  
 17. We will consider 7, p.  
 16. Against his will 9, 4. I  
 will pursue him 14, 8. At  
 the will 15, 11. Will become  
 of—17, 3. If either of them  
 will 29, 1. Like will to like  
 46, p. 3. Adde as much as  
 you will 52, p. 39. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Wife*. As wise as any 14, p. 13.  
 In no wise 61, p. 21, 25. See  
 my *Idioms*.

*With* 100.

All one with 10, 7.  
 With all speed 10, p. 25.—50,  
 d. c. 32.  
 Along with 11, 1.  
 Agree with himself 13, 2, n.  
 Agree with you 4, 2.  
 —Have any thing with me 15,  
 6.  
 Pine away with 16, 1.  
 With as little charge as may  
 be 47, p. 12.

Away with—16, 2, 3. & p. 12,  
 3, 7.  
 Sup with—20, 2.  
 Think with himself 20, 5. Do  
 no good with being here  
 20, p. 2.  
 Trouble—with 20, p. 3.  
 Trust with—26, 9.  
 Went with his head hanging  
 down 28, 1.  
 Have to do with 30, 3.  
 Even with—31, p. 2, 3, 8, 12.  
 Goes far with—33, p. 13.  
 Angry with 34, 11.  
 Bear with 50, 6. & p. 27.  
 Can do much with 52, p. 24.  
 With much ado 52, p. 25.  
 It doth not suit with the cu-  
 stom of this place 62, p. 24.  
 Things go not well with them  
 62, p. 30.  
 Out with it 69, p. 3.  
 Out of love with 69, p. 11.  
 He is out with me 69, p. 13.  
 The self-same thing with that  
 —71, 2.  
 —Prevail with—to—73, 5, c.  
 6.  
 —Be made acquainted with—  
 75, 3.  
 —Threaten with death 80, 1.  
 Bear with 82, p. 2.  
 Weary with—88, 4, c. 5.  
 With before a Verbal in *ing*  
 88, 4.  
 No whoo with him 99, p. 1.  
 Fight with ill success 2, p. 8.  
 Strive with 2, p. 16. With  
 much labor 52, 1.

*Withal* 7, 4.

And



# INDEX.

And withal—13, p. 9.—100.  
p. 17. Be found fault with—  
all 43, p. 8. To do withal—  
83, p. 16. And withal 100,  
19.

Within 101.

Not within 4, 1.

I will be done within 19, p. 3.  
Within a little while 27, 13.  
Within a little of being  
killed, 47, p. 11.—53, p. 16.  
Not within compass of 69,  
4. Within this little while  
98, p. 7. Within a little  
while after 98, p. 8.

Without 102.

Without all doubt 10, p. 20.  
Without, unless 14, 10.—67,  
p. 6.  
They go without their supper  
26, p. 6.  
Without care 24, 1.  
From without 36, p. 16.  
Be without 49, 3.  
Not without much ado 52, p.  
23.  
And not without cause 62, p.  
1.

Word. Take at his word 15,  
p. 3. At every word—15, p.  
7. He wrote me word 39,  
3. He gave her not a word  
more 53, p. 1. See my *Idi-  
oms*.

Worth. 103.

Not worth the reading 8, 1.  
How much the man may be  
worth 52, 2. Hardly worth  
so much 51, 2. Worth 2  
great deal more 53, 4.  
Worth the while 98, p. 1.

Would. I would have you  
write 14, 2, c. 4.

What—would there be? 14,  
10. Before I would come  
back 18, 8. He knew you  
would—20, 9, n. c. 3. I would  
have you inquire—32, 1. As  
much as he would 42, 2. A  
wise man would not do  
those things—51, 6, n. 5.  
Would I might never live if  
60, p. 6. Would you have  
them let go? 61, 1. Whe-  
ther he, she would or no 66,  
p. 2, 3. See my *Idioms*.

## Y.

**Y**ea. Yea and more than  
that 53, p. 20.

Year. My years office 27, p. 8.  
Once a year 1, 6.  
—Years old 2, p. 1, 2, 3, 10.  
A year in kencing 1, 5.  
The year before 18, p. 11.—  
46, p. 6. Before a year was  
gone about 3, p. 7.  
In fourteen years time 42, 2.  
In so many years 42, 2. At  
sixteen

# INDEX.

sixteen years of age 64, p.  
11. Ten years hence 36, 2.  
Make even at the years end  
31, p. 11. See my Idiom.

Te 105, 7.

Tet 104, — 18, p. 6.

And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind

19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.

6. — Any thing else yet ?

30, 3. No news yet 31, 1.

But yet 40, 12. If not — yet

41, 4. Not fifteen days yet

62, 1.

And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind

19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.

6. — Any thing else yet ?

30, 3. No news yet 31, 1.

But yet 40, 12. If not — yet

41, 4. Not fifteen days yet

62, 1.

And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind

19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.

6. — Any thing else yet ?

30, 3. No news yet 31, 1.

But yet 40, 12. If not — yet

41, 4. Not fifteen days yet

62, 1.

And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind

19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.

6. — Any thing else yet ?

30, 3. No news yet 31, 1.

But yet 40, 12. If not — yet

41, 4. Not fifteen days yet

62, 1.

And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind

19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.

6. — Any thing else yet ?

30, 3. No news yet 31, 1.

But yet 40, 12. If not — yet

41, 4. Not fifteen days yet

62, 1.

And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind

19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.

6. — Any thing else yet ?

Thou 105.

Get you in 42, p. 17.

Thou 105.

Your own self 20, 2.

Your excusing of your self 14,

2. Your self 14, 3.

You need not trouble your

self 20, p. 3. As to your

being surety for 20, p. 4.

As you like your self 46, p. 19.

— not leave your prating ?

62, p. 18.

Yours. Of yours 64, 4.

## THE END.

An Advertisement from the Author to the Reader.

**W**Hereas by occasion of three or four Sheets of Proverbs  
of mine bound up with Mr. Willis's Anglicisms La-  
tinized, some are pleased (for ends best known to  
themselves) to call and sell that Book by the name of Walkers  
Phrases, I do hereby disown and disclaim that Book as any of mine,  
and that I have no other Book of Phrases extant but this of the  
Particles, and that of the Idioms, refer'd to in this Index. And  
this is to prevent (as much as in me lies) any mans being abused,  
by having another mans Book, foisted on him instead of mine.

A Catalogue of BOOKS sold by Robert  
Pawlet at the Bible in Chancery-Lane,  
near Fleetstreet.

**T**He Royal Grammar, commonly call'd *Lilly's Grammar*, explain'd, opening the meaning of the Rules with great plainness, to the understanding of Children of the meanest capacity; with choice Observations on the same from the best Authors. By W. Walker B. D. Author of the *Treatise of English Particles*.

The *Doctrine of Baptism*, or, A Discourse of Dipping and Sprinkling; wherein is shew'd the lawfulness of other ways of Baptization; besides that of a total Immersion, and Objections against it, answered by W. Walker B. D. sometimes of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge.

*Villars Anglicum*, or, A View of all the Cities, Towns and Villages, &c. in England and Wales, Alphabetically compos'd, so that naming any Town or Place, you may readily find what Shire, Hundred, Rape, Wapentake, &c. it is in. Also the number of Bishopricks, Counties, Towns, Boroughs and Parishes in each County: By the appointment of the eminent Sir Henry Spelman Knight.

*Thalia Rediviva*, The *Pastimes and Diversions of a Country Muse*, in Choice Poems on several Occasions. By Henry Vaughan, Sylurist: With some Learned Remains of the Eminent *Eugenius Philastrius*, never made publick till now.

*Pia Desideria*, viz. *Gemitus Anima Penitentis, vana Anima Sancta, Suspiria Anima Amantis*. *Hermano Hugo*; used in Schools.

The *Whole Duty of Man*, laid down in a plain and familiar way for the use of all, but especially the meanest Reader: Necessary for all Families: With Private Devotions for several Occasions.

The *Whole Duty of Man*, put into significant *Latine*, for the use of Schools.

The *Causes of the Decay of Christian Piety*: Or, An Impartial Survey of the Ruines of Christian Religion, undermin'd by unchristian Practice. By the Author of the *Whole Duty of Man*.

The *Gentleman's Calling*, Written by the Author of the *Whole Duty of Man*.

The other Works of the same Author.

A *Scholastical History of the Canon of Holy Scripture*; or,  
The

The certain and indubitate Books thereof, as they are received in the Church of England. By Dr. Cosin L. Bishop of Durham.

*Golden Remains*, Of the ever memorable Mr. John Hales of Eaton Colledge, &c.

*Divine Breathings*: Or a Pious Soul thirsting after Christ. In an hundred excellent Meditations.

*A Rationale*, on the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England. By Anthony Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Exon.

*A Collection of Articles, Injunctions, Canons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions Ecclesiastical*; with other Publick Records of the Church of England, with a Preface. By Anthony Sparrow Lord Bishop of Exon.

*Practical Christianity*: or an account of the Holiness which the Gospel enjoyns; with Motives to it, and the Remedies it proposes against Temptations: With a Prayer concluding each distinct Head.

*Unity and Peace*: or, The Duty of the People in respect of Communion with our Church. Delivered in two Sermons at St. Stevens Coleman-Street. By Richard Lucas, Vicar of that Church.

*Christian Thoughts* for every day of the month.

*Poems*, Shewing what Memorable Passages interven'd at the Shipping, and in the Transportation of Her Sacred Majesty Katherine Queen of Great Britain, from Lisbon to England. By Dr. Sam. Hyde.

*Episcopacy*, as Established by Law in England, Written by the Especial Command of the late King Charles. By R. Sanderson, late L. Bishop of Lincoln.

*Mr. Chillingworth's Reasons against Popery*, Perswading his Friend to return to his Mother the Church of England, from the Church of Rome.

*The Book of Homilies*, Appointed to be read in Churches, Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical.

All sorts of Law Books.

